

11306 p/p 2

ALL THE  
WORKS  
OF  
*EPICTEtus*,  
WHICH ARE NOW EXTANT;  
CONSISTING OF  
His DISCOURSES, preserved by ARRIAN,  
In FOUR BOOKS,  
The ENCHIRIDION, and FRAGMENTS.

Translated from the Original GREEK,  
By ELIZABETH CARTER.

WITH  
An INTRODUCTION, and NOTES, by the TRANSLATOR.

L O N D O N:  
Printed by S. Richardson :  
And Sold by A. MILLAR, in *The Strand* ;  
JOHN RIVINGTON, in *St. Paul's Church-yard* ; And,  
R. and J. DODSLEY, in *Pall-mall* ;

---

M.DCC.LVIII.



The TRANSLATOR OF EPICTETUS owes the Permission of inserting the following ODE intirely to the Friendship of the Writer of it; who, when she favoured her with it, had no Thought of its ever appearing in Print.

## AN IRREGULAR ODE.

*To E. C. who had recommended to me the Stoic Philosophy, as productive of Fortitude, and who is going to publish a Translation of EPICTETUS.*

### I.

COME, EPICTETUS! Arm my Breast  
With thy impenetrable Steel,  
No more the Wounds of Grief to feel,  
Nor mourn by others' Woes deprest.  
Oh teach my trembling Heart  
To scorn Affliction's Dart;  
Teach me to mock the Tyrant Pain!  
For see around me stand  
A dreadful murd'rous Band,  
I fly their cruel Power in vain!  
*Here* lurks *Distemper's* horrid Train,  
And *There* the *Passions* lift their flaming Brands;  
*These* with fell Rage my helpless Body tear,  
While *Those* with daring Hands  
Against the immortal Soul their impious Weapons rear.

### II.

Where-e'er I turn, fresh Evils meet my Eyes;  
Sin, Sorrow, and Disgrace,  
Pursue the Human Race!  
There on the Bed of Sickneſs *Virtue* lies!  
See *Friendship* bleeding by the Sword  
Of base *Ingratitude*!  
See baleful *Jealousy* intrude,  
And poison all the Bliss that *Love* had stor'd!

## An IRREGULAR ODE.

Oh ! seal my Ears against the piteous Cry  
Of Innocence distressed !  
Nor let me shrink, when Fancy's Eye  
Beholds the guilty Wretch's Breast  
Beneath the torturing Pincers heave :  
Nor for the num'rous Wants of Mis'ry grieve,  
Which all-disposing Heav'n denies me to relieve !

### III.

No longer let my fleeting Joys depend  
On social, or domestic Ties !  
Superior let my Spirit rise,  
Nor in the gentle Counsels of a Friend,  
Nor in the Smiles of Love, expect Delight :  
But teach me in *myself* to find  
Whate'er can please or fill my Mind.  
Let inward Beauty charm the mental Sight ;  
Let Godlike Reason, beaming bright,  
Chace far away each gloomy Shade,  
Till Virtue's heav'nly Form display'd  
Alone shall captivate my Soul,  
And her divinest Love possess me whole !

### IV.

But, ah ! what means this impious Pride,  
Which heav'nly Hosts deride !  
Within *myself* does Virtue dwell ?  
Is all serene, and beauteous there ?  
What mean these chilling Damps of Fear ?  
Tell me, *Philosophy* ! Thou Boaster ! Tell :  
This god-like all-sufficient Mind,  
Which, in its own Perfection blest,  
Defies the Woes, or Malice of Mankind  
To shake its self-possessing Rest,  
Is it not foul, weak, ignorant, and blind ?  
Oh Man ! from conscious Virtue's Praise  
Fall'n, fall'n !—what Refuge can'st thou find !  
What pitying Hand again will raise  
From native Earth thy groveling Frame !  
Ah, who will cleanse thy Heart from Spot of sinful Blame ?

V. But,



# AN IRREGULAR ODE.

## V.

But, See! what sudden Glories from the Sky  
To my benighted Soul appear,  
And all the gloomy Prospect cheer?  
What awful Form approaches nigh?  
Awful: Yet mild as is the southern Wind  
That gently bids the Forest nod.  
Hark! Thunder breaks the Air, and Angels speak!  
“Behold the Saviour of the World! Behold the Lamb of God!”  
Ye Sons of Pride, behold his Aspect meek!  
The Tear of Pity on his Cheek!  
See in his Train appear  
*Humility* and *Patience* sweet,  
*Repentance*, prostrate at His sacred Feet,  
Bedews with Tears, and wipes them with her flowing Hair!

## VI.

What Scenes now meet my wond’ring Eyes!  
What hallow’d Grave,  
By mourning Maids attended round,  
Attracts the SAVIOUR’S Steps? What heart-felt Wound  
His spotless Bosom heaves with tender Sighs?  
Why weeps the SON belov’d, Omnipotent to save?  
But, lo! He waves his awful Hand!  
The sleeping Clay obeys His dread Command.  
*Oh Lazarus! come forth!*——“Come forth and see  
“The dear Effects of wond’rous Love!  
“He, at whose Word the Seas and Rocks remove,  
“Thy Friend, thy Lord, thy Maker, weeps for Thee!

## VII.

Thy Walls, *Jerusalem*, have seen thy King,  
In Meekness clad, lament thy hapless Fate!  
Unquench’d His Love, though paid with ruthless Hate!  
O lost, relentless *Sion*! Didst Thou know  
Who thus vouchsafes thy Courts to tread,  
What loud *Hosannas* wouldst thou sing!  
How eager crown His honour’d Head!  
Nor see unmov’d His kind paternal Woe!  
Nor force His Tears, His precious Blood, for thee to flow!



# AN IRREGULAR ODE.

## VIII.

No more repine, my coward Soul !  
The Sorrows of Mankind to share,  
Which He, who could the World controul,  
Did not disdain to bear !  
Check not the Flow of sweet fraternal Love,  
By Heav'n's high King in Bounty given,  
Thy stubborn Heart to soften and improve,  
Thy earth-clad Spirit to refine,  
And gradual raise to Love divine  
And wing its soaring Flight to Heaven !

## IX.

Nor Thou, ELIZA, who from early Youth  
By Genius led, by Virtue train'd,  
Hast sought the Fountain of eternal Truth,  
And each fair Spring of Knowledge drain'd ;  
Nor Thou, with fond Chimeras vain,  
With Stoic Pride, and fancied Scorn  
Of human Feelings, human Pain,  
My feeble Soul sustain !  
Far nobler Precepts should thy Page adorn.  
O rather guide me to the sacred Source  
Of real Wisdom, real Force,  
Thy Life's unerring Rule !  
To Thee, fair Truth her radiant Form unshrouds,  
Though, wrapp'd in thick impenetrable Clouds,  
She mock'd the Labours of the *Grecian* School.

*M. H.*

---

# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

*His Royal Highness The PRINCE of WALES.*

*Her Royal Highness The PRINCESS DOWAGER of WALES.*

## A.

**H**IS Grace the Duke of Argyll, 2  
Copies.  
Her Grace the Dutches of Argyll.  
Right Hon. Earl of Ashburnham.  
Right Rev. Lord Bishop of St. Asaph.  
Right Hon. Lord Anson.  
Right Hon. Lady Anson.  
Right Hon. Richard Arundell, 2 Copies.  
Hon. Miss Allen.  
Sir Jacob Astley, of Melton Constable, in  
Norfolk.  
Hon. Baron Aguilar.  
Miss Abel.  
Miss Adair, of Aldermanbury.  
Benjamin Adamson, Esq;  
Ephraim Aguilar, Esq;  
Jacob Albert, of Old Broad Street, Esq;  
Rev. Dr. Allen, Subdean of the King's  
Chapel.  
Rev. Mr. Ashurst Allen.  
Rev. Mr. Allen, of Eastwick, Herts.  
Lancelot Allgood, of Nantwick, Esq;  
Claudius Amyand, Esq; Commissioner of  
the Customs.  
George Amyand, Esq;  
Thomas Anson, Esq;  
Miss Ashhurst.  
Rev. Mr. Ashton, Rector of St. Botolph's,  
Bishopsgate.  
Rev. Dr. Astry, St. James's Place.  
Mr. Nathaniel Atkinson.  
Rev. Dr. Atwell.  
Rev. Dr. Ayerst, Prebendary of Canterbury.  
Rev. Dr. Ayscough.

## B.

Most Hon. Marquis of Blandford, 2 Copies.  
Right Hon. Earl of Braidalbane.  
Right Hon. Earl of Bath.  
Right Hon. Lord Viscount Bolingbroke.  
Right Hon. and Right Rev. Lord James  
Beauclerk, Bishop of Hereford.  
Right Hon. Lady Diana Beauclerk.  
Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Bangor.  
Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Bristol.  
Right Hon. Lady Dowager Bateman, 2  
Copies.  
Right Hon. Lord Bathurst.  
Right Hon. Lord Berkeley, of Stratton.  
Hon. Robert Boyle.  
Hon. George Bridges Brudenell, Esq;  
Hon. Sir Henry Bellandine, Knight.  
Hon. Mrs. Boscawen.  
Sir Hanson Berney, Bart.  
Sir Philip Boteler, Bart.  
Lady Bradshaigh.  
Rev. Sir William Bunbury, Bart.  
Rev. Mr. Backhouse, Fellow of Trinity  
College, Cambridge.  
Edmund Bacon, Esq;  
Miss Bacon.  
Rev. Mr. Martin Bailey.  
Rev. Dr. Edward Ballard.  
Miss Banks.  
Mrs. Bargrave, of Cook's Court.  
Rev. Mr. Barker.  
Rev. Dr. Barnard, Master of Eaton School.  
7 Copies.  
Rev Mr. Barnard, of Luton.  
Mr. Barnard, of Holbourn Bridge.  
Rev.

# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

- Rev. Mr. Barnardiston, President of Benet College, Cambridge.*  
*Rev. Dr. Barton, Canon of Christ Church.*  
*William Bastard, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Bates.*  
*Mrs. Bathurst, of Lidney Park.*  
*Rev. Dr. Bearcroft, Master of the Charterhouse.*  
*Mrs. Beavis, of Hatton Garden.*  
*Miss Charlotte Beckingham, of Kent.*  
*Mr. Beddingfield, of Dean's Yard.*  
*John Bell, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Belward.*  
*Rev. Mr. Béndyſhe, of Duckleburgh, Norfolk.*  
*Rev. Dr. Bentham, Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.*  
*Edward Bentham, of Tower Hill, Esq;*  
*Miss Bentley, of Deal, Kent.*  
*Rev. Mr. Berkeley.*  
*Mrs. Berkeley.*  
*John Berney, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Berney.*  
*Rev. Mr. Berney, Rector of Stokesby.*  
*Mrs. Berriman, Relict of the late Rev. Dr. Berriman.*  
*Thomas Beſt, of Chilſton, Kent, Esq;*  
*Worſhipful Dr. Bettelſworth.*  
*Mr. Bigge, Gentleman Commoner of Chriſt Church, Oxford.*  
*Mr. Biggs.*  
*Rev. Mr. Birch, F. R. S. 2 Copies.*  
*Robert Bird, of Aldermanbury, Esq;*  
*Rev. Dr. John Blair.*  
*Shovel Blackwood, of Charlton, Kent, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Bland, of Berkhamſtead, Hertf.*  
*Miss Bland, of Lombard Street.*  
*Miss Blomer, of Kent.*  
*Nicolas Bonfoy, Esq; } of Ripton.*  
*Mrs. Bonfoy,*  
*The Book Society at Nottingham.*  
*Rev. Mr. John Boſworth.*  
*Rev. Mr. Bouchery, of Swaffham.*  
*Miss Bouverie.*  
*William Bowden, Esq;*  
*Samuel Bowes, Esq; } of Binfield.*  
*Rumſey Bowes, Esq; }*  
*George Bowes, of Gibſide, Co. Durham, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Eliz. Bowes, of Durham.*  
*Rev. Mr. Bowles, of Woodford.*  
*Thomas Braddyll, Esq;*  
*Thomas Brand, Esq; F. R. S.*  
*Rev. Dean Brandreth.*  
*Thomas Bray, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Richard Briſtowe.*  
*Mrs. Mary Brockman.*  
*Miss Brooke.*  
*Iſaac Hawkins Browne, Esq; 3 Copies.*  
*Charles Buckle, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Stephen Buckle.*  
*Rev. Dr. Bullock, Dean of Norwich.*  
*James Burkin, Esq;*  
*Edward Greene Burnaby, Esq;*  
*John Burrows, Esq;*  
*Miss Burrows.*  
*Rev. Dr. Daniel Burton.*  
*Rev. Dr. Thomas Burton, Archdeacon of St. Davids.*  
*Rev. Dr. John Burton.*  
*William Burton, of Clifford Street, Esq;*  
*Miss Burton, of Deal, Kent.*  
*Mr. Robert Burton.*  
*Rev. Mr. Butler.*  
*Rev. Mr. Butler, of Andover.*
- C.
- His Grace the Lord Archbiſhop of Canterbury. 2 Copies.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Corke and Orrery.*  
*Right Hon. Counteſs of Corke and Orrery.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Cardigan.*  
*Right Hon. Counteſs of Cardigan.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Cheſterfield.*  
*Right Hon. Earl Cornwallis.*  
*Right Hon. Earl Cowper.*  
*Right Hon. Counteſs of Coningsby.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Anne Counteſs of Coventry.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Mary Capel.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Dowager Carpenter.*  
*Right*



# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Carlisle.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Chester.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Chichester.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Clogher.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Carysfort.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Carysfort.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Cadogan.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Charlemont,* 3  
Copies.  
*Right Hon. Lady Viscountess Conyngham.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Castlecomer.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Jane Coke.*  
*Right Hon. Sir Thomas Clarke, Master of*  
*the Rolls.*  
*Hon. and Rev. Dr. Cowper, Dean of Dur-*  
ham, 6 Copies.  
*Hon. Mrs. Cowper.*  
*Sir John Croffe, Bart.*  
*Lady Curzon.*  
*Richard Owen, Cambridge, Esq;*  
*Pryfe Campbell, Esq; Member for Inver-*  
ness.  
*Mrs. Carey.*  
*James Carter, of Devonshire Street, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Carter, of Canterbury.*  
*William Cartwright, of Aynho, Esq;*  
*Mr. Cater, of Coventry.*  
*Charles Cayley, Esq;*  
*Miss Kitty Chandler, Old Jury.*  
*Mr. John Channing.*  
*Mr. Chapone.*  
*Richard Chiswell, of Hackney, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Cholmley.*  
*Miss Cholmley, of Coleman Street.*  
*Mrs. Churchill, of Henbury, Dorsetshire.*  
*Mr. Churchill, of Blandford.*  
*William Churchill, of Mangreen, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. William Clagett.*  
*Worshipful Dr. Dennis Clarke.*  
*Samuel Clarke, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Charles Clarke.*  
*Mrs. Clayton.*  
*Mrs. Clayton, of Fern Hill.*  
*Rev. Mr. Coham.*  
*Miss Annetta Coke, of Canterbury.*  
*Miss Cole.*  
*Mr. Coleman.*

*Rev. Mr. Colman, Fellow of Benet College,*  
Cambridge.  
*Worshipful Dr. Collier.*  
*Stephen Comyn, Esq; } of the Chapter-house,*  
Mrs. Comyn, } St. Paul's.  
*Mrs. Comyn, of Bedford Row.*  
*Rev. Mr. Cooke, Vicar of Edmonton.*  
*John Cooper, of Salisbury, Esq;*  
Mr. Cooper.  
*Mr. Cooper, Apothecary at Norwich.*  
Mrs. Cope.  
*Mrs. Corbet, of Charlton, Kent.*  
Miss Corbet.  
*Rev. Mr. Cott, Fellow of Benet College,*  
Cambridge.  
Miss Cotten.  
Mrs. Frances Cotterell.  
*Mrs. Hannah Coup, of Thames Street.*  
Rev. Dr. Crane.  
*Mr. Stafford Crane, of Salisbury Court.*  
Rev. Dr. Creswick, Dean of Wells.  
Mrs. Croftes.  
Mr. John Crofts.  
Miss Anne Crosfield.  
——— Crow, Esq; of Norwich.  
Rev. Dr. Crusius.  
*Rev. Mr. Curteis, Prebendary of Canter-*  
bury.  
Mrs. Cutts.

## D.

*His Grace the Duke of Dorset.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Dartmouth.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Dupplin.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Dacre.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Delaware.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Dalkeith.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Darlington.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Darlington.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of St. Davids.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Derry.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Durham.*  
*Hon. Mrs. Digby.*  
*Sir Narborough Daeth, Bart. of Knowl-*  
ton, Kent.  
*Sir Brian Broughton Delves, Bart.*  
*Sir William Dolben, Bart.*

# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

- Lady Drake.*  
*——— Dack, M. D.*  
*Rev. Dr. Dalton.*  
*Richard Dalton, Esq;*  
*Mr. Richard Dalton.*  
*Dr. Dampier, of Eton.*  
*John Darby, Esq; Major in Col. Forbes's*  
*Regiment.*  
*Mrs. Eliz. Davison, of Durham.*  
*Capt. James D'Auvergne.*  
*Rev. Mr. Dawney, of Long Stratton.*  
*John Dawson, Esq;*  
*Miss Dawson.*  
*Miss Deane, of Jermyn Street.*  
*Mr. John Devayne.*  
*Miss Ellis Cornelia Deane, of Deal,*  
*Kent.*  
*Rev. Mr. Degge.*  
*Dr. De la Cour.*  
*Rev. Dr. Delany, Dean of Down, 3 Copies.*  
*Mrs. Delany.*  
*Mrs. Denew, of Canterbury.*  
*Rev. Dr. Denne, Archdeacon of Rochester.*  
*Mrs. Denne, of Maidstone, Kent.*  
*Colonel Desaguliers.*  
*Mrs. Dick, of Parliament Street.*  
*Dr. Dickens.*  
*Edward Dickinson, Esq;*  
*Thomas Dinely, Esq;*  
*Mr. Philip Ditcher, of Bath.*  
*Mr. Doddsley, of Pallmall, 6 Copies.*  
*Rev. Mr. Dodsworth.*  
*Rev. Mr. Donne.*  
*Mrs. Donnelan, of Charles Street.*  
*Rev. Mr. Doughty, St. James's, Clerken-*  
*well.*  
*Mrs. Douglas, of Long Newton.*  
*Rev. Mr. Drake, of Milcham.*  
*John Drummond, Esq;*  
*Rev. Dr. Dumaresque, Fellow of Exeter*  
*College, Oxford.*  
*Arnold Duncombe, of Stocks, Hertford-*  
*shire, Esq;*  
*William Duncombe, of Frith Street, Esq;*  
*——— Duncombe, Esq;*  
*Jeremiah Dyson, Esq; Clerk to the Hon.*  
*House of Commons.*
- E.
- Right Hon. Earl of Egremont.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Egremont.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Edgecumbe.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Frances Elliot.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Ely.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Exeter.*  
*Lady Dowager Ecklin.*  
*Sir Henry Ecklin.*  
*Mrs. East, of Sackville Street.*  
*Richard Edwards, Esq; Master in Chancery.*  
*Miss Edwards.*  
*Rev. Mr. Henry Egerton.*  
*Gilbert Elliott, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Elliott.*  
*Wellbore Ellis, Esq;*  
*Rev. Dr. Ben. Jos<sup>h</sup> Ellis.*  
*Mrs. Ellis.*  
*Joseph Emin.*  
*William Emperor, of Book, Esq;*  
*Richard Emmett, junior, Esq;*  
*John Errington, of Walwich Grange, Esq;*  
*George Errington, of Hampstead, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Etough, Rector of Therfield.*
- F.
- Right Hon. Lord Viscount Folkestone.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Fitzmaurice, 2*  
*Copies.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Faversham.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Ferns.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Viscountess Fitzwilliam.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Isabella Finch.*  
*Right Hon. Henry Fox, Esq;*  
*The Hon. Mr. Forbes.*  
*John Fane, Esq;*  
*Miss Charlotte Fane.*  
*Mr. Farrer, of Doctors Commons.*  
*Rev. Dr. Fawcett.*  
*Mrs. Feilde, of Stansted Bury.*  
*William Feilde, Esq;*  
*Paul Feilde, Esq;*  
*William Fellows, of Shortisham, Norfolk,*  
*Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Dean Fetherstone.*  
*Rev. Mr. Forster, Fellow of University*  
*College.*

David



# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

David Findlay, *Esq*;  
 Mrs. Flafby.  
 Rev. Mr. Robert Forrester.  
 Mrs. Forth.  
 Rev. Mr. John Foster, of Eaton.  
 Frederic Frankland, *Esq*;  
 Richard Frankland, *Esq*;  
 Rev. Mr. Freeman.  
 Rev. Dr. Freind, Canon of Christ Church.  
 Thomas Fry, D. D. President of St. John's  
 College, Oxford.  
 Robert Raikes Fulthorpe, *Esq*;

## G.

Her Grace the Duchess of Grafton.  
 Most Hon. Marchioness Grey.  
 Most Hon. Marchioness of Granby.  
 Right Hon. Earl of Godolphin.  
 Right Hon. Earl of Granville.  
 Right Hon. Earl of Guildford.  
 Right Hon. Countess Dowager Gower.  
 Right Hon. Lady Charlotte Guernsey, now  
 Countess of Ailsford.  
 Right Hon. Lady Viscountess Gage.  
 Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Gloucester.  
 Right Hon. Lady Elizabeth Germain.  
 Sir Richard Grosvenor, Bart. 6 Copies.  
 Rev. Dr. Gally, Prebendary of Norwich.  
 Mrs. Gambier, of Betshanger, Kent.  
 Miss Gambier, of Buckingham Street.  
 Mrs. Martha Gambier, of Gloucester Str.  
 Miss Gardiner.  
 Mrs. Anne Gee, of Red Lion Square.  
 Rev. Dr. Geeky, Prebendary of Canterbury.  
 Rev. Mr. Gellibrand, of Sandwich.  
 Rev. Mr. Frederic Francis Giraud, Vicar  
 of Westwell, Kent.  
 Stephen Godin, of Old Broad Street, *Esq*;  
 Francis Godolphin, *Esq*;  
 William Man Godschall, *Esq*;  
 Mrs. Godschall.  
 Rev. Mr. Gooch, Prebendary of Ely.  
 Rev. Dr. Goodall, Prebendary of Norwich.  
 Thomas Gordon, *Esq*; Commander of his  
 Majesty's Ship William and Anne.  
 Miss Gordon of Tower Hill.  
 Charles Gore, of Tring, Herts, *Esq*;

Mrs. Goring.  
 Matthew Goss, *Esq*;  
 Mrs. Gould, of Lincoln's Inn Fields.  
 Rev. Dr. Gower, Provost of Worcester  
 College.  
 Miss Leveson Gower.  
 Mrs. Graves.  
 Mrs. Eliz. Gray, of New Broad Street.  
 Rev. Dr. Green, Dean of Lincoln, 2  
 Copies.  
 Miss Green.  
 Rev. Dr. Gregory, Dean of Christ Church.  
 Rev. Mr. Greet, Chaplain to the Bishop of  
 Norwich.  
 Rev. Mr. Gregg.  
 Christopher Griffiths, *Esq*;  
 Mr. Griffiths, Bookseller, in Paternoster  
 Row.  
 Edward Grose, *Esq*;  
 Samuel Grub, *Esq*;  
 Mrs. Guerin.  
 Mr. Joseph Guinand.

## H.

Right Hon. Earl of Hardwicke.  
 Right Hon. Earl Harcourt.  
 Right Hon. Earl of Huntingdon.  
 Right Hon. Lord Viscount Hatton.  
 Right Hon. Lord Halifax.  
 Right Hon. Lord Hyde.  
 Right Hon. Lady Margaret Heathcote.  
 Hon. and Rev. Mr. John Harley.  
 Sir Edward Hales, of St. Stephen's, Kent.  
 Bart.  
 Lady Hardres, of Hardres Court, Kent.  
 Right Hon. George Hay, One of the Lords  
 Commissioners of the Admiralty. 2 Copies.  
 William Pierce Hall, *Esq*;  
 Henry Hall, of Hutton Hall, Essex, *Esq*;  
 Philip Hall, of Uptown, *Esq*;  
 Miss Hall.  
 Miss Philippa Hall.  
 Miss Elizabeth Hall.  
 Miss Hall, of Canterbury.  
 Mrs. Halfey.  
 Rev. Dr. Hammond, Prebendary of Nor-  
 wich.



# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

- Mrs. Hanger.*  
*Harbord Harbord, Esq;*  
*Nicolas Hardinge, Esq;*  
*Miss Hardres, of Canterbury.*  
*Joseph Hardy, of May Place, Kent, Esq;*  
*James Harris, of Salisbury, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. George William Harris.*  
*Miss Harwood.*  
*Mrs. Hawker, of Deal, Kent.*  
*John Hawkesworth, LL. D.*  
*Mrs. Hayes, of Austin Fryars.*  
*Mrs. Hayley.*  
*Mr. George Hayter, Merchant.*  
*Rev. Dr. Head, Archdeacon of Canterbury.*  
*Gilbert Heathcote, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Heathcote.*  
*John Heaton, Esq;*  
*William Heberden, M. D. 6 Copies.*  
*Miss Herbert.*  
*John Hervey, Esq;*  
*John Frederic Hesse, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Hetherington, Fellow of Eton.*  
*Rev. Mr. Hey, Rector of Wickambreux,*  
*Kent.*  
*Miss Heylin.*  
*Miss Heywood, of Austin Fryars.*  
*Miss Highmore.*  
*Miss ———*  
*Thomas Hill, Esq;*  
*Charles Hinuber, Esq; Suffolk Street.*  
*Thomas Hitchcock, B. D. Fellow of St.*  
*John's, Oxford.*  
*Mrs. Hoadley.*  
*Mrs. Hoblyn, of Nanfwydden, Cornwall.*  
*Rev. Mr. Hodge.*  
*Thomas Hollis, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Holwell.*  
*Colonel Honywood.*  
*Mrs. Honywood.*  
*Rev. Dr. Hooper, Senior Fellow of Trinity*  
*College, Cambridge.*  
*Edward Hooper, Esq; Commissioner of the*  
*Customs.*  
*Richard Hopkins, of Oving, Bucks, Esq;*  
*Edward Hopson, of Salisbury, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Horberry.*  
*John Horner, of Melles, Somersetshire,*  
*Esq;*  
*Miss Howard.*  
*Edward Hulfe, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Humphreys.*  
*Rev. Dr. Hunt, Canon of Christ Church.*  
*William Hufsey, of Salisbury, Esq;*  
*James Huftler, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Dean Hutchinson.*
- I.
- His Grace the Lord Primate of Ireland.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Chancellor of Ireland.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Jocelyn.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Dowager Viscountess Irwin.*  
*Sir William Irby, Bart.*  
*Dr. John Jacob, of Salisbury.*  
*Robert Jackson, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Matthias Jackson.*  
*Rev. Mr. James, Rector of Upper Deal,*  
*Kent.*  
*Rev. Dr. Ibbetson.*  
*Samuel Ibbetson, Esq;*  
*Capt. Jeffreys.*  
*Miss Anne Jeffreys.*  
*Charles Jenkinson, Esq;*  
*Miss Jesmey.*  
*Rev. Mr. Jones.*  
*Samuel Johnson, M. A.*  
*Rev. Dr. Jortin,*  
*Rev. Jos. Irons, B. D. Vicar of Linsted,*  
*Kent.*  
*Rev. Dr. Jubb.*  
*Mrs. Jubb, of Porters, Hertfordshire.*
- K.
- Right Hon. Lady Kingston.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Kildare.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Killala.*  
*Sir Francis Knollys, Bart. 2 Copies.*  
*Mrs. Catherine Knapp.*  
*Mr. Keating, of Warwick Lane.*  
*Anthony Keck, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Kemp, of Brecon.*  
*Matthew Kenrick, Esq;*  
*Miss Knatchbull.*

Thomas

# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

Thomas Knight, *Esq*; }  
 Thomas Knight, *jun. Esq*; } of Godmes-  
 Miss Knight. } ham, Kent.  
 John Knowler, of Canterbury, *Esq*;  
 Mrs. Kynafton.  
 Rev. Mr. Kynderley, of Norwich.

## L.

*His Grace the Duke of Leeds.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Leicester.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Leicester.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Lincoln.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Lincoln,* 2 Copies.  
*Right Hon. Earl of Litchfield.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Londonderry.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton,* 2 Copies.  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Landaff.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Limeric,* 2 Copies.  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Lincoln.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Litchfield.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of London.*  
*Right Hon. Sir George Lee.*  
*Right Hon. Henry Bilson Legge, Esq*;  
*Hon. John Lindsay.*  
*Rev. Dr. Lamb, Dean of Peterborough.*  
*James Lamb, of Lincoln's Inn Fields, Esq*;  
*Mrs. Lamb.*  
*Mr. Langley, of New Broad Street.*  
*John Langlois, Esq*;  
*William Lawrence, Esq*;  
*Daniel Peter Layard, M. D.*  
*Mr. Leake, junior, of Bath.*  
*William Lee, Esq*;  
*Mrs. Lee.*  
*Rev. Mr. Leech, of Intwood.*  
*Mrs. Thomas Lees.*  
*Mr. Baron Legge.*  
*Mrs. Le Heup, of Lincoln's Inn Fields.*  
*Francis Leigh, of Havering Bower, Essex.*  
*Esq*;  
*Mrs. Leighton.*  
*Samuel Lessingham, of Hackney, Esq*;  
*Miss Letch.*  
*Library of Trinity College,* }  
*Library of Benet College,* } Cambridge.  
*Library of Caius College,* }  
*Library of Jesus College,* }

*Library of St. John's College, Cambridge.*  
*Library of St. John's College, Oxford.*  
*Library of Eton College,* 2 Copies.  
*Library of Doctors Commons.*  
 Guy Lloyd, *Esq*;  
 Mrs. Lloyd.  
 Rev. Mr. Lloyd, *One of the Masters of*  
*Westminster School.*

Israel Long, *Esq*; }  
 Mrs. Sarah Long, } of Dunston, Norfolk.  
 Mr. George Love.  
 Rev. Mr. Lowe, *Canon of Windsor.*  
 Mrs. Lowe.  
 Mr. Charles Lowth.  
 Mrs. Lowther.  
 Miss Lowther.  
 Mrs. Ludby, of Jermyn Street.  
 Henry Lyell, *Esq*;  
 Rev. Dr. Lynch, *Dean of Canterbury.*  
 Mrs. Lynch, }  
 Miss Lynch, } at the Deanry, Canter-  
 Miss Sally Lynch, } bury.  
 George Lynch, *M. D.*  
 Robert Lynch, *M. D.*  
 Rev. Mr. George Lynch, *Fellow of Benet*  
*College, Cambridge.*  
 Miss Lyttelton.

## M.

*His Grace the Duke of Marlborough.*  
*Her Grace the Duchess of Marlborough.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Macclesfield.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Marchmont.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Moreton.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Mansfield.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Milton.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Ducie Morton.*  
*Hon. and Rev. Dr. Henry Moor.*  
*Hon. Mr. Mackenzie.*  
*Sir Henry Manwaring, Bart.*  
*Sir William Milner, Bart.*  
*Major Maccullough.*  
*Mrs. Maltby, of Queen Street.*  
*Mrs. Maltby, in the Poultry.*  
*Henry Maningham, Esq*;  
*Rev. Dr. Man, Archdeacon of Dublin.*  
*Rev. Dr. Markham.*  
*Mr. Jeremiah Markland.*

*Dr.*



# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

*Dr. Marriott, of Trinity Hall, Cambridge.*  
*—— Masham, of Stratton Strawley, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. William Mason.*  
*Mrs. Masters, of Brook, Kent.*  
*Mrs. Mary Masters, of Norwich.*  
*Mrs. Matson, of Wingham, Kent.*  
*Mr. Matthews, Bookseller, in Cambridge.*  
*Rev. Mr. Mence, Vicar of St. Pancras.*  
*Moses Mendez, Esq;*  
*Mr. Rebecca Merret.*  
*Mr. Merrill, Bookseller, in Cambridge.*  
*Mr. John Middleton, Attorney, at Deal.*  
*—— Mildmay, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Mills, of Nackington, Kent.*  
*Richard Mills, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Mills, of Canterbury.*  
*Rev. Mr. Minet, Rector of Eythorn, Kent.*  
*Mr. Daniel Minet.*  
*Rev. Mr. Miney.*  
*Rev. Mr. De Miffey.*  
*Miss Molineux.*  
*—— Monsey, M. D.*  
*George Montagu, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Montagu.*  
*Rev. Dr. Morgan, Prebendary of Winchester.*  
*Robert Morgan, of Hurst, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Morris, of Peircefield.*  
*Mrs. Morehall, of Distaff Lane.*  
*Rev. Dr. Moss, Rector of St. James's, Westminster.*  
*Peter Muilman, Esq;*  
*Thomas Mulso, junior, Esq;*  
*Miss Mulso.*  
*Nicolas Muncckley, Esq;*  
*Rev. Dr. Musgrove, Provost of Oriel College, Oxford.*  
*James Mytton, Esq;*

## N.

*His Grace the Duke of Newcastle.*  
*Her Grace the Duchess of Newcastle.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Northumberland.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Norwich, 4*  
*Copies.*
*Right Hon. Lord Newnham.*  
*Rev. Mr. Treadway Nash.*

*Francis Naylor, Esq;*  
*Mr. Neal, } Million Bank.*  
*Miss Neal, }*  
*Henry Negus, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Nesbitt.*  
*Gabriel Neve, of the Inner Temple, Esq; 3*  
*Copies.*
*Robert New, Esq;*  
*Rev. Dr. Newcombe, Dean of Rochester, 2*  
*Copies.*
*Rev. Dr. Newcome, Prebendary of Worcester.*  
*Rev. Dr. Newton, Prebendary of Westminster.*  
*Rev. Mr. Newton, Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge.*  
*Rev. Dr. Niblet, Warden of All Souls, Oxford*  
*Rev. Dr. Nicholls, Canon of Christ Church.*  
*Mrs. Nicholson.*  
*Rev. Dr. Nicolls, Master of the Temple.*  
*William Norris, of Norwich, Esq;*  
*John Norris, of Whitchingham, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Norris.*  
*Rev. Mr. Nut.*

## O.

*Right Hon. Arthur Onslow, Esq;*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Oxford, 12*  
*Copies.*
*Sir George Oxenden, Bart. of Dene, Kent, 6*  
*Copies.*
*Lady Oxenden.*  
*Henry Oxenden, of Broome, Kent, Esq;*  
*2 Copies.*
*Mrs. Oxenden.*  
*Mr. Oakley, of Deal, Kent.*  
*Chaloner Ogle, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Ogle.*  
*William Oliver, M. D.*  
*Rev. Mr. Oram, Chaplain to the Bishop of Ely.*  
*Miss Elizabeth Osborne.*

## P.

*Her Grace the Duchess of Portland.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Portsmouth.*

*Right*



# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

*Right Hon. Earl of Plymouth.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Pembroke.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Palmerston.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Dowager Viscountess Palmerston.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Parker.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Powerscourt.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Peterborough.*  
*Right Hon. William Pitt, Esq;*  
*Hon. George Lane Parker.*  
*Hon. Thomas Potter, Esq;*  
*Hon. Mrs. Pelham.*  
*Sir William Beauchamp Proctor, Bart.*  
*Rev. Mr. Paget, B. D. Rector of Wells, Somersetshire.*  
*Mr. Joseph Paice.*  
*Mrs. Palmer, of Kent.*  
*Mrs. Papillon, junior, of Kent.*  
*Rev. Dr. Pardo, Principal of Jesus College, Oxford.*  
*Rev. Dr. William Parker.*  
*Mr. Paterson.*  
*Miss Paul.*  
*Mr. Thomas Payne, Bookseller, in Castle Street.*  
*Rev. Mr. Pearse, Minor Canon of St. Paul's.*  
*Worshipful Dr. Peck.*  
*Mr. Peck, Surgeon of the Hospital at Deal.*  
*Mrs. Peckard, of Huntingdon.*  
*Rev. Mr. Pemberton, M. A. Student of Christ Church, Oxford.*  
*Miss Pennington, of Huntingdon.*  
*Mr. Pepper.*  
*John Peters, Esq;*  
*Charles Piers, of Chislehampton, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Pinckney, Vicar of Charing, Kent.*  
*Rev. Mr. Pinell, Rector of Eltham, Kent.*  
*— Pitcairne, M. D.*  
*Mrs. Plummer.*  
*Rev. Dr. Plumptre.*  
*Mr. Robert Pott, Merchant.*  
*Rev. Dr. Potter, Prebendary of Canterbury.*  
*Rev. Mr. Powlett.*  
*Mrs. Poyntz.*

*Rev. Mr. Price, of Aston Clinton, Bucks.*  
*Rev. Mr. Primatt.*  
*Rev. Dr. Primrose.*  
*Edmund Probyn, Esq; of Newland.*  
*Mrs. Probyn.*  
*Miss Pulteney.*

## R.

*Right Hon. Lord Ravensworth.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Romney.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Royston.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Rochester.*  
*Sir William Robinson, Bart.*  
*Rev. Dr. Randolph, President of C. C. C. and Vice-chancellor of Oxford.*  
*Miss Randolph, Kent.*  
*Rev. Dr. Ratcliffe, Master of Pembroke College, Oxford.*  
*Jones Raymond, Esq;*  
*Henry Reade, Esq;*  
*Rev. Mr. Reyner, Subdean of St. Paul's.*  
*George Rice, Esq;*  
*Mr. Richardson.*  
*Mr. Richardson, of Salisbury Court.*  
*Mr. John Rivington, Bookseller, 6 Copies.*  
*Rev. Dr. Robinson, Warden of Merton College, Oxford.*  
*George Bridges Rodney, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Rooke, of St. Lawrence, Kent.*  
*Rev. Mr. John Rotherham, of Queen's College, Oxford.*  
*Mrs. De Roussel, of Canterbury.*  
*Mr. Theophilus Rowe, of Hampstead.*  
*George Ruck, of Jermyn Street, Esq;*  
*John Anthony Rucker, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Rudge.*  
*Nathaniel Ryder, Esq;*

## S.

*Her Grace the Duchess of Somerset.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Shaftesbury.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Shaftesbury.*  
*Right Hon. Earl of Stamford, 2 Copies.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Stamford.*  
*Right Hon. Countess of Strafford.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Jane Scot.*

*Right*

# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

- Right Hon. Lord Charles Spencer.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Diana Spencer, now Lady*  
*Bolingbroke.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Jane Stanhope.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Salisbury.*  
*Hon. ——— Sandys, Esq;*  
*Hon. Mrs. Southwell.*  
*Hon. Charles Stanhope, Esq;*  
*Lady Salisbury.*  
*Thomas Smith, Esq, Admiral of the Blue.*  
*Richard Salter, Esq;*  
*Henry Pawlet St. John, Esq;*  
*Mr. Edward St. Leger, of Deal.*  
*Joseph Salvador, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Sambroke, Berkley Square.*  
*Mr. Joseph Sandford, of Baliol College, Oxf.*  
*Charles Savage, Esq;*  
*Miss Sawbridge, } of Olontigh,*  
*Miss Catharine Sawbridge, } Kent.*  
*Alexander Schomberg, Esq; Commander of*  
*his Majesty's Ship Diana.*  
*George Lewis Scott, Esq;*  
*Miss Scott.*  
*Mrs. Scudamore.*  
*Rev. Mr. Secker.*  
*Mr. Walter Shairp, Merchant in St. Peterf-*  
*burgh.*  
*Rev. Dr. Sharp, Archdeacon of Northum-*  
*berland.*  
*Rev. Dr. Gregory Sharpe.*  
*Rev. Mr. Thomas Sharp.*  
*Rev. Mr. Shaw, Rector of Wyberton.*  
*John Shelley, Esq;*  
*Samuel Shepherd, Esq; of Mongeham,*  
*Kent.*  
*Rev. Dr. Shipley, Canon of Christ Church.*  
*Mr. Shirley, of Bartholomew Close.*  
*Mr. Simmonds, Attorney at Sandwich,*  
*Kent.*  
*Mrs. Simpson, of Doctors Commons.*  
*Mrs. Simpson, of Litchfield.*  
*Joseph Simpson, Esq;*  
*Dr. Simpson.*  
*Mr. Simpson, Gen. Com. of Christ Church,*  
*Oxford.*  
*Rev. Mr. Tho. Skinner, Bishopsgate Str.*
- Rev. Dr. Sleech, Provost of Eaton.*  
*Rev. Dr. Richard Smallbrooke, Chancellor*  
*of Lincoln.*  
*Mrs. Smith.*  
*Mrs. Smith, of Deal, Kent.*  
*Miss Smith, of Jermyn Street.*  
*Mr. Lilley Smith, of Coventry.*  
*Mr. Smith, Banker, at Nottingham.*  
*Mrs. Smythe, of Cuddestden, Oxfordshire,*  
*2 Copies.*  
*Rev. Mr. Spence.*  
*Mrs. Spence.*  
*John Spencer, Esq;*  
*Edward Stanley, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Stanley.*  
*Mr. Edward Stanley.*  
*Rev. Dr. Stebbing.*  
*Joshua Steel, Esq;*  
*Dr. Stephens.*  
*Philip Stephens, Esq;*  
*Miss Stephens, of Deal, Kent.*  
*Mr. Stevens.*  
*Mrs. Stewart.*  
*Mrs. Mary Stewart, of Dublin.*  
*Andrew Stone, Esq;*  
*Mr. Stracy.*  
*Alexander Strahan, Esq;*  
*Richard Stratton, Esq; of Charlton, Kent.*  
*Mr. Suffield, of Norwich.*  
*Rev. Mr. Sumner, Fellow of King's Col-*  
*lege.*  
*Dr. Sutton, for the Book Society at Lei-*  
*cester.*  
*Miss Isabella Sutton.*  
*Mrs. Mary Sweeting, of Basinghall Street.*  
*Mrs. Anne Swinburne, of Devonshire Str.*  
*Red Lion Square.*  
*Rev. Mr. Swinden, of Greenwich, Kent.*
- T.
- His Grace the Lord Archbishop of Tuam.*  
*Right Hon. Earl Temple.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Talbot.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Talbot.*  
*Hon. George Townshend.*  
*Sir John Turner, Bart.*

*Lady*



# LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

*Lady Turner.*  
*Henry Talbot, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Talbot, } at the Deanry of St. Paul's.*  
*Miss Talbot, }*  
*Rev. Mr. Tapps, of Norwich.*  
*Thomas Tash, Esq; Commissioner of the*  
*Customs.*  
*Rev. Mr. Tatton, Prebendary of Canter-*  
*bury.*  
*Miss Tatwell, of Ironmonger Lane.*  
*Rev. Dr. Taylor, Residentiary of St. Paul's.*  
*Rev. Mr. Taylor, of Bifrons, Kent.*  
*Mrs. Taylor, of Bifrons, Kent.*  
*Robert Taylor, M. D.*  
*M. Teal, M. D. of Maidston, Kent.*  
*Mrs. Tempest, of Durham.*  
*Rev. Mr. Territ.*  
*Rev. Mr. Robert Thistlethwayte.*  
*Rev. Dr. Thomas.*  
*Rev. Dr. Thomas, Prebendary of West-*  
*minster.*  
*Rev. Mr. Thompson, Vicar of Reculver,*  
*Kent.*  
*Rev. Dr. Thrufton.*  
*Mrs. Tidd, of Wells.*  
*John Bladen Tinker, Esq; Commander of*  
*his Majesty's Ship Dover.*  
*Rev. Mr. Toll, of Gregwell.*  
*Rev. Mr. Toll, Rector of Dogmersfield.*  
*Mr. Samuel Totton.*  
*Rev. Mr. William Totton.*  
*Mr. Stephen Totton.*  
*Miss Lydia Touchet. by the Mansion-house.*  
*Horace Townshend, Esq;*  
*George Trenchard, Esq;*  
*John Trenchard, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Trevor.*  
*Mrs. Mary Trevor.*  
*Mrs. Tripp.*  
*Rev. Mr. Tuck.*  
*Rev. Dr. Tunstal, Vicar of Rochdale.*  
*Mrs. Mary Turner.*  
*Edward Turnour, of Shillinglee Park, Suf-*  
*sex, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Turnpenny.*  
*Mrs. Tyndall, of Doctors Commons.*

V.  
*Right Hon. Lord Vere.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Vere.*  
*William Vangerstegen, Esq; Gen. Com. of*  
*St. John's College, Oxford.*  
*Miss Vanhattem.*  
*Mrs. Vanhemmert, of Broad Street.*  
*Mr. James Vere, of Bishopsgate Street,*  
*Merchant.*  
*Mr. Vernon, of Coventry.*  
*Mr. Edward Villers, of Coventry.*  
*Robert Vincent, Esq;*  
*Mrs. Underdown, of Deal, Kent.*  
*John Upton, Esq;*  
*Mr. Upton.*  
*Rev. Mr. Upton, Prebendary of Rochester.*

W.  
*Right Hon. Earl of Winchelsea.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Wentworth.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Viscount Windsor.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Walpole.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Weymouth.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Willoughby of Parham.*  
*Right Hon. Lord Willoughby de Broke.*  
*Right Hon. Lady Frances Williams.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Waterford.*  
*Right Rev. Lord Bishop of Worcester.*  
*Hon. Mrs. Walter.*  
*Hon. Mrs. Watson.*  
*Sir Randal Ward, Bart.*  
*Sir Armine Wodehouse, Bart.*  
*Rev. Dr. Walker, Vice Master of Trinity*  
*College, Cambridge.*  
*Rev. Mr. Walker, of Spetisbury, Dorsetsh.*  
*Miss Walker.*  
*Worshipful Dr. Wall.*  
*Mr. Bartholomew Wall, Student of Christ*  
*Church, Oxford.*  
*Rev. Dr. Walwyn, Prebendary of Canter-*  
*bury.*  
*Rev. Dr. Warburton, Dean of Bristol.*  
*Miss Ward.*  
*Miss Ward, of Kenninghall, Norfolk.*  
*Lee Warner, of Walsingham Abby, Nor-*  
*folk, Esq;*



## LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Richard Warner, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> <i>Mrs.</i> Sarah Warren.<br/> <i>Rev. Mr.</i> Wastell, of Simondburn, North-<br/> berland.<br/> <i>Miss</i> Wastell.<br/> Samuel Wathen, <i>M. D.</i><br/> William Watson, <i>M. D.</i> of Lincoln's Inn<br/> Fields.<br/> Lewis Way, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> Arthur Weaver, of Ravenscort, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> <i>Rev. Dr.</i> Webber, <i>Dean</i> of Hereford.<br/> James Weedon, <i>D. D.</i> Fellow of St. John's,<br/> Oxford.<br/> Samuel Wegge, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> <i>Rev. Mr.</i> Welton.<br/> <i>Hon.</i> James West, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> <i>Mrs.</i> West.<br/> <i>Mrs.</i> Wheeler.<br/> <i>Rev. Mr.</i> Whiffon, <i>Fellow</i> of Trinity Col-<br/> lege, Cambridge.<br/> <i>Mr.</i> White, of Westminster.<br/> <i>Mrs.</i> Mary Whitmill.<br/> Joseph Wilcox, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> <i>Rev. Mr.</i> Wilde, of Coventry.<br/> <i>Mr.</i> James Wilde, of Hereford.<br/> <i>Mrs.</i> Wilkes.<br/> Israel Wilkes, <i>junior</i>, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> James Wilkinson, of Bugbrooke, North-<br/> amptonshire, <i>Esq</i>;</p> | <p><i>Miss</i> Wilkinfon, of Broad Str. Buildings.<br/> <i>Mrs.</i> Williamfon.<br/> <i>Rev. Mr.</i> Wills, <i>Vicar</i> of St. Bride's.<br/> <i>Rev. Dr.</i> Christopher Wilfon, <i>Prebendary</i><br/> of Westminster.<br/> William Wood, <i>Esq</i>; <i>Secretary</i> to the<br/> <i>Customs</i>.<br/> Francis Wollaston, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> <i>Mrs.</i> Wowen, of Hackney.<br/> Daniel Wray, <i>Esq</i>; <span style="float: right;">2 Copies.</span><br/> <i>Mrs.</i> Wyatt, of Quekes, in the Isle of<br/> Thanet, Kent.<br/> <i>Mr.</i> Wyborn, of Hull, near Deal.<br/> <i>Miss</i> Wyndlow, of York.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Y.</p> <p><i>His Grace</i> the Lord Archbishop of York.<br/> <i>Hon.</i> Charles York, <i>Solicitor-General</i> to<br/> his Majesty. <span style="float: right;">12 Copies.</span><br/> <i>Rev. Dr.</i> Yarborough, <i>Principal</i> of Braz.<br/> Nose College, Oxford.<br/> <i>Miss</i> Alice Yardley, of Coventry.<br/> <i>Rev. Dr.</i> Yonge, <i>Residentary</i> of St. Paul's.<br/> <i>Rev. Dr.</i> Young.<br/> <i>Rev. Dr.</i> Young, <i>Rector</i> of Welwyn.<br/> Robert Young, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> <i>Rev. Mr.</i> Edward Yonge, <i>M. A.</i> <i>Fellow</i><br/> of King's College.</p> |
|---|--|

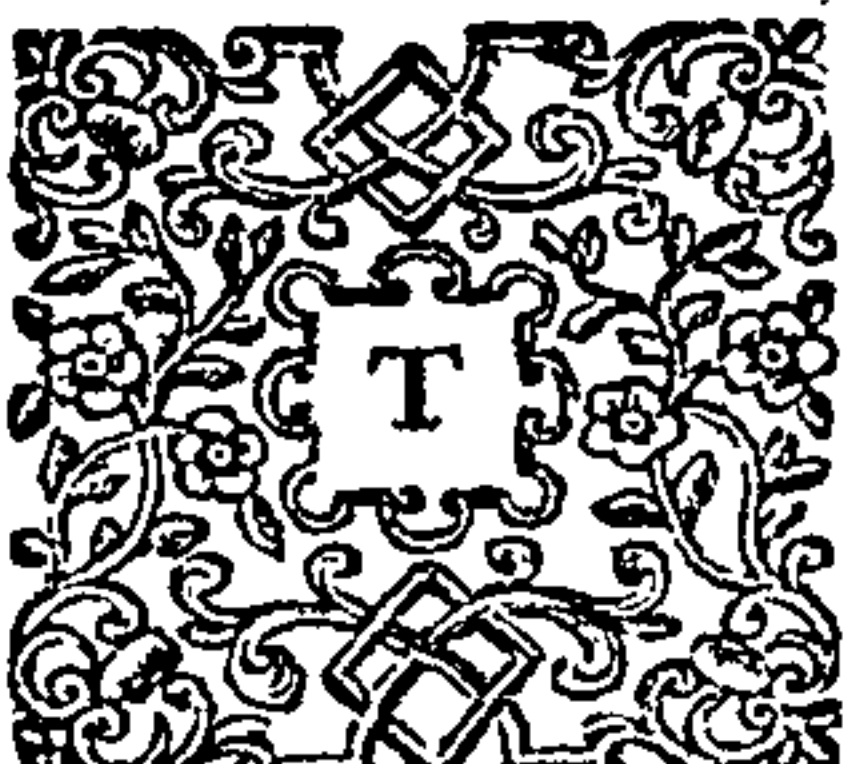
## ADDITIONAL SUBSCRIBERS.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Right Hon.</i> Earl of Powis.<br/> <i>Right Hon.</i> Countess of Powis.<br/> <i>Sir</i> William Courtenay, <i>Bart.</i><br/> <i>Dr.</i> Davies, of Bath.</p> | <p><i>Miss</i> Sally Fulham, of Windsor.<br/> <i>Mr.</i> James Leake, of Bath.<br/> Charles Boothby Skrymsher, <i>Esq</i>;<br/> <i>Miss</i> Thistlethwayte.</p> |
|--|---|

I N T R O-



## INTRODUCTION.

§. 1.  HE Stoic Sect was founded by *Zeno*, about three hundred Years before the Christian Æra: and flourished in great Reputation, till the Declension of the *Roman* Empire. A complete History of this Philosophy would be the Work of a large Volume: and nothing further is intended here, than such a summary View of it, as may be of Use to give a clearer Notion of those Passages in *Epietetus*, a strict Professor of it, which allude to some of its peculiar Doctrines.

§. 2. That the End of Man is to live conformably to Nature, was universally agreed on amongst all the Philosophers: but, in what that Conformity to Nature consists, was the Point in Dispute. The *Epicureans* maintained, that it consisted in Pleasure; of which they constituted Sense  
a the



the Judge (*a*). The Stoics, on the contrary, placed it in an absolute Perfection of the Soul. Neither of them seem to have understood Man in his mixed Capacity; but while the first debased him to a mere Animal, the last exalted him to a pure Intelligence; and both considered him as independent, uncorrupted, and sufficient, either by Height of Virtue, or by well-regulated Indulgence, to his own Happiness. The Stoical Excess was more useful to the Public, as it often produced great and noble Efforts towards that Perfection, to which it was supposed possible for human Nature to arrive. Yet, at the same time, by flattering Man with false and presumptuous Ideas of his own Power and Excellence, it tempted even the Best to Pride: a Vice not only dreadfully mischievous in human Society, but, perhaps of all others, the most insuperable Bar to real inward Improvement.

§. 3. *Epicætetus* often mentions Three Topics, or Classes, under which the Whole of Moral Philosophy is comprehended. These are, the *Desires* and *Aversions*, the *Pursuits* and *Avoidances*, or the Exercise of the active Powers, and the *Affents* of the Understanding.

---

(*a*) *Sensibus ipsis judicari voluptates*. Cic. de Fin. L. II. By Pleasure the *Epicureans* sometimes explained themselves to mean, only Freedom from Uneasiness: but the Philosophers of other Sects in general, as well as *Cicero*, insist, producing their own Expressions for it, that they meant sensual Delights. This, indeed, was more explicitly the Doctrine of *Aristippus*, the Father of the *Cyrenaics*: a Sect, however, which sunk into the *Epicureans*; whose Notions plainly led to the Dissoluteness so remarkable in the Lives of most of them.

§. 4. The *Desires* and *Aversions* were considered as simple Ορεξεις  
 Affections of the Mind, arising from the Apprehension, that Εκκλισεις.  
 any thing was conducive to Happiness, or the contrary.  
 The first Care of a Proficient in Philosophy was, to regulate  
 these in such a manner, as never to be disappointed of the  
 one, or incur the other: a Point no otherwise attainable,  
 than by regarding all Externals as absolutely indifferent.  
*Good* must always be the Object of Desire, and *Evil* of  
 Aversion. The Person then, who considers Life, Health,  
 Ease, Friends, Reputation, &c. as *Good*; and their Con-  
 traries as *Evil*, must necessarily *desire* the one, and be *averse*  
 to the other: and, consequently, must often find his *Desire*  
 disappointed, and his *Aversion* incurred. The Stoics, there-  
 fore, restrained *Good* and *Evil* to *Virtue* and *Vice* alone:  
 and excluded all Externals from any Share in human Happi-  
 ness, which they made entirely dependent on a right Choice.  
 From this Regulation of the *Desires* and *Aversions* follows  
 that Freedom from Perturbation, Grief, Anger, Pity, &c.  
 and in short, that universal Apathy, which they every-where  
 strongly inculcate.

§. 5. The next Step to Stoical Perfection was, the Class of  
*Pursuits* and *Avoidances* (b). As the *Desires* and *Aversions* Ορμαι  
 are simple Affections, the *Pursuits* and *Avoidances* are Απορμαι.

---

(b) The Stoics define these Terms: the one, a Motion, by which we  
 are carried toward some Object; the other, a Motion, by which we  
 strive to shun it. The original Words, by a Happiness in the *Greek*  
*Language*, are properly opposed to each other; which the *English* will  
 not admit. I have chosen the best I could find, and wish they were  
 better.



Exertions of the active Powers towards the procuring or declining any thing. Under this Head was comprehended the whole System of moral Duties, according to Their incomplete Ideas of them: and a due Regard to it was supposed to ensure a proper Behaviour in all the social Relations. The constant Performance of what these point out, naturally followed from a Regulation of the *Desires* and *Aversions* in the first Topic: for where the Inclinations are exerted and restrained as they ought, there will be nothing to mislead us in Action.

§. 6. The last Topic, and the Completion of the Stoic Character, was that of the *Assents* (c). As the second was to produce a Security from Failure in Practice, *this* was to secure an Infallibility in Judgment, and to guard the Mind from ever either admitting a Falshood, or dissenting from Truth. A wise Man, in the Stoic Scheme, was never to be mistaken, or to form any Opinion. Where Evidence could not be obtained, he was to continue in Suspense. His Understanding was never to be misled, even in Sleep, or under the Influence of Wine, or in a Delirium. In this last Particular,

---

(c) It seems strange, that the Stoics generally put the *Assents* last: since both the Affections and Will should be governed by the Understanding; which, therefore, should be rectified, in order to do its Office well. *Epictetus* seems to be of this Opinion in B. I. c. 17. But, perhaps, they thought common Sense, or natural Logic, sufficient for this Purpose; and artificial Logic, which they meant, but did not express clearly, by the Word *Assents*, necessary as a Guard only against Sophistry. Yet their mentioning it, as a Guard also against being misled, when they were in Drink, and even in their Dreams, leaves but little Room for this Conjecture.

however;

# INTRODUCTION.

v

however, there is not a perfect Agreement: and some Authors are so very reasonable, as to admit it possible for a Philosopher to be mistaken in his Judgment, after he hath lost his Senses (*d*).

§. 7. The Subjects of these several Classes of philosophic *Φαντασιαί* Exercise are, the *Appearances* of Things (*e*). By these *Appearances* the Stoics understood the Impressions (*f*) made on the Soul, by any Objects, presented either to the Senses, or to the Understanding. Thus a House, an Estate, Life, Death, Pain, Reputation, &c. (considered in the View, under which they are presented to the perceptive Faculties) in the Stoical Sense are, *Appearances*. The Use of Appearances is common to Brutes, and Men; an *intelligent* Use of them belongs only to the latter: a Distinction, which is carefully to be observed in reading these Discourses.

§. 8. That Judgment, which is formed by the Mind concerning the *Appearances*, the Stoics termed *Principles*: and these Principles give a Determination to the Choice. *Δογματα*.

(*d*) Και μην την αρετην Χρυσιππος αποβλητην, Κλεανθης δε αναποβλητην· ο μεν, αποβλητην δια μεθην και μελαγχολιαν· ο δε, αναποβλητην, δια εεβαιους καταληψεις. *DIOG. LAERT. in ZENO.*

Nam si argumentaberis, sapientem multo vino inebriari, et retinere rectum tenorem, etiam si temulentus sit: licet colligas, nec veneno potum moriturum, &c. *SEN. Epist. 83.*

(*e*) The original Word is of peculiar Signification among the Stoics: and I wish it could have been rendered into *English*, in a manner less ambiguous, and more expressive of its Meaning. But the Stoic Language perished with the Stoic Sect: and scarcely any of its technical Terms can now be rendered intelligible, except by a Paraphrase, or a Definition.

(*f*) Τυπωσιν εν ψυχη. *DIOG. LAERT. L. VII. §. 45.*

§. 8.



Προαιρε-  
σεις.

§. 9. The *Choice*, among the Stoics, signified, either the Faculty of Willing; or a deliberate Election made of some Action, or Course of Life.

Προληψεις. §. 10. As the Appearances respect particular Objects, the *Pre-conceptions* are general innate Notions, such as they supposed to take original Possession of the Mind, before it forms any of its own (*g*). To adapt these *Pre-conceptions* to particular Cases, is the Office of Reason: and is often insisted on by *Epicætetus*, as a Point of the highest Importance.

Ευροια.

§. 11. By the Word, which throughout this Translation is rendered *Prosperity*, the Stoics understood the internal State of the Mind, when the Affections and active Powers were so regulated, that it considered all Events as happy: and, consequently, must enjoy an uninterrupted Flow of Success; since nothing could fall out contrary to its Wishes (*b*).

These, which have been mentioned, are the technical Terms of the greatest Consequence in the Stoic Philosophy: and which, for that Reason, are, except in a very few Places, always rendered by the same *English* Word. There are other Words used in a peculiar Sense by this Sect: but, as they are not of equal Importance, they are neither so strictly translated, nor need any particular Definition.

(*g*) Εἴτι δὲ ἡ προληψις, εἰννοια φυσικὴ τῶν καθ' ὅλου.

DIOG LAERT. L. VII. §. 54.

(*b*) I am sensible, that *Prosperity*, in common Use, relates wholly to external Circumstances: but I could find no better Word to express the internal good Condition of Mind, which the Stoics meant by *Ευροια*. There is an Instance of the like Use; 1 *John* iii. 2.

§. 12. The Stoics held Logic in the highest Esteem: and often carried it to such a trifling Degree of Subtilty, as rendered their Arguments very tedious and perplexed. The frequent References to logical Questions, and the Use of syllogistical Terms, are the least agreeable Part of the Discourses of *Epictetus*: since, however well they might be understood by some of his Hearers, they are now unintelligible to the greatest Part of his Readers. Indeed, with all his Strength and Clearness of Understanding, he seems to have been hurt by this favourite Science of his Sect. One is sometimes surpris'd to find his Reasoning incoherent and perplexed: and his Scholars rather silenced by Interrogatories, which they are unable to comprehend, than convinced by the Force of Truth; and then given up by him, as if they were hopeless and unteachable. Yet many a well-meaning Understanding may be lost in a Wood by the Confusion of dialectical Quibbles, which might have been led, without Difficulty, to the Point in view, if it had been suffered to follow the Track of common Sense.

§. 13. The Stoic Scheme of Theology, as it is explained in *Cicero*, and other ancient Writers, appears, in many Parts of it, strangely perplexed and absurd. Some however of this seeming Absurdity may possibly arise from the Use of strong Figures; and the infinite Difficulty of treating a Subject, for which no human Language can supply proper and adequate Terms (*i*). The Writings of the first Founders of  
the

---

(*i*) *Quidquid de Deo dixeris, quidquid tacitæ mentis cogitatione conceperis, in humanum transilit, et corrumpitur, sensum: nec habet propriæ*



the Stoic Philosophy, who treated expressly on Physiology and Metaphysics, are now lost: and all that can be known of their Doctrine is from Fragments, and the Accounts given of them by other Authors. By what can be collected from these, and particularly by the Account which *Diogenes Laertius* gives of the Stoics, they appear to have held, that there is one supreme God, incorruptible, unoriginated (*k*), immortal, rational, and perfect in Intelligence and Happiness: unsusceptible of all Evil: governing the World, and every thing in it, by his Providence: not however of the human Form; but the Creator of the Universe: the Father likewise of all (*l*): and that the several Names of *Apollo*, *Minerva*, *Ceres*, &c. only denote different Exertions of his Power in the different Parts of the Universe (*m*). It would be well, if they had stopt here: but they plainly speak of the World, as God; or of God, as the Soul of the World; which they call his Substance (*n*): and I do not recollect any Proof, that they believed Him to exist in the extramundane Space. Yet they held the World to be finite (*o*),

---

priæ significationis notam, quod nostris verbis dicitur, atque ad humana negotia compositis.

ARNOB. *adv. Gentes*. L. III. p. 111. Ed. *Lugd. Bat.* 1651.

(*k*) Αἰθερῶν καὶ ἀγεννῆτος. *DIOG. LAER.* L. VII. §. 137.

(*l*) Θεὸν δ' εἶναι Ζῶντα ἀθάνατον, λογικόν, τελείον, ἢ νοερόν ἐν εὐδαιμονίᾳ, πάντων πάντος ἀνεπίδεκτον, προνοητικόν κόσμου τε καὶ τῶν ἐν κόσμῳ· μὴ εἶναι μέντοι αἰθρώπομορφον· εἶναι δὲ τὸν μὲν δημιουργόν τῶν ὁλῶν, ὥσπερ καὶ πατέρα πάντων. *Ib.* §. 147.

(*m*) Πολλὰς προσηγορίας προσονομάζεται κατὰ τὰς δυνάμεις. *Ib.*

(*n*) Οὐσίαν δὲ Θεοῦ Ζήνων μὲν φησὶ τὸν ὅλον κόσμον καὶ τὸν οὐρανόν. *Ib.* §. 1, 8.

(*o*) Ὁ μὲν οὖν κόσμος πεπερασμένος ἐστὶ. *Ib.*

and corruptible: and that, at certain Periods, it was to undergo successive Conflagrations, and then all Beings were to be reformed into God, and again reproduced by Him (*p*). What they intended by being reformed into God, as I do not comprehend, I will not attempt to explain: but I fear they understood by it, a Loss of separate personal Existence. Yet some of the later Stoics departed from this Doctrine of the Conflagration, and supposed the World to be immortal (*q*). Indeed there is often so much Obscurity, and Appearance of Contradiction, in their Expressions, that it is very difficult, if not impossible, to form any precise Idea of their Meaning. They who, with Impartiality, read what the ancient Philosophers, of all Sects, have written on the Nature of God, will often find Cause to think, with the utmost Veneration and Gratitude, on the only Book, in which this important Article is explained, so far as is necessary to be known, in a manner perfectly agreeable to the Principles of simple, unperverted Reason. For what it graciously teaches more than Reason could, it confirms by such Evidences of its Authority, as Reason must admit, or contradict itself.

§. 14. The Stoics sometimes define God to be an intelligent, fiery Spirit, without Form, but passing into whatever Things it pleases, and assimilating itself to all (*r*): sometimes

---

(*p*) Κατα χρονων ποιας περιόδου αναλίσκων εις εαυτον πασαν την ουσιαν, και παλιν εξ εαυτου γεννων. Ib. §. 137.

(*q*) See PHILO JUDÆUS, of the Incorruptibility of the World, p. 947. Ed. *Par*.

(*r*) Θεος εστι πνευμα νοερον και πυρωδες, ουκ εχον μορφη, μεταβαλλων δε εις α βουλεται και συνεξομοιουμενον πασι. POSIDONIUS.



an active, operative Fire (*s*). It might be hoped, that these were only metaphorical Phrases, if they did not expressly speak of God as corporeal; which is objected to them by *Plutarch* (*t*). Indeed they defined all Essence to be Body (*u*). An Error of which, probably, they did not discover the ill Tendency, any more than *Tertullian*; who inconsiderately followed them in this very unphilosophical Notion, that what is not Body, is nothing at all (*w*). His Christian Faith secures him from the Imputation of Impiety: and the just and becoming Manner, in which the Stoics, in many Instances, speak of God, should incline one to form the same favourable Judgment of them: and those Authors seem guilty of great Injustice, who represent them, as little better than Atheists.

§. 15. They held the Eternity of Matter, as a passive Principle; but that it was reduced into Form by God; and that the World was made, and is continually governed by Him (*x*). They sometimes represent him, as modelling the Constitution of the World with supreme Au-

(*s*) Πυρ τεχνικον. PLUT. *de Placit. Philosoph.* L. I. c. 7.

(*t*) Ουτοι τον Θεον, αρχην οντα, Σωμα νοερον, και νουν εν υλη ποιουντες, ου καθαρον, ουδε απλουν ουδε ασυνθετον, αλλα εξ ετερου, και δι ετερου αποφαινουσι. PLUT. *de communibus notitiis adv. Stoicos.* p. 1085.

(*u*) Σωμα δε εστι, κατ' αυτους, η ουσια. DIOG. LAERT. L. VII. §. 150.

(*w*) *Adv. Praxeam*, c. 7. Yet, *De Anima*, c. 7. he says, Omne corporale passibile est; which he certainly did not think God was.

(*x*) Δοκει δ' αυτοις αρχας ειναι των ολων δυο, το ποιουν και το πασχον· το μεν ουν πασχον ειναι την αποιον ουσιαν, την υλην. Το δε ποιουν, τον εν αυτη λογον, τον Θεον. DIOG. LAERT. L. VII. §. 134.

thority (*y*) : at others, as limited by the Materials, which He had not the Power to change (*z*). *Epictetus* may be thought to incline to this latter Opinion (*a*) : yet his Words are capable of a different Turn. And there are, perhaps, more Arguments, in the Writings of the Stoics, to prove their Belief of the uncontrollable Power of the Deity in the Formation of Things, than those, which some unguarded Expressions appear to furnish against it.

§. 16. Of all the Philosophers the Stoics were the clearest and most zealous Assertors of a particular Providence (*b*) : a Belief, which was treated with the utmost Contempt by the *Epicureans* (*c*). As this Principle is, of all others, the most conducive to the Interests of Virtue, and lays the Foundation of all true Piety, the Stoics are intitled to the highest Honour for their steady Defence of it ; and their utter Rejection of the idle, and contemptible, Notion of Chance (*d*).

§. 17. By *Fate* they seem to have understood a Series of Events, appointed by the immutable Counsels of God : or,

(*y*) *Deus ista temperat, quæ circumfusa Rectorem sequuntur et Ducem. Potentius autem est quod facit, quod est Deus, quam materia patiens Dei. SEN. Epist. 65.*

Nulli igitur est naturæ obediens, aut subjectus Deus. Omnem ergo regit ipse naturam. *CIC. de Nat. Deor. L. II. §. 30. Ed. Dav.*

(*z*) Non potest artifex mutare materiam. *SEN. de Provid. c. 8.*

(*a*) *B. I. c. 1.*

(*b*) Non universo Hominum Generi, solum, sed etiam singulis, &c. *CIC. de Nat. Deor. L. III.*

(*c*) Anus fatidica. *Ib. L. I.*

(*d*) Nec sine Ratione, quamvis subita, accidere. *SEN. de Provid. c. 1.*



that Law of his Providence, by which he governs the World (*e*). It is evident by their Writings, that they meant it in no Sense, which interferes with the Liberty of human Actions. *Cicero* allows, that *Chrysippus* endeavoured to reconcile Fate with Free Will: and that it was contrary to his Intention, that, by a perplexed Way of arguing, he confirmed the Doctrine of Necessity (*f*). Whenever they speak of God, as subject to Fate, which it must be owned they sometimes do in a very strong and unguarded manner, their Meaning seems to be, that his own eternal Will is his Law: that he cannot change; because He always ordains what is best (*g*): and that, as Fate is no more than a connected Series of Causes, God is the First Original Cause, on which all the rest depend (*h*).

§. 18. They imagined the whole Universe to be peopled with Gods, Genii, and Demons: and among other inferior Divinities reckoned the Sun, Moon, and Stars, which they conceived to be animated and intelligent; or inhabited by particular Deities, as the Body is by the Soul, who presided over them, and directed their Motions (*i*).

---

(*e*) Λογος, καθ' ον ὁ κοσμος διεξάγεται. DIOG. LAER. L. VII. §. 149.

(*f*) *Chrysippus*—Applicat se ad eos potius, qui necessitate motus Animos [Animorum. *Dav.*] liberatos volunt. Dum autem verbis utitur suis, delabatur in eas Difficultates, ut necessitatem Fati confirmet *invitus*. CIC. *de Fato*, §. 17. *Dav.* *Chrysippus* autem, cum et necessitatem improbare, &c. §. 18.

(*g*) SEN. *de Beneficiis*. L. VI. c. 23.

(*h*) Ib. L. IV. c. 7.

(*i*) CIC. *de Natura Deorum* L. II. c. 15.

§. 19. The Stoics held both the above-mentioned Intelligences, and the Souls of Men, to be Portions of the Essence of God (*k*), or Parts of the Soul of the World (*l*): and to be corporeal (*m*), and perishable (*n*). Some of them indeed maintained, that human Souls subsisted after Death: but that they were, like all other Beings, to be consumed at the Conflagration. *Cleanthes* taught, that all Souls lasted till that Time: *Chrysippus*, only those of the Good (*o*). *Seneca* is perpetually wavering: sometimes speaking of the Soul as immortal; and, at others, as perishing with the Body. And indeed there is nothing but Confusion, and a melancholy Uncertainty, to be met with among the Stoic, on this Subject.

§. 20. There is, I think, very little Evidence to be found, that they believed future Rewards or Punishments, compared with that which appears to the contrary (*p*): at least the Reader will observe, that *Epicætetus* never asserts either. He strongly insists, that a bad Man hath no other Punishment, than being such; and a good Man, no other Re-

(*k*) EPIC. B. I. c. 14. &c.

(*l*) Ἡς μέρη εἶναι τὰς ἐν τοῖς Ζωοῖς. DIOG. LAERT. L. VII. §. 156.

(*m*) Τὴν δὲ ψυχὴν—καὶ Σῶμα εἶναι. Ib.

(*n*) Τὴν ψυχὴν μετὰ θάνατον ἐπιμένειν, φθαρτὴν δ' εἶναι. Ib.

(*o*) Κλεανθὴς πᾶσας, ἐπιδιαμένειν φασί, μέχρι ἐκπύρωσεως. Χρυσίππος δὲ, τὰς τῶν Σοφῶν μόνων. Ib. §. 157.

(*p*) *Lactantius*, indeed, L. VII. c. 7. says: *Esse inferos Zenon Stoicus docuit, et sedes piorum ab impiis esse discretas: et illos quidem quietas et delectabiles incolere Regiones; hos vero luere pœnas in tenebrosis locis, atque in cœni voraginibus horrendis.* But I know not that any other Author relates this of him.



ward (*q*): and he tells his Disciple, that, when Want of Necessaries obliges him to go out of Life, he returns to the Four Elements, of which he was made: that there is no *Hades*, nor *Acheron*, nor *Pyriphlegethon* (*r*): and he clearly affirms, that personal Existence is lost in Death (*s*). Had *Epietetus* believed future Rewards, he must, of course, have made frequent mention of them (*t*). *M. Antoninus*, upon a Supposition that Souls continue after Death, makes them to remain for some Time in the Air: and then to be changed, diffused, kindled, and resumed into the productive Intelligence of the Universe (*u*). In another Place, he vindicates

---

(*q*) See B. I. c. 12. p. 48. B. III. c. 7. p. 249. Id. c. 24. p. 317. B. IV. c. 9. §. 2, 3. Id. c. 10. §. 2. c. 12. §. 4.

(*r*) B. III. c. 13. p. 265.

(*s*) Id. c. 24. p. 326.

(*t*) The only Passage, that I can recollect, in which any Intimation seems to be given of a future Reward, is in the XVth Chapter of the *Enchiridion*: and, probably, even there he means only a Happiness to be enjoyed in the present Life, after due Improvement in Philosophy; though he expresses it by the very strong Figures of partaking the Feasts and Empire of the Gods. For, doubtless, the wise Man, like his Kindred Deities, feasted upon every thing that happened; and, by willing as *Jupiter* did, reigned along with Him. Besides, *Epietetus* says there, of *Diogenes*, and *Heracitus*, or *Hercules*, not that they *are*, but that they *were* divine Persons: which must refer to something which had ceased when he wrote; and, consequently, to their Felicity before, not after their Deaths. At least, he doth not intimate any thing concerning their second Life: and if that was to be short, as it might be (and it could not reach beyond the Conflagration), and was not very certain neither, the Hope of it would be a very insufficient Counterbalance to vehement Appetites and Passions.

(*u*) L. 4. §. 21. These Expressions, *diffused* and *kindled*, allude to the Stoic Doctrine, that Souls are Portions of the Deity, separated for a Time, and that His Essence is Fire.

the

the Conduct of Providence, on the Hypothesis, that the Souls of the Good are extinguished by Death (*w*).

§. 21. The Stoics thought, that every single Person had a tutelary Genius assigned him by God, as a Guardian of his Soul, and a Superintendent of his Conduct (*x*): and that all Virtue and Happiness consist in acting in concert with this Genius, with Reference to the Will of the supreme Director of the Whole (*y*). Sometimes, however, they make the Genius to be only the ruling Faculty of every one's own Mind (*z*).

§. 22. A very slight Examination of their Writings is sufficient to convince any impartial Reader, how little the Doctrines of this Sect were fitted to influence the Generality of Mankind. But indeed, about the Generality of Mankind, the Stoics do not appear to have given themselves any kind of Trouble. They seemed to consider All (except the Few, who were Students in the Intricacies of a philosophic System) as very little superior to Beasts: and, with great Tranquillity, left them to follow the Devices of their own ungoverned Appetites and Passions. How unlike was this to the dif-

(*w*) L. 12. §. 5.

(*x*) Είναι τινες δαιμονας ανθρωπων συμπαθειαν εχοντας, εποπτας των ανθρωπειων πραγματων. DIOG. LAERT. L. VII. §. 151.

Scit Genius, natale comes qui temperat Aſtrum,

Naturæ Deus humanæ, mortalis in unum-

Quodcunque caput.

HOR. L. I. Ep. II. v. 186, &c.

See *Epiet.* B. I. c. 12. p. 49.

(*y*) Είναι δ' αυτο τουτο του ευδαιμονος αρετην και την ευροιαν βίου, οταν παντα πραττηται κατα την Συμφωνιαν του παρ, εκατω δαιμονος, προς την του ολου Διοικητου βουλησιν. DIOG. LAERT. L. VII. §. 88.

(*z*) See *M. Antoninus*, L. II. c. 13. 17. L. III. c. 3. 5. L. V. c. 27.

fu fin



fusive Benevolence of the divine Author of the Christian Religion, who adapted his Discourses to the Comprehension, and extended the Means of Happiness to the Attainment, of all Mankind!

§. 23. There seem to be only two Methods, by which the present Appearances of Things are capable of being reconciled to our Ideas of the Justice, Wisdom, and Goodness of God: the one is the Doctrine of a *future* State; the other, the Position, that Virtue alone is sufficient to human Happiness in *this* (a). The first, which was the Method chosen by *Socrates*, solves every Difficulty, without contradicting either Sense or Reason: the latter, which was unfortunately maintained by the Stoics, is repugnant to both.

§. 24. That there is an intrinsic Beauty and Excellency in moral Goodness; that it is the Ornament and Perfection of all rational Beings; and that, till Conscience is stifled by repeated Guilt, we feel an Obligation to prefer and follow, so far as we perceive it, in all Cases; and find an inward Satisfaction, and generally receive outward Advantages from

---

(a) Condonanda tamen sententia, Stoice, vestra est.  
 Nam si post obitum, neque præmia sint, neque pænæ,  
 Heu, quo perventum est! Heu, quid jam denique restat!  
 Scilicet humanas gerit aut Res numen inique,  
 Aut nil curat iners, aut, si bene temperat orbem,  
 Nemo bonus miser est, nemo improbus esse beatus  
 In vita possit, Gens ut sibi Stoica fingit.

J. HAWKINS BROWNE.

I have a singular Pleasure in quoting these Lines, from a Poem, which does Honour to our Country.

# I N T R O D U C T I O N. xvii

so doing, are Positions, which no thinking Person can contradict : but it doth not follow from hence, that in such a Mixture, as Mankind, it is its own sufficient Reward. God alone, infinitely perfect, is happy in, and from Himself. The Virtue of *finite* Beings must be defective: and the Happiness of *created* Beings must be dependent. It is undeniable Fact, that the natural Consequences of Virtue in some, may be interrupted by the Vices of others. How much are the best Persons liable to suffer from the Follies of the Unthinking; from the Ill-nature, the Rage, the Scorn of the Malevolent; from the cold and the penurious Hardheartedness of the Unfeeling; from Persecutions, for the sake both of Religion and Honesty; from ill Returns to conjugal, to parental, to friendly Affection; and from an innumerable Train of other Evils, to which the most amiable Dispositions are usually the most sensible. It is no less undeniable, that the natural Consequences of Virtue are interrupted by the Struggles of our own Passions; (which we may overcome rewardably, though very imperfectly; or, if we live to overcome more perfectly, we may not live to enjoy the Victory;) by Sicknefs, Pain, Languor, Want; and by what we feel from the Death, or the Sufferings of those, with whom we are most nearly connected. We are often indeed afflicted by many of these Things, more than we ought to be. But Concern for some, at least our own Failings for Instance, is directly a Duty; for others, it is visibly the Instrument of moral Improvement; for more still, it is the unavoidable Result of our Frame: and they who carry it too far, may, on the whole, be good Characters; and even they who do not, in any considerable Degree, may however be extremely

c

wretched.



wretched. How then can Virtue be its own Reward to Mankind in general, or indeed a proportionable Reward to almost any Man? Or how, unless the View be extended beyond such a Scene of Things, the certain Means of Happiness? The originally *appointed* Means of Happiness it undoubtedly is: but that it should be an effectual and infallible Means to Creatures so imperfect, passing through such a disordered World, is impossible, without a State of future Reward; and of this the Gospel alone gives us full Assurance.

§. 25. By rejecting the Doctrine of Recompences in another Life, the Stoics were reduced to the Extravagance of supposing Felicity to be enjoyed in Circumstances, which are incapable of it. That a good Man stretched on a Rack, or reposing on a Bed of Roses, should enjoy himself equally, was a Notion which could gain but few Proselytes: and a sad Experience, that Pain was an Evil, sometimes drove their own Disciples from the thorny Asperities of the Portico, to the flowery Gardens of *Epicurus*.

§. 26. The absolute Indifference of all Externals, and the Position, That Things independent on Choice are nothing to us, the grand Point on which their Arguments turned, every one, who feels, knows to be false: and the Practice of the Wifest and Best among them, proved it in Fact to be so. It is remarkable, that no Sect of Philosophers ever so dogmatically prescribed, or so frequently committed, Suicide, as those very Stoics, who taught that the Pains and Sufferings, which they strove to end by this Act of Rebellion against the Decrees of Providence, were no Evils. How absolutely this

horrid Practice contradicted all their noble Precepts of Resignation and Submission to the divine Will, is too evident to need any Enlargement. They professed indeed in Suicide to follow the divine Will: but this was a lamentably weak Pretence. Even supposing Sufferings to be Evils, they are no Proof of a Signal from God to abandon Life; but to show an exemplary Patience, which he will reward: but, supposing them, as the Stoics did, not to be Evils, they afford not so much as the Shadow of a Proof.

§. 27. As the Stoics by the Permission of Suicide, plainly implied, that external Inconveniences were not indifferent in the Extremity; it follows, that they must proportionably be allowed not to be indifferent in the inferior Degrees: of which *Zeno* seemed to be perfectly well convinced, by hanging himself when his Finger ached. And where was the Use of taking so much Pains to say, and believe, what they knew to be false? It might, perhaps, be thought to be of some Benefit, in the Time of the later Stoics, to the great Men of *Rome*, whom the Emperors frequently butchered at their Pleasure: and this is the Use, to which *Epictetus* is perpetually applying it. Yet, even in this Case, the Stoic Doctrine, where Men could bring themselves to act upon it, made them absurdly rough, as appears by the History of *Helvidius Priscus*: and hindered the Good, they might otherwise have done. And, if a Man, taught thus to despise Tortures and Death, should happen at the same time to be wrong-headed, for which he had no small Chance, he would, in one Respect, be a more terrible wild Beast, than an Enthusiast of any other Sect; as he would not think his Sufferings Evils:



## XX INTRODUCTION.

though in another he would be less so, as he would not hope to be rewarded for them hereafter.

§. 28. The Stoics are frequently, and justly, charged with great Arrogance in their Discourses, and even in their Addresses to God. They assert however the Doctrine of Grace, and the Duty of Praise and Thanksgiving for the divine Assistance in moral Improvements (*b*). But there doth not, I think, appear any Instance of a Stoic, or perhaps any other Heathen Philosopher, addressing his Repentance to God, and begging Pardon for his Failings, or directing his Disciples to do it. Indeed nothing can excuse their Idolatry of human Nature: which they proudly, and inconsistently supposed perfect and self-sufficient. *Seneca* carried the Matter so far, as by an impious Antithesis, to give his wise Man the Superiority to God (*c*). *Epietetus* indeed was attentive enough to the Voice of Conscience to own himself not perfect (*d*): and he sometimes tells his Hearers, that they cannot be perfect yet (*e*). But even He at other times informs them, that they are not inferior to the Gods (*f*). The Stoical Boasting will, however, imply less of personal Arrogance, if we can suppose, that those Speeches, which so ill become human Imperfection, were always uttered, as per-

---

(*b*) B. II. c. 18. §. 3, 4. B. III. c. 21. p. 281. p. 373, 374. See likewise *M. Antoninus*, L. I. §. 17. L. IX. §. 4. L. XII. §. 14.

(*c*) Est aliquid, quo sapiens antecedit Deum. Ille naturæ beneficio, non suo, sapiens est: ecce res magna, habere imbecillitatem hominis, securitatem Dei. *SEN. Epist.* 53.

(*d*) B. IV. c. 1. §. 17. B. IV. c. 8. p. 408.

(*e*) B. I. c. 15. p. 55. B. IV. c. 12. §. 4.

(*f*) B. I. c. 12. p. 49.

haps

haps in part they often were, in the Character of their Idol, the perfectly wise and good Man, which they owned to be merely an ideal Being (*g*). At least, it may be affirmed with Truth, that they frequently mention themselves with Decency and Humility, and with an exprefs Confession of their Deviation from this faultless Exemplar.

§. 29. But then where was the Use of their favourite Doctrine, that a wise Man must always be happy? Might not a Person, determined to follow his own Inclinations, very reasonably object, “What is that to me, if I am not, or to  
 “any body else, if no one ever was, a *wise* Man? But, suppose I were one; which is the better grounded Argument?  
 “*You must always be happy, and therefore Externals are no*  
 “*Evils*: or, *These Things are Evils, and therefore I am not*  
 “*happy*.—But *Epicætetus* will say, You have a Remedy: the  
 “Door is open; go, with great good Humour and Thank-  
 “fulness, and hang yourself: and there will be an End of  
 “your Pain and you together.----A fine Scheme of Happiness  
 “indeed! and much to be thankful for! Why, is it not the  
 “shorter and merrier Way, instead of studying this crabbed  
 “Philosophy, to indulge myself, in whatever I like, as long  
 “as I can, (it may chance to be a good while) and hang  
 “myself thankfully, when I feel Inconveniences from that?  
 “The Door is just as open in one Case, as in the other;  
 “and nothing beyond it, either pleasing or terrible in  
 “either.”—Such, alas! is the Conclusion too commonly

---

(*g*) Quis sapiens sit, aut fuerit, nec ipsos Stoicos solere dicere. CICERO. Acad. L. IV.



drawn; and such must be the Consequence of every Doctrine, not built upon solid Foundations.

§. 30. *Epietetus* often lays it down as a Maxim, that, it is impossible for one Person to be in Fault, and another to be the Sufferer. This, on the Supposition of a future State, will certainly be made true at last; but in the Stoical Sense, and System, is an absolute Extravagance. Take any Person of plain Understanding, with all the Feelings of Humanity about him, and see whether the subtlest Stoic will ever be able to convince him, that while he is insulted, oppressed, and tortured, he doth not *suffer*. See what Comfort it will afford him, to be told, that, if he supports his Afflictions and ill Treatment with Fortitude and Patience, Death will set him free, and then he and his Persecutor will be equally rewarded; will equally lose all personal Existence, and return to the Elements. How different are the Consolations proposed by Christianity, which not only assures its Disciples, that they shall *rest from their Labours* in Death, but that *their Works shall follow them*: and, by allowing them to *rejoice in Hope*, teaches them the most effectual Way of becoming *patient in Tribulation*.

§. 31. The Stoical Doctrine, that human Souls are literally Parts of the Deity, was equally shocking, and hurtful: as it supposed Portions of his Being to be wicked and miserable; and, by debasing Mens Ideas of the divine Dignity, and teaching them to think themselves essentially as good as He, nourished in their Minds an irreligious and fatal Presumption. Far differently the Christian System represents  
Mankind,

## INTRODUCTION. xxiii

Mankind, not as a Part of the Effence, but a Work of the Hand of God : as created in a State of improveable Virtue and Happiness: Fallen, by an Abuse of Free Will, into Sin, Misery, and Weakness (*b*) ; but redeemed from them by an Almighty Saviour ; furnished with additional Knowledge and Strength ; commanded to use their best Endeavours ; made sensible, at the same time, how wretchedly defective they are ; yet assured of endless Felicity on a due Exertion of them. The Stoic Philosophy insults human Nature, and discourages all our Attempts, by enjoining and promising a Perfection in this Life, of which we feel ourselves incapable. The Christian Religion shows Compassion to our Weakness, by prescribing to us only the practicable Task of aiming continually at further Improvements ; and animates our Endeavours, by the Promise of a divine Aid, equal to every Trial.

§. 32. Specifying thus the Errors and Defects of so celebrated a System, is an unpleasing Employment: but in an Age, fond of preferring the Guesses of human Sagacity before the unerring Declarations of God, it seemed on this Occasion necessary to observe, that the Christian Morality is agreeable to Reason and Nature: that of the Stoics, for the most part, founded on Notions, intelligible to Few ; and which none could admit, without Contradiction to their own Hearts. They reasoned, many times, admirably well, but from false Principles : and the noblest of their practical Precepts, being

---

(*b*) — Cito nequitia subrepat : virtus difficilis inventu est, rectorem, ducemque desiderat. Etiam sine magistro vitia discuntur. *SEN. Natural. Quæst. L. III. c. 30.*



## xxiv INTRODUCTION.

built on a sandy Basis, lay at the Mercy of every strong Temptation.

§. 33. Stoicism is indeed, in many Points inferior to the Doctrine of *Socrates* : which did not teach, that all Externals were indifferent ; which did teach a future State of Repentance ; and, agreeably to that, forbid Suicide. It doth not belong to the present Subject to show, how much even this best System is excelled by Christianity. It is sufficient just to observe, that the Author of it died in a Profession, which he had always made, of his Belief in the popular Deities, whose Superstitions, and impure Worship was the great Source of Corruption in the Heathen World : and the last Words he uttered, were a Direction to his Friend, for the Performance of an idolatrous Ceremony. This melancholy Instance of Ignorance and Error, in the most illustrious Character for Wisdom and Virtue, in all Heathen Antiquity, is not mentioned as a Reflexion on his Memory, but as a Proof of human Weakness in general. Whether Reason could have discovered the great Truths, which in these Days are ascribed to it, because now seen so clearly by the Light of the Gospel, may be a *Question* ; but that it never did, is an undeniable *Fact* : and that is enough to teach us Thankfulness for the Blessing of a better Information. *Socrates*, who had, of all Mankind, the fairest Pretensions to set up for an Instructor and Reformer of the World, confessed, that he knew nothing, referred to Tradition, and acknowledged the Want of a superior Guide : and there is a remarkable Passage in *Epictetus*, in which he represents it, as the Office of his supreme God, or of One deputed by Him,

Him, to appear among Mankind, as a Teacher and Example (*g*).

§. 34. Upon the whole, the several Sects of Heathen Philosophy serve, as so many striking Instances of the Imperfection of human Wisdom; and of the extreme Need of a divine Assistance, to rectify the Mistakes of depraved Reason, and to replace natural Religion on its true Foundation. The Stoics every-where testify the noblest Zeal for Virtue, and the Honour of God: but they attempted to establish them on Principles, inconsistent with the Nature of Man, and contradictory to Truth and Experience. By a direct Consequence of these Principles, they were liable to be seduced, and in Fact often were seduced, into Pride, Hard-heartedness, and the last dreadful Extremity of human Guilt, Self-murder.

§. 35. But however indefensible the Philosophy of the Stoics in several Instances may be, it appears to have been of very important Use, in the Heathen World: and they are, on many Accounts, to be considered in a very respectable Light. Their Doctrine of Evidence and fixed Principles, was an excellent Preservative from the Mischiefs, that might have arisen from the Scepticism of the Academics and Pyrrhonists, if unopposed: and their zealous Defence of a particular Providence, a valuable Antidote to the atheistical Scheme of *Epicurus*. To this may be added, that their strict Notions of Virtue in most Points, (for they sadly

---

(*g*) B. IV. c. 8. §. 6.



failed in some) and the Lives of several among them, must contribute a good deal to preserve luxurious States from an absolutely universal Diffoluteness ; and the Subjects of arbitrary Government, from a wretched and contemptible Pusillanimity.

§. 36. Even now, their Compositions may be read with great Advantage, as containing excellent Rules of Self-government, and of social Behaviour ; of a noble Reliance on the Aid and Protection of Heaven, and of a perfect Resignation and Submission to the divine Will : Points, which are treated with great Clearness, and with admirable Spirit, in the Lessons of the Stoics ; and though their Directions are seldom practicable on their Principles, in trying Cases, may be rendered highly useful in Subordination to Christian Reflexions.

§. 37. If, among those, who are so unhappy as to remain unconvinced of the Truth of Christianity, any are prejudiced against it by the Influence of unwarrantable Inclinations : such Persons will find very little Advantage in rejecting the Doctrines of the New Testament for those of the Portico ; unless they think it an Advantage to be laid under moral Restraints, almost equal to those of the Gospel, while they are deprived of its Encouragements and Supports. Deviations from the Rules of Sobriety, Justice, and Piety, meet with small Indulgence in the Stoic Writings : and they, who profess to admire *Epietetus*, unless they pursue that severely virtuous Conduct which he every-where prescribes, will find themselves treated by him, with the utmost Degree of Scorn  
and

and Contempt. An immoral Character is indeed, more or less, the Out-cast of all Sects of Philosophy: and *Seneca* quotes even *Epicurus*, to prove the universal Obligation of a virtuous Life (*b*). Of this great Truth, *God never left himself without Witnesses*. Persons of distinguished Talents and Opportunities seem to have been raised, from time to time, by Providence, to check the Torrent of Corruption, and to preserve the Sense of moral Obligations on the Minds of the Multitude, to whom the various Occupations of Life left but little Leisure to form Deductions of their own. But then they wanted a proper Commission to enforce their Precepts: they intermixed with them, through false Reasoning, many gross Mistakes; and their unavoidable Ignorance, in several important Points, entangled them with Doubts, which easily degenerated into pernicious Errors.

§. 38. If there are others, who reject Christianity, from Motives of Dislike to its peculiar Doctrines: they will scarcely fail of entertaining more favourable Impressions of it, if they can be prevailed on, with Impartiality, to compare the holy Scriptures, from whence alone the Christian Religion is to be learned, with the Stoic Writings; and then fairly to consider, whether there is any thing to be met with in the Discourses of our blessed Saviour, in the Writings of his Apostles, or even in the obscurest Parts of the pro-

---

(*b*) Eo libentius Epicuri egregia dicta commemoro, ut istis, qui ad illa confugient, spe mala inducti, qua velamentum seipsos suorum vitiorum habituros existimant, probem, quocunque ierint, honeste esse vivendum. *SEN. Epist.* 21. It was hard indeed to reconcile this with some of his other Doctrines.



## xxviii INTRODUCTION.

phetic Books, by which, equitably interpreted, either their Senses, or their Reason are contradicted, as they are by the Paradoxes of these Philosophers : and if not, whether Notices from above, of Things, in which, though we comprehend them but imperfectly, we are possibly much more interested, than at present we discern, ought not to be received with implicit Veneration ; as useful Exercises and Trials of that Duty, which finite Understandings owe to infinite Wisdom.

§. 39. Antiquity furnishes but very few Particulars of the Life of *Epietetus*. He was born at *Hierapolis*, a City of *Phrygia* : but of what Parents, is unknown ; as well as by what Means he came to *Rome*, where he was the Slave of *Epaphroditus*, one of *Nero's* Courtiers (*i*). It is reported, that when his Master once put his Leg to the Torture, *Epietetus*, with great Composure, and even smiling, observed to him ; “ You will certainly break my Leg : ” which accordingly happened ; and he continued, in the same Tone of Voice---- “ Did not I tell you, that you would break it (*k*) ? ” This Accident might, perhaps, be the Occasion of his Lameness : which, however, some Authors say he had from his early Years (*l*) ; and others attribute to the Rheumatism (*m*). At what Time he obtained his Liberty doth not appear. When the Philosophers, by a Decree of *Domitian*, were banished

---

(*i*) SUIDAS in Voc.

(*k*) ORIG. contra CELS. L. VII. §. 53.

(*l*) SUIDAS in Voc.

(*m*) SIMPLIC. Com. p. 102.

## INTRODUCTION. xxix

from *Rome*, *Epietetus* retired to *Nicopolis* (*n*), a City of *Epirus*, where he taught Philosophy ; from which he doth not seem to have derived any external Advantages, as he is universally said to have been extremely poor. At least, he was so when he lived at *Rome* : where his whole Furniture consisted of a Bed (*o*), a Pipkin, and an Earthen Lamp (*p*) ; which last was purchased for about a hundred Pounds, after his Death, by a Person whom *Lucian* ridicules for it, as hoping to acquire the Wisdom of *Epietetus* by studying over it. His only Attendant was a Woman, whom he took in his advanced Years, to nurse a Child, whom, otherwise, one of his Friends would have exposed to perish (*q*) : an amiable Proof of the poor old Man's Good-nature, and Disapprobation, it is to be hoped, of that shocking, yet common Instance of Heathen Blindness and Barbarity.

In this extreme Poverty, a Cripple, unattended, and destitute of almost every Convenience of Life, *Epietetus* was not only obliged by the Rules of his Philosophy to think himself happy, but actually did so, according the Distich of which *Aulus Gellius* affirms him to have been the Author (*r*).

*A Slave, in Body maim'd, as Iruſ (s) poor ;  
Yet to the Gods was Epietetus dear.*

(*n*) A. GELL. L. XV. c. 11.

(*o*) SIMPLIC. Com. p. 102.

(*p*) Id. Ib.

(*q*) Id. p. 272.

(*r*) A. GELLIIUS, L. II. c. 18.

(*s*) The Name of a Beggar in *Homer*.



### xxx INTRODUCTION.

He is said to have returned to *Rome* in the Reign of *Adrian*, and to have been treated by him with a high Degree of Familiarity (*t*). If this be true, he lived to a great Age. But that he should continue alive, to the Time of *M. Antoninus*, as *Themistius* (*u*), and *Suidas* (*w*) affirm, is utterly improbable (*x*), as the learned *Fabricius* observes; to whose Life of *Epictetus* (*y*) I am greatly indebted. When, or where, he died, is, I think, no-where mentioned. All Authors agree in bearing Testimony to the unblemished Conduct of his Life, and the Usefulness of his Instructions. The last-named Emperor expresses much Obligation to a Friend, who had communicated his Works to him (*z*): and in another Place, he ranks him, not only with *Chrysippus*, but with *Socrates* (*a*). *A. Gellius* calls him the greatest of the Stoics (*b*): *Origen* affirms, that his Writings had done more Good than *Plato's* (*c*): And *Simplicius* says, perhaps by way of indirect Opposition to an infinitely better Book, that he who is not influenced by them, is reclaimable by nothing but the Chastisements of another World (*d*). In what manner he instructed his Pupils, will be seen in the following Treatise.

---

(*t*) *ÆLII. Spart. ADRIAN. c. 17.*

(*u*) *Orat. Conf. ad Jovian. Imp.*

(*w*) *In Voc.*

(*x*) The Reign of *Nero* began *A. D. 54.* of *Adrian*, 117. of *M. Antoninus*, 161.

(*y*) *Bibl. Gr. Vol. III. p. 257.*

(*z*) *L. I. §. 7.*

(*a*) *L. VII. §. 19.*

(*b*) *Noët. Att. L. I. c. 2.*

(*c*) *Contra Cels. L. VI. §. 2.*

(*d*) *Com. p. 2.*

## INTRODUCTION. xxxix

§. 40. There are so many of the Sentiments and Expressions of Christianity in it, that one should be strongly tempted to think, that *Epietetus* was acquainted with the New Testament, if such a Supposition was not highly injurious to his Character. To have known the Contents of that Book, and not to have been led by them into an Enquiry, which must have convinced him of their Truth, would argue such an Obstinacy of Prejudice, as one would not willingly impute to a Mind, which appears so well disposed. And, even passing over this Consideration, to have borrowed so much from Christianity as he seems to have done, without making the least Acknowledgement from whence he received it, would be an Instance of Disingenuity, utterly unworthy of an honest Man, and inconsistent with his Practice in other Respects: for he often quotes, with great Applause, the Sentences of many Writers, not of his own Sect. Possibly indeed he might, like the other Heathens in general, have a peculiar Contempt of, and Aversion to, Christian Authors, as akin to the *Jews*, and Opposers of the established Worship; notwithstanding those Parts of them, which he must approve. But still I hope, his Conformity with the sacred Writings may be accounted for, without supposing him acquainted with Christianity, as such. The great Number of its Professors, dispersed through the *Roman* Empire, had probably introduced several of the New Testament Phrases into the popular Language: and the Christian Religion might by that Time have diffused some Degree of general Illumination; of which many might receive the Benefit, who were ignorant of the Source, from whence it proceeded: and *Epietetus* I apprehend to have been of this Number. Several striking



## xxxii INTRODUCTION.

Instances of this Resemblance between him and the New Testament, have been observed in the Notes: and the attentive Reader will find many, which are not mentioned; and may perceive from them, either that the Stoics admired the Christian Language, however they came to the Knowledge of it; or that treating a Subject practically, and with a Feeling of its Force, leads Men to such strong Expressions, as we find in Scripture, and should find oftener in the Philosophers, if they had been more in earnest: but however, they occur frequently enough to vindicate those, in which the Scriptures abound, from the Contempt and Ridicule of light Minds.

§. 41. *Arrian*, the Disciple of *Epietetus*, to whom we are obliged for these Discourses, was a *Greek* by Birth, but a Senator and Consul of *Rome*: and an able Commander in War (*m*). He imitated *Xenophon*, both in his Life and Writings: and particularly, in delivering to Posterity the Conversations of his Master. There were originally Twenty Books of them, besides the *Enchiridion*, which seems to be taken out of them, and an Account of his Life and Death. Very little Order or Method is to be found in them, or was from the Nature of them to be expected. The Connexion is often scarcely discoverable: a Reference to particular Incidents, long since forgotten, at the same time that it evidences their Genuineness, often renders them obscure in some Places; and the great Corruption of the Text, in others. Yet, under all these Disadvantages, this immethodical Collection is perhaps one of the most valuable Remains of Antiquity: and

---

(*m*) *FABRICII Bibl. Gr.* Vol. III. L. IV. c. 8. p. 269, &c.

they,

## INTRODUCTION. xxxiii

they, who consult it with any Degree of Attention, can scarcely fail of receiving Improvement. Indeed it is hardly possible to be inattentive to so awakening a Speaker as *Epiſtetus*. There is ſuch a Warmth and Spirit in his Exhortations; and his good Senſe is enlivened by ſuch a Keenneſs of Wit, and Gaiety of Humour, as render the Study of him, a moſt delightful as well as profitable Entertainment.

§. 42. For this Reaſon it was judged proper, that a Tranſlation of him ſhould be undertaken; there being none, I believe, but of the *Enchiridion*, in any modern Language, excepting a pretty good *French* one, publiſhed about a hundred and fifty Years ago, and ſo extremely ſcarce, that I was unable to procure it, till Mr. *Harris* obligingly lent it me, after I had publiſhed the Propoſals for printing this: which, notwithstanding the Aſſiſtance given me in the Proſecution of it, hath ſtill, I am ſenſible, great Faults. But they, who will ſee them the moſt clearly, will be the readieſt to excuſe, as they will know beſt the Difficulty of avoiding them. There is one Circumſtance, which, I am apprehenſive, muſt be particularly ſtriking, and poſſibly ſhocking to many, the frequent Uſe of ſome Words in an unpopular Senſe: an Inconvenience, which, however, I flatter myſelf, the Introduction and Notes will, in ſome Degree, remove. In the Tranſlation of technical Terms, if the ſame *Greek* Word had not always been rendered in the ſame manner, at leaſt when the Propriety of our Language will at all permit it, every new Expreſſion would have been apt to raiſe a new Idea. The Reader, I hope, will pardon, if not approve, the Uncouth-

e

neſs,



## xxxiv INTRODUCTION.

ness, in many Places, of a Translation pretty strictly literal : as it seemed necessary, upon the whole, to preserve the original Spirit, the peculiar Turn and characteristic Roughness of the Author. For else, taking greater Liberties would have spared me no small Pains.

I have been much indebted to Mr. *Upton's* Edition : by which, many Passages, unintelligible before, are cleared up. His Emendations have often assisted me in the Text ; and his References furnished me with Materials for the historical Notes.

## E R R A T A.

Page xiii. l. 12. read Stoics.—P. xv. note (x), r. c. 14. p. 53.—P. 10. l. 13. r. that he.—P. 12. note (m), l. 3. for inferior r. superior.—P. 19. r. petrified, Petrification.—P. 24. l. 2. r. which there.—P. 28. l. 22. after contrary put : I.—P. 29. l. 21. dele not, and insert it after Prudence.—P. 35. l. 7. r. Judicature.—P. 36. l. 3. after common put ,—P. 83. l. 9. r. [I bid] you think.—P. 112. l. 18. after becoming dele the ,—P. 127. l. 21. after Then dele the ,—P. 136. l. 20. after sets out insert ?—P. 163. note (a), r. οικοδομια, οικοδομησεων.—P. 185. l. 12. after Book dele ,—P. 195. l. 2. for if r. but.—P. 208, note (f), r. προαιρετικη.—P. 233. l. 2. for you him, r. him,—P. 256. l. 1. for I say, r. you say.—P. 258. note (f), r. φοβου.—P. 261. l. 4. after Aversion dele the ,—P. 281. l. 15. r. they may come.—P. 319. note (l), l. 1. for Contents, r. Context.—P. 362. l. 6. dele firm.—P. 364. l. 23. r. accordingly.—Id. l. ult. r. Archidamus,



TABLE



# TABLE of CONTENTS.

<b>I</b> NTRODUCTION. By the Translator. ----	Page i
Table of CONTENTS ----	xxxv
ARRIAN to LUCIUS GELLIUS ----	xli

## B O O K I.

Chap. I. <i>Of the Things which are, and of those which are not, in our own Power</i> ----	1
Chap. II. <i>In what Manner, upon every Occasion, to preserve our Character</i> ----	7
Chap. III. <i>How, from the Doctrine that God is the Father of Mankind, we may proceed to its Consequences</i> ----	13
Chap. IV. <i>Of Improvement</i> ----	14
Chap. V. <i>Concerning the Academics</i> ----	19
Chap. VI. <i>Of Providence</i> ----	21
Chap. VII. <i>Of the Use of convertible and hypothetical Propositions, and the like</i> ----	26
Chap. VIII. <i>That Faculties are not safe to the Uninstructed</i>	30
Chap. IX. <i>How, from the Doctrine of our Kindred to God, we are to proceed to its Consequences</i> ----	33
Chap. X. <i>Concerning Those, who strove for Preferment at Rome</i> ----	38
Chap. XI. <i>Of natural Affection</i> ----	40
Chap. XII. <i>Of Contentment</i> ----	46



Chap. XIII. <i>How every Thing may be performed acceptably to the Gods</i>	Page 50
Chap. XIV. <i>That all Things are under the divine Inspection</i>	51
Chap. XV. <i>What it is that Philosophy promises</i>	54
Chap. XVI. <i>Of Providence</i>	55
Chap. XVII. <i>That the Art of Reasoning is necessary</i>	58
Chap. XVIII. <i>That we are not to be angry with the Errors of others</i>	62
Chap. XIX. <i>Of the Behaviour to be observed towards Tyrants</i>	66
Chap. XX. <i>In what manner Reason contemplates itself</i>	70
Chap. XXI. <i>Of the Desire of Admiration</i>	73
Chap. XXII. <i>Of Pre-conceptions</i>	74
Chap. XXIII. <i>Against Epicurus</i>	77
Chap. XXIV. <i>How we are to struggle with Difficulties</i>	78
Chap. XXV. <i>On the same Subject</i>	82
Chap. XXVI. <i>What the Law of Life is</i>	86
Chap. XXVII. <i>Of the several Appearances to the Mind; and what Remedies are to be provided for them</i>	88
Chap. XXVIII. <i>That we are not to be angry with Mankind. What Things are little, what great, among Men</i>	93
Chap. XXIX. <i>Of Intrepidity</i>	98
Chap. XXX. <i>What we ought to have ready, in difficult Circumstances</i>	107

## B O O K II.

Chap. I. <i>That Courage is not inconsistent with Caution</i>	109
Chap. II. <i>Of Tranquillity</i>	117
Chap. III. <i>Concerning Such as recommend Persons to the Philosophers</i>	120
Chap. IV. <i>Concerning a Person who had been guilty of Adultery</i>	121
Chap.	

# C O N T E N T S. xxxvii

Chap. V. <i>How Magnanimity may be consistent with Care</i>	Page 123
Chap. VI. <i>Of Indifference</i>	128
Chap. VII. <i>Of Divination</i>	132
Chap. VIII. <i>Wherein consists the Essence of Good</i>	134
Chap. IX. <i>That when we are unable to fulfil what the Character of a Man promises, we assume that of a Philosopher</i>	138
Chap. X. <i>How we may investigate the Duties of Life from the Names; which we bear</i>	142
Chap. XI. <i>What the Beginning of Philosophy is</i>	146
Chap. XII. <i>Of Disputation</i>	149
Chap. XIII. <i>Of Solitude</i>	153
Chap. XIV. <i>Concerning Naso</i>	158
Chap. XV. <i>Concerning Those, who obstinately persevere in what they have determined</i>	162
Chap. XVI. <i>That we do not study to make use of the Principles concerning Good and Evil</i>	165
Chap. XVII. <i>How to adapt Pre-conceptions to particular Cases</i>	173
Chap. XVIII. <i>How the Appearances of Things are to be combated</i>	179
Chap. XIX. <i>Concerning Those, who embrace Philosophy only in Words</i>	183
Chap. XX. <i>Concerning the Epicureans, and Academics</i>	190
Chap. XXI. <i>Of Inconsistency</i>	196
Chap. XXII. <i>Of Friendship</i>	200
Chap. XXIII. <i>Of the Faculty of Speaking</i>	207
Chap. XXIV. <i>Concerning a Person, whom he treated with Disregard</i>	214
Chap. XXV. <i>That Logic is necessary</i>	219
Chap. XXVI. <i>What is the Property of Errors in Life</i>	220



## B O O K III.

Chap. I. <i>Of Finery in Dress</i>	---	---	Page 222
Chap. II. <i>In what a Proficient ought to be exercised: and that we neglect the principal Things</i>	---	---	231
Chap. III. <i>What is the Subject-matter to a good Man; and in what we chiefly ought to be Practitioners.</i>	---	---	234
Chap. IV. <i>Concerning one, who exerted himself with indecent Eagerness in the Theatre</i>	---	---	237
Chap. V. <i>Concerning those who pretend Sicknefs, as an Excuse to return Home</i>	---	---	239
Chap. VI. <i>Miscellaneous</i>	---	---	242
Chap. VII. <i>Concerning a Governor of the Free States, who was an Epicurean</i>	---	---	244
Chap. VIII. <i>How we are to exercise ourselves against the Appearances of Things</i>	---	---	249
Chap. IX. <i>Concerning a certain Orator, who was going to Rome on a Law Suit</i>	---	---	251
Chap. X. <i>In what Manner we ought to bear Sicknefs</i>			254
Chap. XI. <i>Miscellaneous</i>	---	---	258
Chap. XII. <i>Of ascetic Exercise</i>	---	---	259
Chap. XIII. <i>What Solitude is; and what a solitary Person</i>			263
Chap. XIV. <i>Miscellaneous</i>	---	---	267
Chap. XV. <i>That every Thing is to be undertaken with Circumspection</i>	---	---	268
Chap. XVI. <i>That Caution is necessary in Condescension and Complaisance</i>	---	---	271
Chap. XVII. <i>Of Providence</i>	---	---	273
Chap. XVIII. <i>That we ought not to be alarmed by any News that is brought us</i>	---	---	275
Chap. XIX. <i>What is the Condition of the Vulgar: and what, of a Philosopher</i>	---	---	276
Chap. XX. <i>That some Advantage may be gained from every external Circumstance</i>	---	---	277

# C O N T E N T S.

xxxix.

Chap. XXI. <i>Concerning those, who readily set up for Sophists</i>	Page 280
Chap. XXII. <i>Of the Cynic Philosophy</i>	284
Chap. XXIII. <i>Concerning such as read, and dispute, ostentatiously</i>	304
Chap. XXIV. <i>That we ought not to be affected by Things not in our own Power</i>	310
Chap. XXV. <i>Concerning Those, who desist from their Purpose</i>	330
Chap. XXVI. <i>Concerning Those, who are in Dread of Want</i>	332

## B O O K IV.

Chap. I. <i>Of Freedom</i>	339
Chap. II. <i>Of Complaisance</i>	368
Chap. III. <i>What Things are to be exchanged for others</i>	370
Chap. IV. <i>Concerning Those, who earnestly desire a Life of Repose</i>	372
Chap. V. <i>Concerning the Quarrelsome, and Ferocious</i>	380
Chap. VI. <i>Concerning Those, who grieve at being pitied</i>	387
Chap. VII. <i>Of Fearlessness</i>	394
Chap. VIII. <i>Concerning Such, as hastily run into the philosophic Dress</i>	401
Chap. IX. <i>Concerning a Person, who was grown immodest</i>	409
Chap. X. <i>What Things we are to despise, and on what to place a distinguished Value</i>	412
Chap. XI. <i>Of Purity and Cleanliness</i>	418
Chap. XII. <i>Of Attention</i>	424
Chap. XIII. <i>Concerning Such, as readily discover their own Affairs</i>	428
The ENCHIRIDION	435
FRAGMENTS	467
INDEX.	
APPENDIX.	



A R R I A N  
T O  
L U C I U S G E L L I U S

Wisheth all Happiness.

**I** NEITHER composed the Discourses of *Epiſtetus* in ſuch a manner, as Things of this Nature are commonly composed: nor did I myſelf produce them to public View, any more than I composed them. But whatever Sentiments I heard from his own Mouth, the very ſame I endeavoured to ſet down in the very ſame Words, as far as poſſible, and preſerve as Memorials, for my own Uſe, of his Manner of Thinking, and Freedom of Speech.

THESE Discourses are ſuch as one Perſon would naturally deliver from his own Thoughts, *extempore*, to another: not ſuch as he would prepare to be read by Numbers afterwards. Yet, notwithſtanding this, I cannot tell how, without either my Conſent or Knowledge, they have fallen into the Hands of the Public. But it is of little Conſequence to me, if I do not appear an able Writer: and of none to *Epiſtetus*, if any

f

one

## ARRIAN *to* LUCIUS GELLIUS.

one treats his Discourses (*a*) with Contempt; since it was very evident, even when he uttered them, that he aimed at nothing more than to excite his Hearers to Virtue. If they produce that one Effect, they have in them what, I think, philosophical Discourses ought to have. And should they fail of it, let the Readers, however, be assured, that when *Epictetus* himself pronounced them, his Audience could not help being affected in the very Manner he intended they should. If by themselves they have less Efficacy, perhaps it is my Fault, or perhaps it is unavoidable.

Farewell.

---

(*a*) His means the Composition, not the Subject-matter of them.



T H E





THE  
DISCOURSES  
OF  
*EPICTEtus*.

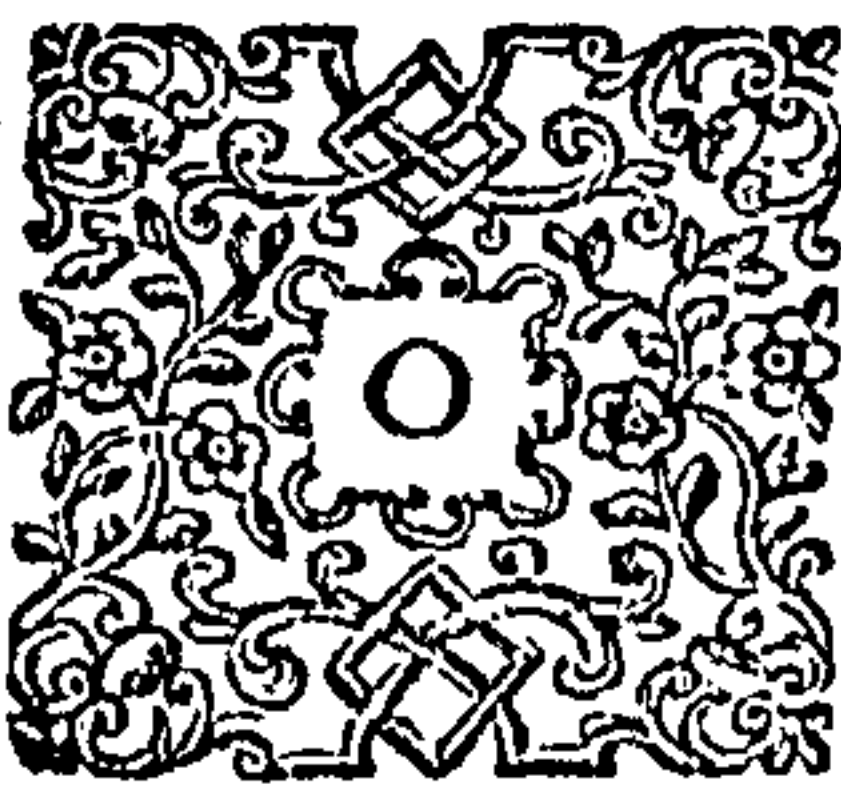
---

BOOK I.

---

CHAPTER I.

*Of the Things which are, and of those which are not, in our own Power.*

§. I.  F other Faculties, you will find no one that contemplates, or consequently approves or disapproves, itself. How far does the contemplative Power of Grammar extend?

As far as the Judging of Language.  
Of Music?

As far as Judging of Melody.

B

Does

## 2                      *The DISCOURSES of*                      Book I.

Does either of them contemplate itself, then?

By no means.

Thus, for Instance, when you are to write to your Friend, Grammar will tell you what to write: but whether you are to write to your Friend at all, or no, Grammar will not tell you. Thus Music, with regard to Tunes: but whether it be proper or improper, at any particular Time, to sing or play, Music will not tell you.

What will tell, then?

That which contemplates both itself and all other Things. And what is that?

The *reasoning Faculty*: for that alone is found to consider both itself, its Powers, its Value, and likewise all the rest. For what is it else that says Gold is beautiful? (for the Gold itself does not speak) Evidently that Faculty, which judges of the Appearances of Things (*a*). What else distinguishes Music, Grammar, the other Faculties, proves their Uses, and shows their proper Occasions?

Nothing but this.

§. 2. As it was fit then, this most excellent and superior Faculty alone, a right Use of the Appearances of Things, the Gods have placed in our own Power; but all other Matters, not in our Power. Was it because they would not? I rather think, that if they could, they had granted us these too: but they certainly could not. For, placed upon Earth, and confined to such a Body, and to such Companions, how was it possible that, in these Respects, we should not be hindered by Things without us?

---

(*a*) See Introduction, §. 7.



§. 3. But what says *Jupiter*? “ O *Epicteetus*, if it were  
 “ possible, I had made this little Body and Property of thine  
 “ free, and not liable to Hindrance. But now do not mis-  
 “ take: it is not thy own, but only a finer Mixture of  
 “ Clay (*b*). Since, then, I could not (*c*) give thee this, I  
 “ have given thee a certain Portion of myself: this Faculty  
 “ of exerting the Powers of Pursuit and Avoidance (*d*), of  
 “ Desire and Aversion; and, in a Word, the Use of the  
 “ Appearances of Things. Taking Care of this Point, and  
 “ making what is thy own to consist in this, thou wilt never  
 “ be restrained, never be hindered; thou wilt not groan, wilt  
 “ not complain, wilt not flatter any one. How then! Do all  
 “ these Advantages seem small to thee?” Heaven forbid!  
 “ Let them suffice thee then, and thank the Gods.”

§. 4. But now, when it is in our Power to take Care of  
*one* Thing, and to apply to *one*, we chuse rather to take  
 Care of *many*, and to incumber ourselves with *many*; Body,  
 Property, Brother, Friend, Child, and Slave; and, by this  
 Multiplicity of Incumbrances, we are burdened and weighed  
 down. Thus, when the Weather doth not happen to be fair  
 for sailing, we sit screwing ourselves, and perpetually look-  
 ing out.---Which Way is the Wind?---North.---What have

---

(*b*) The Sacred Writers also mention Man as made of Clay, *Gen.* ii. 7.  
*Job* x. 9. xxxiii. 6. Η συ λαβων γην πηλον, επλασας ζων, xxxviii. 14.

(*c*) One would hope, from the Context, that *Epicteetus* is here speak-  
 ing only of a moral, not a natural Impossibility; an Impossibility arising  
 merely from the present Constitution of Things. See Introduction, §. 17.  
 See likewise B. II. chap. v. §. 5.

(*d*) See Introduction, §. 5.

we to do with that ?---When will the West blow ?---When itself, Friend, or *Æolus* pleases ; for *Jupiter* has not made *You* Dispenser of the Winds, but *Æolus*.

§. 5. What then is to be done ?

To make the best of what is in our Power, and take the rest as it naturally happens.

And how is that ?

As it pleases God.

What, then, must *I* be the only one to lose my Head ?

Why, would you have all the World, then, lose their Heads for your Consolation ? Why are not you willing to stretch out your Neck, like *Lateranus* (e), when he was commanded by *Nero* to be beheaded ? For, shrinking a little, after receiving a weak Blow, he stretched it out again. And before this, when *Epaphroditus* (f), the Freedman of *Nero*, interrogated him about the Conspiracy ; “ If I have a Mind “ to say any thing, replied he, I will tell it to your Master.”

(e) *Plautius Lateranus*, a Consul elect, was put to Death by the Command of *Nero*, for being privy to the Conspiracy of *Piso*. His Execution was so sudden, that he was not permitted to take Leave of his Wife and Children ; but was hurried into a Place appropriated to the Punishment of Slaves, and there killed by the Hand of the Tribune *Statius*. He suffered in obstinate Silence, and without making any Reproach to *Statius*, who was concerned in the same Plot for which he himself was punished. TACITUS, *L. xv. c. 60.*

(f) *Epaphroditus* was the Master of Requests and Freedman of *Nero*, and the Master of *Epietetus*. He assisted *Nero* in killing himself ; for which he was condemned to Death by *Domitian*. SÆTONIUS *in vitâ Neronis, c. 49. Domit. c. 14.*

§. 6.



## Chap. I. EPICTETUS.

§

§. 6. What then should we have at hand upon such Occasions? Why what else but --- what is *mine*, and what not *mine*; what is permitted me, and what not.---I must die: and must I die *groaning* too? --- Be fetter'd. Must it be *lamenting* too?---Exiled. And what hinders me, then, but that I may go smiling, and chearful, and serene? ---- “ Betray a Secret ”---- I will not betray it; for this is in my own Power.---“ Then I will fetter you.”--- What do you say, Man? Fetter *me*? You will fetter my *Leg*; but not *Jupiter* himself can get the better of my *Choice* (g). “ I will throw you into Prison: I will behead that paltry Body of yours.” Did I ever tell you, that I alone had a Head not liable to be cut off? ----- These Things ought Philosophers to study; these ought they daily to write; and in these to exercise themselves.

§. 7. *Thraseas* (b) used to say, “ I had rather be killed To-day, than banished To-morrow.” But how did *Rufus* (i) answer him? “ If you prefer it as a heavier Misfortune, how foolish a Preference! If as a lighter, who has

(g) See Introduction, §. 9.

(b) *Thraseas Pætus*, a Stoic Philosopher, put to Death by *Nero*. He was Husband of *Arria*, so well known by that beautiful Epigram in *Martial*. The Expression of *Tacitus* concerning him is remarkable: *After the Murder of so many excellent Persons, Nero at last formed a Desire of cutting off Virtue itself, by the Execution of Thraseas Pætus and Barea Soranus.* L. xvi. c. 21.

(i) *Rufus* was a *Tuscan* of the Equestrian Order, and a Stoic Philosopher. When *Vespasian* banished the other Philosophers, *Rufus* was alone excepted. UPTON.

“ put

## 6 *The DISCOURSES of* Book I.

“ put it in your Power ? Why do not you study to be contented with what is allotted you ? ”

§. 8. Well, and what said *Agrippinus* (*k*), upon this Account ? “ I will not be a Hindrance to myself.” Word was brought him, “ Your Cause is trying in the Senate.”---“ Good Luck attend it. --- But it is Eleven o’ Clock ” (the Hour when he used to exercise before bathing) : “ Let us go to our Exercise.” When it was over, a Messenger tells him, “ You are condemned.” To Banishment, says he, or Death ? “ To Banishment.”--- What of my Estate ? --- “ It is not taken away.”--- Well then, let us go as far as *Aricia* (*l*), and dine there.

§. 9. This it is to have studied (*m*) what ought to be studied ; to have rendered our Desires and Aversions incapable of being restrained, or incurred. I must die : if instantly, I will die instantly ; if in a short time, I will dine first ; and when the Hour comes, then I will die. How ? As becomes one who restores what is not his own.

(*k*) *Agrippinus* was banished by *Nero*, for no other Crime than the unfortunate Death of his Father, who had been causelessly killed by the Command of *Tiberius* : and this had furnished a Pretence for accusing him of hereditary Disloyalty. TACITUS, *L. xvi. c. 28, 29.*

(*l*) *Aricia*, a Town about sixteen Miles from *Rome*, which lay in his Road to Banishment.

(*m*) This chearful Readiness for Death, whenever appointed by Providence, is noble in a Christian, to whom dying is taking Possession of Happiness. But in Stoics, who seem to form no Hope beyond the Grave, it had surely more Insensibility than true Bravery, and was indeed contrary to Nature.

C H A P.



CHAPTER II.

*In what Manner, upon every Occasion, to preserve our Character.*

§. 1. **T**O a reasonable Creature, that alone is insupportable which is unreasonable: but every thing reasonable may be supported. Stripes are not naturally insupportable. -- "How so?" -- See how the *Spartans* (a) bear whipping, after they have learned that it is a reasonable Thing. Hanging is not insupportable: for, as soon as a Man has taken it into his Head that it is reasonable, he goes and hangs (b) himself. In short, we shall find by Observation, that no Creature is oppressed so much by any thing, as by what is unreasonable; nor, on the other hand, attracted to any thing so strongly, as to what is reasonable.

§. 2. But it happens that different Things are *reasonable* and *unreasonable*, as well as good and bad, advantageous and disadvantageous, to different Persons. On this Account, chiefly, we stand in need of a liberal Education, to teach

---

(a) The *Spartans*, to make a Trial of the Fortitude of their Children, used to have them publicly whipt at the Altar of *Diana*; and often with so much Severity, that they expired. The Boys supported this Exercise with so much Constancy, as never to cry out, nor even groan. UPON from Cicero, &c.

(b) The Supposition made by *Epicetus*, that it may be reasonable, sometimes, for Persons to kill themselves, is a strong and alarming Instance of the great Necessity of being careful, not only in *general* to form just and distinct Ideas of reasonable and unreasonable, but to apply them properly to *particular* Subjects; since such a Man as He, failed in so important a Case, at the very time when he was giving Cautions to others.

us to adapt the Preconceptions of reasonable and unreasonable to particular Cases, conformably to Nature. But to judge of reasonable, and unreasonable, we make use not only of a due Estimation of Things without us, but of what relates to each Person's particular Character. Thus, it is reasonable for one Man to submit to a dirty (c) disgraceful Office, who considers this only, that if he does not submit to it, he shall be whipt, and lose his Dinner; but if he does, that he has nothing hard or disagreeable to suffer: Whereas to another it appears insupportable, not only to submit to such an Office himself, but to bear with any one else who does. If you ask me, then, whether you shall do this dirty Office or not, I will tell you, it is a more valuable Thing to get a Dinner, than not; and a greater Disgrace to be whipt, than not to be whipt: So that, if you measure yourself by these Things, go and do your Office.

“ Ay, but this is not suitable to my Character.”

It is *You* who are to consider that, not *I*: For it is you who know yourself, what Value you set upon yourself, and at what Rate you sell yourself: for different People sell themselves at different Prices.

§. 3. Hence *Agrippinus* (d), when *Florus* was considering whether he should go to *Nero's* Shows, so as to perform some Part in them himself, bid him go.---“ But why do not

(c) The Translation here gives only the general Sense, as a more particular Description would be scarcely supportable in our Language.

(d) *Nero* was remarkably fond of Theatrical Entertainments; and used to introduce upon the Stage the Descendants of noble Families, whom Want had rendered venal. TACITUS, *L. xiv. c. 14.*



“*you* go then?” says *Florus*. “Because, replied *Agrippinus*, “*I* do not deliberate about it.” For he who once sets himself about such Considerations, and goes to calculating the Worth of external Things, approaches very near to those who forget their own Character. For, why do you ask me whether Death or Life be the more eligible? I answer, Life. Pain or Pleasure? I answer, Pleasure.----“But if I do not “act a Part, I shall lose my Head.”---Go and act it then, but *I* will not.---“Why?”---Because you esteem yourself only as one Thread of many that make up the Piece.----“What then?”---You have nothing to care for, but how to be like the rest of Mankind, as one Thread desires not to be distinguished from the others. But *I* would be the Purple (*e*), that small and shining Thing, which gives a Lustre and Beauty to the rest. Why do you bid me resemble the Multitude then? At that Rate, how shall I be the Purple?”

§. 4. This *Priscus Helvidius* (*f*) too saw, and acted accordingly: For when *Vespasian* had sent to forbid his going to the Senate, he answered, “It is in your Power to prevent “my continuing a Senator; but while I am one, I must go.” “---Well then, at least be silent there.”---“Do not ask my “Opinion, and I will be silent.”---“But I must ask it.”---

---

(*e*) An Allusion to the purple Border, which distinguished the Dress of the Roman Nobility.

(*f*) *Helvidius Priscus* was no less remarkable for his Learning and Philosophy, than for the Sanctity of his Manners and the Love of his Country. He behaved however with too much Haughtiness, on several Occasions, to *Vespasian*, who sentenced him to Death with great Reluctance, and even forbade the Execution, when it was too late. SUTTON. *in v. c.* §. 15.

“ And I must speak what appears to me to be right.”——  
 “ But if you do, I will put you to Death.”—— “ Did I ever  
 “ tell you that I was immortal? You will do your Part,  
 “ and I mine: It is yours to kill, and mine to die intrepid;  
 “ yours to banish me, mine to depart untroubled.”

§. 5. What Good, then, did *Priscus* do, who was but a single Person? Why, what good does the Purple do to the Garment? What, but the being a shining Character in himself (*g*), and setting a good Example to others? Another, perhaps, if in such Circumstances *Cæsar* had forbidden his Going to the Senate, would have answered, “ I am obliged  
 “ to you for excusing me.” But such a one he would not have forbidden to go: well knowing, that it would either fit like a Statue; or, if he spoke, he would say what he knew to be agreeable to *Cæsar*, and would overdo it by adding still more.

§. 6. Thus acted even a Wrestler, who was in Danger of Death, unless he consented to an ignominious Amputation. His Brother, who was a Philosopher, coming to him, and saying, “ Well, Brother, what do you design to do? Let us  
 “ cut away this morbid Part, and return again to the Field.” He refused, and courageously died.

§. 7. When it was asked, whether he acted thus as a Wrestler, or a Philosopher? I answer, As a *Man*, said *Epicætetus*; but as a Man who had been proclaimed a Champion at

---

(*g*) *Αὐτῶ* in the Original refers to *ἰματίῳ*; but the Figure would have appeared harsh in the Translation.



the Olympic Games; who had been used to such Places, and not exercised merely in the School of *Bato* (*b*). Another would have had his very Head cut off, if he could have lived without it. This is that Regard to Character, so powerful with those who are accustomed to introduce it, from their own Breasts, into their Deliberations.

§. 8. “Come now, *Epiſtetus*, take off your Beard (*i*).”--- If I am a Philoſopher, I anſwer, I will not take it off.---- “Then I will take off your Head.”--- If that will do you any Good, take it off.

§. 9. It was asked, How ſhall each of us perceive what belongs to his Character? Whence, replied *Epiſtetus*, does a Bull, when the Lion approaches, perceive his own Qualifications (*k*), and expoſe himſelf alone for the whole Herd? It is evident, that with the Qualifications, occurs, at the ſame time, the Conſciouſneſs of being indued with them. And in the ſame manner, whoever of Us hath ſuch Qualifications, will not be ignorant of them. But neither is a Bull, nor a gallant-ſpirited Man, formed all at once. We are to exerciſe and qualify ourſelves, and not to run raſhly upon what doth not concern us.

(*b*) *Bato* was a famous Maſter of the Olympic Exerciſes. UPTON.

(*i*) *Domitian* ordered all the Philoſophers to be baniſhed. To avoid this Inconvenience, thoſe who had a Mind to diſguiſe their Profeſſion, took off their Beards. UPTON.

(*k*) This Term was uſed, among the Stoics, to expreſs the natural or acquired Powers neceſſary to the Performance of any Action.

§. 10. Only confider at what Price you fell your own Will and Choice, Man (*l*): If for nothing elfe, that you may not fell it for a Trifle. Greatnefs indeed, and Excellence, perhaps belong to others, to fuch as *Socrates*.

Why then, as we are born with a like Nature, do not all, or the greater Number, become fuch as he?

Why, are all Horfes fwift? Are all Dogs fagacious? What then, becaufe Nature hath not befriended me, fhall I neglect all Care of myfelf? Heaven forbid! *Epictetus* is inferior to *Socrates* (*m*); but if fuperior to ----- this is enough for me. I fhall never be *Milo*, and yet I do not neglect my Body; nor *Cræfus*, and yet I do not neglect my Property: Nor, in general, do we omit the Care of any thing belonging to us, from a Defpair of arriving at the higheft Degree of Perfection.

(*l*) See Introduction, §. 9.

(*m*) This is a difficult Place. The Text, as it ftands now, is *ΕΠΙΚΤΗΤΟΣ ΧΡΕΙΣΣΩΝ ΣΩΚΡΑΤΟΥ ΟΥΚ ΕΣΤΙΝ. ΕΙ ΔΕ ΜΗ, ΟΥ ΧΕΙΡΩΝ ΤΟΥΤΟ ΜΟΙ ΙΚΑΝΟΝ ΕΣΤΙΝ*. Which muft be tranflated, *Epictetus is not inferior to Socrates: But if not; he is not inferior; and this is enough for me*. By a Change in the Pointing; it might perhaps be tranflated, *but if he is not inferior, this is enough for me*. And fometimes the Stoics confidered themfelves as not inferior to the Deity. See lib. I. c. xii. §. 2. But neither of thefe Renderings makes a proper Connexion. I have therefore adventured to fuppofe, that *χρεισσων* and *χειρων* have changed Places; that *ουκ* hath arifen from a cafual Repetition of the two laft Letters of *Σωκρατου*; and that *μη ου* is the Remainder of fome proper Name known: perhaps *Μελιτου*, as he was one of the Accufers of *Socrates*: which cannot now be known. This will give the Senfe which I have expreffed, and it is the only unexceptionable one that I can find.



CHAPTER III.

*How, from the Doctrine that God is the Father of Mankind, we may proceed to its Consequences.*

§. 1. **I**F a Person could be persuaded of this Principle as he ought, that we are all originally descended from God, and that He is the Father of Gods and Men; I conceive he never would think meanly or degenerately concerning himself. Suppose *Cæsar* were to adopt you, there would be no bearing your haughty Looks: And will you not be elated on knowing yourself to be the Son of *Jupiter*? Yet, in Fact, we are not elated. But having two Things in our Composition, intimately united, a Body in common with the Brutes, and Reason and Sentiment in common with the Gods; many incline to this unhappy and mortal Kindred, and only some few to the divine and happy one. And, as of Necessity every one must treat each particular Thing, according to the Notions he forms about it; so those few, who think they are made for Fidelity, Decency, and a well-grounded Use of the Appearances of Things, never think meanly or degenerately concerning themselves. But with the Multitude the Case is contrary: “For what am I? A poor contemptible Man, with this miserable Flesh of mine!” Miserable indeed. But you have likewise something better than this paultry Flesh. Why then, overlooking *that*, do you pine away in Attention to *this*?

§. 2. By means of this [animal] Kindred, some of us, deviating towards it, become like Wolves, faithless, and  
infidious,

infidious, and mischievous : others, like Lions, wild, and savage, and untamed : but most of us Foxes, and Wretches even among Brutes. For what else is a slanderous and ill-natured Man, than a Fox, or something yet more wretched and mean ? See then, and take heed, that you do not become such Wretches.

## C H A P T E R IV.

*Of Improvement.*

§. 1. **H**E who is entering on a State of Improvement, having learnt from the Philosophers, that the Object of Desire is Good, of Aversion, Evil ; and having learnt too, that Prosperity and Ease are no otherwise attainable by Man, than in not being disappointed of his Desire, nor incurring his Aversion : such an one removes totally from himself and postpones Desire (*a*), and applies Aversion only to Things dependent on Choice. For if he should be averse to Things independent on Choice ; he knows, that he must sometimes incur his Aversion, and be unhappy. Now if Virtue promises Happiness, Prosperity, and Ease ; then, an Improvement in Virtue is certainly an Improvement in each of these. For to whatever Point the Perfection of any thing absolutely brings us, Improvement is always an Approach towards it.

§. 2. How happens it then, that when we confess Virtue to be such, yet we seek, and make an ostentatious Show of Improvement in other Things ? What is the Business of Virtue ?

---

(*a*) See *Enchiridion*, c. ii. Note (*b*).



A prosperous Life.

Who is in a State of Improvement then? He who hath read the many Treatises of *Chrysippus* (b)? Why, doth Virtue consist in having read *Chrysippus* through? If it doth, Improvement is confessedly nothing else than understanding a great deal of *Chrysippus*: otherwise we confess Virtue to produce one Thing; and declare Improvement, which is an Approach to it, to be quite another Thing.

§. 3. This Person, says one [of you], is already able to read *Chrysippus*, by himself. ---- “Certainly, Sir, you have “made a vast Improvement!” What Improvement? Why do you ridicule him? Why do you withdraw him from a Sense of his Misfortunes? Why do not you show him the Business of Virtue, that he may know where to seek Improvement? --- Seek it there, Wretch, where your Business lies. And where doth your Business lie? In Desire and Aversion; that

---

(b) *Chrysippus* is called, by *Cicero*, the most subtle Interpreter of the Stoic Dreams, and the Support of the Portico. He composed 705 Volumes; which is not very wonderful, as he was so fond of Quotations, that in one of his Pieces he transcribed almost an entire Play of *Euripides*. His chief Study was Logic, which he carried to a trifling Degree of Subtilty. There is nothing now remaining of his Works but some of their Titles. He died about 200 Years before the Christian Æra, and was honoured by the *Athenians* with a Statue in the *Ceramicus*. His Death is said to have been occasioned by an immoderate Fit of Laughing, at seeing an Ass eat Figs. *Chrysippus* desired the Ass might have a Glass of Wine to wash them down; and was so diverted with his own Conceit, that it cost him his Life. He is said to have been a very copious and laborious Writer, but obscure and immoral; tho’ one would be inclined to think, from the Respect with which he is mentioned by *Epictetus*, that this latter Accusation was groundless.

you

you may neither be disappointed of the one, nor incur the other : in exerting the Powers of Pursuit and Avoidance, that you may not be liable to fail ; in Assent and Suspense ; that you may not be liable to be deceived. The first and most necessary is the first Topic (*c*). But if you seek to avoid incurring your Aversion, trembling and lamenting all the while, at this rate how do you improve ?

§. 4. Show me then your Improvement in this Point. As if I should say to a Wrestler, Show me your Shoulders ; and he should answer me, “ See my Poisers.” ---- Do you and your Poisers look to that : I desire to see the Effect of them.

“ Take the Treatise on the Subject of *the active Powers*, “ and see how thoroughly I have perused it.”

I do not inquire into this, Wretch : but how you exert those Powers ; how you manage your Desires and Aversions, how your Intentions and Purposes ; how you are prepared for Events, whether conformably or contrary to Nature. If conformably, give me Evidence of that, and I will say you improve : if contrary, go your way, and not only comment on these Treatises, but write such yourself ; and what Service will it do you ? Do not you know that the whole Volume is sold for Half a Crown ? Doth he who comments upon it, then, value himself at more than Half a Crown ? Never look for your Business in one Thing, and for Improvement in another.

Where is Improvement, then ?

---

(*c*) See Introduction, §. 4, 5, 6.



If any of you, withdrawing himself from Externals, turns to his own Faculty of Choice, to exercise, and finish, and render it conformable to Nature; elevated, free, unrestrained, unhindered, faithful, decent: if he hath learnt too, that whoever desires, or is averse to, Things out of his own Power, can neither be faithful nor free, but must necessarily be changed and tossed up and down with them; must necessarily too be subject to others, to such as can procure or prevent what he desires or is averse to: if, rising in the Morning, he observes and keeps to these Rules; bathes and eats as a Man of Fidelity and Honour; and thus, on every Subject of Action, exercises himself in his principal Duty; as a Racer, in the Business of Racing; as a public Speaker, in the Business of exercising his Voice: this is he, who truly improves; this is he, who hath not travelled in vain. But if he is wholly intent on reading Books, and hath laboured that Point only, and travelled (*d*) for that: I bid him go home immediately, and not neglect his domestic Affairs; for what he travelled for, is nothing. The only real Thing is, studying how to rid his Life of Lamentation, and Complaint, and *Alas!* and *I am undone*, and Misfortune, and Disappointment; and to learn what Death, what Exile, what Prison, what Poison is: That he may be able to say in a Prison, like *Socrates*, “My dear *Crito*; if it thus pleases the Gods, thus let it be;” and not——“Wretched old Man, have I kept my grey Hairs “for this!” Who speaks thus? Do you suppose I will name some mean and despicable Person? Is it not *Priam* who

---

(*d*) An Allusion to the ancient Custom among Philosophers, of travelling into foreign Countries, for Improvement.

says it? Is it not *Oedipus*? Nay, how many Kings say it? For what else is Tragedy, but the Sufferings of Men, struck by an Admiration of Externals, represented in that Kind of Poetry? If one was to be taught by Fictions, that Externals independent upon Choice are nothing to us; I, for my Part, should wish for such a Fiction, as that, by which I might live prosperously and undisturbed. What *you* wish for, it is *your* Business to consider.

§. 5. Of what Service, then, is *Chrysippus* to us?

(e) To teach you, that those Things are not false, on which Prosperity and Ease depend. “Take my Books, and “you will see, how true and conformable to Nature those “Things are, which render me easy.” How great a Happiness! And how great the Benefactor, who shows the Way! To *Triptolemus* all Men have raised Temples and Altars, because he gave us a milder Kind of Food; but to him who hath discovered, and brought to Light, and communicated, the Truth to all (f); the Means, not of living, but

---

(e) What ought to be our Dispositions towards Good and Evil, may be learned from Philosophy: but what that certainly-attainable Good, and that Evil which, without our own Faults, we need never incur, are, Christianity alone can teach. That alone can enable us to unite the Wisdom, Courage, Dignity, and Composure of the Stoics, with the Humility that belongs to our frail Nature, and the various Affections that are inseparable from Humanity.

(f) *Epietetus* speaks with great Thankfulness to Heaven on the Account of *Chrysippus*, a subtle and perplexed Writer, from whose Instructions, only a few studious abstracted Persons could derive any Benefit. How much stronger ought to be the Gratitude of those, who are blessed with



but of living well ; who among you ever raised an Altar or a Temple, or dedicated a Statue, or who worships God on that Account ? We offer Sacrifices on the Account of those [Benefactors] who have given us Corn and the Vine ; and shall we not give Thanks to God, for those who have produced that Fruit in the human Understanding, by which they proceed to discover to us the true Doctrine of Happiness ?

CHAPTER V.

*Concerning the Academics (a).*

§. 1. **I**F any one opposes very evident Truths, it is not easy to find a Reason which may persuade him, to alter his Opinion. This arises neither from his own Strength, nor from the Weakness of his Teacher : but when, after being driven upon an Absurdity, he becomes petrified, how shall we deal with him any longer by Reason ?

§. 2. Now there are two Sorts of Petrefaction : The one, a Petrefaction of the Understanding ; the other, of the Sense of Shame, when a Person hath obstinately set himself not to assent to evident Truths, nor to quit the Defence of Con-

---

with the Knowledge of Him, who hath *brought Life and Immortality to Light* (the Word is the same in *Epietetus* and *St. Paul*) ; who hath rendered the Way to Virtue and to Happiness not only intelligible, but accessible, to all Mankind ; and who is Himself *the Way, the Truth, and the Life*.

(a) The Academics held, that there is nothing to be known ; that we have not Faculties to distinguish between Truth and Falshood ; and their Custom was neither to affirm nor deny any thing.

traditions. We all dread a bodily Mortification ; and would make use of every Contrivance to avoid it : but none of us is troubled about a Mortification in the Soul. And yet, indeed, even with regard to the Soul, when a Person is so affected, as not to apprehend or understand any thing, we think him in a sad Condition : but where the Sense of Shame and Modesty is under an absolute Mortification, we go so far, as even to call *this*, Strength of Mind (*b*).

§. 3. Are you certain that you are awake ? --- “ I am not “ (replies such a Person) : for neither am I certain, when, in “ dreaming, I appear to myself to be awake.” --- Is there no Difference, then, between these Appearances ? --- “ None.” --- Shall I argue with this Man any longer ? For what Steel or what Caustic can I apply, to make him sensible of his Mortification ? He is sensible of it ; and pretends not to be so. He is even worse than dead. Doth not he see the Repugnancy of contradictory Propositions ? He sees it ; and is never the better. He is neither moved, nor improves. Nay, he is in a yet worse Condition : his Sense of Shame and Modesty is utterly extirpated. His reasoning Faculty indeed is not extirpated ; but turned wild and savage. Shall I call *this*, Strength of Mind ? By no means : unless we allow it be such in the vilest Debauchées, publicly to speak and act whatever comes into their Heads.

---

(*b*) A Sceptic was held to be an *Esprit fort*.



CHAPTER VI.

*Of Providence.*

§. 1. **F**ROM every Event that happens in the World, it is easy to celebrate Providence, if a Person hath but these two Circumstances in himself; a Faculty of considering what happens to each Individual, and a grateful Temper. Without the first, he will not perceive the Usefulness of Things which happen: and without the other, he will not be thankful for them. If God had made Colours, and had not made the Faculty of seeing them, what would have been their Use?

None.

On the contrary, if he had made the Faculty, without such Objects as fall under its Observation, what would have been the Use of that?

None.

Again: If he had formed both the Faculty and the Objects, but had not made Light?

Neither in that Case would they have been of any Use.

§. 2. Who is it then that hath fitted each of these to the other? Who is it that hath fitted the Sword to the Scabbard, and the Scabbard to the Sword? Is it no one? From the very Construction of a complete Work, we are used to declare positively, that it must be the Operation of some Artificer, and not the Effect of mere Chance. Doth every such Work, then, demonstrate an Artificer; and do not visible Objects, and the Sense of Seeing, and Light, demonstrate one?

one? Doth not the Difference of the Sexes, and their Inclination to each other, and the Use of their several Powers; do not these Things, neither, demonstrate an Artificer?

Most certainly they do.

§. 3. But farther: This Constitution of Understanding, by which we are not simply impressed by sensible Objects; but take and subtract from them; and add and compose something out of them; and pass from some to others absolutely remote (*a*): Is not all this, neither, sufficient to prevail on some Men, and make them ashamed of leaving an Artificer out of their Scheme? If not, let them explain to us what it is that effects each of these; and how it is possible that Things so wonderful, and which carry such Marks of Contrivance, should come to pass spontaneously, and without Design.

What, then, do these Things come to pass for *our* Service only?

Many for *ours* only; such as are peculiarly necessary for a reasonable Creature: but you will find many, common to us with mere Animals.

Then, do *they* too understand what is done?

Not at all: For Use is one Affair, and Understanding another. But God had Need of Animals, to make use of the Appearances of Things (*b*); and of Us to *understand* that Use. It is sufficient, therefore, for them to eat, and drink, and sleep, and continue their Species, and perform other such Offices as belong to each of them: but to *us*, to whom

---

(*a*) The Translation follows *οὐδ' αὖτως* in Mr. Upton's *Addenda*.

(*b*) See Introduction, §. 7.



he hath given likewise a Faculty of Understanding, these Offices are not sufficient. For if we do not act in a proper and orderly Manner, and suitably to the Nature and Constitution of each Thing; we shall no longer attain our End. For where the Constitution of Beings is different, their Offices and Ends are different likewise. Thus where the Constitution is adapted only to Use, there Use is alone sufficient: But where Understanding is added to Use, unless that too be duely exercised, the End of such a Being will never be attained.

§. 4. Well then: each of the Animals is constituted either for Food, or Husbandry, or to produce Milk; and the rest of them for some other like Use: and for these Purposes what need is there of *understanding* the Appearances of Things, and being able to make Distinctions concerning them? But God hath introduced *Man*, as a Spectator of Himself, and his Works; and not only as a Spectator, but an Interpreter of them. It is therefore shameful that *Man* should begin, and end, where irrational Creatures do. He is indeed rather to begin there, but to end where Nature itself hath fixt our End; and that is in Contemplation, and Understanding, and in a Scheme of Life conformable to Nature.

§. 5. Take care, then, not to die without being Spectators of these Things. You take a Journey to *Olympia* to behold the Work (c) of *Phidias*, and each of you thinks it a Misfortune to die without a Knowledge of such Things: and will you

---

(c) The famous Statue of *Jupiter Olympius*.

have no Inclination to understand, and be Spectators of those Works, for which here is no need to take a Journey; but which are ready and at hand, even to those who bestow no Pains (*d*)! Will you never perceive, then, either what you are, or for what you were born; nor for what Purpose you are admitted Spectators of this Sight?

But there are some Things unpleasant and difficult, in Life.

And are there none at *Olympia*? Are not you heated? Are not you crouded? Are not you without good Conveniences for bathing (*e*)? Are not you wet through, when it happens to rain? Do not you bear Uproar, and Noise, and other disagreeable Circumstances? But I suppose, by comparing all these with the Advantage of seeing so valuable a Sight, you support and go through them. Well: and [in the present Case] have not you received Faculties by which you may support every Event? Have not you received Greatness of Soul? Have not you received a manly Spirit? Have not you received Patience? What signifies to me any thing that happens, while I have a Greatness of Soul? What shall disconcert or trouble or appear grievous to me? Shall I not make use of my Faculties, to that Purpose for which they were granted me; but lament and groan at what happens?

§. 6. Oh, but my Nose (*f*) runs.

(*d*) The Translation follows a conjectural Emendation of Mr. *Upton*'s on this Passage.

(*e*) It was one Part of the Elegance of those Times, to bathe every Day.

(*f*) *Epietetus* probably introduces this ridiculous Complaint, in order to intimate, that others commonly made are little less so. See *M. Antoninus*, l. viii. §. 50. of *Gataker*'s Edition and the *Glasgow* Translation.



And what have you Hands for, Beast, but to wipe it?

But was there then any good Reason, that there should be such a dirty Thing in the World?

And how much better is it that you should wipe your Nose, than complain? Pray, what Figure do you think *Hercules* would have made, if there had not been such a Lion, and a Hydra, and a Stag, and unjust and brutal Men; whom he expelled and cleared away? And what would he have done, if none of these had existed? Is it not plain, that he must have wrapt himself up and slept? In the first place, then, he would never have become a *Hercules*, by slumbering away his whole Life in such Delicacy and Ease: or if he had, what Good would it have done? What would have been the Use of his Arm, and the rest of his Strength; of his Patience, and Greatness of Mind; if such Circumstances and Subjects of Action had not roused and exercised him?

What then, must we provide these Things for ourselves; and introduce a Boar, and a Lion, and a Hydra, into our Country?

This would be Madness and Folly. But as they were in being, and to be met with, they were proper Subjects to set off and exercise *Hercules*. Do *you* therefore likewise, being sensible of this, inspect the Faculties you have: and after taking a View of them, say, “Bring on me now, O *Jupiter*, what Difficulty  
“Thou wilt, for I have Faculties granted me by Thee, and  
“Abilities by which I may acquire Honour and Ornament to  
“myself.”---No: but you sit trembling, for fear this or that should happen: and lamenting, and mourning, and groaning at what doth happen; and then you accuse the Gods. For what is the Consequence of such a Mean spiritedness, but Impiety?

piety? And yet God hath not only granted us these Faculties, by which we may bear every Event, without being depressed or broken by it; but, like a good Prince, and a true Father, hath rendered them incapable of Restraint, Compulsion, or Hindrance, and intirely dependent on our own Pleasure: nor hath he reserved a Power, even to himself, of hindering or restraining them. Having these Things free, and your own, will you make no Use of them, nor consider what you have received, nor from whom? But sit groaning and lamenting, some of you, blind to him who gave them, and not acknowledging your Benefactor; and others, basely turning yourselves to Complaints and Accusations of God? Yet I undertake to show you, that you have Qualifications and Occasions for Greatness of Soul, and a manly Spirit: but what Occasions you have to find Fault, and complain, do *you* show me.

## C H A P T E R VII.

*Of the Use of convertible and hypothetical Propositions, and the like.*

§. 1. **I**T (*a*) is a Secret to the Vulgar, that the Practice of convertible, and hypothetical, and interrogatory Arguments, and, in general, of all other logical Forms, hath any Relation to the Duties of Life. For, in every Subject of Action, the Question is, how a wise and good Man may find a Way of extricating himself, and a Method of Behaviour conformable to his Duty upon the Occasion. Let them say,

---

(*a*) It is but fair to warn the Reader, that little Entertainment is to be expected from this Chapter, which is wholly logical.



therefore, either that the Man of Virtue will not engage in Questions and Answers; or that, if he doth, he will not think it worth his Care whether he behaves rashly and at hazard in questioning and answering: or if they allow neither of these; it is necessary to confess, that some Examination ought to be made of those Topics, in which the Affair of Question and Answer is principally concerned. For what is the Profession of Reasoning? To lay down true Positions; to reject false ones; and to suspend the Judgment in doubtful ones. Is it enough, then, to have learned merely this?---It is enough, say you.----Is it enough, then, for him who would not commit any Mistake in the Use of Money, merely to have heard, that we are to receive the good Pieces, and reject the bad?----This is not enough:---What must be added besides?----That Faculty which tries and distinguishes what Pieces are good, what bad.----Therefore, in Reasoning too, what hath been already said is not enough: but it is necessary that we should be able to prove and distinguish between the true, and the false, and the doubtful.----It is necessary.

§. 2. And what farther is professed in Reasoning?----To admit the Consequence of what you have properly granted.----Well: and here, too, is the mere Knowing this enough?---It is not; but we must learn how such a Thing is the Consequence of such another; and when one Thing follows from one Thing, and when from many Things in common. Is it not moreover necessary, that he, who would behave skilfully in Reasoning, should both himself demonstrate whatever he delivers, and be able to comprehend the Demonstrations of others; and not be deceived by such as sophisticate,

as if they were demonstrating. Hence, then, the Employment and Exercise of concluding Arguments and Figures arises; and appears to be necessary.

§. 3. But it may possibly happen, that from the Premises which we have properly granted, there arises some Consequence, which, though false, is nevertheless a Consequence. What then ought I to do? To admit a Falsehood?----And how is that possible?---Well: or to say that my Concessions were not properly made?----But neither is this allowed.---Or that the Consequence doth not arise from the Premises? ---Nor is even this allowed:----What then is to be done in the Case?---Is it not this? As the having once borrowed Money, is not enough to make a Person a Debtor, unless he still continues to owe Money, and hath not paid it: so the having granted the Premises, is not enough to make it necessary to grant the Inference, unless we continue our Concessions. If the Premises continue to the End, such as they were when the Concessions were made, it is absolutely necessary to continue the Concessions, and to admit what follows from them. But if the Premises do not continue such as they were when the Concession was made, it is absolutely necessary to depart from the Concession, and admit [rather the contrary I mean]; what doth not (b) follow from the Argument itself. For

---

(b) The Passage seems to require that ανακολουθον should be ακολουθον; *We are to depart from the Concession, and admit what follows from the Argument itself.* The Meaning I apprehend to be, that if, in the Course of an Argument, our Opponent sophistically alters the State of the Question on which our Concessions were founded, it is lawful to revoke those Concessions; and admit no Consequence but what is fairly drawn from the Argument itself.



this Inference is no Consequence of ours, nor belongs to us, when we have departed from the Concession of the Premises. We ought then to examine these Kinds of Premises, and their Changes and Conversions, on which any one, by laying hold, either in the Question itself, or in the Answer, or in the syllogistical Conclusion, or in any other thing of that sort, gives an Occasion to the Unthinking of being disconcerted, not foreseeing the Consequence.----Why so?----That in this Topic we may not behave contrary to our Duty, nor with Confusion.

§. 4. The same Thing is to be observed in Hypotheses and hypothetical Arguments. For it is sometimes necessary to require some Hypothesis to be granted, as a kind of Step to the rest of the Argument. Is every given Hypothesis then to be granted, or not every one; and if not every one, which? And is he who has granted an Hypothesis, for ever to abide by it? Or is he sometimes to depart from it, and admit only Consequences, but not to admit Contradictions?----Ay: but a Person may say, on your admitting the Hypothesis of a Possibility, I will drive you upon an Impossibility. With such a one as this, shall not the Man of Prudence engage; but avoid all Examination and Conversation with him?---And yet who, besides the Man of Prudence, is capable of treating an Argument, or who besides is sagacious in Questions and Answers, and incapable of being deceived and imposed on by Sophistry?----Or will he indeed engage, but without regarding whether he behaves rashly and at hazard in the Argument?----Yet how then can he be such a one as we are supposing him? But, without some such Exercise and Preparation, is it possible for him

to preserve himself consistent? Let them shew this: and all these Theorems will be superfluous and absurd, and unconnected with our Idea of the virtuous Man. Why then are we still indolent, and slothful, and sluggish, seeking Pretences of avoiding Labour? Shall we not be watchful to render Reason itself accurate?----“ But suppose, after all, I “ should make a Mistake in these Points: have I killed a “ Father?”----Wretch! why, in this Case, where had you a Father to kill? What is it then that you have done? The only Fault that you could commit, in this Instance, you have committed. This very Thing I myself said to *Rufus*, when he reproved me, for not finding something that was omitted in some Syllogism. Why, said I, have I burnt the Capitol then? Wretch! answered he, was the Thing here omitted the Capitol? Or are there no other Faults, but burning the Capitol, or killing a Father? And is it no Fault to treat the Appearances presented to our Minds rashly, and vainly, and at hazard; not to comprehend a Reason, nor a Demonstration, nor a Sophism; nor, in short, to see what is for, or against one's self in a Question or Answer? Is nothing of all this any Fault?

## C H A P T E R VIII.

*That Faculties are not safe to the Uninstructed.*

§. 1. **I**N as many Ways as equivalent Syllogisms may be varied, in so many may the Forms of Arguments, and Enthymemas, be varied likewise. As for Instance: *If you have borrowed, and not paid, you owe me Money. But*



*you have not borrowed, and not paid; therefore you do not owe me Money.* To perform this skilfully, belongs to no one more than to a Philosopher. For if an Enthymema be an imperfect Syllogism; he who is exercised in a perfect Syllogism, must be equally ready at an imperfect one.

(a) Why then do not we exercise ourselves and others, after this Manner?

Because, even now, though we are not exercised in these Things, nor diverted, by me, at least, from the Study of Morality; yet we make no Advances in Virtue. What is to be expected then if we should add this Avocation too? Especially, as it would not only be an Avocation from more necessary Studies, but likewise a capital Occasion of Conceit and Insolence. For the Faculty of arguing, and of persuasive Reasoning is great; and, particularly, if it be much laboured, and receive an additional Ornament from Rhetoric. For, in general, every Faculty is dangerous to weak and uninstructed Persons; as being apt to render them arrogant and elated. For by what Method can one persuade a young Man, who excels in these Kinds of Study, that he ought not to be an Appendix to *them*, but they to *him*? Will he not trample upon all such Advice; and walk about elated, and puffed up, not bearing any one should touch him, to put him in mind, where he is wanting, and in what he goes wrong.

What then, was not *Plato* a Philosopher?

Well, and was not *Hippocrates* a Physician? Yet you see [how elegantly] he expresses himself. But is it in Quality of Physician, then, that he expresses himself so? Why do you

---

(a) This is spoken by one of the Audience.

confound Things, accidentally united, from different Causes, in the same Men? If *Plato* was handsome and well-made, must I too set myself to endeavour at becoming handsome and well-made; as if this was necessary to Philosophy, because a certain Person happened to be at once handsome and a Philosopher? Why will you not perceive and distinguish what are the Things that make Men Philosophers, and what belong to them on other Accounts? Pray, if I (*b*) were a Philosopher, would it be necessary that you should be lame too?

§. 2. What then? Do I reject these Faculties? By no means. For neither do I reject the Faculty of Seeing. But if you ask me, what is the Good of Man; I have nothing else to say to you, but that it is a certain Regulation of the Choice, with regard to the Appearances of Things.

---

(*b*) *Epietetus*, whenever he has Occasion to mention himself, speaks with remarkable Modesty; and in a Style very different from that of many of the more ancient Philosophers: as appears by the several arrogant Speeches recorded of them by *Diogenes Laertius*, &c. It is probable he might improve in this humble Disposition, by the Character of *Socrates*: which he seems particularly to have studied, and admired. Yet other Philosophers had studied and admired the same Character, without profiting by it. Perhaps the sober and unassuming Temper of Christianity might, from the Example of its Professors in those Days, have produced this, and other good Effects, in the Minds of many who knew little, if any thing, of the Gospel itself.



## CHAPTER IX.

*How from the Doctrine of our Kindred to God, we are to proceed to its Consequences.*

§. 1. **I**F what Philosophers say of the Kindred between God and Man be true; what has any one to do, but, like *Socrates*, when he is asked what Countryman he is, never to say that he is a Citizen of *Athens*, or of *Corinth*; but of the World? For why do you say that you are of *Athens*: and not of that Corner only, where that paultry Body of yours was laid at its Birth? Is it not, evidently, from what is principal, and comprehends not only that Corner, and your whole House; but the general Extent of the Country, from which your Pedigree is derived down to you, that you call yourself an *Athenian*, or a *Corinthian*? Why may not he then, who understands the Administration of the World; and has learned that the greatest, and most principal, and comprehensive, of all Things, is this System, composed of Men and God: and that from Him the Seeds of Being are descended, not only to my Father or Grandfather, but to all Things that are produced and born on Earth; and especially to rational Natures, as they alone are qualified to partake of a Communication with the Deity, being connected with him by Reason: Why may not [such a one] call himself a Citizen of the World? Why not a Son of God? And, why shall he fear any thing that happens among Men? Shall Kindred to *Cæsar*, or any other of the Great at *Rome*, enable a Man to live secure, above Contempt, and void of all Fear whatever: and shall not the having God for our

F

Maker,

Maker, and Father, and Guardian, free us from Griefs and Terrors ?

§. 2. “ But how shall I subsist ? For I have nothing.”

Why, how do Slaves, how do Fugitives ? To what do they trust, when they run away from their Masters ? Is it to their Estates ? Their Servants ? Their Plate ? To nothing but themselves. Yet they do not fail to get Necessaries. And must a Philosopher, think you, when he leaves his own Abode, rest and rely upon others ; and not take care of himself ? Must he be more helpless and anxious than the brute Beasts ; each of which is self-sufficient, and wants neither proper Food, nor any suitable and natural Provision ? One would think, there should be no Need for an old Fellow to sit here contriving, that you may not think meanly, nor entertain low and abject Notions of yourselves : but that his Business would be, to take care, that there may not happen to be [among you] young Men of such a Spirit, that, knowing their Affinity to the Gods ; and that we are as it were fettered by the Body and its Possessions, and by so many other Things as are necessary, upon these Accounts, for the Oeconomy and Commerce of Life ; they should resolve to throw them off, as both troublesome and useless, and depart to their Kindred.

§. 3. This is the Work, if any, that ought to employ your Master and Preceptor, if you had one : that you should come to him, and say ; “ *Epietetus*, we can no longer bear  
“ being tied down to this paultry Body : feeding and rest-  
“ ing, and cleaning it, and hurried about with so many  
“ low



“ low Cares on its Account. Are not these Things indif-  
 “ ferent, and nothing to us : and Death no Evil? Are not  
 “ we Relations of God : and did we not come from him?  
 “ Suffer us to go back thither from whence we came : suffer  
 “ us, at length, to be delivered from these Fetters, that  
 “ chain and weigh us down. Here, Thieves and Robbers,  
 “ and Courts of Judicatures, and those who are called  
 “ Tyrants, seem to have some Power over us, on account of  
 “ the Body and its Possessions. Suffer us to show them, that  
 “ they have no Power.”

§. 4. And in this Case it would be my Part to answer :  
 “ My Friends, wait for God, till he shall give the Signal,  
 “ and dismiss you from this Service : then return to him.  
 “ For the present, be content to remain in this Post, where  
 “ he has placed you. The Time of your Abode here is  
 “ short, and easy to such as are disposed like you. For  
 “ what Tyrant, what Robber, what Thief, or what Courts  
 “ of Judicature are formidable to those, who thus account  
 “ the Body, and its Possessions, as nothing? Stay. Depart  
 “ not inconsiderately.”

§. 5. Thus ought the Case to stand between a Preceptor  
 and ingenuous young Men. But how stands it now? The  
 Preceptor has no Life in him : you have none neither. When  
 you have had enough To-day, you sit weeping about To-  
 morrow, how you shall get Food. Why, if you have it,  
 Wretch, you will have it : if not you will go out of Life.  
 The Door is open : why do you lament? What room doth  
 there remain for Tears? What Occasion for Flattery? Why

should any one Person envy another? Why should he be struck with awful Admiration of those who have great Possessions, or are placed in high Rank, [as is common]? Especially, if they are powerful and passionate? For what will they do to us? The Things which *they* can do, *we* do not regard: the Things which *we* are concerned about, *they* cannot do. Who then, after all, shall command a Person thus disposed? How was *Socrates* affected by these Things? As it became one persuaded of his being a Relation of the Gods. “If you  
 “should tell me (says he to his Judges), we will acquit you,  
 “upon Condition that you shall no longer discourse in the  
 “Manner you have hitherto done, nor make any Disturbance  
 “either among our young or our old People;” I would answer; “You are ridiculous in thinking, that if your  
 “General had placed me in any Post, I ought to maintain  
 “and defend it, and chuse to die a thousand times, rather  
 “than desert it: but if God hath assigned me any Sta-  
 “tion or Method of Life, that I ought to desert *that* for  
 “you.” (a)

§. 6. This it is, for a Man to be truly a Relation of God. But we consider ourselves as a mere Assemblage of Stomach and Entrails, and bodily Parts. Because we fear, because we desire; we flatter those who can help us in these Matters; we dread the very same Persons.

§. 7. A Person desired me once to write for him to *Rome*. He was one vulgarly esteemed unfortunate, as he had been

---

(a) *Δει νύ, ας* should probably be *δι' ὑμᾶς*, and is so translated.



formerly illustrious and rich, and afterwards stript of all his Possessions, and reduced to live here. I wrote for him in a submissive Stile: but, after reading my Letter, he returned it to me, and said; “ I wanted your Assistance, not your  
“ Pity; for no Evil hath befallen me.”

§. 8. (b) Thus *Rufus*, to try me, used to say, this or that you will have from your Master. When I answered him, these are [uncertain] human Affairs: Why then, says he, should I intercede with him (c), when you can receive these Things from yourself? For what one hath of his own, it is superfluous and vain to receive from another. Shall I then, who can receive Greatness of Soul and a manly Spirit from myself, receive an Estate, or a Sum of Money, or a Place, from you? Heaven forbid! I will not be so insensible of my own Possessions. But, if a Person is fearful and abject, what else is necessary, but to write Letters for him as if he was dead. “ Pray oblige us with the Corpse and Blood of such  
“ a one.” For, in fact, such a one is Corpse and Blood; and nothing more. For, if he was any thing more, he would be sensible, that one Man is not rendered unfortunate by another.

---

(b) This Passage has great Difficulties, which I know not how to solve, any otherwise than by supposing something after *αὐθροπινὰ* to be lost.

(c) The Translator follows Mr. *Upton*'s Conjecture in this Place, and the *French* Version agrees with it.

## CHAPTER X.

*Concerning Those who strove for Preferments at Rome.*

§. 1. **I**F we all applied ourselves as heartily to our proper Business, as the old Fellows at *Rome* do to their Schemes; perhaps *we* too might make some Proficiency. I know a Man older than I am, and who is now Superintendant of Provisions at *Rome*. When he past through this Place, on his Return from Exile, what an Account did he give me of his former Life! and how did he promise, that for the future, when he was got back, he would apply himself to nothing but how to spend the Remainder of his Days in Repose and Tranquillity. “For how few have I now remaining!”—You will not do it, said I. When you are once got within the Smell of *Rome*, you will forget all this: and, if you can but once gain Admittance to Court, you will (a) go in, heartily rejoiced, and thank God. “If you ever find me, *Epietetus*, said he, putting one Foot into the Court, think of me whatever you please.” Now, after all, how did he act? Before he entered the City, he was met by a Billet from *Cæsar*. On receiving it, he forgot all his former Resolutions; and has ever since been heaping up one Incumbrance upon another. I should be glad now, to have an Opportunity of putting him in mind of his Discourse upon the Road; and of saying, how much more clever a Prophet am I than you!

---

(a) *ἔσεται* probably should be *εἰσεσθαι*, and the *French* Translator seems to have followed, and made the same Conjecture.



§. 2. What then do I say? that Man is made for an inactive Life? No, surely. “But why is not ours a Life of Activity?” For my own part, as soon as it is Day, I recollect a little what Things I am to read over again [with my Pupils], and then say to myself quickly, What is it to me how such a one reads? My chief Point is to get to sleep.

§. 3. But, indeed, what Likeness is there between the Actions of these [old Fellows at Rome] and ours? If you consider what it is they do, you will see. For about what are they employed the whole Day, but in calculating, contriving, consulting, about Provisions; about an Estate; or other Emoluments like these? Is there any Likeness, then, between reading such a Petition from any one, as----“*I intreat you to give me a Permission to export Corn;*” and---“*I intreat you to learn from Chrysippus, of what Nature the Administration of the World is; and what Place a reasonable Creature holds in it. Learn, too, what you yourself are; and wherein your Good and Evil consists.*” Are these Things at all alike? Do they require an equal Degree of Application? And is it as shameful to neglect the one as the other (b)?

§. 4. Well, then, are we Preceptors the only idle Dreamers? No: but you young Men are so first, in a greater Degree. And so even we old Folks, when we see young ones trifling,

---

(b) This Passage has a striking Resemblance to that in Scripture, where the Children of this World are said to be wiser in their Generation than the Children of Light.

are tempted to grow fond of trifling with them. Much more, then, if I was to see you active and diligent, I should be excited to join with you in serious Industry.

## CHAPTER XI.

### *Of Natural Affection.*

§. 1. **W**HEN one of the great Men came to visit him; *Epietetus*, having inquired into the Particulars of his Affairs, asked him, Whether he had a Wife and Children? The other replying, that he had; *Epietetus* likewise inquired, In what Manner do you live with them? Very miserably, says he----How so? For Men do not marry, and get Children, to be miserable; but rather to make themselves happy.----But, I am so very miserable about my Children, that the other Day, when my Daughter was sick, and appeared to be in Danger; I could not bear even to be with her: but ran away, till it was told me that she was recovered.----And pray do you think this was acting right? It was acting naturally, said he.----Well: do but convince *me* that it was acting naturally, and I will convince *you* that every thing natural is right.----All, or most of us Fathers are affected in the same Way.----I do not deny the Fact: but the Question between us is, whether it be right. For, by this Way of Reasoning, it must be said, that Tumours happen for the Good of the Body, because they do happen: and even that Vices are natural, because all or the most Part of us are guilty of them. Do you show me then how such a Behaviour as yours, appears to be natural.

I can-



I cannot undertake that. But do you rather show me, how it appears to be neither natural, nor right.

If we were disputing about Black and White, what Criterion must we call in, to distinguish them?

The Sight.

If about Hot and Cold, and Hard and Soft, what?

The Touch.

Well then: when we are debating about Natural and Un-natural, and Right and Wrong; what Criterion are we to take?

I cannot tell.

And yet, to be ignorant of a Criterion of Colours, or of Smells, or Tastes, might perhaps be no very great Loss. But do you think, that he suffers only a small Loss, who is ignorant of what is Good and Evil, and Natural and Un-natural, to Man?

No. The very greatest.

Well: tell me; Are all Things which are judged good and proper by some, rightly judged to be so? Is it possible, that the several Opinions of *Jews*, and *Syrians*, and *Egyptians*, and *Romans*, concerning Food, should all be right?

How can it be possible?

I suppose then, it is absolutely necessary, if the Opinions of the *Egyptians* be right, the others must be wrong: if those of the *Jews* be good, all the rest must be bad.

How can it be otherwise?

And where Ignorance is, there likewise is Want of Learning, and Instruction, in necessary Points.

It is granted.

Then, as you are sensible of this, you will for the future apply to nothing, and think of nothing else, but how to

acquaint yourself with the Criterion of what is agreeable to Nature: and to use that in judging of each particular Case.

§. 2. At present the Assistance I have to give you, towards what you desire, is this. Doth Affection seem to you to be a right and a natural Thing (*a*) ?

How should it be otherwise ?

Well: and is Affection natural and right, and Reason not so ?

By no means.

Is there any Opposition, then, between Reason and Affection ?

I think not.

If there was, of two Opposites if one be natural, the other must necessarily be unnatural. Must it not ?

It must.

What we find, then, at once affectionate, and reasonable, *that* we may safely pronounce to be right and good.

Agreed.

Well, then: you will not dispute, but that to run away, and leave a sick Child, is contrary to Reason. It remains for us to consider, whether it be consistent with Affection.

Let us consider it.

Did you, then, from an Affection to your Child, do right in running away, and leaving her ? Hath her Mother no Affection for the Child ?

(*a*) The Stoics say, that wise and good Men have the truly natural Affection towards their Children; and bad Persons have it not. DIOG. LAERT. L. vii. §. 120.

Yes,



Yes, surely, she hath.

Would it have been right, then, that her Mother too should leave her; or would it not?

It would not.

And doth not her Nurse love her?

She doth.

Then ought not she likewise to leave her?

By no means.

And doth not her Preceptor love her?

He doth.

Then ought not he also to have run away, and left her: and so the Child to have been left alone, and unassisted, from the great Affection of her Parents, and her Friends; or to die in the Hands of People, who neither loved her, nor took care of her?

Heaven forbid!

But is it not unreasonable and unjust, that what you think right in yourself, on the Account of your Affection; should not be allowed to others, who have the very same Affection as you?

It is absurd.

Pray, if you were sick yourself, should you be willing to have your Family, and even your Wife and Children, so very affectionate, as to leave you helpless and alone?

By no means.

Or would you wish to be so loved by your Friends, as from their excessive Affection, always to be left alone when you were sick? Or would you not rather wish, if it were possible, to have such a Kind of Affection from your Enemies, as to make them always keep from you? If so, it

44. *The DISCOURSES of* Book I.

remains, that your Behaviour was by no means affectionate. Well then: was it merely *nothing* that induced *you* to desert your Child?

How is that possible?

No: but it was some such Motive, as induced a Person at *Rome* to hide his Face while a Horse was running, to which he earnestly wished Success: and when, beyond his Expectation, it won the Race; he was obliged to have Recourse to Sponges, to recover his Senses.

And what was this Motive?

At present perhaps it cannot be accurately explained. It is sufficient to be convinced, (if what Philosophers say be true) that we are not to seek it from without: but that there is universally one and the same Cause, which moves us to do or forbear any Action; to speak or not to speak; to be elated or depressed; to avoid or pursue: that very Cause which hath now moved us two; you, to come, and sit and hear me; and me, to speak as I do.

And what is that?

Is it any thing else, than that it seemed right to us to do so?

Nothing else.

And if it had seemed otherwise to us, what should we have done else than what we thought right? This, and not the Death of *Patroclus*, was the Cause of Lamentation to *Achilles*, (for every Man is not thus affected by the Death of a Friend) that it seemed right to him. This too was the Cause of your running away from your Child, that it seemed right: and if hereafter you should stay with her, it will be because *that* seemed right. You are now returning to *Rome*,  
because



because it seems right to you : but if you should alter your Opinion, you will not return. In a word, neither Death nor Exile, nor Pain, nor any thing of this Kind, is the Cause of our doing, or not doing, any Action: but our Opinions and Principles. Do I convince you of this, or not ?

You do.

§. 3. Well then : such as the Cause is, such will be the Effect. From this Day forward, then, whenever we do any thing wrong, we will impute it only to the Principle from which we act : and we will endeavour to remove that, and cut it up by the Roots, with greater Care than we would Wens and Tumours from the Body. In like manner, we will ascribe what we do right, to the same Cause: and we will accuse neither Servant, nor Neighbour, nor Wife, nor Children, as the Causes of any Evils to us ; persuaded, that if we had not such Principles, such Consequences would not follow. Of these Principles we ourselves, and not Externals, are the Masters.

Agreed.

From this Day, then, we will neither consider nor enquire of what Sort, or in what Condition, any thing is ; our Estate, or Slaves, or Horses, or Dogs, but only our *Principles*.

I wish to do it.

You see, then, that it is necessary for you to become a Scholar : that Kind of Animal which every one laughs at ; if you really desire to make an Examination of your Principles. But this, as you are sensible, is not the Work of an Hour or a Day.

## CHAPTER XII.

*Of Contentment.*

§. I. **C**ONCERNING the Gods, some affirm, that there is no Deity : others, that he indeed exists ; but slothful, negligent, and without a Providence : a third Sort admits both his Being and Providence, but only in great and heavenly Objects, and in nothing upon Earth : a fourth, both in Heaven and Earth ; but only in general, not Individuals : a fifth, like *Ulysses* and *Socrates* (a) :

*O Thou, who, ever present in my Way,  
Dost all my Motions, all my Toils survey.*

POPE'S Homer.

It is, before all things, necessary to examine each of these ; which is, and which is not, rightly said. Now, if there are no Gods, how is it our End to follow them ? If there are, but they take no Care of any thing ; how will it be right, in this Case, to follow them ? Or, if they both are, and take Care ; yet, if there is nothing communicated from them to Men, nor indeed to myself in particular, how can it be right even in this Case ? A wise and good Man, after examining these Things, submits his Mind to him who administers the Whole, as good Citizens do to the Laws of the Commonwealth.

---

(a) It was the Opinion of *Socrates*, That the Gods know all Things that are either said or done, or silently thought on : that they are everywhere present, and give Significations to Mankind concerning all human Affairs. XLN. MEM. L. I.



§. 2. He, then, who comes to be instructed, ought to come with this Intention : “ How may I in every thing  
“ follow the Gods? How may I acquiesce in the divine  
“ Administration? And how may I be free?” For He is free, to whom all happens agreeably to his Choice, and whom no one can restrain.

What! then, is Freedom Distraction?

By no means : for Madness and Freedom are incompatible.

But I would have whatever appears to me to be right, happen ; however it comes to appear so.

You are mad : you have lost your Senses. Do not you know, that Freedom is a very beautiful and valuable Thing? But for me to chuse at random, and for things to happen agreeably to such a Choice, may be so far from a beautiful Thing, as to be, of all others, the most shocking. For how do we proceed in Writing? Do I chuse to write the Name of *Dion* [for Instance] as I will? No : but I am taught to be willing to write it, as it ought to be writ. And what is the Case in Music? The same. And what in every other Art or Science? Otherwise, it would be to no Purpose to learn any thing ; if it was to be adapted to each one’s particular Humour. Is it then only in the greatest and principal Point, that of Freedom, permitted me to will at random? By no means : but true Instruction is this : learning to will, that Things should happen as they do. And how do they happen? As the Appointer of them hath appointed. He hath appointed, that there should be Summer and Winter; Plenty and Dearth; Virtue and Vice; and all such Contrarieties, for  
the

the Harmony of the Whole (*a*). To each of us he hath given a Body, and its Parts, and our several Properties, and Companions. Mindful of this Appointment, we should enter upon a Course of Education and Instruction, not to change the Constitutions of Things ; which is neither put within our Reach, nor for our Good : but that, being as they are, and as their Nature is with regard to us, we may have our Mind accommodated to what exists. Can we, for Instance, fly Mankind ? And how is that possible ? Can we, by conversing with them, change them ? Who hath given us such a Power ? What then remains, or what Method is there to be found for such a Commerce with them, that while *they* act agreeably to the Appearances in their own Minds, *we* may nevertheless be affected conformably to Nature ? But you are wretched and discontented. If you are alone, you term it a Desert ; and if with Men, you call them Cheats and Robbers. You find Fault too with your Parents, and Children, and Brothers, and Neighbours. Whereas you ought, when you live alone, to call *that* a Repose and Freedom ; and to esteem yourself as resembling the Gods : and when you are in Company, not to call it a Crowd and a Tumult, and a Trouble ; but an Assembly, and a Festival : and thus to take all things contentedly. What, then, is the Punishment of those who do not ? To be just as they are. Is any one discontented with being alone ? Let him be in a Desert (*b*). Discontented with his Parents ? Let him be a bad Son ; and let him mourn. Discontented with his Children ? Let him be a bad Father. Throw him into Prison. What Prison ?

---

(*a*) See *Enchiridion*, c. xxvii.

(*b*) See Introduction, §. 20.  
Where



Where he already is : for he is in a Situation against his Will ; and where-ever any one is against his Will, that is to him a Prison : just as *Socrates* was *not* in Prison ; for he was willingly there. “ What then must my Leg be lame ? ” --- And is it for one paultry Leg, Wretch, that you accuse the World ? Why will you not give it up to the Whole ? Why will you not withdraw yourself from it ? Why will you not gladly yield it to him who gave it ? And will you be angry and discontented with the Decrees of *Jupiter* ; which he, with the *Fates*, who spun in his Presence the Thread of your Birth, ordained and appointed ? Do not you know how very small a Part you are of the Whole ? That is, as to Body : for, as to Reason, you are neither worse, nor less, than the Gods. For Reason is not measured by Length or Height ; but by Principles. Will you not therefore place your Good there, where you are equal to the Gods (d) ? “ How “ wretched am I in such a Father and Mother ! ” --- What, then, was it granted you to come before-hand, and make your own Terms, and say ; “ Let such and such Persons, at this “ Hour, be the Authors of my Birth ? ” It was not granted : for it was necessary that your Parents should exist before you, and so you be born afterwards. --- Of whom ? --- Of just such as they were. What, then, since they are such, is there no Remedy afforded you ? Now, surely, if you were ignorant to what Purpose you possess the Faculty of Sight, you would be wretched and miserable, in shutting your Eyes at the Approach of Colours : and are not you more wretched

---

(d) One of the Stoic Extravagances ; arising from the Notion, that human Souls were literally Parts of the Deity.

and miserable, in being ignorant, that you have a Greatness of Soul, and a manly Spirit, answerable to each of the above-mentioned Accidents? Occurrences proportioned to your Faculty [of Discernment] are brought before you: but you turn it away, at the very Time when you ought to have it the most open, and quick-sighted. Why do not you rather thank the Gods, that they have made you superior to whatever they have not placed in your own Power; and have rendered you accountable for that only, which is in your own Power? Of your Parents they acquit you; as not accountable: of your Brothers they acquit you: of Body, Possessions, Death, Life, they acquit you. For what, then, have they made you accountable? For that which is alone in your own Power; a right Use of the Appearances of Objects. Why, then, should you draw those Things upon yourself, for which you are not accountable? This is giving one's self Trouble, without need.

## C H A P T E R XIII.

*How every Thing may be performed acceptably to the Gods.*

WHEN a Person inquired, How any one might eat acceptably to the Gods: if he eats with Justice, says *Epictetus*, and Gratitude; and fairly, and temperately, and decently; must he not also eat acceptably to the Gods? And when you call for hot Water, and your Servant doth not hear you; or, if he doth, brings it only warm; or perhaps is not to be found at home; then, not to be angry, or burst with Passion: is not this acceptable to the Gods?

But



But how, then, can one bear such things ?

Wretch, will you not bear with your own Brother, who hath God for his Father, as being a Son from the same Stock, and of the same high Descent [with yourself] ? But, if you chance to be placed in some superior Station, will you presently set yourself up for a Tyrant ? Will you not remember what you are, and over whom you bear Rule ? That they are by Nature your Relations, your Brothers ; that they are the Offspring of God ? (a)

But I have them by Right of Purchase, and not they me.

Do you see what it is you regard ? That it is Earth and Mire, and these wretched Laws of dead (b) Men ; and that you do not regard those of the Gods.

#### CHAPTER XIV.

*That all Things are under the divine Inspection.*

§. 1. **W**HEN a Person asked him, How any one might be convinced, that each of his Actions are under the Inspection of God ? Do not you think, says *Epictetus*, that all Things are mutually bound together and united ?

---

(a) *If I did despise the Cause of my Man Servant, or my Maid Servant, when they contended with me : what then shall I do when God riseth up ? And when he visiteth, what shall I answer him ? Did not He who made me in the Womb, make him ? And did not One fashion us in the Womb ?* Job xxxi. 13, 14, 15.

(b) *i. e.* Deceased Legislators, who had in View low and worldly Considerations.

I do.

Well: and do not you think, that Things on Earth feel the Influence of the heavenly Bodies?

Yes.

Else how could the Trees so regularly, as if by God's express Command, bud, (*a*) blossom, bring forth Fruit, and ripen it: then let it drop, and shed their Leaves, and lie contracted within themselves in Quiet and Repose; all when He speaks the Word? Whence, again, are there seen, on the Increase and Decrease of the Moon, and the Approach and Departure of the Sun, so great Vicissitudes and Changes, to the direct contrary, in earthly Things? Have then the very Leaves, and our own Bodies, this Connection and Sympathy with the Whole; and have not our Souls much more? But our Souls are thus connected and intimately joined to God, as being indeed Members, and distinct Portions, of his Essence: and must not He be sensible of every Movement of them, as belonging, and connatural to himself? Can even *you* think of the divine Administration, and every other divine Subject, and together with these of human Affairs also: can *you* at once receive Impressions on your Senses and your Understanding from a thousand Objects; at once assent to some things, deny or suspend your Judgment concerning others, and preserve in your Mind Impressions from so many and various Objects, and whenever you are moved by [the Traces of] them, hit on Ideas similar to those which first impressed you: can *you* retain a Variety of Arts, and the Memorials of ten

---

(*a*) There is a Beauty in the Original, arising from the different Terminations in the Verbs, which cannot be preserved in our Language.



thousand Things: and is not *God* capable of surveying all Things, and being present with all, and receiving a certain Communication from all? Is the Sun capable of illuminating so great a Portion of the Universe, and of leaving only that small Part of it unilluminated, which is covered by the Shadow of the Earth: and cannot *He* who made and revolves the Sun, a small Part of himself, if compared with the Whole; cannot *He* perceive all Things?

§. 2. “ But *I* cannot (say you) attend to all Things at “ once.” Why, doth any one tell you, that you have equal Power with *Jupiter*? No: but nevertheless He has assigned to each Man a Director, his own good Genius, and committed him to his Guardianship: a Director, whose Vigilance no Slumbers interrupt, and whom no false Reasonings can deceive. For, to what better and more careful Guardian could he have committed us? So that when you have shut your Doors, and darkened your Room, remember, never to say that you are alone; for you are not: but God is within, and your Genius is within: and what need have they of Light, to see what you are doing? To (*b*) this God you likewise ought to swear such an Oath as the Soldiers do to *Cæsar*. For do they, in order to receive their Pay, swear to prefer before all things, the Safety of *Cæsar*: and will not you swear, who have received so many and so great Favours: or, if you have sworn, will you not stand to it? And what

---

(*b*) Perhaps the *Kai* in this Line may have been misplaced; and it should be read *τῷ καὶ τῷ Θεῷ εἰς υμᾶς*; and then the Translation will be----To this [Genius] and to God you ought to swear, &c.

must you swear? Never to disobey, nor accuse, nor murmur at any of the Things appointed by him: nor unwillingly to do or suffer any thing necessary. Is this Oath like the former? In the first, Persons swear not to honour any other beyond *Cæsar*; in the last, beyond all, to honour themselves.

## CHAPTER XV.

*What it is that Philosophy promises.*

§. 1. **W**HEN one consulted him, How he might persuade his Brother to forbear treating him ill: Philosophy, answered *Epictetus*, doth not promise to procure any thing external to Man; otherwise it would admit something beyond its proper Subject-matter. For the Subject-matter of a Carpenter is Wood; of a Statuary, Brass: and so, of the Art of Living, the Subject-matter is each Person's own Life.

What, then, is my Brother's?

That, again, belongs to his own Art [of Living]; but to your's is external: like an Estate, like Health, like Reputation. Now, Philosophy promises none of these. In every Circumstance I will preserve the governing Part conformable to Nature. Whose governing Part? His in whom I exist.

But how, then, is my Brother to lay aside his Anger against me?

Bring him to me, and I will tell *him*; but I have nothing to say to *you* about *his* Anger.



§. 2. Well : but I still farther ask, How am I to keep myself in a State of Mind conformable to Nature, though he should not be reconciled to me ?

No great Thing is brought to Perfection suddenly ; when not so much as a Bunch of Grapes or a Fig is. If you tell me, that you would at this Minute have a Fig, I will answer you, that there must be Time. Let it first (a) blossom, then bear Fruit, then ripen. Is then the Fruit of a Fig-tree not brought to Perfection suddenly, and in one Hour ; and would you possess the Fruit of the human Mind in so short a Time, and without Trouble ? I tell you, expect no such thing.

C H A P T E R XVI.

*Of Providence.*

§. 1. **B**E not surpris'd, if other Animals have all Things necessary to the Body ready provided for them, not only Meat and Drink but Lodging : that they want neither Shoes, nor Bedding, nor Clothes ; while we stand in need of all these. For they not being made for themselves, but for Service, it was not fit that they should be formed so as to need the Help of others. For, consider what it would be for us to take care, not only for ourselves, but for Sheep and Asses

---

(a) The Philosopher had forgot that Fig-trees do not blossom : and is less excusable than the *English* Translators of the Bible, *Isab.* iii. 17 to whom Fig-trees were not so familiar. But the *Hebrew* Word used there signifies rather in general to shoot out, thrive, than in particular to flower. The LXX have *καρποφορησει* ; reading, perhaps, תפירה for תפירה. This Note was given to the Translator by a Friend.

too : how they should be clothed, how shod, and how they should eat and drink. But as Soldiers are ready for their Commander, shod, clothed, and armed (for it would be a grievous thing for a Colonel to be obliged to go through his Regiment to put on their Shoes and Clothes) : so Nature likewise has formed the Animals made for Service, ready provided, and standing in need of no further Care. Thus one little Boy, with only a Crook, drives a Flock.

§. 2. But now we, instead of being thankful for this, complain of God, that there is not the same kind of Care taken of us likewise. And yet, good Heaven ! any one Thing in the Creation is sufficient to demonstrate a Providence, to a modest and grateful Mind. Not to instance at present in great Things : but only in the very Production of Milk from Grass, Cheese from Milk, and Wool from Skins : who formed and contrived these Things ? No one, say you. O surprizing Stupidity, and Want of Shame ! But come ; let us omit the *Works* of Nature. Let us contemplate what she hath done, as it were, by-the-bye. What is more useless than the Hairs which grow on the Chin ? And yet hath she not made use even of these, in the most becoming manner possibly ? Hath she not by these distinguished the Sexes ? Doth not Nature in each of us call out, even at a Distance, I am a Man ; approach and address me as such ; enquire no farther ; see the Characteristic. On the other hand, with regard to Women, as she hath mixed something softer in their Voice, so she hath deprived them of a Beard. But no : to be sure, the Animal should have been left undistinguished, and each of us obliged to proclaim, *I am a Man !* But why is not  
this



this Characteristic beautiful, and becoming, and venerable? How much more beautiful than the Comb of Cocks; how much more noble than the Mane of Lions! Therefore, we ought to have preserved the divine Characteristics: we ought not to have rejected them; nor confounded, as much as in us lay, the distinct Sexes.

§. 3. Are these the only Works of Providence, with regard to us ..... (a) And what Words can proportionably express our Applauses and Praise? For, if we had any Understanding, ought we not both, in public and in private, incessantly to sing Hymns, and speak well of the Deity, and rehearse his Benefits? Ought we not, whether we are digging, or ploughing, or eating, to sing the Hymn [due] to God? Great is God, who has supplied us with these Instruments to till the Ground: Great is God, who has given us Hands, a Power of Swallowing, a Stomach: who has given us to grow insensibly, to breathe in Sleep. [Even] these Things we ought upon every Occasion to celebrate; but to make it the Subject of the greatest and most divine Hymn, that he has given us the Faculty of apprehending them, and using them in a proper Way. Well then: because the most of you are blind and insensible, was it not necessary, that there should be some one to fill this Station, and give out, for all Men, the Hymn to God? For what else can I, a lame old Man, do, but sing Hymns to God? If I was a Nightingale, I would act the Part of a Nightingale: if a Swan (b), the

---

(a) Something here seems to be lost.

(b) The Ancients imagined Swans could sing very melodiously.

Part of a Swan. But, since I am a reasonable Creature, it is my Duty to praise God. This is my Business. I do it. Nor will I ever desert this Post, as long as it is vouchsafed me : and I exhort you to join in the same Song (c).

## C H A P T E R XVII.

*That the Art of Reasoning is necessary.*

§. I. **S**INCE it is Reason which sets in order and finishes all other Things, it ought not itself to be left in Disorder. But by what shall it be set in Order ?

Evidently, either by itself, or by something else.

Well : either *that* too is Reason, or there is something else superior to Reason (which is impossible) : and, if it be Reason, what, again, shall set that in Order ? For, if Reason can set itself in Order in one Case, it can in another : and, if we will still require any thing further, it will be infinite, and without End.

But, the more urgent Necessity is to cure [our Opinions, Passions], and the like (a).

Would you hear about these, therefore ? Well : hear. But then, if you should say to me, “ I cannot tell whether your “ Arguments are true or false ;” and if I should happen to express myself doubtfully, and you should say, “ distinguish “ [which Sense you mean],” I will bear with you no longer ;

(c) Beautiful and affecting Examples of such Praise and Exhortation, see in *Pſ.* xxxiv. civ. cxlv. and other Parts of the sacred Writings.

(a) The Sense here is supplied from a Conjecture of *Wolſius*.



but will retort your own Words upon you; *the more urgent Necessity is*, &c. Therefore, I suppose, the Art of Reasoning is first settled: just as, before the Measuring of Corn, we settle the Measure. For, unless we first determine what a Bushel, and what a Balance, is, how shall we be able to measure or weigh? Thus, in the present Case: unless we have first learnt, and accurately examined, that which is the Criterion of other Things, and by which other Things are learnt, how shall we be able accurately to learn any thing else? And how is it possible? Well: a Bushel, however, is only Wood, a Thing of no Value [in itself]: but it measures Corn. And Logic [you say] is of no Value in itself. That we will consider hereafter. Let us, for the present, then, make the Concession. It is enough that it distinguishes and examines, and, as one may say, measures and weighs all other Things. Who says this? Is it only *Chrysippus*, and *Zeno*, and *Cleanthes*? And doth not *Antisthenes* say it? And who is it, then, who has written, That the Beginning of a right Education is the Examination of Words? Doth not *Socrates* say it? Of whom, then, doth *Xenophon* write, That he began by the Examination of Words; what each signified (*b*).

§. 2. Is this, then, the great and admirable Thing, to understand or interpret *Chrysippus*?

---

(*b*) The Stoics were remarkably exact in tracing the Etymology of Words: a Study, certainly, of very great Use: but, by too great Subtlety and Refinement, they were often led by it into much Trifling and Absurdity.

Who says that it is? But what, then, is the admirable Thing?

To understand the Will of Nature.

Well then: do you apprehend it of yourself? In that Case, what Need have you for any one else? For, if it be true, that Men never err but involuntarily; and you have learnt the Truth, you must necessarily act right.

But, indeed, I do not apprehend the Will of Nature.

Who, then, shall interpret *that*?

They say, *Chrysippus* (c). I go and inquire what this Interpreter of Nature says. I begin not to understand his Meaning. I seek one to interpret that. Here explain how this is expressed, and as if it were put into *Latin*. How; then, doth a supercilious Self-opinion belong to the Interpreter!

Indeed, it doth not justly belong to *Chrysippus* himself, if he only interprets the Will of Nature, and doth not follow it: and much less to his Interpreter. For we have no need of *Chrysippus*, on his own Account; but that, by his Means, we may apprehend the Will of Nature: nor do we need a Diviner on his own Account; but that, by his Assistance, we hope to understand future Events, and what is signified by the Gods: nor the Entrails of the Victims, on their own Account; but, on the Account of what is signified by them: neither is it the Raven, or the Crow, that we admire; but the God, who delivers his Significations by their Means. I come, therefore, to the Diviner and Interpreter of these Things; and say, “Inspect the Entrails for me: what is fig-

---

(c) See the *Enchiridion*, ch. xlix.

“ nified



“ signified to me?” Having taken, and laid them open, he thus interprets them. You have a Choice, Man, incapable of being restrained or compelled. This is written here in the Entrails. I will show you this first, in the Faculty of Assent. Can any one restrain you from assenting to Truth?-----  
 “ No one.”-----Can any one compel you to admit a Falseness?---“ No one.”-----You see, then, that you have in this Topic a Choice incapable of being restrained, or compelled, or hindered. Well: is it any otherwise with regard to *Pursuit* and *Desire*? What can conquer one Pursuit?-----“ Another Pursuit.”---What, Desire and Aversion? “ Another Desire and another Aversion.” If you *set Death before me* (say you) *you compel me*. No: not what is set before you doth it: but your Principle, that it is better to do such or such a thing, than to die. Here, again, you see it is your own Principle which compels you; that is, Choice compels Choice. For, if God had constituted that Portion which he hath separated from his own Essence, and given to us, capable of being restrained or compelled, either by himself, or by any other, he would not have been God; nor have taken care of us, in a due manner.

§. 3. These Things, says the Diviner, I find in the Victims. These Things are signified to you. If you please, you are free. If you please, you will have no one to complain of; no one to accuse. All will be equally according to your own Mind, and to the Mind of God.

§. 4. For the Sake of this Oracle, I go to the Diviner and the Philosopher: admiring not *him* merely on the  
 Account

Account of his Interpretation, but the *Things* which he interprets.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

*That we are not to be angry with the Errors of others.*

§. I. (a) **I**F what the Philosophers say be true, That all Mens Actions proceed from one Source : that, as they assent, from a Persuasion that a Thing is so, and dissent, from a Persuasion that it is not ; and suspend their Judgment, from a Persuasion that it is uncertain ; so, likewise, they exert their Pursuits, from a Persuasion that such a Thing is for their Advantage : and it is impossible to esteem one Thing advantageous, and desire another ; to esteem one Thing a Duty, and pursue another : why, after all, should we be angry at the Multitude ?

They are Thieves and Pilferers.

What do you mean by Thieves and Pilferers ? They are in an Error concerning Good and Evil. Ought you, then, to be angry, or to pity them ? Do but show them their Error,

(a) The most ignorant Persons often practise what they know to be evil : and they, who voluntarily suffer, as many do, their Inclinations to blind their Judgment, are not justified by following it. The Doctrine of *Epietetus*, therefore, here, and elsewhere, on this Head, contradicts the Voice of Reason and Conscience : nor is it less pernicious, than ill grounded. It destroys all Guilt and Merit, all Punishment and Reward, all Blame of ourselves or others, all Sense of Misbehaviour towards our Fellow-creatures, or our Creator. No wonder that such Philosophers did not teach Repentance towards God.

and



and you will see, that they will amend their Faults : but, if they do not see it, the Principles they form, are to them their supreme Rule.

What, then, ought not this Thief and this Adulterer to be destroyed ?

By no means [ask that] : but say rather (*b*), “ Ought not he to be destroyed, who errs and is deceived in Things of the greatest Importance ; blinded, not in the Sight that distinguishes White from Black, but in the Judgment, that distinguishes Good from Evil ? ” By stating your Question thus, you see how inhuman it is ; and just as if you would say, “ Ought not this blind, or that deaf Man, to be destroyed ? ” For, if the greatest Hurt be a Deprivation of the most valuable Things, and the most valuable Thing to every one is a right Judgment in chusing ; when any one is deprived of this, why, after all, are you angry ? You ought not to be affected, Man, contrary to Nature, by the Ills of another. Pity (*c*) him rather. Do not be angry ; nor say, as many do ; What ! shall these execrable and odious Wretches dare to act thus ! Whence have you so suddenly learnt Wisdom ? Because we admire those Things which such People take from us. Do not admire your Clothes, and you will not be angry with the Thief. Do not admire the Beauty of your Wife,

---

(*b*) Several Words are wanting in different Places of some of the following Lines of the *Greek* ; which are conjecturally supplied in the Translation from Mr. *Upton*'s Version.

(*c*) See *Gal.* vi. 1. and many other Parts of the New Testament, in which all the Humanity and Tenderness prescribed by the Stoics are enjoined ; and the dangerous Notions, on which they found them, are avoided.

and you will not be angry with an Adulterer. Know, that a Thief and an Adulterer have no place, in the Things that are properly your own: but in those that belong to others; and which are not in your Power. If you give up these Things, and look upon them as nothing, with whom will you any longer be angry? But, while you admire them, be angry with yourself, rather than with others. Consider only: You have a fine Suit of Clothes; your Neighbour has not. You have a Window; you want to air them. He knows not in what the Good of Man consists; but imagines it is in a fine Suit of Clothes: the very Thing which you imagine too. Must not he, then, of course, come and take them away? When you show a Cake to greedy People, and are devouring it all yourself; would not you have them snatch it from you? Do not provoke them. Do not have a Window. Do not air your Clothes. I, too, the other Day, had an Iron Lamp burning before my Household Deities. Hearing a Noise at the Window, I ran. I found my Lamp was stolen. I considered, that he who took it away, did nothing unaccountable. What then? To-morrow, says I, you shall find an Earthen one: for a Man loses only what he hath. *I have lost my Coat.* Ay: because you had a Coat. *I have a Pain in my Head.* Why, can you have a Pain in your Horns (*d*)? Why, then, are you out of Humour? For Loss and Pain can be only of such Things as are possessed.

---

(*d*) This alludes to a famous Quibble among the Stoics. *What you have not lost, you have: but you have not lost a Pair of Horns; therefore you have a Pair of Horns.* UPTON.



§. 2. But the Tyrant will chain---What?---A Leg.----He will take away---What?---A Head.----What is there, then, that he can neither chain, nor take away?----The Will, and Choice. Hence the Advice of the Ancients---*Know thyself*.

What ought to be done, then?

Exercise yourself, for Heaven's sake, in little Things; and thence proceed to greater. "I have a Pain in my Head."---Do not cry, alas!----"I have a Pain in my Ear"---Do not cry, alas! I do not say, you may not groan; but do not groan inwardly: or, if your Servant is a long while in bringing you something to bind your Head, do not bawl, and distort yourself; and say; "Every body hates me." For, who would not hate such a one?

§. 3. Relying for the future on these Principles, walk upright, and free; not trusting to Bulk of Body, like a Wrestler: for one should not be unconquerable in the Sense that an Ass is.

Who then is unconquerable? He whom nothing, independent on Choice, disconcerts. Then I run over every Circumstance, and consider [such a one in each. As they say] of an athletic Champion. He has been victorious in the first Encounter: What will he do in the Second? What, if the Heat should be excessive? What, if he were to appear at *Olympia*? So I say in this Case. What, if you throw Money in his Way? He will despise it. What, if a Girl? What, if in the dark? What, if he be tried by popular Fame, Calumny, Praise, Death? He is able to overcome them all. What, then, if he be placed in the Heat, or in the

K

Rain

Rain (*e*)? What, if he be hypochondriac, or asleep? [Just the same.] This is my unconquerable athletic Champion.

## CHAPTER XIX.

*Of the Behaviour to be observed towards Tyrants.*

§. I. **W**HEN a Person is possessed of some either real or imaginary Superiority, unless he hath been well instructed, he will necessarily be puffed up with it. A Tyrant, for Instance, says; “ I am supreme over All.”---- And what can you do for *Me*? Can you exempt my Desires from Disappointment? How should you? For do you never incur your own Aversions? Are your own Pursuits infallible? Whence should *You* come by that Privilege? Pray, on Ship-board, do you trust to yourself, or to the Pilot? In a Chariot, to whom but to the Driver? And to whom in all other Arts? Just the same. In what, then, doth your Power consist? ----“ All Men pay Regard to me.”

---

(*e*) Mr. *Upton* observes, That *Epietetus* here applies to the wise Man, what he had just been saying of the athletic Champion: and he proposes a Change in one Word; by which, instead of the Heat, or the Rain, the Translation will be, in a Fever, or in Drink. For the Stoics held their wise Man to be a perfect Master of himself in all these Circumstances. The Passages which Mr. *Upton* produces from L. ii. c. 17. towards the End, and L. iii. c. 2. towards the Beginning, makes the Conjecture of *οὐραμενος* for *‘βομενος* as probable as it is ingenious. But yet the *τι οὐν αὐ καυμενα* η one would imagine to have crept in by a Repetition of the Transcriber, from the Description, a few Lines before; as it is scarcely probable, that the same Word should be used by *Epietetus* in two different Senses, at so small a Distance, in the same Discourse.



So do I to my Desk. I wash it, and wipe it; and drive a Nail, for the Service of my Oil Flask.---“ What, then, are these “ Things to be valued beyond *Me* ? ”---No : but they are of some Use to *me*, and therefore I pay Regard to them. Why, Do not I pay Regard to an Ass ? Do I not wash his Feet ? Do not I clean him ? Do not you know, that every one pays Regard to himself ; and to you, just as he doth to an Ass ? For who pays Regard to you as a Man ? Show that. Who would wish to be like *You* ? Who would desire to imitate *You*, as he would *Socrates* ?----“ But I can take off your “ Head ? ”-----You say right. I had forgot, that one is to pay Regard to you as to a Fever, or the Cholic ; and that there should be an Altar erected to you, as there is to the Goddess *Fever* at *Rome*.

§. 2. What is it, then, that disturbs and strikes Terror into the Multitude ? The Tyrant, and his Guards ? By no means. What is by Nature free, cannot be disturbed, or restrained, by any thing but itself. But its own Principles disturb it. Thus, when the Tyrant says to any one ; “ I will chain “ your Leg : ” he who values his Leg, cries out for Pity : while he, who sets the Value on his own Will and Choice, says ; “ If you imagine it for your Interest, chain it.”----“ What ! do not you care ? ”----No : I do not care.----“ I “ will show you that I am Master.”----*You* ? How should *You* ? *Jupiter* has set me free. What ! do you think he would suffer his own Son to be enslaved ? You are Master of my Carcase. Take it.----“ So that, when you come into my “ Presence, you pay no Regard to me ? ”----No : but to myself : or, if you will have me say, to you also : I tell you ;

the same to you as to a Pipkin. This is not selfish Vanity: for every Animal is so constituted, as to do every thing for its own Sake. Even the Sun doth all for his own Sake: nay; and to name no more, even *Jupiter* himself. But, when he would be stiled the Dispenser of Rain and Plenty, and the Father of Gods and Men, you see that he cannot attain these Offices and Titles, unless he contributes to the common Utility. And he hath universally so constituted the Nature of every reasonable Creature, that no one can attain any of its own proper Advantages, without contributing something to the Use of Society. And thus it becomes not unfociable to do every thing for one's own Sake. For, do you expect, that a Man should desert himself, and his own Interest? How, then, can all Beings have one and the same original Instinct, Attachment to themselves? What follows, then? That where those absurd Principles, concerning Things independent on Choice, as if they were either good or evil, are at the Bottom, there must necessarily be a Regard paid to Tyrants: and I wish it were to Tyrants only, and not to the very Officers of their Bed-chamber too. And how wise doth a Man grow on a sudden, when *Cæsar* has made him Clerk of the Close-stool? How immediately we say, “*Felicio* talked very sensibly to me!” I wish he were turned out of the Bed-chamber, that he might once more appear to you the Fool he is.

§. 3. *Epaphroditus* had [a Slave, that was] a Shoemaker; whom, because he was good for nothing, he sold. This very Fellow being, by some strange Luck, bought by a Courtier, became Shoemaker to *Cæsar*. Then you might have



have seen how *Epaphroditus* honoured him. “How doth  
“good *Felicio* do, pray?” And, if any of us asked, what  
the great Man himself was about, it was answered; “He is  
“consulting about Affairs with *Felicio*.” Did not he sell  
him, as good for nothing? Who, then, hath, all on a sudden,  
made a wise Man of him? This it is to honour any thing,  
besides what depends on Choice.

§. 4. Is any one exalted to the Office of Tribune? All  
that meet him congratulate him. One kisses his Eyes,  
another his Neck, and the Slaves his Hands. He goes to  
his House; finds it illuminated. He ascends the Capitol.  
Offers a Sacrifice. Now, who ever offered a Sacrifice for  
having good Desires? For exerting Pursuits conformable to  
Nature? For we thank the Gods for that wherein we place  
our Good.

§. 5. A Person was talking with me To-day about the  
Priesthood (a) of *Augustus*. I say to him, Let the thing  
alone, Friend: you will be at great Expence for nothing.  
“But my Name, says he, will be written in the Annals.” Will  
you stand by, then, and tell those who read them; “*I am*  
“*the Person whose Name is written there?*” But, if you could  
tell every one so now, what will you do when you are  
dead?---“My Name will remain.”---Write it upon a Stone,  
and it will remain just as well. But, pray what Remem-  
brance will there be of you out of *Nicopolis*?---“But I

---

(a) When Temples began to be erected to the Emperors, as to Gods,  
the Office of Priest was purchased by vile Flatterers, at a very great  
Expence. UPTON from CASAUBON.

“ shall wear a Crown (*b*) of Gold.”----If your Heart is quite set upon a Crown, take and put on one of Roses; for it will make the prettier Appearance.

## CHAPTER XX.

*In what manner Reason contemplates itself.*

EVERY Art, and every Faculty, contemplates some Things as its principal Objects. Whenever, therefore, it is of the same Nature with the Objects of its Contemplations, it necessarily contemplates itself too. But, where it is of a different Nature, it cannot contemplate itself. The Art of Shoemaking, for Instance, is exercised upon Leather; but is itself intirely distinct from the Materials it works upon: therefore it doth not contemplate itself. Again: Grammar is exercised on articulate Speech. Is the Art of Grammar itself, then, articulate Speech?

By no means.

Therefore it cannot contemplate itself. To what Purpose, then, is Reason appointed by Nature?

To a proper Use of the Appearances of Things.

And what is Reason?

A Composition of certain Appearances to the Mind: and, thus, by its Nature, it becomes contemplative of itself too. Again: what Subjects of Contemplation belong to Prudence?

(*b*) Which was the Ornament of the Priests, while they were offering Sacrifice.

*Nicopolis* was built by *Augustus*, in memory of the Victory at *Actium*.



Good, and Evil, and Indifferent.

What, then, is Prudence itself?

Good.

What, Imprudence?

Evil.

You see, then, that it necessarily contemplates both itself and its contrary. Therefore, the first and greatest Work of a Philosopher is, to try and distinguish the Appearances; and to admit none untried. Even in Money, where our Interest seems to be concerned, you see what an Art we have invented; and how many Ways an Assayer uses to try its Value. By the Sight; the Touch; the Smell; and, lastly, the Hearing. He throws the Piece down, and attends to the Jingle; and is not contented with its Jingling only once; but, by frequent Attention to it, becomes quite musical. In the same manner, whenever we think it of Consequence, whether we are deceived or not, we use the utmost Attention to distinguish those Things which may possibly deceive us. But, yawning and slumbering over the poor miserable ruling Faculty, we admit every Appearance that offers. For here the Mischief doth not strike us. When you would know, then, how very languidly you are affected by Good and Evil, and how vehemently by Things indifferent; consider how you are affected with regard to being blinded, and how with regard to being deceived: and you will find, that you are far from being moved, as you ought, in relation to Good and Evil.

But much previous Qualification, and much Labour, and Learning, are wanted.

What,

What, then? Do you expect the greatest of Arts is to be acquired by slight Endeavours? And yet the principal Doctrine of the Philosophers, of itself, is short. If you have a mind to know it, read *Zeno*, and you will see (a). For what Prolixity is there in saying, *Our End is to follow the Gods?* And, *The Essence of Good consists in the proper Use of the Appearances of Things.* Indeed, if you say, What, then, is *God?* What is an *Appearance?* What is particular, what universal Nature? Here the Affair becomes prolix. And so, if *Epicurus* should come and say, that Good must be placed in Body; here, too, it will be prolix: and it will be necessary to hear, what is the principal, the substantial and essen-

---

(a) *Zeno*, the Founder of the Stoic Sect, was born at *Cittium*, a Sea-port Town, in the Island of *Cyprus*. He was originally a Merchant; and very rich. On a Voyage from *Tyre*, where he had been trading in Purple, he was shipwrecked, near the *Piræum*. During his Stay at *Athens*, he happened to meet, in a Bookseller's Shop, with the Second Book of *Xenophon's* Memoirs; with which he was extremely delighted: and asked the Bookseller, where such kind of Persons, as the Author mentioned, were to be found. The Bookseller answered, pointing to *Crates*, the Cynic, who was luckily passing by; Follow him: which *Zeno* did, and became his Disciple. But his Disposition was too modest to approve of the Cynic Indecency: and, forsaking *Crates*, he applied himself to the Academics; whom he attended for ten Years, and then formed a School of his own. There was a constant Severity, or, perhaps, Austerity, in his Manners, his Dress, and his Discourse; except at an Entertainment, when he used to appear with Chearfulness and Ease. His Morals were irreproachable: and he was presented by the *Athenians* with a golden Crown; because his Life was a public Example of Virtue, by its Conformity with his Words and Doctrines. He lived Ninety-eight Years; and then strangled himself; because, in going out of his School, he happened to fall down, and break his Finger. *DIOG. LAERT. in ZENO.*



tial Part in us. It is unlikely, that the Good of a Snail should be placed in the Shell: and, is it likely, that the Good of a Man should? You yourself, *Epicurus*, have something superior to this. What is That in you, which deliberates, which examines, which forms the Judgment, concerning Body itself, that it is the principal Part? And why do you light your Lamp, and labour for us, and write so many Books? That we may not be ignorant of the Truth? What are *We*? What are we to *You*? Thus the Doctrine becomes prolix.

## CHAPTER XXI.

### *Of the Desire of Admiration.*

**W**HEN a Person maintains his proper Station in Life, he doth not gape after Externals. What would you have, Man?

“ I am contented, if my Desires and Aversions are conformable to Nature: if I manage my Powers of Pursuit and Avoidance, my Purposes, and Intentions and Assent, in the manner I was formed to do.”

Why, then, do you walk as if you had swallowed a Spit?

“ I could wish moreover to have all who meet me, admire me, and all who follow me, cry out, What a great Philosopher!”

Who are those, by whom you would be admired? Are they not the very People, who, you used to say, were mad? What, then, would you be admired by Madmen?

## CHAPTER XXII.

*Of Pre-conceptions.*

§. 1. **P**Re-conceptions (*a*) are common to all Men : and one Pre-conception doth not contradict another. For, who of us doth not lay it down as a Maxim, That Good is advantageous and eligible, and at all Events, to be pursued and followed : that Justice is fair and becoming ? Whence, then, arises the Dispute ?—In adapting these Pre-conceptions to particular Cases. As, when one cries ; “ Such a Person hath acted well : he is a gallant Man : ” and another ; “ No ; he hath acted like a Fool. ” Hence arises the Dispute among Men. This is the Dispute between *Jews*, and *Syrians*, and *Egyptians*, and *Romans* : not whether Sanctity be preferable to all Things, and in every Instance to be pursued ; but whether the eating Swine’s Flesh be consistent with Sanctity, or not. This, too, you will find to have been the Dispute between *Achilles* and *Agamemnon*. For, call them forth. What say you, *Agamemnon* ? Ought not that to be done, which is fit and right ?—Yes, surely.—*Achilles*, what say you ? Is it not agreeable to you, that what is right should be done ?—Yes : beyond every other thing. Adapt your Pre-conceptions, then. Here begins the Dispute. One says ; “ It is not fit, that I should restore *Chryseis* to her Father. ” The other says ; “ Yes ; but it is. ” One, or the other of them, certainly makes a wrong Adaptation of

---

(*a*) See Introduction, §. 10.



the Pre-conception of *Fitness*. Again : one says ; “ If it  
“ be fit, that I should give up *Chryseis* ; it is fit, too, that I  
“ should take some one of your Prizes.” The other : “ What,  
“ that you should take my Mistress ? ” “ Ay ; yours.”  
“ What, *mine* only ? Must *I* only, then, lose my Prize ? ”

§. 2. What, then, is it to be properly educated ? To  
learn how to adapt natural Pre-conceptions to particular  
Cases, conformably to Nature : and, for the future, to  
distinguish, that some Things are in our own Power ;  
others not. In our own Power, are Choice, and all Actions  
dependent on Choice : not in our Power, the Body, the Parts  
of the Body, Property, Parents, Brothers, Children, Coun-  
try ; and, in short, all with whom we are engaged in Society.  
Where, then, shall we place Good ? To what kind of Things  
shall we adapt the Pre-conception of it ? To that in our  
own Power.

§. 3. What, then, is not Health, and Strength, and Life,  
good ? And are not Children, nor Parents, nor Country ?  
Who will have Patience with you ?

Let us transfer it, then, to the other Sort of Things. Can  
he who suffers Harm, and is disappointed of good Things,  
be happy ?

He cannot.

And can he preserve a right Behaviour with regard to  
Society ? How it is possible he should ? For I am naturally  
led to my own Interest. If, therefore, it is for my Interest,  
to have an Estate, it is for my Interest likewise to take it  
away from my Neighbour. If it is for my Interest to have

a Suit of Clothes; it is for my Interest likewise to steal it where-ever I find it (*b*). Hence Wars, Seditions, Tyranny, unjust Invasions. How shall I, if this be the Case, be able, any longer, to preserve my Duty towards *Jupiter*? If I suffer Harm, and am disappointed, he takes no care of me. And, what is *Jupiter* to me, if he cannot help me: or, again; what is he to me, if he chuses I should be in the Condition I am? Henceforward I begin to hate him. What, then, do we build Temples, do we raise Statues, to *Jupiter*, as to evil Demons, as to the Goddes *Fever*? How, at this rate, is he the Preserver; and how the Dispenser of Rain and Plenty? If we place the Effence of Good any-where here, all this will follow.----What, then, shall we do?

§. 4. This is the Enquiry of him who philosophizes in reality, and labours to bring forth [Truth]. “Do (*c*) not  
 “I now see what is good, and what is evil?” Surely I am in my Senses. Ay: but shall I place Good any-where on this other Side; in Things dependent [only] on my own Choice? Why, every one will laugh at me. Some grey-headed old Fellow will come, with his Fingers covered with Gold Rings, and shake his Head, and say; “Hark ye,  
 “Child, it is fit you should learn Philosophy; but it is  
 “fit, too, you should have Brains. This is Nonsense. You

---

(*b*) *Wars and Fightings* are ascribed to the same Causes, by St. *James*, iv. 1.

(*c*) This seems intended to express the Perplexity of a Person convinced, that Good is not to be found in Externals; and afraid of popular Raillery, if he places it in such Things only, as depend on our own Choice.

“learn



“ learn Syllogisms from Philosophers : but how you are to  
 “ act, you know better than they.” “ Then, why do you  
 “ chide me, Sir, if I do know.” What can I say to this  
 Wretch ? If I make no Answer, he will burst. I must e’en  
 answer thus : “ Forgive me, as they do People in Love. I  
 “ am not myself. I have lost my Senses.”

C H A P T E R XXIII.

*Against* E P I C U R U S.

§. 1. **E**VEN *Epicurus* is sensible, that we are by Nature  
 sociable : but having once placed our Good in the  
 mere Shell, he can say nothing afterwards different from  
 that. For, again, he strenuously maintains, that we ought  
 not to admire, or receive, any thing separated from the Nature  
 of Good. And he is in the right to maintain it. But how,  
 then, came (a) any such Suspicions [as your Doctrines imply,  
 to arise], if we have no natural Affection towards an Off-  
 spring ? Why do you, *Epicurus*, dissuade a wise Man from  
 bringing up Children ? Why are you afraid, that, upon their  
 Account, he may fall into Uneasinesses ? Doth he fall into  
 any for a Mouse, that feeds within his House ? What is it  
 to him, if a little *Mouse* bewails itself there ? But *Epicurus*  
 knew, that, if once a *Child* is born, it is no longer in our  
 Power not to love and be solicitous for it. For the same  
 Reason, he says, a wise Man will not engage himself in

---

(a) This Passage is obscure ; and variously read, and explained by the  
 Commentators. It is here translated conjecturally.

public Buſineſs : for he knew very well, what ſuch an Engagement would oblige him to do : for what ſhould reſtrain any one from Affairs, if we may behave among Men, as we would among a Swarm of Flies ?

§. 2. And doth He, who knows all this, dare to bid us not bring up Children ? Not even a Sheep, or a Wolf, deſerts its Offspring ; and ſhall Man ? What would you have ? That we ſhould be as filly as Sheep ? Yet even theſe do not deſert their Offspring. Or as ſavage as Wolves ? Neither do theſe deſert them. Pray, who would mind *you*, if he ſaw his Child fallen upon the Ground, and crying ? For my part, I am of Opinion, that your Father and Mother, even if they could have foreſeen, that you would have been the Author of ſuch Doctrines, would not, however, have thrown you away.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

*How we are to ſtruggle with Difficulties.*

§. 1. **D**ifficulties are the Things that ſhew what Men are. For the future, on any Difficulty, remember, That God, like a (*a*) Maſter of Exerciſe, has engaged you with a rough Antagoniſt.

For what End ?

---

(*a*) The *Greek* Word ſignifies, a Perſon who uſed to anoint the Body of the Combatants : and prepare them, by proper Exerciſes for the Olympic Games.

That



## Chap. 24. EPICTETUS. 79

That you may be a Conqueror, like one in the Olympic Games : and it cannot be without Toil. No Man, in my Opinion, has a more advantageous Difficulty on his Hands than you have ; provided you will but use it, as an athletic Champion doth his Antagonist. We are now sending (b) a Spy to *Rome* : but no one ever sends a timorous Spy, who, when he only hears a Noise, or sees a Shadow, runs back, frightened out of his Wits, and says ; “ The Enemy is just at hand.” So now, if you should come and tell us ; “ Things are in a fearful Way at *Rome* : Death is terrible ; “ Banishment, terrible ; Calumny, terrible ; Poverty, terrible : run, good People, the Enemy is at hand : ” we will answer ; Get you gone, and prophesy for yourself ; our only Fault is, that we have sent such a Spy. *Diogenes* (c) was sent a Spy before *you* : but he told us other Tidings. He says, That Death is no Evil ; for it is nothing base : that Defamation is only the Noise of Madmen. And what

---

(b) Probably, according to Mr. *Upton's* Conjecture,  $\chi\epsilon$  should be  $\sigma\epsilon$ . *We send you.*

*Wolffius* imagines this Passage to allude to the Commotions after the Death of *Nero* ; when there were many Competitors for the Empire ; and every one was eager to take the Part of him who appeared to have the greatest Probability of Success.

(c) *Diogenes*, passing through the Camp of *Philip*, at the Time that he was on his March against the *Greeks*, was taken, and brought before the King ; who, not knowing him, asked, If he was a Spy. Yes, certainly, *Philip* (answered the Philosopher), I am a Spy of your Inconsiderateness, and Folly, in risking your Kingdom and Person, without any Necessity, upon the Hazard of a single Hour. *UPTON.* The Story is thus told by *Plutarch* ; but is related something differently by other Authors.

Account

Account did this Spy give us of Pain? Of Pleasure? Of Poverty? He says, that, to be naked is better than a Purple Robe: to sleep upon the bare Ground the softest Bed: and gives a Proof of all he says, by his own Courage, Tranquillity, and Freedom; and, moreover, by a healthy and robust Body. There is no Enemy near, says he. All is profound Peace.---How so, *Diogenes*? Look upon *me*, says he. Am *I* hurt? Am *I* wounded? Have *I* run away from any one? This is such a Spy as he ought to be. But you come, and tell us one Thing after another. Go back again, and examine Things more exactly, and without Fear.

§. 2. What shall I do, then?

What do you do when you come out of a Ship? Do you take away the Rudder, or the Oars, along with you? What do you take, then? Your own, your Bottle, and your Bundle. So, in the present Case, if you will but remember what is your own, you will not claim what belongs to others. Are you bid to put off your Consular Robe?---Well: I am in my Equestrian. Put off that too.----I have only my Coat.----Put off that too.----Well: I am naked.----Still you raise my Envy.----Then e'en take my whole Body. If I can throw off a paultry Body, am I any longer afraid of a Tyrant (*d*)?

§. 5. But such a one will not leave me his Heir. What, then, have I forgot, that none of these Things is mine? How, then, do we call them *mine*? As a Bed, in an Inn. If the

---

(*d*) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton's* Reading.



Landlord, when he dies, leaves you the Beds ; well and good : but, if to another, they will be his ; and you will seek one elsewhere : and, consequently, if you do not find one, you will sleep upon the Ground : only sleep quiet, and snore soundly ; and remember, that Tragedies have no other Subjects, but the Rich, and Kings, and Tyrants. No poor Man fills any other Place in one, than as Part of the Chorus : whereas Kings begin, indeed, with Prosperity. “ *Crown the Palace with festive Garlands (e).*”----But, then, about the third or fourth Act ; “ *Alas, Citheron ! why didst Thou receive me !*” Where are thy Crowns, Wretch ; where is thy Diadem ? Cannot thy Guards help thee ?

Whenever you approach any of these then, remember, that you meet a Tragic Player ; or, rather, not an Actor, but *Oedipus* himself.----But such a one is happy. He walks with a numerous Train. Well : I join myself with the Croud, and I too walk with a numerous Train.

§. 4. But, remember the principal thing ; That the Door is open. Do not be more fearful than Children ; but, as they, when the Play doth not please them, say ; “ I will play no longer :” so do you, in the same Case, say ; “ I will play no longer ;” and go : but, if you stay, do not complain.

---

(e) An Allusion to the *Oedipus* of *Sophocles*.

## CHAPTER XXV.

*On the same Subject.*

§. 1. **I**F these Things are true ; and we are not stupid, or acting a Part, when we say, that the Good or Ill of Man consists in Choice, and that all besides is nothing to us ; why are we still troubled ? Why do we still fear ? What hath been *our* Concern, is in no one's Power : what is in the Power of others, *we* do not regard. What Embarrassment have we left ?

But direct me.

Why should *I* direct you ? Hath not *Jupiter* directed you ? Hath he not given you what is your *own*, incapable of Restraint, or Hindrance ; and what is *not* your own, liable to both ? What Directions, then, what Orders, have you brought from him ? “ By all Methods keep what is  
 “ your own : what belongs to others, do not covet. Honesty  
 “ is your own : a Sense of virtuous Shame is your own.  
 “ Who, then, can deprive you of these ? Who can restrain  
 “ you from making use of them, but yourself ? And how  
 “ do you do it ? When you make that your Concern  
 “ which is not your own, you lose what is.” Having such Precepts and Directions from *Jupiter*, what sort do you still want from me ? Am *I* better than *He* ? More worthy of Credit ? If you observe these, what others do you need ? Or are not these Directions *his* ? Produce your natural Preconceptions : produce the Demonstrations of Philosophers :  
 produce



produce what you have often heard, and what you have said yourself; what you have read, and what you have studied.

How long is it right to observe these Things, and not break up the Game?

As long as it goes on agreeably. A King is chosen at the *Saturnalian* Festival (for it was agreed to play at that Game): he orders; "Do you drink: you mix the Wine: you sing: "you go: you come." I obey; that the Game may not be broken up by my Fault.----"Well: but you think "yourself to be unhappy." I do not think so: and who shall compel me to think so? Again: we agree to play *Agamemnon* and *Achilles*. He who is appointed for *Agamemnon*, says to me; "Go to *Achilles*, and force away *Bri-seis*." I go. "Come." I come.

§. 2. We should converse in Life as we do in hypothetical Arguments. "Suppose it to be Night."----Well: suppose it.----"Is it Day, then?" No: for I admitted the Hypothesis, that it is Night.----"Suppose, that you think it to be "Night."----Well: suppose it.----But think also, in reality, "that it is Night."----That doth not follow from the Hypothesis. Thus, too, in the other Case. Suppose you have ill Luck.----Suppose it.----"Are you, then, unlucky?"----Yes. ----"Have you some cross Demon."----Yes.----"Well: "but think too [in earnest], that you are unhappy."----This doth not follow from the Hypothesis: and there is one who forbids me [to think so].

How long, then, are we to obey such Orders?

As long as it is worth while: that is, as long as I preserve what is becoming and fit.

§. 3. Further : some are peevish and fastidious ; and say, I cannot dine with such a Fellow, to be obliged to hear him all Day recounting, how he fought in *Myſia*. “ I told you, “ my Friend, how I gained the Eminence. There I am “ beſieged again.” But another ſays, “ I had rather get “ a Dinner, and hear him prate as much as he pleaſes.”

Do you compare the Value of theſe Things, and judge for yourſelf : but do not let it be with Depreſſion, and Anxiety ; and with a Suppoſition, that you are unhappy : for no one compels you to that. Is the Houſe in a Smoke ? If it be a moderate one, I will ſtay : if a very great one, I will go out. For you muſt always remember, and hold to this, that the Door is open. “ Well : do not live at *Nicopolis*.”----I will not live there.----“ Nor at *Athens*.”----Well : nor at *Athens*.----“ Nor at *Rome*.”----Nor at *Rome* neither.----“ But you ſhall live at *Gyaros* (a).”----I will live there. But living at *Gyaros* ſeems to me like living in a great Smoke. I will retire where no one can forbid me to live ; (for that Abode is open to all) and put off my laſt (b) Garment, this paultry Body of mine : beyond this, no one hath any Power over me. Thus *Demetrius* ſaid to *Nero* ; “ You ſentence *me* to Death ;

(a) An Iſland in the *Ægean* Sea, to which the *Romans* uſed to baniſh Criminals.

(b) The Body, which *Epiſtetus* here compares to a Garment, is, by the ſacred Writers, repreſented under the Figure of a Houſe, or Tabernacle, *Job* iv. 19. 2 *Pet.* i. 13, 14. *St. Paul*, with a ſublime Rapidity of Expreſſion, joins the two Metaphors together, 2 *Cor.* v. 2---4. as, indeed, the one is but a looſer, the other a cloſer Covering. The ſame Apoſtle hath made uſe of the Figure of Clothing, in another Place, in a ſtrikingly beautiful Manner, 1 *Cor.* xv. 53, 54.



and Nature, *you* (c);” If I place my Admiration on Body, I give myself up for a Slave : if on an Estate, the same : for I immediately betray myself, how I may be taken. Just as when a Snake pulls in his Head, I say, Strike that Part of him which he guards : and be you assured, that whatever you shew a Desire to guard, there your Master will attack you. Remember but this, whom will you any longer flatter, or fear ?

But I want to sit where the Senators do.

Do not you see, that by this you straiten yourself ? You squeeze yourself ?

Why, how else shall I see the Show, in the Amphitheatre cleverly ?

Do not see it [at all], Man ; and you will not be squeezed. Why do you give yourself Trouble ? Or wait a little while ; and when the Show is over, go sit in the Senators Places, and sit yourself. For remember, that this holds universally ; we squeeze ourselves ; we straiten ourselves : that is ; our own Principles squeeze and straiten us. What is it to be reviled, for Instance ? Stand by a Stone, and revile it ; and what will you get ? If you, therefore, would hear like a Stone, what would your Reviler be the better ? But, if the Reviler hath the Weakness of the Reviled for an Advantage-ground, then he carries his Point,----“ Strip him.” “ What do you mean by *him* ? ” “ Take my

---

(c) *Anaxagoras* is said, by some, and *Socrates*, by others, to have made the same Speech, on receiving the News of his being condemned to Death by the Judges of *Athens* : and from one of them, probably, *Demetrius* borrowed it. *Demetrius* was a Cynic Philosopher ; and is mentioned with high Approbation by *Seneca*.

“ Clothes ;

“ Clothes ; strip off *them* [if you will].”---“ I have put an  
 “ Affront upon you.”-----“ Much Good may it do you.”

§. 4. These Things were the Study of *Socrates* ; and, by this means, he always preserved the same Countenance. But *we* had rather exercise and study any thing, than how to become unrestrained and free.

The Philosophers talk Paradoxes.

And are there not Paradoxes in other Arts ? What is more paradoxical, than the pricking any one's Eye, to make him see ? If a Person was to tell this to one ignorant of Surgery, would not he laugh at him ? Where is the Wonder then, if, in Philosophy too, many Truths appear Paradoxes to the Ignorant ?

## C H A P T E R XXVI.

*What the Law of Life is.*

§. 1. **A**S one [of his Scholars] was reading hypothetical Syllogisms ; it is likewise a Law in these, says *Epietetus*, to admit what follows from the Hypothesis : but much more is it a Law in Life, to do what follows from Nature. For, if we desire in every Subject of Action, and in every Circumstance, to keep up to Nature ; we must, on every Occasion, evidently make it our Aim, neither to let Consequences escape our Observation, nor to admit Contradictions. Philosophers, therefore, first exercise us in Theory, which is the more easy Task, and then lead us to the more difficult : for in Theory, there is nothing to oppose our following what we  
 are



are taught; but in Life, there are many Things to draw us aside. It is ridiculous then, to say, we must begin from these: for it is not easy to begin from the most difficult: and this Excuse must be made to those Parents, who dislike that their Children should learn philosophical Speculations. ----“ Am I to blame then, Sir, and ignorant of my Duty, “ and of what is incumbent on me? If this is neither to be “ learnt, nor taught, why do you find fault with me? If it “ is to be taught, pray teach me yourself: or, if you cannot, “ give me Leave to learn it from those who profess to under- “ stand it. Besides: do you think that I voluntarily fall into “ Evil, and miss of Good? Heaven forbid! What, then, “ is the Cause of my Faults?” Ignorance. “ Are you not “ willing then, that I should get rid of my Ignorance? “ Who was ever taught the Art of Music, or Navigation, “ by Anger? Do you expect then, that your Anger should “ teach me the Art of Living?” ---- This, however, is allowed to be said only by one who really hath that Intention. But he who reads these Things, and applies to the Philosophers, merely for the sake of shewing, at an Entertainment, that he understands hypothetical Syllogisms; what doth he do it for, but to be admired by some Senator, who happens to sit near him (a). . . . .

§. 2. . . . . I once saw a Person weeping and embracing the Knees of *Epaphroditus*; and deploring his hard Fortune,

---

(a) The Text is so very corrupt in some Parts of this Chapter, that the Translation must have been wholly conjectural; and therefore is omitted.

that he had not 50,000 *l.* left. What said *Epaphroditus*, then? Did he laugh at him, as we should do? No: but cried out with Astonishment, Poor Man! How could you be silent? How could you bear it?

§. 3. .... The first Step, therefore, towards becoming a Philosopher, is, being sensible in what State the ruling Faculty of the Mind is: for, when a Person knows it to be in a weak one, he will not immediately employ it in great Attempts. But, for want of this, some, who can scarce get down a Morfel, buy, and set themselves to swallow, whole Treatises; and so they throw them up again, or cannot digest them: and then come Cholics, Fluxes, and Fevers. Such Persons ought to consider what they can bear. Indeed, it is easy to convince an ignorant Person in Theory; but in Matters relating to Life, no one offers himself to Conviction; and we hate those who have convinced us. *Socrates* used to say, that we ought not to live a Life unexamined.

## C H A P T E R XXVII.

*Of the several Appearances of Things to the Mind: and what Remedies are to be provided for them.*

§. 1. **A** PPEARANCES to the Mind are of Four Kinds. Things are either what they appear to be: or they neither are, nor appear to be: or they are, and do not appear to be: or they are not, and yet appear to be. To form a right Judgment in all these Cases, belongs only to the completely Instructed. But whatever presses, to that a  
Remedy



Remedy must be applied. If the Sophistries of *Pyrrhonism* (a), or the Academy, press us, the Remedy must be applied *there*: if specious Appearances, by which Things seem to be good which are not so, let us seek for a Remedy *there*. If it be Custom which presses us, we must endeavour to find a Remedy against that.

What Remedy is to be found against Custom?

A contrary Custom. You hear the Vulgar say, “Such a one, poor Soul! is dead.”---Why, his Father died: his Mother died.----“Ay: but he was cut off in the Flower of

---

(a) *Pyrrho*, the Founder of the Sect of the *Pyrrhonists*, was born at *Elis*, and flourished about the Time of *Alexander*. He held, That there is no Difference between Just and Unjust, Good and Evil: that all Things are equally indifferent, uncertain, and undistinguishable: that neither our Senses or Understanding give us either a true or a false Information: therefore, that we ought to give them no Credit; but to remain without Opinion; without Motion; without Inclination: and to say of every thing, that it no more *is*, than it is *not*; that it is no more one thing than another; and that against one Reason, there is always an equal Reason to be opposed. His Life is said to have been conformable to his Principles; for that he never avoided any thing: and his Friends were obliged to follow him, to prevent his running under the Wheels of a Coach, or walking down a Precipice. But these Stories, perhaps, are nothing but mere Invention; formed to expose the Absurdities of his System. Once, when he saw his Master *Anaxarchus* fallen into a Ditch, he passed by him, without offering him any Assistance. *Anaxarchus* was consistent enough with his Principles, not to suffer *Pyrrho* to be blamed for this tranquil Behaviour: which he justified, as a laudable Instance of Indifference, and Want of Affection. A fine Picture this, of sceptical Friendship!

For a more complete Account of the System of *Pyrrho*, see DIOD. LAERT. in his Life. And LIPSIVS *Manuel. ad Stoic. Philosoph.* B. ii. Dif. 3.

“his Age, and in a foreign Land.”---Hear the contrary Ways of Speaking : withdraw yourself from these Expressions. Oppose to one Custom, a contrary Custom ; to Sophistry, the Art of Reasoning, and the frequent Use and Exercise of it. Against specious Appearances, we must have clear Pre-conceptions, brighten’d up, and ready. When Death appears as an Evil, we ought immediately to remember, that Evils may be avoided, but Death is Necessity. For what can I do, or where can I fly from it ? Let me suppose myself to be *Sarpedon*, the Son of *Jove*, that I may speak in the same gallant Way.

*Brave tho’ we die, and honour’d if we live ;  
Or let us Glory gain, or Glory give.* POPE.

If I can atchieve nothing myself, I will not envy another the Honour of doing some gallant Action. But suppose this to be a Strain too high for *us* ; are not we capable [at least] of arguing thus ?---Where shall I fly from Death ? Shew me the Place ; shew me the People, to whom I may have Recourse, whom Death doth not overtake. Shew me the Charm to avoid it. If there be none, what would you have me do ? I cannot escape Death : but (*b*) cannot I escape the Dread of it ? Must I die trembling, and lamenting ? For the Origin of the Disease is, wishing for something that is not obtained. In consequence of this, if I can bring over Externals to my own Inclination, I do it : if not, I want to tear out the Eyes of whoever hinders me. For it is the Nature of

---

(*b*) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton*’s Reading, το φοβέσθαι

Man,



Man, not to bear the being deprived of Good; not to bear the falling into Evil. And so, at last, when I can neither bring over Things [to my own Inclination], nor tear out the Eyes of him who hinders me, I sit down, and groan, and revile him whom I can; *Jupiter*, and the rest of the Gods (c). For what are they to me, if they take no care of me?

Oh! but you will be guilty of Impiety.

What then? Can I be in a worse Condition than I am now? In general, remember this, That, unless Piety and Interest be placed in the same Thing, Piety cannot be preserved in any mortal Breast.

§. 2. Do not these Things seem to have Force (d)? Let a *Pyrrhonist*, or an Academic, come and oppose them. For my part, I am not at leisure; nor able to stand up as an Advocate for general Consent. Even if the Business were concerning an Estate, I should call in another Advocate. With what Advocate, then, am I contented [in the present Case]? With any that may be upon the Spot. I may be at a Loss, perhaps, to give a Reason, how Sensation is performed: whether it be diffused universally, or reside in a particular Part: for I find Difficulties that shock me, in each

(c) The blasphemous Impatience, here introduced, resembles that which is strongly described, in a few Words, *Is. viii. 21.-----When they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves; and curse their King, and their God, and look upward.*

(d) This is spoken in Opposition to the Sceptics, who are alluded to in the Beginning of the Chapter; and who say, that no Argument hath any Force.

Cafe : but, that you and I are not the same Person, I very exactly know.

How so?

Why, I never, when I have a mind to swallow any thing, carry it to *your* Mouth ; but my *own*. I never, when I wanted to take a Loaf, took a Brush : but went directly to the Loaf, as fit to answer my Purpose. And do you yourselves, who deny all Evidence of the Senses, act any otherwise ? Who of you, when he intended to go into a Bath, ever went into a Mill ?

What, then, must not we, to the utmost, defend these Points ? support the general Consent [of Mankind] ? be fortified against every thing that opposes it (*e*) ?

Who denies That ? But it must be done by him who hath Abilities ; who hath Leisure : but he, who is full of Trembling and Perturbation, and inward Disorders of Heart, must employ his Time about something else.

(*e*) This seems to be said by one of the Hearers, who wanted to have the Absurdities of the Sceptics confuted, and guarded against, by regular Argument. *Epietetus* allows this to be right, for such as have Abilities and Leisure : but recommends to others, the more necessary Task, of curing their own moral Disorders : and insinuates, that the mere common Occurrences of Life are sufficient to overthrow the Notions of the *Pyrrhonists*.



C H A P T E R XXVIII.

*That we are not to be angry with Mankind. What Things are little, what great, among Men.*

§. 1. **W**HAT is the Cause of Assent to any thing ?  
Its appearing to be true.

It is not possible, therefore, to assent to what appears to be not true.

Why ?

Because it is the very Nature of the Understanding, to agree to Truth ; to be dissatisfied with Falshood ; and to suspend its Belief, in doubtful Cases.

What is the Proof of this ?

Persuade yourself, if you can, that it is now Night.  
Impossible.

Unpersuade yourself, that it is Day.  
Impossible.

Persuade yourself, that the Stars are, or are not, even.  
Impossible.

§. 2. When any one, then, assents to what is false, be assured, that he doth not wilfully assent to it, as false (for, as *Plato* affirms, the Soul is never voluntarily deprived of Truth) : but what is false, appears to him to be true. Well, then : Have we, in Actions, any thing correspondent to True and False, in Propositions ?

Duty, and contrary to Duty : Advantageous, and Disadvantageous : Suitable, and Unsuitable ; and the like.

A Per-

A Person then, cannot think a Thing advantageous to him, and not chuse it.

He cannot. But how says *Medea* ?

*“ I know what Evils wait my dreadful Purpose ;*

*“ But vanquish’d Reason yields to powerful Rage.”*

Because she thought, that very Indulgence of her Rage, and the punishing her Husband, more advantageous than the Preservation of her Children.

Yes : but she is deceived.

Shew clearly to her, that she is deceived, and she will forbear : but, till you have shewn it, what is she to follow, but what appears to herself ?

Nothing.

Why, then, are you angry (*a*) with her, that the unhappy Woman is deceived, in the most important Points ; and, instead of a human Creature, becomes a Viper ? Why do not you rather, as we pity the Blind and Lame, so likewise pity those who are blinded and lamed, in their superior Faculties ? Whoever, therefore, duly remembers, that the Appearance of Things to the Mind is the Standard of every Action to Man ; that this is either right or wrong : and, if right, he is without Fault ; if wrong, he himself bears the Punishment : for that one Man cannot be the Person deceived, and another the Sufferer : will not be outrageous and angry at any one ; will not revile, or reproach, or hate, or quarrel with, any one.

---

(*a*) See Note *a*, c. 18. §. 1.



§. 3. So then, Have all the great and dreadful Deeds, that have been done in the World, no other Original than *Appearance*?

Absolutely, no other. The *Iliad* consists of nothing but the Appearances [of Things to the Mind]; and the Use of those Appearances. It *appeared* [right] to *Paris*, to carry off the Wife of *Menelaus*. It *appeared* [right] to *Helen*, to follow him. If, then, it had *appeared* [right] to *Menelaus*, to persuade himself, that it was an Advantage to be robbed of such a Wife, what would have happened? Not only the *Iliad* had been lost, but the *Odysssey* too.

Do these great Events then, depend on so small a Cause?

What are these Events, which you call great?

Wars, and Seditions; the Destruction of Numbers of Men; and the Overthrow of Cities.

And what great Matter is there in all this? Nothing. What great Matter is there in the Death of Numbers of Oxen, Numbers of Sheep, or in the burning or pulling down Numbers of Nests of Storks or Swallows?

Are these like Cases, then?

Perfectly like. The Bodies of Men are destroyed, and the Bodies of Sheep and Oxen. The Houses of Men are burnt, and the Nests of Storks. What is there great or dreadful in all this? Pray, shew me what Difference there is between the House of a Man, and the Nest of a Stork, so far as it is a Habitation (*b*), excepting that Houses are built with Beams, and Tiles, and Bricks; and Nests, with Sticks and Clay?

---

(*b*) The Order of the following Words is disturbed in the Original. The Translation follows Mr. *Upton's* Correction.

What, then, is a Stork and a Man a like Thing? What do you mean?

With regard to Body, extremely like.

Is there no Difference, then, between a Man and a Stork?

Yes, surely: but not in these Things.

In what, then?

Enquire; and you will find, that the Difference consists in something else. See whether it be not, in acting with Discernment: whether it be not, in a social Disposition; in Fidelity, Honour, Steadiness, Judgment.

§. 4. Where then, is the great Good or Evil of Man?

Where his Difference is. If This is preserved, and remains well fortified, and neither Honour, Fidelity, or Judgment, is destroyed, then he himself is preserved likewise: but, when any of these is lost and demolished, he himself is lost also. In This do all great Events consist. *Paris*, they say, was undone, because the *Greeks* invaded *Troy*, and laid it waste; and his Family were slain in Battle. By no means: for no one is undone by an Action, not his own. All *that* was only laying waste the Nests of Storks. But his true Undoing was, when he lost the modest, the faithful, the hospitable, and the decent Character. When was *Achilles* undone? When *Patroclus* died? By no means. But when he gave himself up to Rage; when he wept over a Girl; when he forgot, that he came there, not to get Mistresses, but to fight. This is human Undoing; this is the Siege; this the Overthrow; when right Principles are ruined; when these are destroyed.

But,



But, when Wives and Children are led away Captives, and the Men themselves killed, are not these, Evils ?

Whence do you conclude them such ? Pray inform me, in my Turn.

Nay : but whence do you affirm, that they are not Evils ?

§. 5. Let us recur to the Rules. Produce the Pre-conceptions. One cannot sufficiently wonder at what happens, in this Respect. When we would judge of Light and Heavy, we do not judge by Gueses : when of Strait and Crooked, not by Gueses : and, in general, when it concerns us to know the Truth of any Particular, no one of us will do any thing, by Gueses. But, where the first and principal Cause is concerned, of acting either right or wrong ; of being prosperous or unprosperous, happy or unhappy ; there only do we act rashly, and by Gueses. No-where any thing like a Balance ; no-where any thing like a Rule : but some Fancy strikes me, and I instantly act conformably to it. For am I better than *Agamemnon* or *Achilles* ; that they, by following their Fancies, should do and suffer so many Things, and Fancy not suffice me ? And what Tragedy hath any other Original ? The *Atreus* of *Euripides*, what is it ? Fancy. The *Oedipus* of *Sophocles* ? Fancy. The *Phœnix* ? The *Hippolytus* ? All Fancy. To what Character, then, doth it belong, think you, to take no care of this Point ? What are they called who follow every Fancy ?

Madmen.

Do *we*, then, behave any otherwise ?

## CHAPTER XXIX.

*Of Intrepidity.*

§. I. **T**HE Effence of Good and Evil, is a certain Disposition of the Choice.

What are Externals, then?

Materials to the Faculty of Choice : in the Management of which, it will attain its own Good or Evil.

How, then, will it attain Good?

If it doth not admire the Materials themselves : for right Principles, concerning these Materials, constitute a good Choice : but perverse and distorted Principles, a bad one. This Law hath God ordained, who says ; “ If you wish for “ Good, receive it from Yourself.” You say, No : but from Another.----“ Nay ; but from Yourself.” In consequence of this, when a Tyrant threatens, and sends for me ; I say, Against what is your Threatning pointed ? If he says, “ I will chain you ; ” I answer, It is my *Hands* and *Feet* that you threaten. If he says, “ I will cut off your Head ; ” I answer, It is my *Head* that you threaten. If he says, “ I will throw you into Prison ; ” I answer, It is the Whole of this paultry *Body* that you threaten : and, if he threatens Banishment, just the same.

Doth not he threaten *you*, then ?

If I am persuaded, that these Things are nothing to me, he doth not : but, if I fear any of them, it is *me* that he threatens. Whom, after all, is it that I fear ? The Master of what ? Of Things in my own Power ? Of these no one is  
the



the Master. Of Things not in my Power? And what are these to *me*?

§. 2. What, then! do you Philosophers teach us a Contempt of Kings?

By no means. Who of us teaches any one to contend with them, about Things of which they have the Command? Take my Body; take my Possessions; take my Reputation; take those who are about me. If I persuade any one to contend for these Things, as his own, accuse me, with Justice.----“ Ay: but I would command your *Principles* “ too.”----And who hath given you that Power? How can you conquer the Principle of another?---By applying Terror, I will conquer it:----Do not you see, that (a) what conquers itself, is not conquered by another? And nothing but itself can conquer the Choice. Hence, too, the most excellent and equitable Law of God; that the Better should always prove superior to the Worse. Ten are better than One.

To what Purpose?

For chaining, killing, dragging where they please; for taking away an Estate. Thus Ten conquer One, in the Instance wherein they are better.

In what, then, are they worse?

When the one hath right *Principles*, and the others have not. For can they conquer in this Point? How should they? If we were weighed in a Scale, must not the Heavier outweigh?

---

(a) The Sense of this Passage seems to require that the first *αυτο* should be read *ο*.

§. 3. That ever *Socrates* should suffer such Things from the *Athenians* !

Wretch ! what do you mean by (b) *Socrates*? Express the Fact as it is. That ever the poor paultry *Body* of *Socrates* should be carried away, and dragged to Prison, by such as were stronger [than itself] : that ever any one should give Hemlock to the *Body* of *Socrates* ; and that it should expire ! Do *these* Things appear wonderful to you ? *These* Things unjust ? Is it for such Things as *these* that you accuse God ? Had *Socrates*, then, no Equivalent for them ? In what, then, to him, did the Essence of Good consist ? Whom shall we mind ; you, or him ? And what doth he say ? “ *Anytus* and “ *Melitus* (c) may indeed kill ; but hurt me they cannot.” And again : “ If it so pleases God, so let it be.”

§. 4. But shew me, that he who hath the worse Principles, gets the Advantage over him, who hath the better. You never will shew it, nor any thing like it : for the Law of Nature and of God, is this ; Let the Better be always superior to the Worse.

In what ?

(b) *Socrates*, being asked by *Crito*, in what manner he would be buried ? answered, As you please ; if you can lay hold on me, and I do not escape from you. Then, smiling, and turning to his Friends, I cannot, says he, persuade *Crito*, that I, who am now disputing, and ranging the Parts of my Discourse, am *Socrates* : but he thinks the Corpse, which he will soon behold, to be *me* ; and, therefore, asks how he must bury *me*. PLATO, in *Phæd.* §. 64. FORSTER'S Edition.

(c) The two principal Accusers of *Socrates*.

In.



In that, wherein it is better. One Body is stronger than another : Many than One ; and a Thief, than one who is not a Thief. Thus I, too, lost my Lamp ; because the Thief was better at keeping awake, than I. But he bought a Lamp, at the Price of being a Thief, a Rogue, and a wild Beast. This seemed to him a good Bargain : and much Good may it do him !

§. 5. Well : but one takes me by the Coat, and draws me to the Forum ; and then all the rest bawl out----“ Philosopher, what Good do your *Principles* do you ? See, “ you are dragging to Prison : see, you are going to lose “ your Head ! ”----And, pray what Rule of Philosophy could I contrive, that, when a stronger than myself lays hold on my Coat, I should not be dragged ? Or that, when ten Men pull me at once, and throw me into Prison, I should not be thrown there ? But have I learnt nothing, then ? I have learnt to know, whatever happens, that, if it is not a Matter of Choice, it is nothing to *me*. Have my Principles, then, done me no Good (*d*) ? What, then ! do I seek for any thing else to do me Good, but what I have learnt ? Afterwards, as I sit in Prison, I say : He, who makes this Outcry, neither hears what Signal is given, nor under-

---

(*d*) This is evidently a Continuation of the Philosopher's Answer to those who reproached him, that his Principles had done him no Good ; and, therefore, is translated in the first Person, though it is *ωφελησαι* and *ζητεις* in the *Greek*. This sudden Change of the Person, is very frequent in *Epietetus* ; but would often disturb the Sense, if it was preserved in a Translation. Perhaps *ωφελησαι* is a Mistake, for *ωφελημαι* ; as M, Σ are the same Letters differently turned.

stands what is said ; nor is it any Concern to him, to know what Philosophers say, or do. Let him alone.---[Well: but I am bid] to come out of Prison again.----If you have no further Need for me, in Prison, I will come out: if you want me again, I will return.----“ For how long [will you “ go on thus? ]”---Just as long as (*e*) Reason requires I should continue in this paultry Body: when that is over, take it, and fare ye well. Only let not this be done inconsiderately; nor from Cowardice; nor upon every slight Pretence: for that, again, would be contrary to the Will of God: for he hath Need of such a World, and such [Creatures] to live on Earth. But, if he founds a Retreat, as he did to *Socrates*, we are to obey him, when he founds it, as our General.

§. 6. Well: but are these Things to be said to the World?

For what Purpose? Is it not sufficient to be convinced one's self? When Children come to us, clapping their Hands, and saying; “ To-morrow is the good Feast of *Saturn*: ” do we tell them, that *Good* doth not consist in such Things? By no means: but we clap our Hands along with them. Thus, when you are unable to convince any one, consider him as a Child, and clap your Hands with him: or, if you will not do that, at least hold your Tongue. These Things we ought to remember; and, when we are called to any

---

(*e*) The Meaning of *Epiſtetus* in this Passage is not clear. If he is speaking of a voluntary Death, which some of his Expressions plainly imply, the Instance of *Socrates* seems improperly chosen: for he did not kill himself; but was sentenced by the Laws of his Country: to which, indeed, he paid so great a Reverence, as to refuse all the Assistance which was offered by his Friends, in order to his Escape.



Difficulty, know, that an Opportunity is come, of shewing whether we have been well taught. For he who goes from a philosophical Lecture to a difficult Point of Practice, is like a young Man who has been studying to solve Syllogisms. If you propose an easy one, he says ; Give me rather a fine intricate one, that I may try my Strength. Even athletic Champions are displeased with a slight Antagonist. He cannot lift me, says one. This is a Youth of Spirit. No : but, I warrant you, when the Occasion calls upon him, he must fall a crying, and say ; “ I wanted to learn a little longer “ first.”----Learn what ? If you did not learn these Things to shew them in Practice, why did you learn them at all ? I am persuaded there must be some one among you who sit here, that feels secret Pangs of Impatience, and says ; “ When “ will such a Difficulty come to *my* Share, as hath now fallen “ to his ? Must I sit wasting my Life in a Corner, when I “ might be crowned at *Olympia* ? When will any one bring “ the News of such a Combat, for *me* ? ” Such should be the Disposition of you all. Even among the Gladiators of *Cæsar*, there are some who bear it very ill, that they are not brought upon the Stage, and match’d ; and who offer Vows to God, and address the Officers, begging to fight. And will none among *you*, appear such ? I would willingly take a Voyage, on purpose to see how a Champion of mine acts ; how he treats his Subject.----“ I do not chuse such a Subject,” say you.---Is it in your Power, then, to take what Subject you chuse ? Such a Body is given you ; such Parents, such Brothers, such a Country, and such a Rank in it ; and, then, you come to me, and say, “ Change my Subject.” Besides, have not you Abilities to manage that which is given you ? It is

your Buſineſs, [we ſhould ſay] to propoſe; mine, to treat the Subject well.---“ No. But do not propoſe *ſuch* an Argument  
 “ to me; but *ſuch* a one: do not offer *ſuch* an Objection  
 “ to me; but *ſuch* a one.”----There will be a Time, I ſuppoſe, when Tragedians will fancy themſelves to be mere Masks, and Buſkins, and long Train. Theſe Things are your Materials; Man, and your Subject. Speak ſomething; that we may know, whether you are a Tragedian, or a Buſfoon: for both have all the reſt, in common. If any one, therefore, ſhould take away his Buſkins, and his Mask, and bring him upon the Stage, in his (*f*) common Dreſs, is the Tragedian loſt, or doth he remain? If he hath a Voice, he remains. “ Here, this Inſtant, take upon you the Com-  
 “ mand.” I take it; and, taking it, I ſhew how a Perſon, who hath been properly inſtructed, behaves.----“ Lay aſide  
 “ your Robe; put on Rags, and come upon the Stage in  
 “ that Character.”----What then? Is it not in my Power to bring a good Voice [and Manner] along with me?----“ In  
 “ what Character do you now appear?” As a (*g*) Witneſs cited by God.----“ Come you, then, and bear witneſs for  
 “ me; for you are a Witneſs worthy of being produced by  
 “ me. Is any thing, external to the Choice, either Good  
 “ or Evil? Do I hurt any one? Have I placed the Good

(*f*) Φαινολη. Lord SHAFTESBURY.

(*g*) This imaginary Witneſs, firſt extolled, then failing in his Teſtimony, brings to one's Mind, with unſpeakable Advantage, that *true and faithful Witneſs*, who hath ſo fully attested the far more important Doctrines of Pardon, Grace, and everlaſting Life: and taught Men, on this Foundation, not to be afraid of them that kill the Body; and, after that, have no more that they can do.

“ of



“ of each Individual in any one, but in himself? What  
 “ Evidence do you give for God? ”-----*I am in a miserable  
 Condition, O Lord (b); I am undone: no Mortal cares for  
 me: no Mortal gives me any thing: all blame me; all speak  
 ill of me.*-----Is *this* the Evidence you are to give? And will  
 you bring Disgrace upon his Citation, who hath conferred  
 such an Honour upon you, and thought you worthy of being  
 produced as a Witness in such a Cause?

§. 7. But he who hath the Power, hath given Sentence.  
 “ *I judge you to be impious and profane.* ”-----What hath  
 befallen you?-----I have been judged to be impious and pro-  
 fane---Any thing else?-----Nothing.-----Suppose he had pass’d  
 his Judgment upon an hypothetical Proposition, and pro-  
 nounced it to be a false Conclusion, that, if it be Day, it is  
 light; what would have befallen the Proposition? In this  
 Case, who is judged; who condemned; the Proposition, or  
 he who is deceived, concerning it? Doth he, who hath  
 the Power of pronouncing any thing, concerning you, know  
 what Pious, or Impious, mean? Hath he made it his Study,  
 or learned it? Where? From whom? A Musician would  
 not regard him, if he pronounced Bass to be Treble: nor a  
 Mathematician, if he pass’d Sentence, that Lines drawn from  
 the Center to the Circle, are not equal. And shall He, who  
 is truly learned, regard an unlearned Man, when he pro-  
 nounces upon Pious and Impious, Just and Unjust?

---

(b) It hath been observed, that this manner of Expression is not to be  
 met with in the Heathen Authors before Christianity: and therefore, it  
 is one Instance of Scripture Language coming early into common Use.

§. 8. “ Oh the Injuries to which the Learned are exposed ! ”  
Is it *here* that you have learn’d this ? Why do not you leave  
such pitiful Reasonings to idle pitiful Fellows (*i*) ; and let  
them sit in a Corner, and receive some little sorry Pay ;  
or grumble, that nobody gives them any thing ? But do *you*  
appear, and make use of what you have learn’d. It is not  
*Reasonings* that are wanted now. On the contrary, Books  
are stuffed full of Stoical Reasonings.

What is wanted, then ?

One to apply them ; whose Actions may bear Testimony  
to his Doctrines. Assume me this Character, that we may  
no longer make use of the Examples of the Ancients, in the  
Schools ; but may have some Example of our own.

§. 9. To whom, then, doth the Contemplation of these  
[speculative Reasonings] belong ?

To him, that hath Leisure. For Man is an Animal fond  
of Contemplation. But it is shameful to take a View of these  
Things, as run-away Slaves do of a Play. We are to sit  
quietly, and listen, sometimes to the Actor, and sometimes to  
the Musician : and not do like those, who come in and  
praise the Actor, and at the same time, look round them  
every Way : then, if any one happens to name their Master,  
are frightened out of their Wits, and run off. It is shameful  
for a Philosopher, thus to contemplate the Works of Nature.  
Now, what, in this Case, is the Master ? Man is not the  
Master of Man ; but Death, and Life, and Pleasure, and  
Pain : for without these, bring *Cæsar* to me, and you will

---

(*i*) The mercenary Professors of Philosophy, at that time.



see, how intrepid I shall be. But, if he comes thundering and lightening with *these*; and *these* are the Objects of my Terror; what do I else, but, like the run-away Slave, acknowledge my Master? While I have any Respite from these, as the Fugitive comes into the Theatre, so I bathe, drink, sing; but all, with Terror and Anxiety. But, if I free myself from my Masters, that is, from such Things as render a Master terrible, what Trouble, what Master have I remaining?

§. 10. What, then, are we to publish these Things to all Men?

No. But humour the Vulgar, and say; This poor Man advises me to what he thinks good for himself. I excuse him; for *Socrates*, too, excused the Jailer, who wept when he was to drink the Poison: and said, “How heartily he sheds Tears for us.” Was it to *him* that *Socrates* said, “For this Reason we sent the Women out of the Way?” No: but to his *Friends*; to such, as were capable of hearing it: while he humoured the other, as a Child.

# CHAPTER XXX.

*What we ought to have ready, in difficult Circumstances.*

WHEN you are going to any one of the Great, remember, that there is Another, who sees from Above, what passes; and whom you ought to please, rather than Man. He, therefore, asks you:

In the Schools, what did you use to call Exile, and Prison, and Chains, and Death, and Defamation?

I? Indifferent Things.

What, then, do you call them *now*? Are they at all changed?

No.

Are *you* changed, then?

No.

Tell me, then, what Things are indifferent.

Things independent on Choice.

Tell me the Consequence too.

Things independent on Choice, are nothing to *me*.

Tell me, likewise, what appeared to us, to be the Good of Man.

A right Choice, and a [right] Use of the Appearances of Things.

What his End?

To follow Thee.

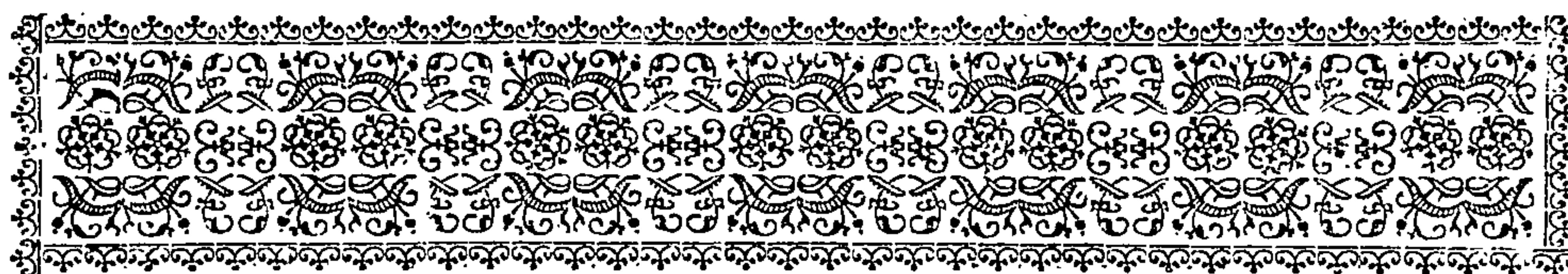
Do you say the same Things *now*, too?

Yes. I do say the same Things, even now.

Well, go in, then, boldly, and mindful of these Things; and he [to whom you are going] will see, what a Youth, who hath studied what he ought, is among Men, who have not. I protest, I imagine you will have such Thoughts as these :  
 “ Why do we provide so many and great Qualifications, for  
 “ nothing? Is the Power, the Antichamber, the Attendants,  
 “ the Guards, no more than this? Is it for these, that I  
 “ have listen’d to so many Dissertations? These are nothing :  
 “ and I had qualified myself as for some great Encounter.”

END *of the* FIRST BOOK.





THE  
DISCOURSES  
OF  
*EPICTETUS.*

---

BOOK II.

---

CHAPTER I.

*That Courage is not inconsistent with Caution.*

§. I.



WHAT is asserted by the Philosophers may, perhaps, appear a Paradox to some: let us, however, examine, as well as we can, whether this be true; That it is possible in all Things, to act at once with Caution and Courage. For Caution seems, in some measure, contrary to Courage: and Contraries are by no means consistent. The Appearance of a Paradox to many, in the present Case, seems to me to arise from something like this:

If,

If, indeed, we assert, that Courage and Caution are to be used, in the same Instances, we should justly be accused of uniting Contradictions: but, in the Way that we affirm it, where is the Absurdity? For, if what hath been so often said, and so often demonstrated, be certain, that the Essence of Good and Evil consists in the Use of the Appearances; and that Things independent on Choice, are not of the Nature either of Good or Evil; what Paradox do the Philosophers assert, if they say: “Where Things are not dependent on Choice, be courageous: where they are, be cautious?” For in these only, if Evil consists in a bad Choice, is Caution to be used. And if Things independent on Choice, and not in our Power, are nothing to us, in these we are to make use of Courage. Thus we shall be at once cautious and courageous: and, indeed, courageous on the Account of this very Caution; for, by using Caution with regard to Things really evil, we shall gain Courage, with regard to what are not so.

§. 2. But we are in the same Condition as [hunted] Deer: when these, in a Fright, fly from the Feathers (*a*), where do they turn, and to what do they retire for Safety? To the Toils. And thus they are undone, by inverting the Objects of Fear and Confidence. Thus we, too. In what Instances do we make use of Fear? In Things independent on Choice. In what, on the other hand, do we behave with Courage, as if there were nothing to be dreaded? In Things dependent

---

(*a*) This was a Kind of Scare-crow, formed of different coloured Feathers, by which the Animal was terrified, and so driven into the Net: which was the ancient Manner of Hunting.



# Chap. I. E P I C T E T U S. III

on Choice. To be deceived then, or to act rashly or impudently, or to indulge an ignominious Desire, is of no Importance to us, if we do but take a good Aim, in Things independent on Choice. But where Death, or Exile, or Pain, or Ignominy, are concerned, there is the Retreat, there, the Flutter and Fright. Hence, as it must be with those who err in Matters of the greatest Importance, what is naturally Courage, we render bold, desperate, rash, and impudent : and what is naturally Caution, timid and base, and full of Fears and Perturbations. For if a Person was to transfer Caution to Choice, and the Actions of Choice, by a Willingness to be cautious, he will, at the same time, have it in his Power to avoid [what he guards against :] but if he transfers it to Things not in our Power, or Choice, by fixing his Aversion on what is not in our own Power, but dependent on others, he will necessarily fear ; he will be hurried ; will be disturbed. For it is not Death, or Pain, that is to be feared ; but the *Fear* of Pain, or Death. Hence we commend him who says ;

*Death is no Ill, but shamefully to die.*

Courage, then, ought to be opposed to Death, and Caution to the Fear of Death : whereas *we*, on the contrary, oppose to Death, Flight ; and to our Principle concerning it, Carelessness, and Desperateness, and Indifference.

§. 3. *Socrates* used, very properly, to call these Things Vizards : for, as Masks appear shocking and formidable to Children, from their Inexperience ; we are affected in like manner, with regard to Things, for no other Reason, than as

Children

Children are, with regard to Vizards. For what is a Child? Ignorance. What is a Child? Want of Learning: for, so far as the Knowledge of Children extends, they are not inferior to us. What is Death? A Vizard. Turn it, and be convinced. See, it doth not bite. This little Body and Spirit must be separated (as they formerly were) either now, or hereafter: why, then, are you displeased if it be now? For if not *now*, it will be hereafter. Why? To complete the Revolution of the World: for that hath need of some Things present, others to come, and others already completed. What is Pain? A Vizard. Turn it, and be convinced.

This paultry Flesh is sometimes affected by harsh, sometimes by smooth Impressions. If suffering be not worth your while, the Door is open; if it be, bear it: for it was fit the Door should be open, against all Accidents. And thus we have no Trouble.

§. 4. What, then, is the Fruit of these Principles? What it ought to be; the most noble, and the most becoming, the Truly Educated (*b*), Tranquillity, Security, Freedom.

---

(*b*) Παιδεία, in *Greek*, means nearly the same Thing, as what we now call *liberal Education*. It was that Sort of Education peculiar to Gentlemen; that is, such as were free; and of which the Slaves, or lower Sort of People, were forbid to partake, according to the Systems of some Legislators. Such (as well as I can remember) was the Case among the *Lacedemonians*, and amongst the ancient *Persians*, till the Time of *Cyrus*.

It must be observed, that the Words Educated, Free, King, and many others, were taken by the Stoics from common Life; and by them applied solely to the Character of their wise, and perfect Man.

The Translator is obliged for this Note, as well as for many other valuable Hints, to Mr. HARRIS; so well known for many Works of Literature and Genius.

For



For in this Cafe, we are not to give Credit to the Many, who say, that none ought to be educated but the Free; but rather to the Philosophers, who say, that the Well-educated alone are free.

How so?

Thus: Is Freedom any thing else, than the Power of Living as we like?

Nothing else.

Well: tell me then, do you like to live in Error?

We do not. No one, sure, that lives in Error, (*c*) is free.

Do you like to live in Fear? Do you like to live in Sorrow? Do you like to live in Perturbation?

By no means.

No one, therefore, in a State of Fear, or Sorrow, or Perturbation, is free: but whoever is delivered from Sorrow, Fear, and Perturbation, by the same means is delivered likewise from Slavery. How shall we believe you, then, good Legislators, when you say; “ We allow none to be educated, “ but the Free?” For the Philosophers say; “ We allow “ none to be free, but the Liberally-educated:” that is, God doth not allow it.

What, then, when any Person hath turned his Slave (*d*) about before the Consul, hath he done nothing?

(*c*) *And ye shall know the Truth, and the Truth shall make you free.* John viii. 32. This is one, among many other Passages to the same Purpose, in that *perfect Law of Liberty*, the New Testament.

(*d*) When a Slave was to be presented with his Freedom, he was brought before the Consul; and his Master, taking him by the Hand, pronounced a certain Form of Words, and then turned the Slave about, who was thus rendered free. The Fine which the Master was to pay on this Occasion, was applied to the public Use. UPTON.

Q

Yes,

Yes, he hath.

What?

He hath turned his Slave about, before the Consul.

Nothing more?

Yes. He pays a (*d*) Fine for him.

Well then : is not the Man, who hath gone through this Ceremony, rendered free?

No more than [he is rendered] exempt from Perturbation. Pray, have you, who are able to give this Freedom to others, no Master of your own? Are not you a Slave to Money? To a Girl? To a Boy? To a Tyrant? To some Friend of a Tyrant? Else, why do you tremble when *any* of these is in question? Therefore I so often repeat to you, Let this be your Study; have this always at hand; in what it is necessary to be courageous, and in what cautious: courageous, in what doth not depend on Choice; cautious, in what doth.

§. 5. (*e*) But have not I read my Papers to you? Do not you know what I am doing?

In what?

In my Effays.

Show me in what State you are, as to Desire and Aversion. Whether you do not fail of what you wish, and incur what you would avoid: but, as to these common-place Effays, if you are wise, you will take them, and obliterate them.

Why, did not *Socrates* write?

(*d*) See Note (*d*) in the preceding Page.

(*e*) This seems to be spoken by one of the Scholars.

Yes:



Yes: who (*f*) so much? But how? As he had not always one at hand, to argue against his Principles, or be argued against in his Turn, he argued with, and examined, himself; and always treated, at least, some one natural Notion, in a manner fitted for the Use of Life. These are the Things which a Philosopher writes: but for such (*g*) common-place Essays as those I am speaking of, he leaves to the Insensible, or to the happy Creatures whom Idleness (*h*) furnishes with Leisure; or to such as are too weak to regard Consequences. And will you, when you are gone from hence (*i*), which the Time now calls for, be fond of showing, and reading, and be ridiculously conceited, of these Things?

---

(*f*) No other ancient Author mentions *Socrates*, as having written any thing, except a Hymn to *Apollo*, and a Translation of some Fables of *Æsop* into Verse. Many Authors of Credit affirm, that he wrote nothing. Therefore *Wolffius* doubts, whether some other Name should not be put here, instead of *Socrates*. Yet the Description most properly belongs to him. And, perhaps, *Epicætetus* doth not mean to intimate here, that *Socrates* had published any thing: but that he wrote, when he had no Opportunity of discoursing, for his own Improvement. But still, living constantly at *Athens*, the Seat of philosophical Disputation, he cannot be supposed, often to have had that Reason for Writing.

(*g*) The Original here seems corrupt, or inaccurate. I hope the Translation is not far from the true Sense.

(*h*) The *Greek* is *Αταραξία*, Tranquillity: but it seems to be a false Reading for *Απραξία*. *Αταραξία* is the very Thing which *Epicætetus* had been recommending through the whole Chapter, and which makes the Subject of the next; and, therefore, cannot be well supposed to be the true Reading in a Place, where it is mentioned with Contempt.

(*i*) For *επελθων*, perhaps, the Reading should be *απελθων*; and it is so translated. The Person to whom *Epicætetus* speaks, was a young Man just leaving the philosophical School.

Pray see, how I compose Dialogues.

Talk not of that, Man; but rather be able to say; See, how I avoid being disappointed of my Desire: see, how I secure myself against incurring my Aversion. Set Death before me; set Pain, set a Prison, set Ignominy, set Condemnation before me; and you will know me. This is the [proper] Ostentation of a young Man come out from the Schools. Leave the rest to others. Let no one ever hear you utter a Word about them; nor suffer it, if any one commends you for them: but think that you are nobody, and that you know nothing. Appear to know only this, how you may never be disappointed of your Desire; never incur your Aversion. Let others study Causes, Problems, and Syllogisms. Do *you* study Death, Chains, Torture, Exile (*k*): and all these, with Courage, and Reliance upon Him who hath called you to them, and judged you worthy a Post, in which you may show, what the rational governing Faculty can do, when set in Array, against Powers independent on the Choice. And thus, this Paradox becomes neither impossible, nor a Paradox, that we must be at once cautious and courageous: courageous, in what doth not depend upon Choice; and cautious, in what doth.

---

(*k*) Some *English* Readers, too happy to comprehend how Chains, Torture, Exile, and sudden Executions, can be ranked among the common Accidents of Life, may be surprised to find *Epietetus* so frequently endeavouring to prepare his Hearers for them. But it must be recollected, that he addressed himself to Persons, who lived under the *Roman* Emperors; from whose Tyranny, the very best of Men were perpetually liable to such Kind of Dangers.



## CHAPTER II.

*Of Tranquillity.*

§. 1. **C**ONSIDER, you who are going to take your Tryal, what you wish to preserve, and in what to succeed. For if you wish to preserve a Choice conformable to Nature, you are intirely safe : every thing goes well ; you have no Trouble on your Hands. While you wish to preserve what is in your own Power, and which is naturally free, and are contented with that, whom have you longer to care for ? For who is the Master of Things like these ? Who can take them away ? If you wish to be a Man of Honour and Fidelity, who shall prevent you ? If you wish not to be restrained, or compelled, who shall compel you to Desires, contrary to your Principles ; to Aversions, contrary to your Opinion ? The Judge, perhaps, will pass a Sentence against you, which he thinks formidable : but how can he likewise make you receive it with Aversion ? Since, then, Desire and Aversion are in your own Power, what have you else to care for ? Let this be your Introduction ; this your Narration ; this your Proof ; this your Victory ; this your Conclusion ; and this your Applause. Thus *Socrates*, to one who put him in mind to prepare himself for his Tryal ; “ Do not you think, says he, that I have been preparing myself for this very Thing my whole Life ? ” ---- By what kind of Preparation ? ---- “ I have preserved what was in my own Power. ” ---- What do you mean ? ---- “ I have done nothing unjust, either in public, or in private Life.”

§. 2. But if you wish to preserve Externals too ; your paultry Body, your Estate, or Dignity ; I advise you immediately to prepare yourself by every possible Preparation ; and besides, consider the Disposition of your Judge, and of your Adversary. If it be necessary to fall down at his Feet ; fall down at his Feet : if to weep ; weep : if to groan ; groan. For when you have subjected what is in your own Power, to Externals, submit to Slavery at once, and do not struggle ; and at one time, be willing to be a Slave, and at another, not willing : but simply, and with your whole Intention, be one or the other ; free, or a Slave ; well-educated, or not ; a Game Cock, or a Craven : either bear to be beat till you die, or give out at once ; and do not be foundly beat first, and then give out at last. If both these be shameful, make the Distinction immediately.

§. 3. Where is the Nature of Good and Evil ?

Where Truth likewise is. Where Truth and where Nature are (*a*), there is Caution : where Truth and where Nature are not, there is Courage. Why, do you think, that if *Socrates* had wished to preserve Externals, that he would have said, when he appeared at his Tryal, “ *Anytus* and “ *Melitus* may indeed kill ; but hurt me they cannot ? ” Was he so foolish, as not to see that this Way doth not lead to that End, but the contrary ? What, then, is the Reason, that he

---

(*a*) This Passage is perplexed in the *Greek*, and the Translation conjectural. The Meaning seems to be, that where our moral Conduct is concerned, Caution is necessary ; and Courage is necessary in Things not dependent on our own Choice ; and with which, according to the Stoic Principle, Truth and Nature have nothing to do.



not only disregards, but provokes his Judges? Thus my Friend *Heracitus*, in a trifling Suit, about a little Estate at *Rhodes*, after having proved to the Judges that his Cause was good, when he came to the Conclusion of his Speech; “ I will not intreat you, says he; nor care what Judgment you give: for it is rather *you* who are to be judged, than *I*.” And thus he lost his Suit. What need was there of this? Be content not to intreat: do not *tell* them too, that you will not intreat; unless it be a proper Time to provoke the Judges designedly; as in the Case of *Socrates*. But if you too are preparing such a Speech, what do you wait for? Why do you submit to be tried? For if you wish to be hanged, have Patience, and the Gibbet will come. But if you chuse rather to submit, and make your Defence as well as you can, all the rest is to be ordered accordingly; with a due Regard, however, to the Preservation of your own Character.

§. 4. For this Reason it is ridiculous too to say, “ Suggest to me what is to be done.” How should I know what to suggest to you? [You should rather say] inform my Understanding to accommodate itself to whatever may be the Event. The former is just as if an illiterate Person should say, “ Tell me what to write, when any Name is proposed to me;” and I direct him to write *Dion*; and then another comes, and proposes to him the Name not of *Dion*, but of *Theon*; what will be the Consequence? What will he write? Whereas, if you had made Writing your Study, you would be ready prepared for whatever Word might occur: if not, how can I suggest to you? For, if the Circumstances of the

8

Affair

Affair should suggest something else, what will you say, or how will you act? Remember, then, the general Rule, and you will need no Suggestion : but if you gape after Externals, you must necessarily be tof's'd up and down, according to the Inclination of your Master.

And who is my Master ?

He in whose Power, is placed whatever you strive to acquire, or would avoid.

### C H A P T E R III.

*Concerning such as recommend Persons to the Philosophers.*

§. 1. *DIOGENES* rightly answered one, who desired Letters of Recommendation from him, “ At first  
“ Sight he will know you to be a Man : and whether you are  
“ a good or a bad Man, if he hath any Skill in distinguish-  
“ ing, he will know likewise : and, if he hath not, he will  
“ never know it, though I should write a thousand times (*a*).”  
Just as if you were a Piece of Coin, and should desire to be recommended to any Person as good, in order to be tried : if it be to an Assayer, he will know your Value ; for you will recommend yourself.

§. 2. We ought, therefore, in Life also, to have something analogous to this Skill in Gold ; that one may be able to

---

(*a*) This is one of the many extravagant Refinements of the Philosophers ; and might lead Persons into very dangerous Mistakes, if it was laid down as a Maxim, in ordinary Life.



say, like the Assayer, Bring me whatever Piece you will, and I will find out its Value : or, as I would say with regard to Syllogisms, Bring me whomever you will, and I will distinguish for you, whether he knows how to solve Syllogisms, or not. Why ? Because I can solve Syllogisms myself, and have that Faculty, which is necessary for one who knows how to find out Persons skilled in the Solution of Syllogisms. But how do I act in Life ? I at sometimes call a Thing good ; at others, bad. What is the Cause of this ? The contrary to what happens in Syllogisms ; Ignorance, and Inexperience.

C H A P T E R IV.

*Concerning a Person, who had been guilty of Adultery.*

§. 1. **A**S he was saying, that Man is made for Fidelity ; and that whoever subverts this, subverts the peculiar Property of Man ; one of those who pass for Men of Literature happened to come in, who had been found guilty of Adultery, in that City. But, continues *Epictetus*, if, laying aside that Fidelity for which we were born, we form Designs against the Wife of our Neighbour, what do we do ? What else but destroy and ruin----What ? Fidelity, Honour, and Sanctity of Manners.-----Only these ? And do not we ruin Neighbourhood ? Friendship ? Our Country ? In what Rank do we place ourselves ? How am I to consider you, Sir ? As a Neighbour ? A Friend ? What Sort of one ? As a Citizen ? How shall I trust you ? Indeed, if you were some sorry Vessel, so noisome that no Use could be made of you ; you might be thrown on a Dunghill, and no Mortal

R

would

would take the Trouble to pick you up: but if, being a *Man*, you cannot fill any one Place in human Society, what shall we do with you? For, suppose you cannot hold the Place of a Friend, can you hold even that of a Slave? And who will trust you? Why, then, should not you also be contented to be thrown upon some Dunghill, as a useless Vessel, and indeed as mere Dung? Will you say, after this, Hath no one any Regard for *me*, a Man of Letters? Why, you are wicked, and fit for no Use. Just as if Wasps should take it ill that no one hath any Regard for them; but all shun, and whoever can, beats them down. You have such a Sting, that whoever you strike with it, is thrown into Troubles and Pangs. What would you have us do with you? There is no-where to place you.

§. 2. What, then, are not Women, by Nature, common?

I admit it: and so is a Pig at Table common to those who are invited. But, after it is distributed, go, if you think proper, and snatch away the Share of him who sits next you; or slyly steal it, or stretch out your Hand, and taste; and, if you cannot tear away any of the Meat, dip your Fingers, and lick them. A fine Companion! A *Socratic* Guest indeed! Again: Is not the Theatre common to all the Citizens? Therefore come, when all are seated, if you think proper, and turn any one of them out of his Place. Thus Women are common by Nature: but when the Legislator, like the Master of an Entertainment, distributes them, will not you, like the rest of the Company, be contented with desiring a Share for yourself; but must you pilfer, and taste what belongs to another?

But



But I am a Man of Letters, and understand *Archedemus* (a).

With all your Understanding of *Archedemus*, then, be an Adulterer, and a Rogue: and, instead of a Man, a Wolf, or an Ape. For where is the Difference?

## C H A P T E R   V.

*How Magnanimity may be consistent with Care.*

§. 1. **T**HE *Materials* of Action are indifferent: but the *Use* of them is not indifferent.

How, then, shall one preserve Intrepidity and Tranquillity; and at the same time be careful, and neither rash, nor indolent?

By imitating those who play at Tables. The Dice are indifferent; the Pieces are indifferent. How do I know what will fall out? But it is my Business, to manage carefully and dextrously whatever doth fall out. Thus in Life too, this is the chief Business: distinguish, and separate Things; and say, “Externals are not in my Power; Choice is. Where shall I seek Good and Evil? Within; in what is my own.” But, in what belongs to others, call nothing Good, or Evil, or Profit, or Hurt, or any thing of that Sort.

§. 2. What then, are we to treat these, in a careless Way?

By no means: for this, on the other hand, is an evil Exercise of the Faculty of Choice; and, on that (b) account,

(a) A Stoic Philosopher, of *Tarsus*, in *Cilicia*. UPTON.

(b) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton*'s Conjecture.

against Nature. But we are to act with Care, because the *Use* of the Materials [of Action] is not indifferent ; and at the same time with Intrepidity and Tranquillity, because the *Materials* themselves are indifferent. For where a Thing is not indifferent, there no one can restrain or compell me. Where I am capable of being restrained, or compelled, the Acquisition doth not depend upon me ; nor is either good or evil. The *Use* of it, indeed, is either good or evil ; but that *doth* depend upon me. It is difficult, I own, to blend and unite [in one Character] the Carefulness of one who is affected by the Materials of Action, and the Intrepidity of one who disregards them ; but it is not impossible : if it be, it is impossible to be happy. How do we act in a Voyage ? What is in my Power ? To chuse the Pilot, the Sailors, the Day, the Time of Day. Afterwards comes a Storm. What have I to care for ? My Part is performed. The Subject belongs to another, to the Pilot. But the Ship is sinking : What then have I to do ? That which alone I can do ; I am drowned, without Fear, without Clamour, or accusing God ; but as one who knows, that what is born, must likewise die. For I am not Eternity, but a Man ; a Part of the Whole, as an Hour is of the Day. I must come like an Hour, and like an Hour must pass away. What signifies it whether by Drowning, or by a Fever ? For, in some Way or other, pass I must.

§. 3. This you may see to be the Practice of those, who play skilfully at Ball. No one contends for the Ball [itself], as either a Good or an Evil ; but how he may throw, and catch it again. Here lies the Address, here the Art, the Nimble-



Nimbleness, the Sagacity; that I may not be able to catch it, even if I hold up my Lap for it; another may catch it, whenever I throw it. But if we catch or throw it, with Fear or Perturbation, what Kind of Play will this be? How shall we keep ourselves steady; or how see the Order of the Game? One will say, Throw: another, Do not throw: a Third, You have thrown once already. This is a mere Quarrel; not a Play. Therefore *Socrates* well understood playing at Ball.

What do you mean?

Using Pleasantry at his Tryal. “ Tell me, says he, *Anytus*, how can you say, that I do not believe a God? “ What do you think Demons are? (c) Are they not either “ the Offspring of the Gods, or compounded of Gods and “ Men?”----“ Yes.”----Do you think, then, that one can “ believe there are Mules, and not believe, that there are “ Asses?” This was just as if he had been playing at Ball. And what was the Ball he had to play with? Life, Chains, Exile, a Draught of Poison, Separation from a Wife, and the Desertion of Orphan Children. These were what he had to

---

(c) *Socrates* professed himself to have a good Demon; and argues here jocularly from thence, that he must believe the Existence of a Deity: as he who believes there are Mules, must believe there are Asses; because that Species enters into the Composition of the other. But there is a Play upon the Words in the Original, which cannot be preserved in the Translation. One cannot, I think, help regretting, that *Plato* should relate, and *Epictetus* approve, a Witticism unworthy of the *Attic* Genius; and an Instance of Levity, on so awful a Subject, unbecoming the Character of the wise and pious *Socrates*. It may, however, be some Excuse, that he thought neither his Accuser, nor his Judges deserved, or were likely to be influenced by, a more serious Answer.

play

## 26 *The DISCOURSES of* Book II.

ay with ; and yet, nevertheless, he did play, and threw the Ball with Address. Thus we should be careful how we play ; but indifferent, as to the Ball itself. We are by all means to manage external Materials with Art ; not taking them for ourselves ; but showing our Art about them, whatever they may happen to be. Thus a Weaver doth not make the Wool ; but employs his Art upon what is given him. It is another who gives you Food, and a Property : and may take them away, and your paultry Body too. Do you, however, work upon the Materials you have received ; and then, if you come off unhurt, others, no doubt, who meet you, will congratulate you on your Escape. But he who hath a clearer insight into such Things, if he sees [indeed] you have behaved in a becoming Manner, will praise and congratulate you : but, if you owe your Escape to any unbecoming Action, the contrary. For where there is a reasonable Cause of Rejoicing, there is likewise [a reasonable Cause] of Congratulation.

§. 4. How, then, are some external Things said to be according to Nature ; others contrary to it ?

When we are considered as unconnected Individuals. I will allow it is natural for the Foot, [for Instance,] to be clean. But if you take it as a Foot, and not as an unconnected individual Thing, it will be fit that it should walk in the Dirt, and tread upon Thorns ; and sometimes that it should even be cut off, for the Good of the Whole : otherwise it is no longer a Foot. We should reason in some such manner concerning ourselves. What are you ? A Man. If then, indeed, you consider yourself, as an unconnected Individual,



vidual, it is natural that you should live to old Age; be rich, and healthy: but if you consider yourself as a Man, and as a Part of the Whole, it will be fit, on the Account of that Whole, that you should at one time be sick; at another, take a Voyage, and be exposed to Danger: sometimes be in Want; and possibly it may happen, die before your Time. Why, then, are you displeased? Do not you know, that else, as the other is no longer a Foot, so you are no longer a Man? For what is a Man? A Part of a Commonwealth; principally of that which consists of Gods and Men; and next, of that to which you immediately belong, which is a Miniature of the universal City.

§. 5. What then, must I, at one Time, be called to a Tryal; must another, at another Time, be scorched by a Fever; another be exposed to the Sea; another die; and another be condemned?

Yes: for it is impossible, in such a Body, in such a World, and among such Companions, but that some or other of us must fall into such Circumstances. (*d*) Your Business, when you come into them, is, to say what you ought, to order Things as you can. Then, says one, “I decide that you “have acted unjustly.” Much Good may it do you; I have done *my* Part. You are to look to it, whether you have done *yours*: for there is some Danger of that too, let me tell you.

---

(*d*) See p. 3. Note *c*.

## CHAPTER VI.

*Of Indifference.*

§. I. **A** Hypothetical Proposition is an indifferent Thing ; but the Judgment concerning it, is not indifferent : but is either Knowledge, or Opinion, or Mistake. Thus Life is indifferent ; the *Use* of it not indifferent. When you are told, therefore, that these Things are indifferent, do not, upon that account, ever be careless ; nor, when you are excited to Carefulness, be abject, and struck by the Admiration of the Materials of Action. It is good to know your own Qualifications and Powers ; that, where you are not qualified, you may be quiet, and not angry that others have the Advantage of you, in such Things. For you too, [in your Turn,] will think it reasonable, that you should have the Advantage in the Art of Syllogisms : and, if others should be angry at it, you will tell them, by way of Consolation, “ *I have learn’d it, and you have not.*” Thus too, where-ever Practice is necessary, do not pretend to what can be attained no other Way ; but leave the Matter to those who are practised in it, and do you be contented with a composed Firmness of Mind. “ Go, for Instance, and pay “ your Compliments to such a Person.” “ How ? ” “ Not “ meanly.” ---- “ But I have been shut out ; for I have not “ learn’d to get in at the Window : and, finding the Door “ shut, I must necessarily either go back, or get in at the “ Window.” “ But speak to him too.” “ I will speak “ to him.” “ In what manner ? ” “ Not meanly.” But you have not succeeded ; for this was not *your* Business, but  
his.



*his.* Why do you claim what belongs to another? Always remember what is your own, and what is another's; and you will never be disturbed.

§. 2. Hence *Chrysippus* rightly says; While Consequences are uncertain, I will keep to those Things which are best adapted to the Attainment of what is conformable to Nature: for God himself hath formed me to chuse this. If I knew, that it was now destined for me to be sick, I would even exert my Pursuits towards it: for even the Foot, if it had Understanding, would exert itself to get into the Dirt. For why are Ears of Corn produced, if it be not to ripen? and why do they ripen, if not to be reaped? For they are not separate Individuals. If they were capable of Sense, do you think they would wish never to be reaped? It would be a Curse upon Ears of Corn, not to be reaped: and we ought to know, that it would be a Curse upon Man, not to die; like that of not ripening, and not being reaped. Since, then, it is necessary for us to be reaped, and we have, at the same time, Understanding to know it, are we angry at it? This is only because we neither know what we are, nor have studied what belongs to Man, as Jockies do, what belongs to Horses. Yet *Chryfantas*, when he was about to strike an Enemy, on hearing the Trumpet sound a Retreat, drew back his Hand: for he thought it more eligible to obey the Command of his General, than his own Inclination (*a*). But

---

(*a*) In a Speech which *Cyrus* made to his Soldiers, after the Battle with the *Assyrians*, he mentions *Chryfantas*, one of his Captains, with particular Honour, for this Instance of his Obedience. XENOPH. L. iv.

not one of *us*, even when Necessity calls, is ready and willing to obey it: but we suffer, whatever Things we do suffer, weeping and groaning, and calling them our Circumstances (*b*). What Circumstances, Man? For if you call what furrounds you, *Circumstances*, every thing is a *Circumstance*: but, if you apply this Name to Hardships, where is the Hardship, that whatever is born must die. The Instrument is either a Sword, or a Wheel, or the Sea, or a Tile, or a Tyrant. And what doth it signify to you, by what Way you descend to Hades? All are equal: but, if you would hear the Truth, the shortest is that by which a Tyrant sends you. No Tyrant was ever six Months, in cutting any Man's Throat: but a Fever is often a Year [in killing.] All these Things are mere Sound, and the Pomp of empty Names.

My Life is in Danger from *Cæsar*.

And am not *I* in Danger, who dwell at *Nicopolis*, where there are so many Earthquakes? And when you yourself cross the *Adriatic* (*c*), what is then in Danger? Is not your Life?

Ay: but I am in Danger, with respect to Opinion.

What, your own? How so? Can any one compel you to have any Opinion, contrary to your own Inclination?

But the Opinions of others too.

(*b*) Περιττασεις, in *Greek*, hath a double Meaning, which cannot be preserved in a Translation. It signifies both in general, Circumstances, and in particular, hard Circumstances, or Difficulties.

(*c*) *Epiëletus* probably means, in the Way Home, from *Nicopolis* to *Rome*; whence this Person had come to hear him.



And what Danger is it of *yours*, if others have false Opinions ?

But I am in Danger of being banished.

What is it to be banished ? To be some-where else than at *Rome*.

Yes : but what if I should be sent to *Gyaros* ?

If it be worth your while, you will go : if not, you have another Place to go to ; where he, who now sends you to *Gyaros*, must go likewise, whether he will or not (*d*). Why, then, do you come to these, as to great Tryals ? They are not equal to your Qualifications. So that an ingenuous young Man would say, It was not worth while for this, to have read, and writ, so much, and to have sat so long, listening to a good-for-nothing old Fellow. Only remember, that Division, by which your *own*, and *not* your own, is distinguished, and you will never claim what belongs to others. A Tribunal, and a Prison, is, each of them, a Place ; one high, the other low : but Choice is equal : and if you have a mind to keep it equal for both Places, it may be kept. We shall then become Imitators of *Socrates*, when, even in a Prison, we are able to write Hymns (*e*) of Praise :

(*d*) How gloomy, how empty the Stoic Consolation ! How differently would the Christian answer. “ Well, and can he banish you from the  
“ Presence of your true Sovereign, your indulgent Father, your best  
“ Friend ? And what, then, is *Gyaros* worse than *Rome* ? You, behaving  
“ well in Adversity, are the Object of Almighty Protection and future  
“ Reward : he, amidst his Tyranny, accountable to an offended Judge.”

(*e*) *Socrates* writ a Hymn to *Apollo*, when he was in Prison ; of which *Diogenes Laertius* recites the first Line. See the Behaviour of *Paul* and *Silas* on a parallel Occasion. *Acts* xvi. 25.

but, as we now are, consider, whether we could bear, that even another should say to us in a Prison, “ Shall I read you  
 “ a Hymn of Praise ? ” --- “ Why do you trouble me : do you  
 “ know in what a sad Situation I am ? ” In such Circum-  
 “ stances, am I able to hear Hymns ? ” ---- “ What Circum-  
 “ stances ? ” ---- “ I am going to die. ” ---- “ And are all other  
 “ Men to be immortal ? ”

## C H A P T E R VII.

*Of Divination.*

§. 1. **F**ROM an unseasonable Regard to Divination, we omit many Duties (*a*). For what can the Diviner see, besides Death, or Danger, or Sickness, or, in short, Things of this Kind ? When it is necessary, then, to expose one's self to Danger for a Friend, or even a Duty to die for him, what Occasion have I for Divination ? Have not I a Diviner within, who hath told me the Essence of Good and Evil ; and who explains to me the Indications of both ? What further Need, then, have I of the Entrails [of Victims], or [the Flight] of Birds ? Can I bear with the other Diviner, when he says, “ This is for your Interest ? ” For doth *he* know what is for my Interest ? Doth he know what Good is ? Hath he learn'd the Indications of Good and Evil, as he hath those of the Victims ? If so, he knows the Indications likewise of Fair and Base, Just and Unjust. Do you

---

(*a*) The Stoics were Advocates for Divination ; though they condemned, what they deemed, the Abuses of it. The 32d Chapter of the *Enchiridion* is on the same Subject.



tell me, Sir, what is indicated to me; Life or Death; Riches or Poverty. But whether these Things are for my Interest, or not, I shall not inquire of *you*. “Why?” Because you do not give your Opinion about Grammar [or any established Point of Knowledge]; and do you give it here, in Things about which we all take different Ways, and dispute with one another? Therefore the Lady, who was going to send a Month’s Provision to *Gratilla* (*b*), in her Banishment, made a right Answer to one, who told her *Domitian* would seize it: I had rather, says she, that he should seize it, than I not send it.

§. 2. What, then, is it that leads us so often to Divination? Cowardice; the Dread of Events. Hence we flatter the Diviners. “Pray, Sir, shall I inherit my Father’s Estate?”-----“Let us see: let us sacrifice upon the Occasion.”-----“Nay, Sir, just as Fortune pleases.” Then, if he says, “You shall inherit it,” we give him Thanks, as if we received the Inheritance from *him*. The Consequence of this is, that they play upon us.

§. 3. What, then, is to be done?

We should come without previous Desire or Aversion. As a Traveller inquires the Road of the Person he meets, without any Desire for that which turns to the right Hand, more than to the Left: for he wishes for neither of these; but that only which leads him properly. Thus we should

---

(*b*) A Lady of high Rank at *Rome*, banished from *Italy*, among many other noble Persons, by *Domitian*.

come to God, as to a Guide. Just as we make use of our Eyes: not perswading them to show us one Object rather than another; but receiving such as they present to us. But now we hold the Bird with Fear and Trembling: and, in our Invocations to God, intreat Him; “ Lord have Mercy “ upon me: suffer me to come off safe.” You Wretch! would you have any thing then, but what is best? And what is best, but what pleases God? Why do you, as far as in you lies, corrupt your Judge, and seduce your Adviser?

## C H A P T E R VIII.

*Wherein consists the Essence of Good.*

§. I. **G**OD is beneficial. Good is also beneficial. It should seem, then, that where the Essence of God is, there too is the Essence of Good. What then is the Essence of God? Flesh?----By no means. An Estate?---Fame?---By no means. Intelligence? Knowledge? Right Reason?----Certainly. Here then, without more ado, seek the Essence of Good. For, do you seek it in a Plant?----No.----Or in a Brute?----No.----If then you seek it only in a rational Subject, why do you seek it any where but in what is distinct from Irrationals? Plants have not the Use of the Appearances of Things; and therefore you do not apply the Term *Good* to them.----*Good*, then, requires the Use of these Appearances. And nothing else? If so, you may say, that Good, and Happiness, and Unhappiness, belong to mere Animals. But this you do not say; and you are right: for, how much soever they have the Use of the Appearances of Things,



Things, they have not the Faculty of understanding that Use; and with good Reason: for they are made to be subservient to others, and not Principals themselves. Why was an Ass made? Was it as a Principal? No: but because we had need of a Back able to carry Burthens. We had need too that he should walk; therefore he had the Use of the Appearances of Things added; otherwise he could not have walked. But here his Endowments end: for, if an Understanding of that Use had been likewise added, he would not, in Reason, have been subject to us, nor have done us these Services; but would have been like, and equal to ourselves. Why will you not, therefore, seek the Essence of Good in that, without which, you will not say, there can be Good in any thing?

§. 2. What then? Are not these likewise the Works of the Gods? They are: but not Principals, nor Parts of the Gods. But you are a Principal. You are a distinct Portion of the Essence of God; and contain a certain Part of him in yourself (*a*). Why then are you ignorant of your noble Birth? Why do not you consider, whence you came?

---

(*a*) See Introduction, §. 19.

See 1 *Cor.* vi. 19. 2 *Cor.* vi. 16. 2 *Tim.* i. 14. 1 *John* iii. 24. iv. 12, 13. But though the single Expression of Carrying God about with us, may seem to have some nearly parallel to it in the New Testament, yet those represent the Almighty in a more venerable Manner; as taking the Hearts of good Men for a Temple to dwell in. But the other Expressions here of Feeding and Exercising God, and the Whole of the Paragraph, and indeed of the Stoic System, shew the real Sense of even its more decent Phrases to be vastly different from that of Scripture.

Why

Why do not you remember, when you are eating, who you are who eat; and whom you feed? When you are in the Company of Women; when you are converſing; when you are exerciſing; when you are diſputing; do not you know, that it is a God you feed; a God you exerciſe? You carry a God about with you, Wretch, and know nothing of it. Do you ſuppoſe I mean ſome God without you, of Gold or Silver? It is within yourſelf you carry him; and profane him, without being ſenſible of it, by impure Thoughts, and unclean Actions. If even the Image of God were preſent, you would not dare to act as you do: and when God himſelf is within you, and hears and ſees all, are not you aſhamed to think and act thus; inſenſible of your own Nature, and hateful to God?

§. 3. After all, why are we afraid, when we ſend a young Man from the School, into Action, that he ſhould behave indecently, eat indecently, converſe indecently with Women: that he ſhould either debase himſelf by a ſhabby Dreſs, or clothe himſelf too finely? Doth not he know the God within him? Doth not he know with whom he ſets out. Have we Patience to hear him ſay, “ I wiſh to have *you* with me.”

Have you not *God*? Do you ſeek any other, while you have *him*? Or will He tell you any other than theſe things? If you were a Statue of *Phidias*, either *Jupiter* or *Minerva*, you would remember both yourſelf and the Artiſt; and, if you had any Senſe, you would endeavour to do nothing unworthy of him who formed you, or of yourſelf: nor to appear in an unbecoming Manner, to Spectators. And are you now careleſs how you appear, becauſe you are the Work-  
manſhip



manship of *Jupiter*? And yet, what Comparifon is there, either between the Artifts, or the Things they have formed? What Work of any [human] Artift contains in itfelf, thofe Faculties which are fhown, in forming it? Is it any thing but Marble, or Brafs, or Gold, or Ivory? And the *Minerva* of *Phidias*, when its Hand is once extended, and a *Victory* placed in it, remains in that Attitude, for ever. But the Works of God are indued with Motion, Breath, the Ufe of the Appearances of Things, Judgment. Being, then, the Formation of fuch an Artift, will you difhonour him; efpecially, when he hath not only formed, but intrufted, and given the Guardianship of you, to yourfelf? Will you not only be forgetful of this, but, moreover, difhonour the Truft? If God had committed fome Orphan to your Charge, would you have been thus carelefs of him? He hath delivered yourfelf to your Care; and fays, “ I had no  
 “ one fitter to be trufted than you: preserve this Perfon for  
 “ Me, fuch as he is by Nature; modeft, faithful, fublime,  
 “ unterrified, difpaffionate, tranquil:” And will you not preserve him?

§. 4. But it will be faid; “ Whence this fupercilious Look,  
 “ and Gravity of Face?” [in our young Philofopher]----  
 “ I have not yet fo much Gravity, as the Cafe deferves. I  
 “ do not yet truft to what I have learned, and affented to.  
 “ I ftill fear my own Weaknefs. Let me but take Courage  
 “ a little, and then you fhall fee fuch a Look, and fuch an  
 “ Appearance, as I ought to have. Then I will fhew you  
 “ the Statue, when it is finifhed, when it is polifhed. Do  
 “ you think I will fhew you a fupercilious Countenance?

T

“ Heaven

“ Heaven forbid ! For *Olympian Jupiter* doth not lift up  
 “ his Brow ; but keeps a steady Countenance, as becomes  
 “ him who is about to say,

----- *Th’ immutable Decree*  
*No Force can shake : what is, that ought to be.*

POPE.

“ Such will I show myself to you : faithful, modest, noble,  
 “ tranquil.”-----“ What, and immortal too, and exempt  
 “ from Age and Sickness ? ” No. But sickening and  
 dying as becomes a God. This is in my Power ; this I  
 can do. The other is not in my Power, nor can I do it.  
 Shall I show you the (*b*) Nerves of a Philosopher ?

“ What Nerves are those ? ”

A Desire undisappointed ; an Aversion unincurred ;  
 Pursuits duly exerted ; a careful Resolution ; an unerring  
 Assent. These you shall see.

## CHAPTER IX.

*That when we are unable to fulfil what the Character of a  
 Man promises, we assume that of a Philosopher.*

§. 1. **I**T is no common Attainment, merely to fulfil what  
 the Nature of Man promises. For what is Man ?

A rational and mortal Being.

Well : from what are we distinguished by Reason ?

---

(*b*) An Allusion to the Combatants in the public Exercises, who used  
 to show their Shoulders, Muscles, and Nerves, as a Proof of their  
 Strength. See B. I. c. 4. §. 4. B. II. c. 18. §. 5. B. III. c. 22. §. 5.



From wild Beasts.

From what else ?

From Sheep, and the like.

Take care, then, to do nothing like a wild Beast ; otherwise, you have destroy'd the Man ; you have not fulfilled what your Nature promises. Take care too, to do nothing like Cattle : for thus likewise the Man is destroy'd.

In what do we act like Cattle ?

When we act gluttonously, lewdly, rashly, fordidly, inconsiderately, into what are we sunk ?

Into Cattle.

What have we destroy'd ?

The rational Being.

When we behave contentiously, injuriously, passionately, and violently, into what are we sunk ?

Into wild Beasts.

§. 2. And farther ; some of us are wild Beasts of a larger Size : others, little mischievous Vermin ; whence there is room to say, Let me rather be eat by a Lion. By all these Means, is destroy'd what the Nature of Man promises. For, when is a conjunctive Proposition preserv'd ?

When it fulfils what its Nature promises.

So that the Preservation of such a Proposition consists in this ; that its several Parts are a Conjunction of Truths.

When is a disjunctive Proposition preserved ?

When it fulfils what its Nature promises.

When is a Flute, a Harp, a Horse, or a Dog, preserv'd ?

When each fulfils what its Nature promises.

Where is the Wonder then, that Man should be preserved, and destroyed, in the same Manner? All are preserved and improved by Operations correspondent [to their several Faculties]; as a Carpenter, by Building; a Grammarian, by Grammar: but if he accustom himself to write ungrammatically, his Art will necessarily be spoiled and destroyed. Thus modest Actions preserve the modest Man, and immodest ones destroy him: faithful Actions, the faithful Man; and the contrary destroy him. On the other hand, contrary Actions heighten contrary Characters. Thus Impudence, an impudent one; Knavery, a knavish one; Slander, a slanderous one; Anger, an angry one; and unequitable Dealings, a covetous one.

§. 3. For this Reason, Philosophers advise us, not to be contented with mere Learning; but to add Meditation likewise, and then Practice. For we have been long accustomed to contrary Actions, and have practised upon wrong Opinions. If therefore, we do not likewise habituate ourselves to practise upon right Opinions, we shall be nothing more than Expositors of the Principles of others. For who among us is not already able to discourse, according to the Rules of Art, upon Good and Evil? *That some Things are good, some evil, and others indifferent: the Good, Virtue, and whatever partakes of Virtue; the Evil, the contrary; and the Indifferent, Riches, Health, Reputation:* and then, if, while we are saying all this, there should happen some more-than-ordinary Noise, or one of the By-standers should laugh at us, we are disconcerted. Philosopher, what is become of what you were saying? Whence  
did



did it proceed? Merely from your Lips? Why then, do you pollute the Aids which others have provided? Why do you trifle on the most important Subjects? It is one thing to hoard up Provision in a Store-house, and another to eat it. What is eaten is concocted, digested, and becomes Nerves, Flesh, Bones, Blood, Colour, Breath. Whatever is hoarded up is ready indeed, whenever you have a Mind to show it; but of no further Use to you than the mere Notion, that you have it. For what Difference is there, whether you explain *these* Doctrines, or those of Persons of opposite Principles? Sit down now, and comment, according to the Rules of Art, upon the Principles of *Epicurus*: and perhaps you may comment more practically than he could have done himself. Why then do you call yourself a *Stoic*? Why do you act a *Jew*, when you are a *Greek*? Do not you see on what Terms each is called a *Jew*, a *Syrian*, an *Egyptian*? And, when we see any one wavering, we are wont to say, This is not a *Jew*; but acts one. But, when he assumes the Sentiments of one who hath been baptiz'd and circumcised (*a*), then he both really is, and is called, a *Jew*. Thus we, falsifying our Profession, are *Jews* in Name, but in reality something else. Our Sentiments are inconsistent with our Discourse; far from practising what we teach, and what we pride ourselves in the Knowledge of. Thus, while we are unable to fulfil what the Character of a Man promises, we assume, besides, so vast a Weight as that of a Philosopher. As if a Person, incapable of lifting ten Pounds, should endeavour to heave the same Stone with *Ajax*.

---

(*a*) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton*'s Conjecture..

## CHAPTER X.

*How we may investigate the Duties of Life from the Names which we bear.*

§. 1. **E**XAMINE who you are. In the first place, a Man; that is, one who hath nothing superior to the Faculty of Choice; but all Things subject to this; and this itself uninflaved, and unsubjected, to any thing. Consider then, from what you are distinguished by Reason. You are distinguished from wild Beasts: you are distinguished from Cattle. Besides: you are a Citizen of the World, and a Part of it: not a subservient, but a principal, Part. You are capable of comprehending the divine Oeconomy; and of considering the Connexions of Things. What then doth the Character of a Citizen promise? To hold no private Interest; to deliberate of nothing as a separate Individual, but like the Hand or the Foot; which, if they had Reason, and comprehended the Constitution of Nature, would never pursue, or desire, but with a Reference to the Whole. Hence the Philosophers rightly say, That, if a wise and good Man could foresee what was to happen, he would help forward Sickness, and Death, and Mutilation, to himself; being sensible, that these Things are appointed from the Order of the Universe; and that the Whole is superior to a Part, and the City, to the Citizen. But, since we do not foreknow what is to happen, it becomes our Duty to adhere to what is more naturally adapted to our Option: for, amongst other Things, we were born for this.



§. 2. Remember next, that you are a Son : and what doth this Character promise ? To esteem every thing that is his, as belonging to his Father : in every Instance to obey him : not to revile him to another : not to say or do any thing injurious to him : to give way and yield in every thing ; co-operating with him to the utmost of his Power.

§. 3. After this, know likewise, that you are a Brother : and that to this Character it belongs, to make Concessions ; to be easily persuaded ; to use gentle Language : never to claim, for yourself, any of the Things independent on Choice ; but chearfully to give these, that you may have the larger Share of what is dependent on it. For consider what it is, instead of a Lettuce, for Instance, or a Chair, to procure for yourself a good Temper ? How great an Advantage gained !

§. 4. If, besides this, you are a Senator of any City, consider yourself as a Senator : if a Youth, as a Youth : if an old Man, as an old Man. For each of these Names, if it comes to be considered, always points out the proper Duties. But, if you go and revile your Brother, I tell you, you have forgot who you are, and what is your Name. For even if you were a Smith, and made an ill Use of the Hammer, you would have forgot the Smith : and, if you have forgot the Brother, and are become, instead of a Brother, an Enemy, do you imagine you have made no Change of one Thing for another, in that Case ? If, instead of a Man, a gentle social Creature, you are become a wild Beast, mischievous, insidious, biting ; have you lost nothing ? But must you lose Money, in order to suffer Damage ; and is there

there no other Thing, the Loss of which endamages a Man ? If you were to part with your Skill in Grammar, or in Music, would you think the Loss of these a Damage ? And, if you part with Honour, Decency, and Gentleness, do you think *that* no Matter ? Yet the first are lost by some Cause external, and independent on Choice ; but the last, by our own Fault. There is no Shame either in not (*a*) having, or in losing the one ; but either not to have, or to lose, the other, is equally shameful, and reproachful, and unhappy. What doth the Pathic lose ? The Man. What doth the smooth effeminate Fellow lose ? (*b*) Many other Things ; but however the Man also. What doth an Adulterer lose ? The modest, the chaste Character ; the Neighbour. What doth an angry Person lose ? Something else. A Coward ? Something else. No one is wicked without some Loss, or Damage. Now, if, after all, you make the Loss of Money the only Damage, all these [Wretches] are unhurt and undamaged. Nay, it may be, even Gainers ; as, by such Practices, their Money may possibly be increased. But consider : if you refer every thing to *Money*, the Man who loses his Nose is not hurt. Yes, say you ; he is maimed in his Body. Well : but doth he, who loses his Smell itself, lose nothing ? Is there, then, no Faculty of the Soul, which he who possesses it is the better for ; and he who parts with it, the worse ?

What Sort do you mean ?

(*a*) The true Reading of the *Greek* is οὐτ' οὐκ εἶναι.

(*b*) It hath been suggested to me, that διατιλθεῖς, not διατιθεῖς, is the true Reading ; and I have ventured so to translate it. See L. III. c. 1. p. 352, 353. of Mr. *Upton's* Edition.



Have we not a natural Sense of Honour?

We have.

Doth he, who loses this, suffer no Damage? Is he deprived of nothing? Doth he part with nothing that belongs to him? Have we no natural Fidelity? No natural Affection? No natural Disposition to mutual Usefulness, to mutual Forbearance? Is he, then, who carelessly suffers himself to be damaged in these Respects, unhurt and undamaged?

§. 5. What, then, shall not I hurt him, who hath hurt me?

Consider first what *Hurt* is; and remember what you have heard from the Philosophers. For, if both Good and Evil consist in Choice, see whether what you say, doth not amount to this: “Since he hath hurt himself, by injuring me; shall “not I hurt myself, by injuring him?” Why do we not make some such Representation to ourselves, as this? Are we hurt, when any Detriment happens to our bodily Possessions; and are we not at all hurt, when any happens to our Faculty of Choice? He who is deceived, or hath done an Injury, hath no Pain in his Head; nor loses an Eye, a Leg, or an Estate: and we wish for nothing beyond these. Whether we have a modest and faithful, or a shameless and unfaithful, Will and Choice, we make not the smallest Difference; except only in the Schools, as far as a few Words go. Therefore all the Improvement we make, reaches only to Words; and beyond them is absolutely nothing.

## CHAPTER XI.

*What the Beginning of Philosophy is.*

§. 1. **T**HE Beginning of Philosophy, at least to such as enter upon it in a proper Way, and by the Door, is a Consciousness of our own Weakness, and Inability, in necessary Things. For we came into the World without any natural Idea of a right-angled Triangle; of a Diesis, or a Hemitone, in Music: but we learn each of these Things by some Instruction of Art. Hence, they who do not understand them, do not form any Conceit of understanding them. But who ever came into the World, without an innate Idea of Good and Evil; Fair and Base; Becoming and Unbecoming; Happiness and Misery; Proper and Improper; what ought to be done, and what not to be done? Hence we all make use of the Names, and endeavour to apply our Pre-conceptions to particular Cases. “Such a one hath acted well; “not well: right; not right: is unhappy; is happy: is “just; is unjust.” Who of us refrains from these Names? Who defers the Use of them, till he hath learnt it; as those do, who are ignorant of Lines and Sounds? The Reason of this is, that we (a) come instructed, in some degree, by Nature upon these Subjects; and from this Beginning, we go on to add Self-conceit. “For why, say you, should not I “know what Fair and Base is? Have not I the Idea of “it?” You have. “Do not I apply this Idea to Par-

---

(a) For *τινας* in the *Greek*, the Sense seems to require *ἡμᾶς*.



“ ticulars? ” You do. “ Do not I apply it right, then? ” Here lies the whole Question; and here arises the Self-conceit. For, beginning from these acknowledged Points, Men proceed to what is in Dispute, by means of their unfuitable Application. For, if they possess a right Method of Application, what would restrain them from being perfect? Now, since you think, that you make a suitable Application of your Pre-conceptions, to particular Cases, tell me whence you derive this.

From its seeming so to me.

But it doth not seem so to another: and doth not he too form a Conceit, that he makes a right Application?

He doth.

Is it possible, then, that each of you should apply your Pre-conceptions right, on the very Subjects about which you have contradictory Opinions?

It is not.

Have you any thing to show us, then, for this Application, preferable to its *seeming* so to you? And doth a Madman act any otherwise than seems to him, right? Is this then, a sufficient Criterion to him too!

It is not.

Come therefore, to something preferable to what *seems*.

What is that?

§. 2. The Beginning of Philosophy is this: The being sensible of the Disagreement of Men with each other: an Inquiry into the Cause of this Disagreement; and a Disapprobation, and Distrust of what merely *seems*: a certain Examination into what seems, whether it seem rightly: and an Invention

of some Rule, like a Balance, for the Determination of Weights; like a Square, for strait and crooked.

Is this the Beginning of Philosophy, that all Things, which seem right to all Persons, are so?

Why; is it possible, that Contradictions can be right?

Well then, not all Things; but all that seem so to *us*.

And why more to *you*, than to the *Syrians*, or *Egyptians*? Than to me, or to any other Man?

Not at all more.

§. 3. Therefore [merely] what *seems* to each Man, is not sufficient to determine the Reality of a Thing. For even in Weights or Measures we are not satisfied with the bare Appearance; but for every thing we find some Rule. And is there, in the present Case then, no Rule, preferable to what *seems*? Is it possible, that what is of the greatest Necessity in human Life, should be left incapable of Determination and Discovery?

There is, then, some Rule.

And why do we not seek, and discover it; and, when we have discovered, make use of it, without fail, ever after, so as not even to move a Finger, without it. For this, I conceive, is what, when found, will cure (*b*) those of their Madness, who make use of no other Measure, but their own perverted Way of Thinking. That afterwards, beginning from certain known and determinate Points, we may make

---

(*b*) The Sense requires, that the Reading should be *απαλλασσοι αν*, or *απαλλαξειν*.



use of Preconceptions, properly applied to Particulars.  
What is the Subject that falls under our Inquiry?

Pleasure.

Bring it to the Rule. Throw it into the Scale. Must Good be something in which it is fit to confide? and to which we may trust?

Yes.

Is it fit to trust to any thing unsteady?

No.

Is Pleasure, then, a steady Thing?

No.

Take it, then, and throw it out of the Scale, and drive it far distant from the Place of good Things. But, if you are not quick-sighted, and one Balance is insufficient, bring another. Is it fit to be elated by Good?

Yes.

Is it fit, then, to be elated by a present Pleasure? See that you do not say it is; otherwise I shall not think you so much as worthy to use a Scale. Thus are Things judged, and weighed, when we have the Rules ready. This is the Part of Philosophy, To examine, and fix the Rules: and to make use of them, when they are known, is the Business of a wise and good Man.

## C H A P T E R XII.

### *Of Disputation.*

§. 1. **W**HAT Things are to be learn'd, in order to the right Use of Reason, the Philosophers of our Sect have accurately taught: but we are altogether unpractised.

tified in the due Application of them. Only ~~give~~ any of us, that you please, some illiterate Person, for an Antagonist, and he will not find out, how to treat him. But when he hath a little moved the Man, if he happens to answer beside the Purpose, he knows not how to deal with him any further ; but either reviles, or laughs at him ; and says, “ He is an illiterate Fellow : there is no making any thing “ of him.” Yet a Guide, when he perceives his Charge going out of the Way, doth not revile, and ridicule, and then leave him ; but leads him into the right Path. Do you also show your Antagonist the Truth, and you will see, that he will follow. But till you do show it, do not ridicule him ; but rather be sensible of your own Incapacity.

§. 2. How then, did *Socrates* use to act ? He obliged his Antagonist himself to bear Testimony to him ; and wanted no other Witness. Hence he might well say, “ I give up “ all the rest ; and am always satisfied with the Testimony “ of my Opponent : and I call in no one to vote, but my “ Antagonist alone.” For he rendered the Arguments drawn from natural Notions so clear, that every one saw, and avoided the Contradiction.----“ Doth an envious Man rejoice ? ”----“ By no means. He rather grieves.” (This he moved him to say, by proposing the contrary.)----“ Well : “ and do you think Envy to be a Grief, for Misery ? ”----“ And who ever envied Misery ? ”----(Therefore he makes the other say, that Envy is a Grief, for Happiness.)----“ Doth “ any one envy those who are nothing to him ? ”----“ No, “ surely.” Having thus drawn [from his Opponent] a full and distinct Idea, he then left that Point ; and doth not say,  
“ Define



“ Define to me what Envy is : ” and after he had defined it ; “ You have defined it wrong ; for the Definition doth “ not reciprocate to the Thing defined.” Technical Terms, and therefore grievous, and scarcely to be made intelligible to the Illiterate, which yet *We*, it seems, cannot part with. But we have no Capacity at all to move them, by such Arguments, as might induce them, in following the Track of the Appearances in their own Minds, to allow, or disprove, any Point. And, from a Consciousness of this Incapacity, those among us, who have any Modesty, give the Matter intirely up : but the greater Part, rashly entering upon these Debates, mutually confound, and are confounded ; and, at last, reviling, and reviled, walk off. Whereas it was the principal and most peculiar Characteristic of *Socrates*, never to be provoked, in a Dispute ; nor to throw out any reviling or injurious Expression : but to bear patiently with those who reviled him ; and to put an End to the Controversy. If you would know, how great Abilities he had in this particular, read *Xenophon’s Banquet*, and you will see, how many Controversies he ended. Hence, even among the Poets, that Person is justly mentioned with the highest Commendation,

*Whose lenient Art attentive Crowds await,  
To still the furious Clamours of Debate.* HESIOD.

But what then ? This is no very safe Affair now, and especially at *Rome*. For he who doth it, must not do it in a Corner ; but go to some rich Consular Senator, for Instance, and question him. “ Pray, Sir, can you tell me “ to whom you intrust your Horses ? ” ---- “ Yes, certainly.” ---- “ Is.

----“ Is it then, to any one indifferently, though he be ignorant of Horfemanſhip ? ” ----“ By no means. ” ----“ To whom do you intruſt your Gold, or your Silver, or your Clothes ? ” ----“ Not to any one indifferently. ” ----“ And did you ever conſider, to whom you committed the Care of your Body ? ” ----“ Yes, ſurely. ” ----“ To one ſkilled in Exerciſe, or Medicine, I ſuppoſe. ” ----“ Without doubt. ” ----“ Are theſe Things your chief Good ; or are you poſſeſs'd of ſome thing better than all of them ? ” ----“ What do you mean ? ” ----“ Something which makes uſe of theſe ; and proves, and deliberates about each of them ? ” ----“ What then, do you mean the Soul ? ” ----“ You have gueſs'd right ; for indeed I do mean that. ” ----“ I do really think it a much better Poſſeſſion than all the reſt. ” ----“ Can you ſhow us, then, in what manner you have taken care of this Soul ? For it is not probable, that a Perſon of your Wiſdom, and approved Character in the State, ſhould careleſſly ſuffer the moſt excellent Thing that belongs to you, to be neglected, and loſt. ” ----“ No, certainly. ” ----“ But do you take care of it yourſelf ? And is it by the Inſtructions of another, or by your own Diſcovery [how it ought to be done ? ] ” ---- Here, now, comes the Danger, that he may fiſt ſay, Pray, good Sir, what Buſineſs is that of yours ? What are you to me ? Then, if you perſiſt to trouble him, he may lift up his Hand, and give you a Box on the Ear. I myſelf was once a great Admirer of this Method of Inſtruction, till I fell into ſuch kind of Adventures.



## CHAPTER XIII.

*Of Solitude.*

§. 1. **W**HEN I see any one solicitous, I say, What doth this Man mean? Unless he wanted something or other, not in his own Power, how could he still be solicitous? A Musician, for Instance, feels no Solitude, while he is singing by himself: but when he appears upon the Stage, he doth; even if his Voice be ever so good, or he plays ever so well. For what he wants is, not only to sing well, but likewise to gain Applause. But this is not, in his own Power. In short, where his Skill lies, there is his Courage. (Bring any ignorant Person, and he doth not mind him.) But in the Point which he neither understands, nor hath studied, there he is solicitous.

What Point is that?

He doth not understand what a Multitude is; nor what the Applause of a Multitude. He hath learnt, indeed, how to strike Bass and Treble; but what the Applause of the Many is, and what Force it hath in Life, he neither understands, nor hath studied. Hence he must necessarily tremble, and turn pale. I cannot, indeed, say, that a Man is no Musician, when I see him afraid; but I can say something else; and that not one, but many Things. And, first of all, I call him a Stranger; and say, This Man doth not know in what Country he is: and, though he hath lived here so long, he is ignorant of the Laws and Customs of the State; and what is permitted, and what not: nor hath he ever consulted any Lawyer, who might tell and explain to him

the Laws. Yet no Man writes a Will, without knowing how it ought to be written, or consulting some one who doth know: nor doth he rashly sign a Bond, or give Security. But he uses his Desire and Aversion, exerts his Pursuits, Intentions, and Resolutions, without consulting any Lawyer about the Matter.

How do you mean, without a *Lawyer*?

He knows not, that he chuses what is not allowed him; and doth not chuse what is necessary: and he knows not what is his own, and what belongs to others: for if he did know, he would never be hindered; would never be restrained; would never be solicitous.

How so?

Why: doth any one fear Things that are not Evils?

No.

Doth any one fear Things, that are Evils indeed, but which it is in his own Power to prevent?

No, surely.

§. 2. If, then, the Things independent on Choice, are neither good nor evil; and all that do depend on Choice, are in our own Power, and can neither be taken away from us, or given to us, unless we please; what room is there left for Solicitude? But we are solicitous about this paultry Body, or Estate, of ours; or about the Determination of *Cæsar*; and not at all about any thing internal. Are we ever solicitous not to take up a false Opinion? No: for this is in our own Power. Or not to exert our Pursuits, contrary to Nature? No: nor this neither. When, therefore, you see any one pale with Solicitude, as the Physician pro-



pronounces from the Complexion, that such a Patient is disordered in the Spleen, another in the Liver ; so do you likewise say, this Man is disordered in his Desires and Aversions : he cannot walk steady ; he is in a Fermentation. For nothing else changes the Complexion, or causes a Trembling, or sets the Teeth a chattering.

*No Force, no Firmness, the pale Coward shows ;  
He shifts his Place ; his Colour comes and goes.  
Terror and Death in his wild Eye-balls stare ;  
With chatt'ring Teeth he stands, and stiffen'd Hair.*

POPE'S HOMER.

Therefore (a) *Zeno*, when he was to meet *Antigonus*, felt no Solicitude. For over what he admired, *Antigonus* had no Power ; and those Things of which he had the Power, *Zeno* did not regard. But *Antigonus* felt a Solicitude when he was to meet *Zeno* ; and with Reason : for he was desirous to please him ; and this was external. But *Zeno* was not desirous to please *Antigonus* : for no one skilful in any Art, is desirous to please a Person unskilful.

I am desirous [says one of his Scholars] to please *You*.

For what ? Do you know the Rules, by which one Man judges of another ? Have you studied to understand what a

(a) *Antigonus Gonatas*, King of *Macedon*, had so great an Esteem for *Zeno*, that he often took a Journey to *Athens* to visit him ; and endeavoured, by magnificent Promises, to allure him to his Court ; but without Success. He gave it as a Reason, for the distinguished Regard which he paid him, that, though he had made him many, and very considerable Offers, *Zeno* never appeared either mean or insolent.

good, and what a bad Man is; and how each becomes such? Why then are not you yourself a good Man?

On what Account am I not?

Because no good Man laments, nor sighs, nor groans: no good Man turns pale, and trembles, and says, "How will such a one receive me; how will he hear me?"---- As he thinks fit, Wretch. Why do you trouble yourself about what belongs to others? Is it not *his* Fault, if he receives you ill?

Yes, surely.

And can one Person be in fault, and another the Sufferer (*b*)?

No.

Why then are you solicitous, about what belongs to others?

Well: but I am solicitous how I shall speak to him.

What then, cannot you speak to him as you will?

But I am afraid I shall be disconcerted.

If you were going to write the Name of *Dion*, should you be afraid of being disconcerted?

By no means.

What is the Reason? Is it not because you have studied how to write?

Yes.

And if you were going to read, would it not be exactly the same?

Exactly.

(*b*) This is a Stoic Extravagance. The very Thing that constitutes the Fault of the one in this Case is, that he makes the other suffer. However, if, instead of vainly affecting Insensibility, we extend our View, to the future Rewards of those who bear ill Treatment as they ought, the Position is true and useful.



What is the Reason ?

Because every Art hath a certain Assurance and Confidence, in the Subjects that belong to it.

Have you not studied then, how to speak ? And what else did you study at School ?

Syllogisms, and convertible Propositions.

For what Purpose ? Was it not in order to talk properly ? And what is that, but to talk seasonably, and cautiously, and intelligibly, and without Flutter and Hesitation ; and, in consequence of all this, with Courage ?

Very true.

When, therefore, you go into the Field on Horseback, are you solicitous about one, who is here now on Foot ? Solicitous in a Point which you have studied, and another hath not ?

Ay, but the Person [with whom I am to talk] hath Power to kill me.

Then speak the Truth, pitiful Wretch, and do not be arrogant ; nor take the Philosopher upon you ; nor conceal from yourself who are your Masters : but while you may thus be laid hold on by the Body, follow every one who is stronger than you. *Socrates*, indeed, had studied how to speak, who talked in such a manner to Tyrants, and Judges, and in a Prison. *Diogenes* (c) had studied how to speak, who talked

---

(c) When *Diogenes* was sailing to *Ægina*, he was taken by Pirates, and carried to *Crete* ; and there set to Sale. Being asked what he could do ; he answered, *Govern Men* : and pointing to a well-dress'd *Corinthian*, who was passing by, *Sell me* (said he) *to him ; for he wants a Master*. The *Corinthian*, whose Name was *Xeniades*, bought him, and appointed him the Tutor to his Children ; and *Diogenes* perfectly well discharged his Trust.

in such a manner to *Alexander*, to *Philip*, to the Pirates, to the Person who bought him. This belonged to them who had studied the Point; who had Courage. But do *you* walk off about your own Affairs, and never stir from them. Retire into some Corner, and there sit and weave Syllogisms, and propose them to others. For there is not, in *you*, one able

*To rule the sacred Citadel within.*

#### CHAPTER XIV.

*Concerning* NASO.

§. I. **W**HEN a certain *Roman* came to him with his Son, and had heard one Lesson, This, said *Epietetus*, is the Method of Teaching; and stopt. When the other desired him to go on; Every Art, answered he, is tedious, when it is delivered to a Person ignorant and unskilful in it. Indeed the Things performed by the common Arts, quickly discover the Use for which they were made; and most of them have something engaging and agreeable. Thus the Trade of a Shoemaker, if one would stand by, and endeavour to comprehend it, is an unpleasant Thing: but the Shoe is useful; and, besides, not disagreeable to see. The Trade of a Smith is extremely uneasy to an ignorant Person that chances to be present (a): but the Work shows the Usefulness of the Art. You will see this much more strongly in Music: for if you stand by, while a Person is learning, it will appear to you of all Sciences the most

---

(a) The Translation follows Mr. Upton. Παρατυγχάνοιμι.

unpleasant:



unpleasant: but the Effects are agreeable and delightful, even to those who do not understand it.

§. 2. Now here, we imagine it to be the Work of one who studies Philosophy, to adapt his Will to whatever happens. So that none of the Things which happen, may happen against our Inclination; nor those which do not happen, be wished for by us. Hence they who have settled this Point, have it in their Power never to be disappointed of their Desire, or incur their Aversion; but to lead a Life exempt from Sorrow, Fear, and Perturbation, in themselves; and in Society, preserving all the natural and adventitious Relations of a Son, a Father, a Brother, a Citizen, a Husband, a Wife, a Neighbour, a Fellow-Traveller, a Ruler, or a Subject. Something like this, is what we imagine to be the Work of a Philosopher. It remains to inquire, how it is to be effected. Now we see, that a Carpenter, by learning certain Things, becomes a Carpenter; and a Pilot, by learning certain Things, becomes a Pilot. Probably, then, it is not sufficient, in the present Case, merely to be willing to be wise and good; but it is moreover necessary that certain Things should be learn'd. What these Things are, is the Question. The Philosophers say, that we are first to learn that there is a God; and that his Providence directs the Whole; and that it is impossible to conceal from him, not only our Actions, but even our Thoughts and Emotions. We are next to learn, what the Gods are: for such as they are found to be, such must *be*, who would please and obey them, to the utmost of his Power, endeavour to be. If the Deity is faithful, *be* too must be faithful: if free, beneficent, and exalted, he

must be free, beneficent, and exalted, likewise; and, in all his Words and Actions, behave as an Imitator of God.

§. 3. Whence, then, are we to begin?

If you will give me Leave, I will tell you. It is necessary, in the first place, that you should understand Words.

So then! I do not understand them now?

No. You do not.

How is it, then, that I use them?

Just as the Illiterate do written Expressions; and Brutes, the Appearances of Things. For Use is one Thing, and Understanding another. But if you think you understand them, bring whatever Word you please, and let us see whether we understand it, or not.

Well: but it is a grievous Thing for a Man to be confuted who is grown old; and perhaps arrived, through a regular Course of Military Service, to the Dignity of a Senator.

I know it very well: for you now come to me, as if you wanted nothing. And how can it enter into your Imagination, that there should be any thing in which you are defective? You are rich; and perhaps have a Wife and Children, and a great Number of Domestics. *Cæsar* takes Notice of you: you have many Friends at *Rome*: you render to all their Dues: you know how to requite a Favour, and revenge an Injury. In what are you deficient? Suppose then, I should prove to you, that you are deficient, in what is most necessary and important to Happiness; and that hitherto you have taken care of every Thing, rather than your Duty; and, to complete all, that you understand neither what God

or



or Man, or Good or Evil, means? That you are ignorant of all the rest, perhaps, you may bear to be told: but if I prove to you, that you are ignorant even of *yourself*, how will you bear with me, and how will you have Patience to stay and be convinced? Not at all. You will immediately be offended, and go away. And yet what Injury have I done you; unless a Looking-Glass injures a Person not handsome, when it shows him to himself, such as he is? Or unless a Physician can be thought to affront his Patient, when he says to him; “Do you think, Sir, that you ail nothing? You have a Fever. Eat no Meat To-day, and drink Water.” Nobody cries out here, “What an intolerable Affront!” But, if you say to any one, Your Desires are in a Fermentation; your Aversions are low; your Intentions, contradictory; your Pursuits, not conformable to Nature; your Opinions, rash, and mistaken; he presently goes away, and complains, he is affronted.

§. 4. This is the Nature of our Proceedings. As, in a crowded Fair, the Horses and Cattle are brought to be sold, and the greatest Part of Men come either to buy or sell; but there are a few, who come only to look at the Fair, and inquire, How it is carried on; and why in that Manner; and who appointed it; and for what Purpose. Thus, in the Fair of the World, some, like Cattle, trouble themselves about nothing but Fodder. For, as to all you, who busy yourselves about Possessions, and Farms, and Domestics, and public Posts, these Things are nothing else but mere Fodder. But there are some few Men, among the Crowd, who are fond of looking on, and considering: “What then, after

“ all, is the World? Who governs it? Hath it no Gover-  
 “ nor? How is it possible, when neither a City nor a  
 “ House can remain ever so short a Time, without some  
 “ one to govern and take care of it, that this vast and beau-  
 “ tiful System should be administered, in a fortuitous and  
 “ disorderly Manner? Is there then a Governor? What sort  
 “ of one is he? And how doth he govern; and what are  
 “ we, who are under him? And for what designed? Have  
 “ we some Connexion and Relation to him; or none?”  
 In this manner are the Few affected; and apply themselves  
 only to view the Fair, and then depart. Well: and are they  
 laugh’d at by the Multitude? Why, so are the Lookers-on,  
 by the Buyers and Sellers; and, if the Cattle had any Appre-  
 hension, they too would laugh at such, as admired any thing  
 but Fodder.

## C H A P T E R XV.

*Concerning Those who obstinately persevere in whatever they  
 have determined.*

§. I. **S**OME, when they hear such Discourses as these,  
*That we ought to be steady; that Choice is by  
 Nature, free and uncompelled; and that all else is liable  
 to Restraint, Compulsion, Slavery, and belongs to others;*  
 imagine, that they must remain immutably fix’d to every  
 thing which they have determined. But it is first necessary,  
 that the Determination should be a sound one. I agree, that  
 there should be a Tension of the Nerves, in the Body; but  
 such as appears in a healthy, an athletic Body: for, if you  
 show me, that you have the Tension of a Lunatic, and value  
 yourself



yourself upon that, I will say to you, Get yourself to a Physician, Man: this is not a Tension of the Nerves; but a Relaxation, of another kind. Such is the Distemper of Mind, in those who hear these Discourses in a wrong Manner: like an Acquaintance of mine, who, for no Reason, had determined to starve himself to Death. I went the third Day, and inquired what was the Matter. He answered, "I am determined."----Well: but what is your Motive? For, if your Determination be right, we will stay, and assist your Departure: but, if unreasonable, change it.----"We ought to keep our Determinations."---What do you mean, Sir? Not all; but such as are right. Else, if you should just now take it into your Head, that it is Night, if you think fit, do not change; but persist, and say, *We ought to keep our Determinations.* What do you mean, Sir? Not all. Why do not you begin, by first laying the Foundation, in an Inquiry, whether your Determination be a sound one, or not; and then build your Firmness and Constancy, upon it. For, if you lay a rotten and crazy Foundation, you must not build (a): and the greater and more weighty the Superstructure is, the sooner will it fall. Without any Reason, you are withdrawing from us, out of Life, a Friend, a Companion, a Fellow-Citizen both of the same greater (b), and lesser City: and while you are committing Murder, and destroying an innocent Person, you say, *We must keep our Determinations.* Suppose, by any means, it should ever

---

(a) Instead of *οικοδομῆναι τι ον*, the true Reading seems to be *οικοδομητέον*; and is so translated.

(b) The World.

come into your Head to kill *me*; must you keep such a Determination?

§. 2. With Difficulty this Person was, however, at last convinced; but there are some at present, whom there is no convincing. So that now I think I understand, what before I did not, the Meaning of that common Saying, That a Fool will neither bend nor break. May it never fall to my Lot to have a wife, that is an untractable Fool, for my Friend (*c*). “It is all to no purpose: I am determined.” So are Madmen too; but the more strongly they are determined upon Absurdities, the more Need have they of Hellebore. Why will you not act like a sick Person, and apply yourself to a Physician? “Sir, I am sick. Give me your Assistance: consider what I am to do. It is my Part to follow your Directions.” So, in the present Case: I know not what I ought to do; and I am come to learn.----“No: but talk to me about other Things: for upon *This* I am determin’d.” What other Things? What is of greater Consequence, than to convince you, that it is not sufficient to be determined, and to persist. This is the Tension of a Madman; not of one in Health. “I will die, if you compell me to this.” Why so, Man: what is the Matter?---“I am determined.” I have a lucky Escape, that you are not determined to kill me. “I take no Money (*d*).” Why so? “I am determined.” Be assured, that with that very Tension which

---

(*c*) The Translation here follows Mr. *Upton*’s Copy.

(*d*) This, probably, is spoken in the Person of one, who is offered Assistance necessary for his Support, and refuses it.



you now make use of to refuse it, you may, very possibly, hereafter, have as unreasonable a Propensity to take it; and again to say, "I am determined." As, in a distemper'd and rheumatic Body, the Humour tends sometimes to one Part, sometimes to another; thus it is uncertain which Way a sickly Mind will incline. But if, to its Inclination and Bent, an obstinate Tension be likewise added, the Evil then becomes desperate and incurable.

C H A P T E R XVI.

*That we do not study to make use of the Principles concerning Good and Evil.*

§. 1. **W**HERE lies Good? In Choice. Where Evil? In Choice. Where neither Good nor Evil? In Things independent on Choice. What then? Doth any of us remember these Lessons out of the Schools? Doth any of us study how to answer for himself in Things, as in Questions? "Is it Day?" "Yes." "Is it Night, then?" "No." "Is the Number of Stars even?" "I cannot tell." When (a) Money is offered you, have you studied to make the proper Answer, That it is not a Good? Have you exercised yourself in such Answers as these; or only in Sophistries? Why do you wonder then, that you improve in Points which you have studied; and in those which you have not studied, there you remain the same? When an Orator knows, that he hath written well; that he hath com-

---

(a) As a Bribe for bad Purposes.

mitted to Memory what he hath written; and that he brings an agreeable Voice with him; why is he still solicitous? Because he is not contented, with what he hath studied. What doth he want, then? To be applauded by the Audience. He hath studied the Power of Speaking, then; but he hath not studied Censure and Applause. For when did he hear from any one, what Applause, what Censure, is? What is the Nature of each? What kind of Applause is to be sought, and what kind of Censure to be shunned? And when did he ever apply himself, to study what follows from these Lessons? Why do you wonder then, if, in what he hath learned, he excells others; but, where he hath not studied, he is the same with the rest of the World? Just as a Musician knows how to play, sings well, and hath the proper Dress of his Profession; yet trembles when he comes upon the Stage. For the first he understands: but what the Multitude is, or what the Clamour and Laughter of the Multitude is, he doth not understand. Nor doth he even know, what Solitude itself is: whether it be our own Affair, or that of others: or whether it be possible to suppress it, or not. Hence, if he is applauded, he is puffed up, when he makes his Exit: but, if he is laughed at, the Tumour is pricked, and subsides.

§. 2. Thus are we too affected. What do we admire? Externals. For what do we strive? Externals. And are we then in any Doubt how we come to fear, and be solicitous? What is the Consequence then, when we esteem the Things that are brought upon us, to be Evils? We cannot but fear; we cannot but be solicitous. And then we  
say,



say, “ O Lord God, how shall I avoid Solitude ! ” Have you not Hands, Fool ? (b) Hath not God made them for you ? (c) Sit down now, and pray, that your Nose may not run. Wipe it rather ; and do not murmur. Well : and hath he given you nothing in the present Case ? Hath not he given you Patience ? Hath not he given you Magnanimity ? Hath not he given you Fortitude ? When you have such Hands as these, do you still seek for Somebody to wipe your Nose ? (d) But we neither study nor regard these Things. For give me but one, who cares how he doth any thing, who doth not regard the Success of any thing, but his own Manner of acting. Who, when he is walking, regards his own Action ? Who, when he is deliberating, the Deliberation itself, and not the Success that is to follow it ? If it happens to succeed, he is elated ; and cries, “ How prudently have we deliberated ! Did not I tell you, my dear Friend, that it was impossible, when we considered about any thing, that it should not happen right ? ” But, if it miscarries, the poor Wretch is dejected ; and knows not what to say about the Matter. Who among us ever, upon this Account, consulted

---

(b) The Order of this Passage should be----Sit down now, and pray, that your Nose may not run. Have you not Hands, Fool ? Hath not God made them for you, &c. But *Epicetus*, probably, might speak extempore in this inverted manner : and *Arrian* proposes to deliver what he said, with the greatest Exactness.

(c) Sitting, probably some particular Sort of it, was anciently (see *Judge's* xx. 26. 1 *Chr.* xvii. 16.) one Posture of Devotion. Our Ancestors, in Queen *Elizabeth's* Time, called Kneeling, *Sitting* on their Knees. A mixed Posture of Sitting and Kneeling is now used, by some Nations in Prayer.

(d) See p. 24. Note f.

a Diviner? Who of us ever slept in a Temple, to be informed concerning his Manner of acting? (*e*) I say, who? Show me one (that I may see what I have long sought) who is truly noble and ingenuous. Show me either a young or an old Man (*f*).

§. 3. Why then are we still surpris'd, if, when we waste all our Attention on the Materials of Action, we are, in the Manner of Action itself, low, sordid, worthless, fearful, wretched, and a mere Heap of Disappointment and Misery? For we do not care about these Things, nor make them our Study. If we had fear'd, not Death or Exile, but Fear itself, we should have studied not to fall into what appears to us to be evil. But, as the Case now stands, we are eager and loquacious in the Schools; and, when any little Question arises about any of these Things, we are prepared to trace its Consequences: but drag us into Practice, and you will find us miserably shipwrecked. Let some alarming Appearance attack us; and you will perceive what we have been studying, and in what we are exercis'd. Besides this Negligence, we always accu-

---

(*e*) The Heathen had certain Temples, in which it was usual for Persons to sleep, in order to receive Oracles by Dreams. One of the most celebrated Places, appropriated to this Purpose, was the Temple of *Amphiaraus*. See PHILOSTRATUS, p. 771.

(*f*) It is observable, that this most practical of all the Philosophers, owns his Endeavours met with little or no Success, among his Scholars. The Apostles speak a very different Language, in their Epistles to the first Converts to Christianity: and the Acts of the Apostles, and all the Monuments of the primitive Ages, bear Testimony to the Reformation of Manners produced by the Gospel. This Difference of Success might indeed justly be expected, from the Difference of the two Systems.

mulate



mulate somewhat else, and represent Things greater than the Reality. In a Voyage, for Instance, casting my Eyes down upon the Ocean below, and looking round me, and seeing no Land, I am out of my Wits; and imagine, that, if I should be shipwrecked, I must swallow all that Ocean: nor doth it once enter my Head, that three Pints are enough to do my Business. What is it then, that alarms me? The Ocean? No: but my own *Principle*. Again: in an Earthquake, I imagine the City is going to fall upon me: but is not one little Stone enough, to knock my Brains out? What is it then, that oppresses, and puts us out of our Wits? Why, what else, but our *Principles*? For what is it, but mere *Principle*, that oppresses him, who leaves his Country, and is separated from his Acquaintance, and Friends, and Place, and usual Manner of Life? When Children cry, if their Nurse happens to be absent for a little while, give them a Cake, and they forget their Grief. Shall we compare you to these Children then?

No, indeed. For I do not desire to be pacified by a Cake; but by right *Principles*. And what are they?

Such as a Man ought to study all Day long, so as not to be attached to what doth not belong to him; neither to a Friend, to a Place, an Academy; nor even to his own Body: but to remember the Law, and to have that constantly before his Eyes. And what is the divine Law? To preserve inviolate what is properly our own: not to claim what belongs to others: to use what is given us; and not desire what is not given us: and, when any thing is taken away, to restore it readily; and to be thankful for the Time you have been permitted the Use of it; and not cry after it, like a Child for its Nurse and its Mamma. For what doth it signify,

what gets the better of you, or on what you depend? And in what are you superior to him, who cries for a Puppet, if you lament for a paultry Academy, and a Portico, and an Assembly of young People; and such-like Amusements? Another comes, lamenting, that he must no longer drink the Water of *Dirce* (*f*). Why, is not the *Marcian* Water as good? “But I was used to that.” And in time you will be used to the other. And, when you are attached to this too, you may cry again, and set yourself in Imitation of *Euripides*, to celebrate, in Verse,

*The Baths of Nero, and the Marcian Water.*

Hence see the Origin of Tragedy, when trifling Accidents befall foolish Men. “Ah, when shall I see *Athens*, and “the Citadel, again!” Wretch, are not you contented with what you see every Day? Can you see any thing better than the Sun, the Moon, the Stars, the whole Earth, the Sea? But if, besides, you comprehend Him who administers the Whole, and carry Him about in yourself, do you still long after Pebbles, and a fine Rock (*g*)? What will you do then, when you are to leave even the Sun and Moon? Will you sit crying, like an Infant? What then have you been doing in the School? What did you hear? What did you learn? Why have you written yourself a Philosopher, instead of writing the real Fact? I have made some (*b*) Introduc-

---

(*f*) A beautiful clear River in *Bæotia*, flowing into the *Ismenus*. The *Marcian* Water was conveyed by *Ancus Martius* to *Rome*. UPTON.

(*g*) Mr. *Upton* conjectures this to be an Allusion to some poetical, or rhetorical Description.

(*b*) Brief Summaries of any Science, for the Use of Beginners, are often so called.



tions [you may say]; and read over *Chrysippus*; but I have not so much as gone near the Door of a Philosopher (i). For what Pretensions have I, to any thing of the same kind with *Socrates*, who died, and who lived, in such a Manner? Or with *Diogenes*? Do you observe either of these crying, or out of Humour, that he is not to see such a Man, or such a Woman; nor to live any longer at *Athens*, or at *Corinth*; but at *Susa*, for Instance, or *Ecbatana*? For doth he stay, and repine, who is at his Liberty, whenever he pleases, to quit the Entertainment, and play no longer? Why doth he not stay, as Children do, as long as he is amused? Such a one, no doubt, will bear perpetual Banishment, and a Sentence of Death, wonderful well! Why will you not be weaned, as Children are; and take more solid Food? Will you never cease to cry after your Mammæ and Nurses, whom the old Women about you have taught you to bewail? “But if I go away, I shall trouble them.”----*You* trouble them! No: it will not be *you*: but that which troubles you too, *Principle*. What have you to do then? Pluck out your [false] Principle; and, if they are wise, they will pluck out theirs too; or, if not, they will groan for themselves.

§. 4. Boldly make a desperate Push, Man, as the Saying is, for Prosperity, for Freedom, for Magnanimity. Lift up your Head, at last, as free from Slavery. Dare to look up to God, and say; “Make use of me for the future as Thou wilt. I am of the same Mind: I am equal with Thee. I refuse nothing which seems good to Thee. Lead me

---

(i) Perhaps the true Reading should be φιλοσοφίας, Philosophy.

“ whither Thou wilt. Clothe me in whatever Dress Thou  
 “ wilt. Is it Thy Will, that I should be in a public or a  
 “ private Condition ; dwell here, or be banished ; be poor,  
 “ or rich ? Under all these Circumstances I will make Thy  
 “ Defence to Men (*k*). I will show what the Nature of  
 “ every Thing is.” ---No. Rather sit alone, in a warm (*l*)  
 Place, and wait till your Mamma comes to feed you. If  
*Hercules* had sat loitering at Home, what would he have  
 been ? *Eurystheus*, and not *Hercules*. Besides, by travel-  
 ling through the World, how many Acquaintance, and how  
 many Friends, had he ? But none more his Friend, than  
 God : for which Reason he was believed to be the Son of  
 God ; and was so. In obedience to him, he went about  
 extirpating Injustice, and lawless Force. But you are not  
*Hercules* ; nor able to extirpate the Evils of others : nor  
 even *Theseus*, to extirpate the Evils of *Attica*. Extirpate  
 your own then. Expell, instead of *Procrustes* and *Sciron* (*m*),  
 Grief, Fear, Desire, Envy, Malevolence, Avarice, Effemi-  
 nacy, Intemperance, [from your Mind]. But these can be

(*k*) There are innumerable Passages in *St. Paul*, which, in reality, bear that noble Testimony which *Epietetus* here requires in his imaginary Character. Such are those in which he *glories in Tribulation* ; speaks with an heroic Contempt of Life, when set in Competition with the Performance of his Duty ; rejoices in Bonds and Imprisonments, and the View of his approaching Martyrdom : and represents Afflictions as a Proof of God's Love. See *Acts* xx. 23, 24. *Rom.* v. 3. viii. 35---39. 2 *Tim.* iv. 6.

(*l*) The Sense of the original Phrase, an Ox's Belly, is obscure to me. The *French* Translation hath, *in your Cradle*.

(*m*) Two famous Robbers, who infested *Attica*, and were at last killed by *Theseus*. UPTON.



no otherwise expelled, than by looking up to God alone, as your Pattern: by attaching yourself to him alone, and being consecrated to his Commands. If you wish for any thing else, you will, with Sighs and Groans, follow what is stronger than you: always seeking Prosperity without, and never able to find it. For you seek it where it is not, and neglect to seek it where it is.

C H A P T E R XVII.

*How to adapt Pre-conceptions to particular Cases.*

§. 1. **W**HAT is the first Business of one who studies Philosophy? (a) To part with Self-Conceit. For it is impossible for any one to begin to learn what he hath a Conceit that he already knows. We all go to the Philosophers, talking at all Adventures upon negative and positive Duties; Good and Evil; Fair and Base. We praise, censure, accuse; we judge and dispute about fair and base Enterprises. And for what do we go to the Philosophers? To learn what we suppose ourselves not to know. And what is this? Theorems. We are desirous to hear what the Philosophers say, for its Elegance and Acuteness; and some with a View only to Gain. Now it is ridiculous to suppose, that a Person will learn any thing, but what he desires to learn; or make an Improvement, in what he doth not learn. But most are deceived, in the same Manner as *Theopompus*, the Orator, when he blames *Plato*, for defining every thing. “ For, what, says he, did none of us, before you, use the

---

(a) See B. II. c. 11. §. 1.

“ Words:

“ Words *Good* and *Just* : or did we utter them as empty  
 “ Sounds, without understanding what each of them  
 “ meant ? ” Why, who tells you, *Theopompus*, that we had  
 not natural Ideas and Pre-conceptions of each of these ? But  
 it is not possible, to adapt Pre-conceptions to their correspond-  
 ent Subjects, without having minutely distinguished them,  
 and examined what is the proper Subject to each. You may  
 make the same Objection to the Physicians. For who of us  
 did not use the Words, *Wholesome* and *Unwholesome*, before  
*Hippocrates* was born : or did we utter them as empty  
 Sounds ? For we have some Pre-conception of *Wholesome*  
 too ; but we cannot adapt it. Hence, one says, Let the  
 Patient abstain from Meat ; another, Give it him : one says,  
 Let him be bled ; another, Cup him. And what is the  
 Reason, but not being able to adapt the Pre-conception of  
*Wholesome*, to particular Cases ? Thus, too in Life : who  
 of us doth not talk of *Good* and *Evil* ; *Advantageous* and  
*Disadvantageous* : for who of us hath not a Pre-conception  
 of each of these ? But is it then a distinct and perfect one ?  
 Show me this.

How shall I show it ?

§. 2. Adapt it properly to particular Subjects. *Plato*, to  
 go no farther, puts Definitions under the Pre-conception of  
*Useful* ; but you, under that of *Useless*. Can both of you be  
 right ? How is it possible ? Again : doth not one Man adapt  
 the Pre-conception of *Good*, to *Riches* ? Another, not to  
*Riches*, but to *Pleasure*, or *Health* ? Upon the whole, if  
 none of us, who use Words, either utter them without  
 Meaning, or need to take any manner of Care in distinguish-



ing our Pre-conceptions, why do we differ? Why do we wrangle? Why do we censure each other? But what Occasion have I to mention this mutual Contradiction? If you yourself adapt your Pre-conceptions properly, how comes it to pass, that you do not prosper? Why do you meet with any Hindrance? Let us for the present omit the second Topic, concerning the *Pursuits*, and the Duties relative to them. Let us omit the Third too, concerning *Assent*. I make you a Present of all these. Let us insist only on the First (*b*); which affords almost a sensible Proof, that you do not adapt your Pre-conceptions right. You desire what is possible in itself, and possible for you. Why then are you hindered? Why are not you in a prosperous Way? You do not decline what is necessary. Why then do you incur any thing [which is your Aversion?]. Why are you unfortunate? When you desire any thing, why doth it not happen? When you do not desire it, why doth it happen? For this is the greatest Demonstration of ill Success and Misery. I desire something; and it doth not happen: and what is more wretched than I? From an Impatience of this, *Medea* came to murder her own Children: an Action of a noble Spirit in this View; for she had a proper Impression of what it was to be disappointed of one's Desire. "Thus I shall punish him, who hath injured and dishonoured me: and what is so wicked a Wretch good for? But how is this to be effected? I will murder the Children: But that will be punishing myself. And what do I care?" This is the Error of a Soul indued with great Powers. For she knew not where the Completion of our Desires is to be found: that it is not to

---

(*b*) i. e. The Topic of the *Desires* and *Aversions*.

be had from without ; nor by altering the Appointment of Things. Do *not* desire the Man for your Husband, and nothing which you *do* desire will fail to happen. Do not desire to keep him to yourself. Do not desire to stay at *Corinth* ; and, in a Word, have no Will, but the Will of God ; and who shall restrain you ; who shall compell *you*, any more than *Jupiter* ? When you have such a Guide, and conform your Will and Inclinations to his, what need you fear being disappointed ? Yield up your Desire and Averfion [as Slaves] to Riches, or Poverty ; the one will be disappointed, the other incurr'd. Yield them up to Health, Power, Honours, your Country, Friends, Children, in short, to any thing independent on Choice, you will be unfortunate. But yield them up to *Jupiter*, and the other Gods. Give yourself up to these : let these govern : let both be ranged on the same Side with these ; and how can you be any longer unprosperous ? But if, poor Wretch, you envy, and pity, and are jealous, and tremble, and never cease, a single Day, from complaining of yourself, and the Gods, why do you boast of your Education ? What Education, Man ? That you have learned convertible Syllogisms ? Why do not you, if possible, unlearn all these, and begin again ; convinced, that hitherto, you have not even touched upon the Point ? And, for the future, beginning from this Foundation, proceed, in Order, to the Superstructure ; that nothing may happen which you do not wish ; and that every thing may happen which you do. Give me but one young Man, who brings this Intention with him to the School ; who is a Champion for this Point ; and says, “ I yield up all the rest : it suffices me, if  
“ once I become able to pass my Life, free from Hindrance  
“ and Grief : to stretch out my Neck to all Events, as free ;  
“ and



“ and to look up to Heaven, as the Friend of God ; fearing  
 “ nothing that can happen.” Let any one of you show  
 himself of such a Disposition, that I may say ; “ Come into  
 “ the Place, young Man, that is of right your own ; for  
 “ you are destined to be an Ornament to Philosophy. Yours  
 “ are these Possessions ; yours these Books ; yours these  
 “ Discourses.” Then, when he hath master’d, and got the  
 better of this first Class, let him come to me again, and say ;  
 “ I desire indeed to be free from Passion, and Perturbation ;  
 “ but I desire too, as a pious, a philosophic, and a care-  
 “ fully attentive Man, to know, what is my Duty to God,  
 “ to my Parents, to my Relations, to my Country, and to  
 “ Strangers.” “ Come into the second Class too ; for this  
 “ likewise is yours.” “ But I have now sufficiently studied  
 “ the second Class too ; and I would willingly be secure, and  
 “ (c) unshaken by Error and Delusion, not only awake, but  
 “ even when asleep ; when warmed with Wine ; when  
 “ diseased with the Spleen.” “ You are a God, Man : your  
 “ Intentions are great.”

§. 3. “ No. But I, for my part, desire to understand  
 “ what *Chrysippus* says, in his logical Treatise of the (d) *Pseu-*  
 “ *domenos*.”----Go hang yourself, pitiful Wretch, with such  
 an

---

(c) There are several Readings and Conjectures. I have followed *Wolffius* ; who reads, for *ασιτως*, *ασειτως* ; as agreeing best with the Sense.

(d) The *Pseudomenos* was a famous Problem among the Stoics ; and it is this. When a Person says, *I lie* ; doth he lie, or doth he not ? If he lies, he speaks Truth : if he speaks Truth, he lies. The Philosophers composed

an Intention as this. What Good will it do you? You will read the Whole, lamenting all the while; and say to others, trembling, “Do as I do.”-----“Shall I read to you, my Friend, and you to me?-----You write (e) furprifingly, Sir; and you very finely imitate the Stile of *Plato*; and you, of *Xenophon*; and you, of *Antisthenes*.” And thus, having related your Dreams to each other, you return again to the same State. Your Defires and Averfions, your Purfuits, your Intentions, your Refolutions, your Wifhes and Endeavours, are juft what they were. You do not fo much as feek for one to advife you; but are offended, when you hear fuch Things as thefe; and cry, “An ill-natured old Fellow! He never wept over me, when I was fetting out, nor faid; “To what a Danger are you going to be expofed! If you come off fafe, Child, I will illuminate my Houfe.” “This would have been the Part of a good-natured Man.” Truly, it will be a mighty Happinefs, if you do come off fafe: it will be worth while to make an Illumination. For you (f) ought to be immortal, and exempt from Sicknefs, to be fure.

§. 4. Throwing away then, I fay, this Self-conceit, by which we fancy, we have gained fome Knowlege of what is

---

many Books on this Difficulty. *Chrysippus* wrote fix. *Philetas* wafted himfelf to Death in ftudying to anfwer it. MENAGE on *DIOG. LAERT.* L. II. §. 108. BRUCKER *Hift. Crit. Philof.* vol. i. p. 613, 614.

(e) This is fpoken by *Epicteetus*, in the Perfon of one of his Scholars; to ridicule their complimenting each other on their Writings, while they neglected the more important Concern of moral Improvements.

(f)  $\Sigma\epsilon\delta\epsilon\iota$  fhould be  $\sigma\epsilon\epsilon\delta\epsilon\iota$ .

ufeful,



useful, we should come to philosophic Reasoning, as we do to Mathematics and Music : otherwise we shall be far from making any Improvement; even if we have read over all the Collections and Compositions, not only of *Chrysippus*, but of *Antipater* and *Archedemus* too.

## C H A P T E R XVIII.

*How the Appearances of Things are to be combated.*

§. 1. **E**VERY Habit and Faculty is preserved, and increased, by correspondent Actions: as the Habit of Walking, by walking; of Running, by running. If you would be a Reader, read: if a Writer, write. But if you do not read for a Month together, but do somewhat else; you will see what will be the Consequence. So, after sitting still for ten Days, get up and attempt to take a long Walk; and you will find how your Legs are weakened. Upon the whole then, whatever you would make habitual, practise it: and, if you would not make a Thing habitual, do not practise it; but habituate yourself to something else.

§. 2. It is the same with regard to the Operations of the Soul. Whenever you are angry, be assured, that it is not only a present Evil, but that you have increased a Habit, and added Fuel to a Fire. When you are overcome by the Company of Women, do not esteem it as a single Defeat; but that you have fed, that you have increased, your Dissoluteness. For it is impossible, but that Habits and Faculties must either be first produced, or strengthened

and increased by correspondent Actions. Hence the Philosophers derive the Growth of all Infirmities. When you once desire Money, for Example, if a Degree of Reasoning sufficient to produce a Sense of the Evil be applied, the Desire ceases, and the governing Faculty of the Mind regains its Authority; whereas, if you apply no Remedy, it returns no more to its former State: but, being again excited by a correspondent Appearance, it kindles at the Desire more quickly than before; and, by frequent Repetitions, at last becomes callous (*a*): and by this Infirmity is the Love of Money fixed. For he who hath had a Fever, even after it hath left him, is not in the same State of Health as before, unless he was perfectly cured: and the same thing happens in Distempers of the Soul likewise. There are certain Traces and Blisters left in it; which, unless they are well effaced, whenever a new Hurt is received in the same Part, instead of Blisters, become Sores.

§. 3. If you would not be of an angry Temper then, do not feed the Habit. Give it nothing to help its Increase. Be quiet at first, and reckon the Days in which you have not been angry. I used to be angry every Day; now every other Day; then every third and fourth Day: and, if you miss it so long as thirty Days, offer a Sacrifice of Thanksgiving to God. For Habit is first weakened, and then intirely destroy'd. “ I was not vex'd To-day (*b*); nor the

---

(*a*) Hardened against proper Reflections.

(*b*) These several Facts are here supposed, to be recollected at different Times.



“ next Day; nor for three or four Months after; but took  
 “ heed to myself, when some provoking Things happened.”  
 Be assured, that you are in a fine Way. “ To-day, when I  
 “ saw a handsome Person, I did not say to myself, O that I  
 “ could possess her! And, how happy is her Husband (for  
 “ he who says this, says too, how happy is her Gallant):  
 “ nor do I go on to represent her as present, as undress’d,  
 “ as lying down beside me.” On this I stroak my Head,  
 and say, Well done, *Epictetus*: thou hast solved a pretty  
 Sophism; a much prettier than one very celebrated in the  
 Schools (c). But, if even the Lady should happen to be  
 willing, and give me Intimations of it, and send for me, and  
 press my Hand, and place herself next to me; and I should  
 then forbear, and get the Victory; that would be a Sophism  
 beyond all the Subtleties of Logic. This, and not disput-  
 ing artfully, is the proper Subject for Exultation.

§. 4. How then is this to be effected? Be willing to  
 approve yourself to yourself. Be willing to appear beautiful  
 in the Sight of God: be desirous to converse in Purity with  
 your own pure Mind, and with God: and then, if any such  
 Appearance strikes you, *Plato* directs you: “ Have Recourse  
 “ to Expiations: Go a Suppliant to the Temples of the avert-  
 “ ing Deities.” It is sufficient, however, if you propose to  
 yourself the Example of wise and good Men, whether alive  
 or dead; and compare your Conduct with theirs. Go to

---

(c) In this Place, and the following Lines, the Original mentions par-  
 ticular Forms of Argument, which are now little understood; and could  
 not be at all instructive to the *English* Reader.

*Socrates*, and see him lying by *Alcibiades*, yet flighting his Youth and Beauty. Consider what a Victory he was conscious of obtaining! What an *Olympic* Prize! In what Number did he stand from *Hercules* (d)? So that, by Heaven, one might justly salute *Him* (e); Hail! incredibly (f) great, universal Victor! not those sorry Boxers and Wrestlers; nor the Gladiators, who resemble them.

§. 5. By placing such an Object over-against you, you will conquer any Appearance, and not be drawn away by it. But, in the first place, be not hurried along with it, by its hasty Vehemence: but say; *Appearance*, wait for me a little. Let me see what you are, and what you represent. Let me try you. Then, afterwards, do not suffer it to go on drawing gay Pictures of what will follow: if you do, it will lead you where-ever it pleases. But rather oppose to it some good and noble Appearance, and banish this base and fordid one. If you are habituated to this kind of Exercise, you will see what Shoulders, what Nerves, what Sinews, you will have. But now it is mere trifling Talk, and nothing more. He is the true Practitioner, who exercises

(d) *Hercules* is said to have been the Author of the Gymnastic Games; and the first Victor. Those who afterwards conquered in Wrestling, and the Pancratiun, were numbered from him. UPTON.

(e) Mr. *Upton* inserts *νικησεως*, which, he conjectures, should be *νικησας*, into the Text, from his Manuscript: where, probably, it was written merely by an Accident of the Transcriber's casting his Eye upon that Word in the next Line. The Sense needs not this Addition, and perhaps doth better without it.

(f) This pompous Title was given to those, who had been Victors in all the *Olympic* Games.



himself against such Appearances as these. Stay, Wretch, do not be hurried away. The Combat is great, the Atchievement divine; for Empire, for Freedom, for Prosperity, for Tranquility. Remember God. Invoke Him for your Aid, and Protector; as Sailors do *Castor* and *Pollux*, in a Storm. For what Storm is greater than that which arises from violent Appearances, contending to overset our Reason? Indeed, what is the Storm itself, but Appearance? For, do but take away the Fear of Death, and let there be as many Thunders and Lightnings as you please, you will find, that, in the ruling Faculty, all is Serenity and Calm: but, if you are once defeated, and say, you will get the Victory another Time, and then the same thing over again; assure yourself, you will at last be reduced to so weak and wretched a Condition, that you will not so much as know when you do amiss; but you will even begin to make Defences for your Behaviour, and thus verify the Saying of *Hesiod*:

*With constant Ills, the Dilatory strive.*

C H A P T E R XIX.

*Concerning Those who embrace Philosophy only in Word.*

§. 1. **T**HE Argument, called The ruling one, concerning which Disputants questioned each other, appears to have its Rise from hence (a). Of the following

---

(a) The curious Reader may see this whole Matter explained, with the greatest Acuteness and Accuracy, by the very learned and ingenious Mr. HARRIS, in Mr. *Upton's* Notes.

Propositions, any Two imply a Contradiction to the Third. They are these. *That every thing past is necessarily true : That an Impossibility is not the Consequence of a Possibility : And, That Something is a Possibility, which neither is nor will be true.* Diodorus, perceiving this Contradiction, made use of the Probability of the Two first, to prove, That nothing is possible, which neither is nor will be true. Some again hold the Second and Third; *That Something is possible, which neither is nor will be true ; and, That an Impossibility is not the Consequence of a Possibility :* and, consequently, assert, *That not every thing past is necessarily true.* This Way Cleanthes, and his Followers, took ; whom Antipater copiously defends. Others, lastly, maintain the First and Third ; *That Something is possible, which neither is nor will be true : and That every thing past is necessarily true :* but then, *That an Impossibility may be the Consequence of a Possibility.* But all these Three Propositions cannot be at once maintained, because of their mutual Contradiction. If any one should ask me then, which of them I maintain ; I answer him, That I cannot tell. But I have heard it related, That Diodorus held one Opinion about them ; the Followers of Panthædes, I think, and Cleanthes, another ; and Chrysippus a third.

What then is yours (b) ?

(c) None. Nor was I born to examine the Appearances of Things to my own Mind ; to compare what is said by

(b) This is spoken to Epictetus by one of his Hearers.

(c) With Mr. Upton, I read *οὐδὲν* : but it seems necessary, that *οὐδὲ* should likewise stand ; and it is so translated.

others,



others, and thence to form some Principle of my own, as to the Topic [which you mention]. Therefore, [in respect to it,] I am no better than a Grammarian [who repeats what he hath read]. Who was the Father of *Hector*? *Priam*. Who were his Brothers? *Paris* and *Deiphobus*. Who was his Mother? *Hecuba*. This I have heard related. From whom? From *Homer*. But I believe *Hellanicus*, and other Authors, have written on the same Subject. And what better Account have I of the ruling Argument? But, if I was vain enough, I might, especially at an Entertainment (*d*), astonish all the Company by an Enumeration of Authors, relating to it. *Chrysippus* hath written wonderfully, in his first Book, of Possibilities. *Cleanthes* and *Archedemus* have each written separately on this Subject. *Antipater* too hath written, not only in his Treatise of Possibilities, but purposely in a Discourse on the ruling Argument. Have not you read the Work? “No.” Read it then,----And what Good will it do him? He will be more trifling and impertinent than he is already. For what else have *you* gained by reading it? What Principle have you formed upon this Subject? But you tell us of *Helen*, and *Priam*, and the Isle of *Calypso*, which never was, nor ever will be. And here, indeed, it is of no great Consequence, if you retain the Story, without forming any Principle of your own. But it is our Misfor-

---

(*d*) Some Philosophers affected to show their Learning at such Times; and it is against this idle Ostentation that *Epicetus* points his Discourse: for the Study of Logic itself, under proper Regulations, he often strongly recommends.

tune to do so, much more in Morality than upon such Subjects as these.

§. 2. Talk to me concerning Good and Evil (*e*).  
Hear.

*The Wind from Ilium to the Cicon's Shore  
Hath driv'n me----*

Of Things, some are good, some evil, and some indifferent. Now the good, are the Virtues, and whatever partakes of them; and the evil, Vices, and what partakes of Vice: the indifferent, lie between these, as Riches, Health, Life, Death, Pleasure, Pain.

Whence do you know this?

*Hellanicus* says it, in his *Egyptian History* (*f*). For what doth it signify, whether one names the History of *Hellanicus*, or the Ethics of *Diogenes*, or *Chrysippus*, or *Cleanthes*? Have you then examined any of these Things, and formed a Principle of your own? But show me, how you are used to exercise yourself on Shipboard. Remember this Divi-

(*e*) This I apprehend to be spoken by one of the Scholars of *Epietetus*; who seeing the Contempt with which his Master treats logical Subtleties, in the foregoing Paragraph, desires him to discourse upon Ethics.

(*f*) *Epietetus* gives this absurd Reply to ridicule the Fondness of his Scholars for quoting Authors, and making a Parade of their Reading: and insinuates, that it is not at all material, whether a Person, who on such Subjects, means nothing further than Talk, knows what he is talking of, or blunders about it ever so grossly.

fion,



fion (*g*), when the Mast rattles, and some idle Fellow stands by you, while you are screaming, and says, "For Heaven's sake, talk as you did a little while ago. Is it Vice to suffer Shipwreck? Or doth it partake of Vice?" Would not you take up a Log, and throw it at his Head? "What have we to do with you, Sir? We are perishing, and you come and jest." Again: if *Cæsar* should summon you, to answer an Accusation, Remember the Division. If, when you are going in, pale and trembling, any one should meet you, and say, "Why do you tremble, Sir? What is this Affair you are engaged in? Doth *Cæsar* within, give Virtue and Vice to those who approach him?"---- "What do you too insult me, and add to my Evils?"---- "Nay, but tell me, Philosopher, why you tremble? Is there any other Danger, but Death, or a Prison, or bodily Pain, or Exile, or Defamation?"---- "Why, what should there be else?"---- "Are any of these, Vice? Or do they partake of Vice? What then, did you yourself use to say of these Things?"---- "What have you to do with me, Sir? My own Evils are enough for me."---- "You say right. Your own Evils are indeed enough for you; your Baseness, your Cowardice, and that Arrogance, by which you were elated, as you sat in the Schools. Why did you plume yourself with what is not your own? Why did you call yourself a Stoic?"

§. 3. Observe yourselves thus in your Actions, and you will find of what Sect you are. You will find, that most of

---

(*g*) Of Things into good, evil, and indifferent.

you are *Epicureans*; a few Peripatetics, and those but loose ones (*b*). For, by what Action will you prove, that you think Virtue equal, and even superior, to all other Things? Show me a Stoic, if you have one (*i*). Where? Or how should you? You can show, indeed, a Thousand, who repeat the Stoic Reasonings. But do they repeat the *Epicurean* worse? Are they not just as perfect in the Peripatetic? Who then is a *Stoic*? As we call that a *Phidian* Statue, which is formed according to the Art of *Phidias*; so show me some one Person, formed according to the Principles which he professes. Show me one, who is sick, and happy; in Danger, and happy; dying, and happy; exiled, and happy; disgraced, and happy. Show him me; for, by Heaven, I long to see a Stoic. But you [will say, you] have not one perfectly formed. Show me then one who is forming: one who is approaching towards this Character. Do me this Favour. Do not refuse an old Man a Sight which he hath never yet seen. Do you suppose, that you are [asked] to show the *Jupiter* or *Minerva* of *Phidias*, a Work of Ivory or Gold? Let any of you show me a human Soul, willing to have the same Sentiments with those of God: not to accuse either God or Man: not to be disappointed of its Desire, or incur its Aversion: not to be angry: not to be envious: not to be jealous: in a word, willing from a Man to become a God; and, in this poor mortal Body, aiming to have Fellowship with *Jupiter*. Show him to me. But

---

(*b*) The Peripatetics held other Things besides Virtue to be good; but not in near so high a Degree.

(*i*) See Note *c*. B. ii. c. 16.



you cannot. Why then do you impose upon yourselves, and play Tricks with others? Why do you put on a Dress not your own; and walk about in it, mere Thieves and Pilferers of Names and Things, which do not belong to you? Here, I am your Preceptor, and you come to be instructed by me. And indeed my Intention is to secure you from being restrained, compelled, hindered: to make you free, prosperous, happy; looking to God upon every Occasion, great or small. And you come to learn and study these Things. Why then do not you finish your Work, if you have the proper Intention; and I, besides the Intention, the proper Qualifications? What is wanting? When I see an Artificer, and the Materials lying ready, I expect the Work. Now here is the Artificer; here are the Materials; what is it we want? Is not the Thing capable of being taught? It is. Is it not in our own Power then? The only Thing of all others that is so. Neither Riches, nor Health, nor Fame, nor, in short, any thing else is in our Power, except a right Use of the Appearances of Things. This alone is, by Nature, not subject to Restraint, not subject to Hindrance. Why then do not you finish it? Tell me the Cause. It must be by my Fault, or yours, or from the Nature of the Thing. The Thing itself is practicable, and the only one in our Power. The Fault then must be either in me, or in you, or, more truly, in both. Well then, shall we now, at last, bring this Intention along with us? Let us lay aside all that is past. Let us begin. Only believe me, and you will see the Consequence.

## CHAPTER XX.

*Concerning the Epicureans, and Academics.*

§. 1. **T**RUE and evident Propositions must, of Necessity, be used even by those, who contradict them. And, perhaps, one of the strongest Proofs, that there is such a Thing as Evidence, is the Necessity which those, who contradict it, are under, to make use of it. If a Person, for Instance, should deny, that any thing is universally true, he will be obliged to assert the contrary, that nothing is universally true. What, Wretch, not even this itself? For what is this, but to say, that every thing universal is false. Again: if any one should come, and say, “*Know* that there is nothing “ to be *known*; but all Things are uncertain:” or another; “*Believe* me, and it will be the better for you, no Man ought “ to be *believed* in any thing:” or a Third, “*Learn* from “ me, that nothing is to be *learned*; I tell you this, and will “ teach the Proof of it, if you please.” Now what Difference is there between such as these, and those who call themselves Academics? Who say to us, “ Be *convinced*, that no one “ ever is *convinced* [on good Grounds]. Believe us, that “ no body believes any body.”

§. 2. Thus also, when *Epicurus* would destroy the natural Relation of Mankind to each other, he makes use of the very thing he is destroying. For what doth he say? “ Be “ not deceived; be not seduced, and mistaken. There is “ no natural Relation between reasonable Beings. Believe “ me. Those who say otherwise, mislead and impose upon “ you.”



“ you. ”-----Why are *you* concerned for *us* then? Let us be deceived. *You* will fare never the worse, if all the rest of us are persuaded, that there is a natural Relation between Mankind; and that it is by all means to be preserved. Nay, it will be much safer and better. Why do you give yourself any Trouble about us, Sir? Why do you break your Rest for us? Why do you light your Lamp? Why do you rise early? Why do you compose so many Volumes? Is it that none of us should be deceived, concerning the Gods; as if they took any Care of Men? Or that we may not suppose the Essence of Good consists in any thing, but Pleasure? For, if these Things be so, lie down and sleep, and lead the Life of which you judge yourself worthy; that of a mere Reptile. Eat and drink, and satisfy your Passion for Women, and ease yourself, and snore. What is it to you, whether others think right or wrong about these Things? For what have you to do with us? You take care of Sheep, because they afford us their Milk, their Wool, and, at last, their Flesh. And would it not be a desirable Thing, that Men might be so lulled and enchanted by the Stoics, as to give themselves up to be milked and fleeced by you, and such as you? Should not these Doctrines be taught to your Brother *Epicureans* only, and concealed from the rest of the World; who should by all means, above all things, be persuaded, that we have a natural Relation to each other: and that Temperance is a good Thing, in order that all may be kept safe for *you*? Or is this Relation to be preserved towards some, and not towards others? Towards whom then, is it to be preserved? Towards such as mutually preserve, or such as violate it? And who violate it more, than you, who teach such Doctrines?

§. 3. What was it then, that waked *Epicurus* from his Sleep; and compelled him to write what he did? What else, but that which is of all others the most powerful in Mankind, Nature; which draws every one, however unwilling and reluctant, to its own Purposes. For since, says she, you think, that there is no Relation between Mankind, write this Doctrine, and leave it for the Use of others; and break your Sleep upon that Account; and, by your own Practice, confute your own Principles. Do we say, that *Orestes* was roused from Sleep by the Agitation of the Furies; and was not *Epicurus* waked by Furies, more cruel and avenging, which would not suffer him to rest; but compelled him to divulge his own Evils, as Wine and Madness do the Priests of *Cybele*? So strong and unconquerable a Thing is human Nature! For how can a Vine have the Properties not of a Vine, but of an Olive Tree? Or an Olive Tree, not those of an Olive Tree, but of a Vine? It is impossible. It is inconceivable. Neither, therefore, is it possible for a human Creature intirely to lose human Affections. But even those who have undergone a Mutilation, cannot have their Inclinations also mutilated: and so *Epicurus*, when he had mutilated all the Offices of a Man, of a Master of a Family, of a Citizen, and of a Friend, did not mutilate the Inclinations of Humanity: for he could not, any more than the idle Academics can throw away, or blind their own Senses; though this be, of all others, the Point they labour most. What a Misfortune is it, when any one, after having received, from Nature, Standards and Rules for the Knowledge of Truth, doth not strive to add to these, and make up their Deficiencies; but,

on



on the contrary, endeavours to take away, and destroy, whatever Truth may be known even by Them?

§. 4. What say you, Philosopher? What do you think of Piety and Sanctity? If you please, I will prove, that they are good.----Pray do prove it; that our Citizens may be converted (*a*), and honour the Deity, and may no longer neglect what is of the highest Importance.----Have you the Proofs, then?----I have, and I thank you. Since you are so well pleased with this then, learn the contrary: That there are no Gods; or, if there are, that they take no Care of Mankind; neither have we any Concern with them: that this Piety and Sanctity, which is so much talked of by many, is only an Imposition of boasting and sophistical Men; or, perhaps, of Legislators, for a Terror and Restraint to Injustice.-----Well done, Philosopher. Our Citizens are much the better for you. You have already brought back all the Youth, to a Contempt of the Deity.----What! doth not this please you, then? Learn next, that Justice is nothing: that Shame is Folly: that the paternal Relation is nothing; the filial, nothing.-----Well said, Philosopher: persist; convince the Youth: that we may have many more, to think and talk like you. By such Doctrines as these, have our well-governed States flourished! Upon these was *Sparta* founded! *Lycurgus*, by his Laws, and Method of Education, introduced such Persuasions as these; That it is just as honourable, as it is dishonourable, to be Slaves; and just as dishonourable, as honourable, to be free! They who died at *Thermopylae*, died

---

(*a*) A New Testament Word.

from such Principles as these ! And from what other Doctrines did the *Athenians* leave their City (b) ?

§. 5. And yet, they who talk thus, marry, and produce Children ; and engage in public Affairs, and get themselves made Priests and Prophets (of whom ? Of Gods that have no Existence) ; and consult the *Pythian* Priests, only to hear Falshoods, and interpret the Oracles to others. What monstrous Impudence and Imposture !

§. 6. (c) What are you doing, Man ? You contradict yourself every Day ; and yet you will not give up these paultry Cavils. When you eat, where do you carry your Hand ? To your Mouth, or to your Eye ? When you bathe, where do you go ? Do you ever call a Kettle, a Dish ; or a Spoon, a Spit ? If I were a Servant to one of these Gentlemen, were it at the Hazard of being flay'd every Day, I would plague him. “ Throw some Oil into the Bath, Boy.” I would take Pickle, and pour upon his Head. “ What is this ? ” Really, Sir, an Appearance struck me so perfectly alike, as not to be distinguished from Oil. “ Give me the Soup.” I would carry him a Dish full of Vinegar. “ Did not I ask for the Soup ? ” ---- Yes, Sir, this is the Soup. ---- “ Is not this Vinegar ? ” Why so, more than Soup ? “ Take it

---

(b) When the *Athenians* found themselves unable to resist the Forces of the *Persians*, they left their City ; and, having removed their Wives and Children, and their moveable Effects, to *Træzen* and *Salamis*, went on board their Ships, and defended the Liberty of *Greece* by their Fleet. UPTON from CICERO, &c.

(c) What follows is against the Academics, who denied the Evidence of the Senses.

“ and



“ and smell to it : take it, and taste it.” “ How do you know  
 “ then, if our Senses deceive us ?” If I had three or four Fel-  
 low-servants to join with me, I would make him either choke  
 with Passion, and burst, or change his Opinions. But now  
 they insult us, by making use of the Gifts of Nature, while  
 in Words, they destroy them. Grateful and modest Men,  
 truly ! Who, if there were nothing else in the Case, while they  
 are eating their daily Bread, dare to say, “ We do not know,  
 “ whether there be any *Ceres*, or *Proserpine*, or *Pluto* (*d*).”  
 Not to mention, that while they enjoy the Night and Day,  
 the Seasons of the Year, the Stars, the Earth and Sea, they  
 are not the least affected by any of these Things ; but only  
 study to throw out some idle Problem ; and, when they  
 have cleared their Stomachs, go and bathe : but take not  
 the least Care what they say ; nor on what Subjects ; nor to  
 whom ; nor what may be the Consequence of their Talk :  
 whether any well-disposed young Man, by hearing such  
 Doctrines, may not be affected by them, and so affected as  
 intirely to lose the Seeds of his good Disposition : whether  
 they may not furnish an Adulterer with Occasions of grow-  
 ing shameless in his Guilt : whether a public Plunderer may  
 not find Excuses from these Doctrines : whether he, who  
 neglects his Parents, may not gain an additional Confidence  
 from them---- (*e*) “ What then, in *your* Opinion, is good and  
 “ evil,

---

(*d*) By these Terms, the Stoics meant intelligent Powers, joining, to  
 bring the Fruits of the Earth to Maturity, and to carry on the Course  
 of Nature.

(*e*) These seem to be the Words of the Academic, desirous of begin-  
 ning a Dispute with *Epictetus*, to revenge himself, by puzzling him, for  
 the

“ evil, fair and (*f*) base; such Things, or such Things?”  
 ----Why should one say any more against such Creatures as these, or give them any Account, or receive any from them, or endeavour to convince them? By *Jupiter*, one might sooner hope to convince the most unnatural Debauchees, than those, who are thus deaf and blind to their own Evils (*g*).

## CHAPTER XXI.

*Of Inconsistency.*

§. I. **T**HERE are some Things which Men confess, with Ease; others, with Difficulty. No one, for Instance, will confess himself a Fool, or a Blockhead; but, on the contrary, you will hear every one say, “ I wish my Fortune was equal to my Mind.” But they easily confess themselves fearful; and say, “ I am somewhat timorous, I confess: but in other respects you will not find me a Fool.” No one will easily confess himself intemperate in his Desires; upon no Account dishonest, nor absolutely very envious, or meddling: but many confess themselves to have the Weakness of being compassionate. What is the Reason of all this? The principal is, an Inconsistency and Confu-

---

the severe Things which he had been saying against that Sect. But *Epicetus* refuses to enter into it; and gives his Reason.

(*f*) I have followed Mr. *Upton*'s Addition of *αισχρον*; but, perhaps, even *καλον* may be an Addition, first arising from writing *η κακον* twice over.

(*g*) This resembles what our Saviour saith to the *Jewish* Rulers; *Verily I say unto you, that the Publicans and the Harlots go into the Kingdom of God before you.* Matt. xxi. 31.

from



fion in what relates to Good and Evil. But different People have different Inducements. In general, whatever they imagine to be base, they do not absolutely confess. Fear and Compassion, they imagine to belong to a well-meaning Disposition; but Stupidity, to a Slave. Offences against Society they do not own: but, in most Faults, they are brought to a Confession, chiefly from imagining, that there is something involuntary in them; as in Fear and Compassion. And, though a Person (*a*) should in some measure confess himself intemperate in his Desires, he accuses his Passion, and expects Forgiveness, as for an involuntary Fault. But Dishonesty is not imagined to be, by any means, involuntary. In Jealousy too, there is something, they suppose, of involuntary; and this likewise, in some degree, they confess.

§. 2. Conversing among such Men, therefore, thus confused, thus ignorant what they say, what are, or are not, their Evils, whence they have them, and how they may be delivered of them; it is worth while, I think, to ask one's self continually, “ Am I too one of these? What do I  
“ imagine myself to be? How do I conduct myself? As a  
“ prudent, as a temperate Man? Do I, too, ever talk at this  
“ Rate, That I am sufficiently instructed for what may hap-  
“ pen? Have I that Persuasion, That I know nothing, which  
“ becomes one who knows nothing? Do I go to a Master,  
“ as to an Oracle, prepared to obey; or do I, as well as  
“ others, like a stupid Driveller (*b*), enter the School, only to

---

(*a*) Mr. Upton's Copy.

(*b*) We have no Expression exactly like that in the *Greek*. The Translation comes the nearest to it, of any I could think on.

“ learn the History [of Philosophy], and understand Books,  
 “ which I did not understand before; or, perhaps, to explain  
 “ them to others?” (c) You have been fighting at home,  
 with your Servant, Sir: you have turned the House upside-  
 down, and alarmed the Neighbourhood: and do you come  
 to me, with a pompous Show of Wisdom, and sit and pass  
 Judgment how I explain a Sentence? How I prate whatever  
 comes into my Head? Do you come, envious and dejected,  
 that nothing is brought you from home? And, in the midst  
 of the Disputations, sit thinking on nothing, but how your  
 Father or your Brother may behave to you? “ What are  
 “ they saying about me at home? Now they think I am  
 “ improving: and say, He will come back with universal  
 “ Knowledge. I wish I could learn every thing before my  
 “ Return: but this requires much Labour; and nobody  
 “ sends me any thing. The Baths are very bad at  
 “ *Nicopolis*; and Things go very ill both at home, and  
 “ here.”

§. 3. After all this, it is said, nobody is the better for  
 the philosophic School. Why, who comes to the School?  
 I mean, who comes to be reformed? Who, to submit his  
 Principles to Correction? Who, with a Sense of his Wants?  
 Why do you wonder then, that you bring back from the  
 School, the very Thing you carried there. For you do not  
 come to lay aside, or correct, or change, your Principles. How  
 should you? Far from it. Rather consider this, therefore,

---

(c) This seems to be spoken, by *Epiſtetus*, to one of his Scholars.



whether you have not what you come for. You come to talk about Theorems. Well : and are not you more impertinently talkative than you were? Do not these paultry Theorems furnish you with Matter for Ostentation? Do not you solve convertible and hypothetical Syllogisms? Why then, are you still displeased, if you have the very Thing for which you came?----“ Very true: but, if my Child, or my “ Brother, should die; or if I must die, or be tortured my- “ self, what Good will these Things do me? ”----Why, did you come for *this*? Did you attend upon me for *this*? Was it upon any such Account, that you ever lighted your Lamp, or sat up at Night? Or did you, when you went into the Walk, propose any Appearance to your own Mind to be discussed, instead of a Syllogism? Did any of you ever go through such a Subject jointly? And, after all, you say, Theorems are useless. To whom? To such as apply them ill. For Medicines for the Eyes are not useless to those, who apply them when, and as, they ought. Fomentations are not useless: Poisers are not useless: but they are useless to some; and, on the contrary, useful to others. If you should ask me now, Are Syllogisms useful? I answer, That they are useful: and, if you please, I will show you how (*d*).----- “ Will they be of Service to me, then? ”----Why: did you ask, Man, whether they would be useful to *you*, or in general? If any one in a Dysentery should ask me, whether Acids be useful; I answer, They are. “ Are they useful “ for *me*, then? ”----I say, No. First try to get the Flux.

---

(*d*) The Greek is pointed at  $\alpha\pi\omega\epsilon\tilde{\omega}$ ; but the Sense requires the Stop,

stopt, and the Exulceration healed. Do you too first get your Ulcers healed; your Fluxes stopt. Quiet your Mind, and bring it free from Distraction, to the School; and then you will know what is the Force of Reasoning.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### *Of Friendship.*

§. I. **T**O whatever Objects a Person devotes his Attention, these Objects he, probably, loves. Do Men ever devote their Attention then, to Evils?----By no means.----Or even to what doth not concern them?----No: nor this.----It remains then, that *Good* must be the sole Object of their Attention; and, if of their Attention, of their Love too. Whoever, therefore, understands *Good*, is capable likewise of Love: and he who cannot distinguish Good from Evil, and Things indifferent from both, how is it possible, that he can love? The prudent Person alone then, is capable of loving.

How so? I am not this prudent Person, yet I love my Child.

I protest it surprizes me, that you should, in the first place, confess yourself imprudent. For in what are you deficient? Have not you the Use of your Senses? Do not you distinguish the Appearances of Things? Do not you provide such Food, and Clothing, and Habitation, as are suitable to you? Why then do you confess, that you want Prudence? In truth, because you are often struck, and disconcerted by Appearances, and their Speciousness gets the better



better of you ; and hence you sometimes suppose the very same Things to be good, then evil, and, lastly, neither : and, in a word, you grieve, you fear, you envy, you are disconcerted, you change. Is it from hence, that you confess yourself imprudent ? And are you not changeable too in Love ? Riches, Pleasure, in short, the very same Things, you at some times esteem good, and at others, evil : and do not you esteem the same Persons too, alternately good and bad ? And, at one time, treat them with Kindness, at another, with Enmity ? One time, commend, and at another, censure them ?

Yes. This too is the Case, with me.

Well then, can he who is deceived in another, be his Friend, think you ?

No, surely.

Or doth he, who loves him with a changeable Affection, bear him genuine Good-will ?

Nor he, neither.

Or he, who now vilifies, then admires him ?

Nor he.

Do you not often see little Dogs caressing, and playing with each other, that you would say, nothing could be more friendly : but, to learn what this Friendship is, throw a Bit of Meat between them, and you will see. Do you too throw a Bit of an Estate, betwixt you and your Son, and you will see, that he will quickly wish *you* under Ground, and you *him* : and then you, no doubt, on the other hand, will exclaim ; What a Son have I brought up ! He would bury me alive ! Throw in a pretty Girl, and the old Fellow and the young one will, both, fall in Love with her : or let Fame

or Danger intervene, the Words of the Father of *Admetus* will be yours (a) :

*You hold Life dear : Doth not your Father too ?*

Do you suppose, that he did not love his own Child, when he was a little one ? That he was not in Agonies, when he had a Fever ; and often wished to undergo that Fever in his stead ? But, after all, when the Tryal comes home, you see what Expressions he uses. Were not *Eteocles* and *Polynices* born of the same Mother, and of the same Father ? Were they not brought up, and did they not live,

(a) *Admetus*, King of *Theffaly*, being destined to die, *Apollo* obtained a Reversal of his Sentence from the Fates, on Condition, that some Person could be found to die in his stead. *Admetus* tried all his Friends, and, among the rest, his Father, *Pheres* ; but no one chose to be his Representative, but his Wife, *Alcestis*. After her Death, *Pheres* is introduced preparing Honours for her Funeral, and condoling with his Son, on her Loss. *Admetus* rejects his Presents, with great Indignation ; and makes him the severest Reproaches, on his Cowardice and Mean-spiritedness, in not parting with a few remaining Years of Life, to save his Son from an untimely Death ; and in suffering *Alcestis* to descend to the Grave for him, in the Bloom of Youth. The Quotation made by *Epietetus*, is Part of the Answer of *Pheres*, to the Reproaches of his Son.

Some of the finest and most touching Parts of the Dialogue, in *Edward* and *Eleonora*, are taken from the *Alcestis* ; but Mr. *Thompson* is much happier, in the Conduct of his Story, than *Euripides*. *Eleonora* exposes herself to Death, against the Consent, and without the Knowledge, of her Husband ; which by no means appears to have been the Case of *Alcestis*. This Circumstance renders *Admetus*, a most despicable Character, throughout the Play ; and the Reproaches which he throws upon *Pheres* appear absurd, and shocking. It is a little remarkable, that *Epietetus* should treat the Father with so much Contempt, and bestow none on the Son, to whom it was, at least equally, due. See B. III. c. 20. §. 1.

and



and eat, and sleep, together? Did not they kiss and fondle each other? So that any one, who saw them, would have laughed at all the Paradoxes, which Philosophers utter about Love. And yet, when a Kingdom, like a Bit of Meat, was thrown betwixt them, see what they say, and how eagerly they wish to kill each other (*b*). For universally, be not deceived, no Animal is attached to any thing so strongly, as to its own Interest. Whatever therefore, appears a Hindrance to that, be it Brother, or Father, or Child, or Mistress, or Friend, is hated, abhorred, execrated; for, by Nature, it loves nothing like its own Interest. This is Father, and Brother, and Family, and Country, and God (*c*). Whenever therefore, the Gods seem to hinder this, we vilify even them, and throw down their Statues, and burn their Temples; as *Alexander* ordered the Temple of *Esculapius* to be burnt, because he had lost the Man he loved.

§. 2. Whenever therefore, any one makes his Interest to consist in the same thing with Sanctity, Virtue, his Country, Parents, and Friends, all these are secured: but, where-ever they are made to interfere, Friends, and Country, and Family, and Justice itself, all give way, borne down by the Weight of Self-interest. For wherever *I* and *mine* are placed, thither must every Animal gravitate. If in Body, that will sway us; if in Choice, that; if in Externals, these. If

---

(*b*) The Original quotes some Verses from *Euripides*, of a Dialogue between *Eteocles* and *Polynices*, before the Walls of *Thebes*; of which this Translation gives the general Sense.

(*c*) See *Matt.* xii. 50.

therefore, *I* be placed in a right Choice, then only, I shall be a Friend, a Son, or a Father, such as I ought. For, in that Case, it will be for my Interest to preserve the faithful, the modest, the patient, the abstinent, the beneficent, Character; to keep the Relations of Life inviolate. But, if I place my *self* in one Thing, and Virtue in another, the Doctrine of *Epicurus* will stand its Ground, That Virtue is nothing, or mere Opinion (*d*).

§. 3. From this Ignorance it was, that the *Athenians* and *Lacedemonians* quarreled with each other; and the *Thebans* with both: the *Persian* King, with *Greece*; and the *Macedonians*, with both: and now the *Romans*, with the *Getes*. And, in still remoter Times, the *Trojan* War arose from the same Cause. *Paris* was the Guest of *Menalaus*; and whoever had seen the mutual Proofs of Good-will, that pass'd between them, would never have believed, that they were not Friends. But a tempting Bit, a pretty Woman, was thrown in between them; and for this they went to War. At present, therefore, when you see dear Brothers have, in Appearance, but one Soul, do not immediately pronounce upon their Friendship; not though they should swear it, and affirm it was impossible to live asunder. (For the governing Faculty of a bad Man is faithless, unsettled, injudicious; successively

---

(*d*) By *self* is here meant the proper Good, or, as *Solomon* expresses it, *Eccel. xii. 13. The Whole of Man*. The Stoic proves excellently, the Inconvenience of placing this, in any thing but a right Choice (a right Disposition and Behaviour): but how it is the Interest of each Individual, in every Case, to make that Choice, in Preference to present Pleasure, and in Defiance of present Sufferings, appears only from the Doctrine of a future Recompence.



vanquished by different Appearances). But inquire, not as others do, whether they were born of the same Parents, and brought up together, and under the same Preceptor; but this Thing only, in what they place their Interest; in Externals, or in Choice. If in Externals, no more call them Friends, than faithful, or constant, or brave, or free; nay, nor even Men, if you are wise. For it is no Principle of Humanity, that makes them bite and vilify each other; and take Possession of public Assemblies, as wild Beasts do of Solitudes and Mountains; and convert Courts of Justice into Dens of Robbers: nor that prompts them to be intemperate, Adulterers, Seducers; or leads them into other Offences, that Men commit against each other, from the one single Principle, by which they place themselves, and their own Concerns, in Things independent on Choice.

§. 4. But, if you hear, that these Men, in reality suppose Good to be placed only in Choice, and in a right Use of the Appearances of Things; no longer take the Trouble of inquiring, if they are Father and Son, or old Companions and Acquaintance; but as boldly pronounce, that they are Friends, as that they are faithful and just. For where else can Friendship be met, but with Fidelity and Modesty, and a Communication (e) of Virtue; and of no other Thing?

Well: but such a one paid me the utmost Regard, for so long a Time; and did not he *love* me?

How can you tell, Wretch, if that Regard be any other than he pays to his Shoes, or his Horse, when he cleans

---

(e) Perhaps. *δοσις*, in the *Greek*, should be *διὰδοσις*.

them? And, how do you know, but when you cease to be a necessary Utensil, he may throw you away, like a broken Stool?

Well: but it is my Wife; and we have lived together many Years.

And how many did *Eriphyle* live with *Amphiaraus*; and was the Mother of Children, and not a few? But a Bracelet fell in between them. What was this Bracelet? The Principle [she had formed] concerning such Things. This turned her into a savage Animal: this cut afunder all Love; and suffered neither the Wife, nor the Mother, to continue such (*f*).

§. 5. Whoever therefore, among you, studies to be, or to gain a Friend, let him cut up all these Principles by the Root; hate them; drive them utterly out of his Soul. Thus, in the first place, he will be secure from inward Reproaches, and Conteſts; from Change of Mind, and Self-torment. Then, with respect to others; to every one, like himself, he will be unreserved. To such as are unlike, he will be patient, mild, gentle, and ready to forgive them, as failing in Points of the greatest Importance: but severe to none; being fully convinced of *Plato's* Doctrine, That the Soul is never willingly deprived of Truth. Without all this, you

---

(*f*) *Amphiaraus* married *Eriphyle*, the Sister of *Adrastus*, King of *Argos*. He was an excellent Soothsayer; and, by his Skill, foresaw, that it would prove fatal to him, if he engaged himself in the *Theban* War. Wherefore, to avoid inevitable Destruction, he hid himself: but was discovered by his Wife *Eriphyle*, whom *Polynices* had corrupted, with a Present of a golden Chain. STATIUS. *Thebais*, L. VI.

may,



may, in many Respects, live as Friends do ; and drink, and lodge, and travel together, and be born of the same Parents ; and so may (g) Serpents too : but neither they, nor you, can ever be Friends, while you have these brutal and execrable Principles.

C H A P T E R XXIII.

*Of the Faculty of Speaking.*

§. I. **A** BOOK will always be read with the greater Pleasure, and Ease too, if it be written in a fair Character : therefore every one will the more easily attend to Discourses likewise, ornamented with proper and beautiful Expressions. It (a) ought not then to be said, that there is no such Thing as the Faculty of Elocution : for this would be at once the Part of an impious and fearful Person (b). Impious ; because he dishonours the Gifts of God ; just as if he should deny any Use in the Faculty of Sight, Hearing, and Speech itself. Hath God then given you Eyes in vain ? Is it in vain, that he hath infused into them, such a strong

---

(g) Mr. Upton's Copy.

(a) These are the Words of *Epicetus* ; to which there are others equivalent afterwards. His Meaning, probably, is, that the Value and Usefulness of the Faculty of Elocution ought not to be denied : in Opposition to the Doctrine of *Epicurus*, who declared all the liberal Arts and Sciences to be useless and mischievous. See *DIOG. LAERT. L. X. §. 6.* and *MENAGE's* Notes there.

(b) He proves the Timidity at the Beginning of §. 3.

and active Spirit, as to be able to represent the Forms of distant Objects (*c*)? What Messenger is so quick and diligent? Is it in vain, that He hath made the intermediate Air, so yielding, and elastic, that the Sight penetrates through it? And is it in vain, that He hath made the Light; without which all the rest would be useless? Man, be not ingrateful; nor, on the other hand, unmindful of your superior Advantages (*d*): but for Sight, and Hearing, and indeed for Life itself, and the Supports of it, as Fruits, and Wine, and Oil, be thankful to God: but remember, that He hath given you another Thing, superior to them all; which makes use of them, proves them, estimates the Value of each (*e*). For what is it that pronounces upon the Value of each of these Faculties? Is it the Faculty itself? Did you ever perceive the Faculty of Sight or Hearing, to say any thing concerning itself? Or Wheat, or Barley, or Horses, or Dogs? No. These Things are appointed as Instruments and Servants, to obey that which is capable of using the Appearances of Things. If you inquire the Value of any thing; of *what* do you inquire? What is it that answers you (*f*)? How

(*c*) It was an old Notion, that Vision was performed by the Emission of Rays from the Eye to the Object, not the Admission of Rays from the Object into the Eye; and to this *Epicætetus* here refers.

(*d*) Mr. *Upton* gives a different Sense to *κρεισσονων*; but I think, that both *παλιν*, and what afterwards follows, justifies the *English* Translation.

(*e*) See B. I. c. I.

(*f*) The Hearer is understood in this Place to say, 'The Faculty of Choice. It is not improbable, however, that the *Greek* Word *προαιρετική*, may have been omitted in transcribing.

then



then can any Faculty be superior to this ; which both uses all the rest as Instruments, and tries and pronounces concerning each of them ? For which of them knows, what itself is ; and what is its own Value ? Which of them knows, when it is to be used, and when not ? Which is it, that opens and shuts the Eyes, and turns them away from improper Objects ? Is it the Faculty of Sight ? No : but that of *Choice*. Which is it, that opens and shuts the Ears ? What is it, by which they are made curious and inquisitive ; or, on the contrary, deaf, and unaffected by what is said ? Is it the Faculty of Hearing ? No : but that of *Choice*. Will this then, perceiving itself to exist in [Man amidst] the other Faculties, [which are] all blind and deaf, and unable to discern any thing, but those Offices, in which they are appointed to minister, and be subservient to it ; and that itself alone sees clearly, and distinguishes the Value of each of the rest ; will this, I say, inform us, that any thing is supreme, but itself ? What doth the Eye, when it is opened, do more, than see ? But whether we ought to look upon the Wife of any one, and in what manner, what is it that tells us ? The Faculty of *Choice*. Whether we ought to believe, or to disbelieve what is said ; or whether, if we do believe, we ought to be moved by it, or not ; what is it that tells us ? Is it not the Faculty of *Choice* ? Again : the very Faculty of Elocution, and that which ornaments Discourse, if there be any such peculiar Faculty, what doth it more, than merely ornament and arrange Expressions, as Curlers do the Hair ? But whether it be better to speak, or to be silent ; or better to speak in this, or in that Manner ; whether this be decent, or indecent ; and the Season and Use of each ; what is it that tells us, but the Faculty of

*Choice?* What then, would you have it appear, and bear Testimony against itself? What means this? If the Case be thus, that which serves, may be superior to that to which it is subservient; the Horse, to the Rider; the Dog, to the Hunter; the Instrument, to the Musician; or Servants, to the King. What is it that makes use of all the rest? *Choice.* What takes care of all? *Choice.* What destroys the whole Man, at one time, by Hunger; at another, by a Rope, or a Precipice? *Choice.* Hath Man, then, any thing stronger than this? And how is it possible, that what is liable to Restraint should be stronger, than what is not? What hath a natural Power of hindering the Faculty of Sight? Both Choice, and what depends on Choice. And it is the same of the Faculties of Hearing and Speech. And what hath a natural Power of hindering Choice? Nothing independent on itself, only its own Perversion. Therefore *Choice* alone is Vice: *Choice* alone is Virtue.

§. 2. Since, then, Choice is such a Faculty, and placed in Authority over all the rest, let it come forth, and say to us, that the Body is, of all Things, the most excellent. If even the Body itself pronounced itself to be the most excellent, it could not be borne. But now, what is it, *Epicurus*, that pronounces all this? What was it, that composed Volumes, concerning (g) the End of [Being], the (g) Nature of Things, the (g) Rule [of Reasoning]; that assumed a philosophic Beard; that, as it was dying,

---

(g) Celebrated Treatises on these Subjects, composed by *Epicurus*.

wrote,



wrote, that it was *then spending its last and happiest Day* (b)? Was this, Body, or was it the Faculty of Choice? And can you then, without Madness, confess any thing superior to *this*? Are you in reality so deaf and blind? What then, doth any one, dishonour the other Faculties? Heaven forbid! Doth any one deny, that the Faculty of Sight (i) is useful, and preferable [to the Want of it]? Heaven forbid! It would be stupid, impious, and ungrateful to God. But we render to each its Due. There is some Use of an Ass, though not so much as of an Ox; and of a Dog, though not so much as of a Servant; and of a Servant, though not so much as of the Citizens; and of the Citizens, though not so much as of the Magistrates. And, though some are more excellent than others, those Uses, which the last afford, are not to be despised. The Faculty of Elocution hath its Value, though not equal to that of Choice. When therefore I talk thus, let not any one suppose, that I would have you neglect Elocution, any more than your Eyes, or Ears, or Hands, or Feet, or Clothes, or Shoes. But if you ask me, what is the most excellent of Things, what shall I say? I cannot say, *Elocution*; but a right *Choice*: for it is that which makes use of this, and all the other Faculties, whether great or small. If this be set right, a bad Man becomes good; if it be wrong, a good Man becomes wicked. By this we are unfortunate, fortunate; we disapprove, or approve each

---

(b) These Words are Part of a Letter written by *Epicurus*, when he was dying, to one of his Friends. See DIOG. LAERT. L. X. §. 22.

(i) Probably for *προαιρετικὴς* should be read *ορατικὴς*; which Word is used by *Epiſtetus*, but a little more than a Page before.

other. In a word, it is this, which, neglected, forms Unhappiness; and, well cultivated, Happiness.

§. 3. But to take away the Faculty of Elocution; and to say, that it is in reality nothing, is not only ingrateful to those who gave it, but cowardly too. For such a Person seems to me to be afraid, that, if there be any such Faculty, we may not, on occasion, be able to treat it with Contempt. Such are they too, who deny any Difference between Beauty, and Deformity. Was it possible then, to be affected in the same Manner by seeing *Thersites*, as *Achilles*; or *Helen*, as any (k) other Woman? These also are the foolish and clownish Notions of those, who are ignorant of the Nature of Things; and afraid, that, whoever perceives a Difference, must presently be carried away, and overcome. But the great Point is, to leave to each Thing its own proper Faculty; and then to see what the Value of that Faculty is, and to learn what is the principal Thing, and, upon every Occasion, to follow that, and to make it the chief Object of our Attention: to consider other Things as trifling in Comparison of this; and yet, as far as we are able, not to neglect even these. We ought, for Instance, to take care of our Eyes; but not as of the principal Thing, but only on account of the principal: because *that* will no otherwise preserve its own Nature, than by making a due Estimation of the rest, and preferring some to others. What is the usual Practice then? That of a Traveller, who returning into his own Country, and meeting on the Road with a good *Inn*, being

---

(k) Mr. Upton's Reading *ἡ ἐτυχη*.



pleased with the *Inn*, should remain at the *Inn*. Have you forgot your Intention, Man? You were not travelling *to* this Place, but only *through* it. “But this is a fine Place.” And how many other fine Inns are there, and how many pleasant Fields? But only to be past through in your Way. The Business is, to return to your Country; to relieve the Anxieties of your Family; to perform the Duties of a Citizen; to marry; have Children; and go through the public Offices. For you did not set out, to chuse the finest Places; but to return, to live in that where you were born, and of which you are appointed a Citizen.

§. 4. Such is the present Case. Because by Speech, and verbal Precepts, we are to arrive at Perfection; and purify our own Choice; and rectify that Faculty, of which the Office is, the Use of the Appearances of Things: and, because, for the Delivery of Theorems, a certain Manner of Expression, and some Variety and Subtily of Discourse, becomes necessary; many, captivated by these very Things, one, by Expression, another, by Syllogisms, a third, by convertible Propositions, just as our Traveller was by the good Inn, go no further: but sit down and waste their Lives shamefully there, as if amongst the Sirens. Your Business, Man, was to prepare yourself for such an Use of the Appearances of Things, as Nature demands: Not to be frustrated of your Desires, or incurr your Aversions: never to be disappointed, or unfortunate: but free, unrestrained, uncompelled; conformed to the Administration of *Jupiter*; obedient to that; finding fault with nothing: but able to say, from your whole Soul, the Verses which begin,

*Conduct*

*Conduct me, Jove ; and thou, O Destiny.*

While you have such a Business before you, will you be so pleased with a pretty Form of Expression, or a few Theorems, as to chuse to stay and live with them, forgetful of your Home ; and say, “ They are fine Things ! ” Why, who says they are not fine Things ? But only as a Passage ; as an Inn. For, could you speak like *Demosthenes*, what hinders, but that you might be a disappointed Wretch ? Could you resolve Syllogisms like *Chrysippus*, what hinders, but that you might be miserable, sorrowful, envious, in short, disturbed, unhappy ? Nothing. You see then, that these are mere Inns, of small Value ; and that your Point in View, is quite another Thing. When I talk thus to some, they suppose, that I am overthrowing all Care about Speaking, and about Theorems : but I do not overthrow that ; only the resting in these Things without End, and placing our Hopes there. If any one, by maintaining this, hurts an Audience, place me amongst those hurtful People : for I cannot, when I see one Thing to be the principal and most excellent, call another so, to gain your Favour.

#### C H A P T E R XXIV.

*Concerning a Person whom he treated with Disregard.*

§. I. **W**HEN a certain Person said to him ; “ I have  
“ often come to you, with a Desire of hearing  
“ you ; and you have never given me any Answer ; but now,  
“ if possible, I intreat you to say something to me : ” Do you  
think,



think, replied *Epictetus*, that, as in other Things, so in Speaking, there is an Art, by which he, who understands it, speaks skilfully, and he, who doth not, unskilfully?

I do think so.

He then, who, by speaking, both benefits himself, and is able to benefit others, must speak skilfully; but he who rather hurts, and is hurt, must be unskilful in this Art of Speaking. For you may find some Speakers hurt, and others benefited. And are all Hearers benefited by what they hear? Or will you find some benefited, and some hurt (a)?

Both.

Then those who hear skilfully are benefited, and those who hear unskilfully, hurt.

Granted.

Is there an Art of Hearing, then, as well as of Speaking?

It seems so.

If you please, consider it thus too. To whom, do you think, the Practice of Music belongs?

To a Musician.

To whom the proper Formation of a Statue?

To a Statuary.

And do not you imagine some Art necessary, to view a Statue skilfully?

I do.

If, therefore, to *speaking* properly belongs to one who is skilful, do not you see, that to *hear* with Benefit belongs likewise to one who is skilful? For the present, however, if you please, let us say no more of doing Things perfectly,

---

(a) 2 Cor. ii. 16.

and with Benefit, since we are both far enough, from any thing of that Kind : but this seems to be universally confess'd, that he, who would hear Philosophers, needs some Kind of Exercise in Hearing. Is it not so ? Tell me then, on what I shall speak to you ? On what Subject are you able to hear me (b) ?

On Good and Evil.

The Good and Evil of what ? Of a Horse ?

No.

Of an Ox.

No.

What then, of a Man ?

Yes.

Do we know, then, what *Man* is ? What is his Nature ; what our Idea of him is ; and how far our Ears are open in respect to this Matter (c). Nay, do you understand what Nature is ; or are you able, and in what Degree, to comprehend me, when I come to say ; “ But I must use Demonstration to you ? ” How should you ? Do you comprehend what Demonstration is ; or, how a Thing is demonstrated ; or by what Methods ; or, what resembles a Demonstration, and yet is not a Demonstration ? Do you know what True, or False is ? What is consequent to a Thing, and what contradictory ? Or unsuitable, or dissonant ? But I

(b) See *John* viii. 43.

(c) Κατα προσον, περι του, should be κατα προσον περι τουτου. There is no Need of altering τα ωτα τετρημενα. *Opening the Ear*, is a Phrase of Scripture. *Job* xxxiii. 16. xxxvi. 10. *Is.* xlii. 20. *Mark* vii. 34, 35. And even digging open the Ear. *Pf.* xl. 6. in the *Hebrew*.



must excite you to Philosophy. How shall I show you that Contradiction, among the Generality of Mankind, by which they differ, concerning Good and Evil, Profitable and Unprofitable, when you know not what *Contradiction* means? Show me then, what I shall gain, by discoursing with you? Excite an Inclination in me, as a proper Pasture excites an Inclination to eating, in a Sheep: for if you offer him a Stone, or a Piece of Bread, he will not be excited. Thus we too have certain natural Inclinations to speaking, when the Hearer appears to be somebody; when he gives us Encouragement: but if he sits by, like a Stone, or a Tuft of Grass, how can he excite any Desire in a Man? Doth a Vine say to an Husbandman, "Take care of me?" No: but invites him to take care of it, by showing him, that, if he doth, it will reward him for his Care. Who is there, whom engaging sprightly Children do not invite to play, and creep, and prattle, with them? But who was ever taken with an Inclination to divert himself, or bray, with an Ass? For, be the Creature ever so little, it is still a little Ass.

§. 2. Why do you say nothing to me, then?

I have only this to say to you: That, whoever is ignorant what he is, and wherefore he was born, and in what kind of a World, and in what Society; what Things are good, and what evil; what fair, and what base: who understands neither Discourse, nor Demonstration; nor what is true, nor what is false; nor is able to distinguish between them: such a one will neither exert his Desires, nor Aversions, nor Pursuits, conformably to Nature: he will neither intend, nor assent, nor deny, nor suspend, his Judgment, conformably to

F f

Nature:

Nature: but will wander up and down, intirely deaf and blind, supposing himself to be somebody (*d*); while he is in reality, nobody. Is there any thing new, in all this? Is not this Ignorance the Cause of all the Errors that have happened, from the very Original of Mankind? Why did *Agamemnon* and *Achilles* differ? Was it not for want of knowing what is advantageous, what disadvantageous? Doth not one of them say, It is advantageous to restore *Chryseis* to her Father; the other, That it is not? Doth not one say, That he ought to take away the Prize of the other; the other, That he ought not? Did they not, by these means, forget who they were, and for what Purpose they had come there? Why, what did you come for, Man; to gain a Mistress, or to fight?----  
 “To fight.”----With whom? With the *Trojans*, or *Greeks*?  
 ----“With the *Trojans*.”----Leaving *Hector*, then, do you draw your Sword upon your own King? And do you, good Sir, forgetting the Duties of a King,

*Intrusted with a Nation, and its Cares,*

go to squabbling, about a Girl, with the bravest of your Allies; whom you ought, by every Method, to conciliate and preserve? And will you be inferior to a subtle Priest, who pays his Court, with the utmost Care, to you fine Gladiators?---- You see the Effects, which Ignorance of what is advantageous, produces.----“But I am rich [you may say], as well as other  
 “People.”---What, richer than *Agamemnon*?---“But I am

---

(*d*) Δοκῶν μὲν τις εἶναι, ὡς δ' αὐθεὶς, is very near to δοκεῖ εἶναι τις, μὴδεν ὄν, *Gal.* vi. 3. There is a similar Expression of *Plato*, at the End of the *Apology* of *Socrates*.



“ handsome too.”----What, handfomer than *Achilles*?----  
 “ But I have fine Hair too.”----Had not *Achilles* finer and  
 brighter? Yet he neither combed it nicely, nor curled it.---  
 “ But I am strong too.”----Can you lift fuch a Stone then,  
 as *Hector*, or *Ajax*?----“ But I am of a noble Family too.”  
 ----Is your Mother a Goddeſs, or your Father deſcended from  
*Jupiter*? And what Good did all this do *Achilles*, when  
 he ſat crying for a Girl?-----“ But I am an Orator.”-----  
 And was not He? Do not you ſee how he treated the moſt  
 eloquent of the *Greeks*, *Phœnix* and *Ulyſſes*? How he  
 ſtruck them dumb? This is all I have to ſay to you; and  
 even this, againſt my Inclination.

Why ſo?

Becauſe you have given me no Encouragement. For  
 what can I ſee in you, to encourage me, as ſpirited Horſes  
 do their Riders? Your Perſon? That you diſfigure. Your  
 Dreſs? That is effeminate. Your Behaviour? Your Look?  
 Absolutely nothing. When you would hear a Philoſopher,  
 do not ſay to him, “ You tell me nothing;” but only ſhow  
 yourſelf worthy, or fit, to *bear*; and you will find, how you  
 will move him to *ſpeak*.

## C H A P T E R XXV.

*That Logic is neceſſary.*

**W**HEN one of the Company ſaid to him, “ Convince  
 “ me that Logic is neceſſary;” Would you have  
 me demonſtrate it to you, ſays he?----“ Yes.”---Then I muſt  
 uſe a demonſtrative Form of Argument.----“ Granted.”-----

I f 2

And

And how will you know then, whether I argue sophistically ? On this, the Man being silent ; You see, says he, that, even by your own Confession, Logic is necessary ; since, without its Assistance, you cannot learn so much as whether it be necessary, or not.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

*What is the Property of Errors in Life.*

§. 1. **E**VERY Error in Life implies a Contradiction : for, since he who errs, doth not mean to err, but to be in the Right, it is evident, that he acts contrary to his Meaning. What doth a Thief mean ? His own Interest. If, then, Thieving be against his Interest, he acts contrary to his own Meaning. Now every rational Soul is naturally averse to Self-contradiction : but so long as any one is ignorant, that it is a Contradiction, nothing restrains him from acting contradictorily : but, whenever he discovers it, he must as necessarily renounce and avoid it, as any one must dissent from a Falshood, whenever he perceives it to be a Falshood : but, while this doth not appear, he assents to it, as to a Truth.

§. 2. He then is an able Speaker, and excels at once in Exhortation and Conviction, who can discover, to each Man, the Contradiction by which he errs, and prove clearly to him, that what he would, he doth not ; and what he would not do, that he doth (a). For, if that be shown, he will

---

(a) *For that which I do, I allow not : for what I would, that do I not ; but what I hate, that I do.* Rom. vii. 15.



depart from it, of his own accord: but, till you have shown it, be not surpris'd that he remains where he is: for he doth it on the Appearance, that he acts rightly (*b*). Hence *Socrates*, relying on this Faculty, used to say, "It is not my Custom to cite any other Witnesses of my Assertions; but I am always contented with my Opponent. I call and summon him for my Witnesses; and his single Evidence is instead of all others (*c*)."  
For he knew, that, if a rational Soul be moved by any thing, the Scale must turn, whether it will or no (*d*). Show the governing Faculty of Reason a Contradiction, and it will renounce it: but, till you have shown it, rather blame yourself, than him who is unconvinced.

---

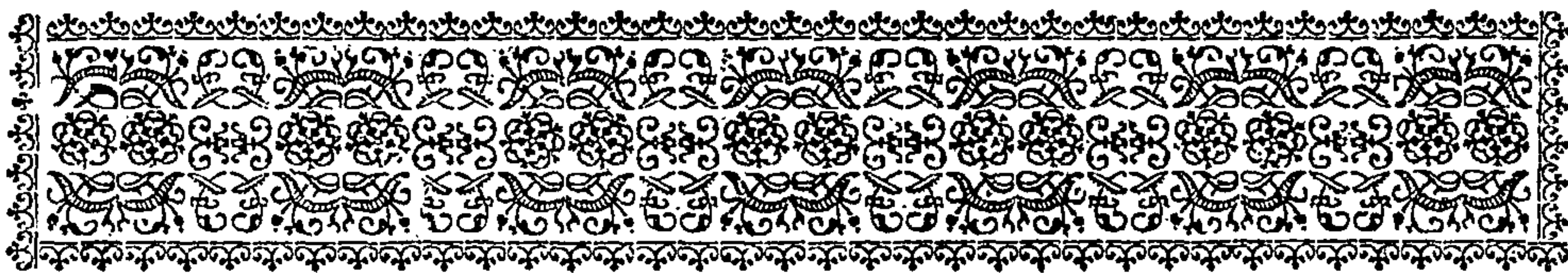
(*b*) See B. I. c. 18. Note *a*.

(*c*) See c. 12. §. 2.

(*d*) Something here is lost in the Original. The Translation hath connected the Sense in the best and shortest Manner it could.

END *of the* SECOND BOOK.





THE  
DISCOURSES  
OF  
*EPICTEtus*.

---

BOOK III.

---

CHAPTER I.

*Of Finery in Dress.*

§. I.



Certain young Rhetorician coming to him, with his Hair too curiously ornamented, and his Dress very fine; Tell me, says *Epictetus*, whether you do not think some Horses and Dogs beautiful; and so of all other Animals?

I do.

Are some Men then likewise beautiful, and others deformed?

Certainly.



### Book III. *The DISCOURSES of, &c.* 223

Certainly.

Do we call each of these beautiful then in its Kind, on the same Account, or on some Account peculiar to itself? You will judge of it, by this: since we see a Dog naturally formed for one thing, a Horse for another, and a Nightingale, for Instance, for another; in general, it will not be absurd to pronounce each of them beautiful, so far as it is in the Condition most suitable to its own Nature: but, since the Nature of each is different, I think each of them must be beautiful, in a different Way. Is it not so?

Agreed.

Then, what makes a Dog beautiful, makes a Horse deformed; and what makes a Horse beautiful, a Dog deformed; if their Natures are different.

So it seems probable.

For, I suppose, what makes a good Pancratiast (*a*) makes no good Wrestler, and a very ridiculous Racer; and the very same Person who appears beautiful as a Pentathlete (*a*), would appear very deformed, in Wrestling.

Very true.

What then, makes a Man beautiful? Is it the same, in general, that makes a Dog or a Horse so?

The same.

What is it then, that makes a Dog beautiful?

That Excellency which belongs to a Dog.

---

(*a*) These are the Names of Combatants in the *Olympic Games*. A Pancratiast was one who united the Exercises of Wrestling and Boxing. A Pentathlete, one who contended in all the Five Games of Leaping, Running, Throwing the Discus, Darting, and Wrestling. See POTTER's *Grecian Antiquities*, Vol. I. ch. 21.

What,

What, a Horfe?

The Excellency of a Horfe.

What, a Man? Muſt it not be the Excellency belonging to a Man? If then you would appear beautiful, young Man, ſtrive for human Excellency.

What is that?

Conſider, when you praiſe, without partial Affection, whom you praiſe: Is it the Honeſt, or the Diſhoneſt?

The Honeſt.

The Sober, or the Diffolute?

The Sober.

The Temperate, or the Intemperate?

The Temperate.

Then, if you make yourſelf ſuch a Character, you know that you will make yourſelf beautiful: but, while you neglect theſe Things, though you uſe every Contrivance to appear beautiful, you muſt neceſſarily be deformed.

§. 2. I know not how to ſay any thing further to you: for if I ſpeak what I think, you will be vex'd, and perhaps go away, and return no more. And, if I do not ſpeak, conſider how I ſhall act: if you come to me to be improved, and I do not improve you; and you come to me as to a Philoſopher, and I do not ſpeak like a Philoſopher. (b) Beſides: how could it be conſiſtent with my Duty towards yourſelf, to overlook, and leave you uncorrected? If hereafter you

---

(b) *Epiſtetus* had been before conſidering the Propriety of his own Character as a Philoſopher: but, according to Mr. *Upton's* very probable Conjecture, the Tranſlation muſt be----would it not be cruel, &c.

ſhould



should come to have Sense, you will accuse me, with Reason:  
 “ What did *Epicteetus* observe in me, that, when he saw me  
 “ come to him, in such a shameful Condition, he overlooked  
 “ it, and never said so much as a Word of it? Did he so  
 “ absolutely despair of me? Was not I young? Was not I  
 “ able to hear Reason? How many young Men, at that  
 “ Age, are guilty of many such Errors? I am told of  
 “ one *Polemo*, who, from a most dissolute Youth, became  
 “ totally changed (c). Suppose he did not think I should  
 “ become a *Polemo*; he might however have set my Locks  
 “ to rights: he might have stript off my Bracelets and  
 “ Rings: he might have prevented my picking off the  
 “ Hairs, from my Person. But when he saw me dress’d  
 “ like a ---- what shall I say? ---- he was silent.” I do not  
 say like what; when you come to your Senses, you will say  
 it yourself, and will know what it is, and who they are who  
 study such a Dress.

§. 3. If you should hereafter lay this to my Charge, what  
 Excuse could I make;----Ay: but if I do speak, he will not

(c) *Polemo* was a profligate young Rake of *Athens*, and even distinguished by the Dissoluteness of his Manners. One Day, after a riotous Entertainment, he came reeling, with a Chaplet on his Head, into the School of *Xenocrates*. The Audience were greatly offended at his scandalous Appearance: but the Philosopher went on, without any Emotion, in a Discourse upon Temperance and Sobriety. *Polemo* was so struck by his Arguments, that he soon threw away his Chaplet; and, from that Time, became a Disciple of *Xenocrates*; and profited so well by his Instructions, that he afterwards succeeded him in the *Socratic* School.

regard me. Why: did *Laius* regard *Apollo*? Did not he go and get drunk, and bid Farewel to the Oracle? What then? Did this hinder *Apollo*, from telling him the Truth? Now, I am uncertain, whether you will regard *me*, or not; but *Apollo* positively knew, that *Laius* would not regard *him*, and yet He spoke (*d*). “And why did he speak?” You may as well ask, Why is he *Apollo*; why doth he deliver Oracles; why hath he placed himself in such a Post as a Prophet, and the Fountain of Truth, to whom the Inhabitants of the World should resort? Why is KNOW THYSELF inscribed on the Front of his Temple, when no one minds it?

§. 4. Did *Socrates* prevail on all who came to him, to take care of themselves? Not on the thousandth Part: but however, being, as he himself declares, divinely appointed to such a Post, he never deserted it. What doth he say, even to his Judges? “If you would acquit me, on Condition, that I should no longer act as I do now, I will not accept it, nor desist: but I will accost all I meet, whether young or old, and interrogate them just in the same Manner: but particularly you, my Fellow-citizens; as you are more nearly related to me.”-----“Are you so curious and officious, *Socrates*? What is it to you, how we act?-----What do you say? While you are of the same Community, and the same Kindred, with me, shall you be careless of yourself, and show yourself a bad Citizen to the City, a

---

(*d*) *Laius*, King of *Thebes*, petitioned *Apollo* for a Son. The Oracle answered him, That, if *Laius* became a Father, he should perish by the Hand of his Son. The Prediction was fulfilled by *Oedipus*. UPTON.



“ bad Kinsman to your Kindred, and a bad Neighbour to  
 “ your Neighbourhood ? ” --- Why, who are *you* ? ” --- Here it  
 is a great Thing to say, “ I am He who ought to take care  
 “ of Mankind ; ” for it is not every little paultry Heifer that  
 dares resist the Lion : but if the Bull should come up, and resist  
 him, say to *him*, if you think proper, *Who are you ? What*  
*Business is it of yours ?* In every Species, Man, there is some  
 one Part which by Nature excels ; in Oxen, in Dogs, in Bees,  
 in Horses. Do not say to what excels, *Who are you ?* If  
 you do, it will, some-how or other, find a Voice to tell you ;  
 “ I am like the purple Thread in a Garment (*e*). Do not  
 “ expect me to be like the rest ; or find fault with my  
 “ Nature, which hath distinguished me from others.”

§. 5. What then, am *I* such a one ? How should *I* ?  
 Indeed, are *you* such a one as to be able to hear the Truth ?  
 I wish you were. But however, since I am condemned to  
 wear a grey Beard and a Cloke, and you come to me as to  
 a Philosopher, I will not treat you cruelly, nor as if I  
 despaired of you ; but will ask you --- Whom is it, young Man,  
 whom you would render beautiful ? Know, first, who you are ;  
 and then adorn yourself accordingly. You are a Man ; that  
 is, a mortal Animal, capable of a rational Use of the Appear-  
 ances of Things. And what is this rational Use ? A perfect  
 Conformity to Nature. What have you then, particularly  
 excellent ? Is it the animal Part ? No. The mortal ? No.  
 That which is capable of the (*f*) Use of the Appearances of

(*e*) See P. 9. §. 3.

(*f*) The bare Use of Objects belongs to all Animals ; a *rational* Use of  
 them is peculiar to Man. See Introduction, §. 7.

Things? No. The Excellence lies in the rational Part. Adorn and beautify this; but leave your Hair to Him who formed it, as he thought good. Well: what other Denominations have you? Are you a Man, or a Woman? A Man. Then adorn yourself as a Man, not a Woman. A Woman is naturally smooth and delicate; and, if hairy, is a Monster, and shown among the Monsters at *Rome*. It is the same in a Man, not to be hairy; and, if he is by Nature not so, he is a Monster. But, if he clips and picks off his Hairs, what shall we do with him? Where shall we show him; and how shall we advertise him? *A Man to be seen, who would rather be a Woman*. What a scandalous Show! Who would not wonder at such an Advertisement? I believe indeed, that these very Pickers themselves would; not apprehending, that it is the very Thing of which they are guilty.

§. 6. Of what have you to accuse your Nature, Sir? That it hath made you a Man? Why: were all to be born Women then? In that Case, what would have been the Use of your Finery? For whom would you have made yourself fine, if all were Women? But the whole Affair displeases you. Go to work upon the Whole then. Remove what is the Cause of these Hairs; and make yourself a Woman intirely, that we may be no longer deceived, nor you be half Man, half Woman. To whom would you be agreeable? To the Women? Be agreeable to them as a Man.

Ay: but they are pleased with smooth pretty Fellows.

Go hang yourself. Suppose they were pleased with Pathics, would you become one? Is this your Business in Life?

Were



Were you born to please dissolute Women? Shall we make such a one as you, in the *Corinthian* Republic, for Instance, Governor of the City, Master of the Youth, Commander of the Army, or Director of the public Games? Will you pick your Hairs, when you are married? For whom, and for what? Will you be the Father of Children, and introduce them into the State, picked, like yourself? O what a fine Citizen, and Senator, and Orator! For Heaven's sake, Sir, ought we to pray for a Succession of young Men, disposed and bred like you!

§. 7. Now, when you have once heard this Discourse, go home, and say to yourself; It is not *Epictetus* who hath told me all these Things (for how should he?) but some propitious God, by him (*g*): for it would never have entered the Head of *Epictetus*, who is not used to dispute with any one. Well: let us obey God then, that we may not incur the divine Displeasure. If a Crow had signified any thing to you, by his Croaking; it is not the Crow that signifies it, but God, by him. And, if you have any thing signified to you by the human Voice, doth he not cause the Man to tell it you; that you may know the divine Efficacy, which declares its Significations to different Persons, in different Manners; and signifies the greatest and principal Things, by the noblest Messengers (*b*). What else doth the Poet mean, when he says,

Hermès

---

(*g*) For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. Matt. x. 20.

(*b*) This Passage hath a remarkable Likeness to *Heb. i. 1, 2.* God, who,

*Hermes I sent, his Purpose to restrain.*

*Hermes*, descending from Heaven, was to warn *Him*; and the Gods now, likewise, send a *Hermes* to warn *You*, not to invert the well-appointed Order of Things; nor be curiously trifling: but suffer a Man to be a Man; and a Woman, a Woman: a beautiful Man, to be beautiful, as a Man; a deformed Man, to be deformed, as a Man: for you do not consist of Flesh and Hair, but of the Faculty of Choice. If you take care to have *this* beautiful, you will be beautiful. But all this while, I dare not tell you, that you are deformed; for I fancy you would rather hear any thing than this. But consider what *Socrates* says to the most beautiful and blooming of all Men, *Alcibiades*. “ Endeavour to make yourself “ beautiful.” What doth he mean to say to him; “ Curl “ your Locks, and pick the Hairs from your Legs?” Heaven forbid! But, Ornament your Choice: Throw away your wrong Principles.

What is to be done with the poor Body then?

Leave it to Nature. Another hath taken care of such Things. Give them up to Him.

What! then, must one be a Sloven?

By no means: but be neat, conformably to your Nature. A Man should be neat, as a Man; a Woman, as a Woman; a Child, as a Child. If not, let us pick out the Mane of a Lion, that he may not be slovenly; and the Comb of a

---

*who, at sundry Times and in diverse Manners, spake in Times past unto the Fathers by the Prophets, hath, in these last Days, spoken unto us by his Son -----*



Cock ; for he ought to be neat too. Yes : but let it be as a Cock ; and a Lion, as a Lion ; and a Hound, as a Hound.

C H A P T E R II.

*In what a Proficient ought to be exercised : and that we neglect the principal Things.*

§. 1. **T**H E R E are Three Topics in Philosophy, in which he, who would be wise and good, must be exercised (a). That of the *Desires*, and *Aversions* ; that he may not be disappointed of the one, nor incur the other. That of the *Pursuits*, and *Avoidances* ; and, in general, the Duties of Life ; that he may act with Order and Consideration, and not carelessly. The Third Topic belongs to Circumspection, and a Freedom from Deception ; and, in general, whatever belongs to the Assent.

§. 2. Of these Topics, the principal, and most urgent, is that of the Passions : for Passion is produced no otherwise, than by a Disappointment of the Desires, and an incurring of the Aversions. It is this which introduces Perturbations, Tumults, Misfortunes, and Calamities : this is the Spring of Sorrow, Lamentation, and Envy : this renders us envious, and emulous ; and incapable of hearing Reason.

§. 3. The next Topic regards the Duties of Life. For I am not to be undisturbed by Passions, in the same Sense as a

---

(a) See Introduction, §. 3, 4, 5, 6.

Statue is ; but as one who preserves the natural and acquired Relations ; as a pious Person, as a Son, as a Brother, as a Father, as a Citizen.

§. 4. The Third Topic belongs to those who are now making a Proficiency ; and is a Security to the other Two, that no unexamined Appearance may surprize us, either in Sleep, or Wine, or in the Spleen. This, say you, is above us. But our present Philosophers, leaving the First and Second Topics [the Affections, and moral Duties], employ themselves wholly about the Third ; Convertible, definitive, hypothetical Propositions [and other logical Subtilties]. For, they say, that we must, by engaging even in these Subjects, take care to guard against Deception. Who must ? A wise and good Man. Is this Security from Deception, then, the Thing you want ? Have you mastered the other Subjects ? Are you not liable to be deceived by Money ? When you see a fine Girl, do you oppose the Appearance which is raised in your Mind ? If your Neighbour inherits an Estate, do you feel no Vexation ? Do you, at present, want nothing more than Perseverance ? You learn even these very Things, Wretch, with Trembling, and a solicitous Dread of Contempt ; and are inquisitive to know, what is said of you : and, if any one comes and tells you, that, in a Dispute which was the best of the Philosophers, one of the Company said, that such a one was the only Philosopher, that little Soul of yours grows to the Size of two Cubits, instead of an Inch : but if another should come, and say, “ You are mistaken, he is not  
“ worth hearing ; for what doth he know ? He hath the  
“ first Rudiments, but nothing more ; ” you are Thunder-  
struck ;



struck ; you presently turn pale, and cry out, “ I will show you him ; what a Man, and how great a Philosopher “ I am.” It is evident [what you are], by these very Things : why do you aim to show it by others ? Do not you know, that *Diogenes* showed some Sophist in this Manner, by extending his middle Finger (*b*) ; and, when he was mad with Rage, This, says *Diogenes*, is *He* : I have showed him to you. For a Man is not showed in the same Sense as a Stone, or a Piece of Wood, by the Finger ; but whoever shows his Principles, shows him as a Man.

§. 5. Let us see *your* Principles too. For, is it not evident, that you consider your own Choice as nothing ; but look out for something external, and independent on it ? As, what such a one will say of you, and what you shall be thought : whether a Man of Letters ; whether to have read *Chrysippus*, or *Antipater* ; for, if *Archedemus* too, you have every thing you wish. Why are you still solicitous, lest you should not show us what you are ? Will you let me tell you, what you have showed us, that you are ? A mean, discontented, passionate, cowardly Fellow ; complaining of every thing ; accusing every body ; perpetually restless ; good for nothing. This you have showed us. Go now and read *Archedemus* : and then, if you hear but the Noise of a Mouse, you are a dead Man ; for you will die some such Kind of Death as----Who was it ? *Crinis* (*c*) ; who valued himself extremely too, that he understood *Archedemus*.

---

(*b*) Extending the middle Finger, with the Antients, was a Mark of the greatest Contempt.

(*c*) *Crinis* was a Stoic Philosopher. The Circumstances of his Death are not now known.

§. 6. Wretch, why do not you let alone Things, that do not belong to you? These Things become such as are able to learn them, without Perturbation; who can say, “ I am not subject to Anger, or Grief, or Envy. I am not restrained; I am not compelled. What remains for me to do? I am at Leisure; I am at Ease. Let us see how convertible Propositions are to be treated: Let us consider, when an Hypothesis is laid down, how we may avoid a Contradiction.” To such Persons do these Things belong. They who are safe may light a Fire; go to Dinner, if they please; and sing, and dance: but you come and hoist a Flag, when your Vessel is just sinking.

### C H A P T E R III.

*What is the Subject-matter of a good Man; and in what we chiefly ought to be Practitioners.*

§. 1. **T**HE Subject-matter of a wise and good Man is, his own governing Faculty. The Body is the Subject-matter of a Physician, and of a Master of Exercise; and a Field, of the Husbandman. The Business of a wise and good Man is, an Use of the Appearances of Things, conformable to Nature. Now, every Soul, as it is naturally formed for an Assent to Truth, a Dissent from Falshood, and a Suspence with regard to Uncertainty; so it is moved by a Desire of Good, an Aversion from Evil, and an Indifference to what is neither good nor evil. For, as a Money-changer, or a Gardener, is not at Liberty to reject *Cæsar's* Coin; but when once it is shown, is obliged, whether he will or not,  
to



to deliver what is sold for it; so is it in the Soul. Apparent Good at first Sight attracts, and Evil repels. Nor will the Soul any more reject an evident Appearance of Good, than [they will] *Cæsar's* Coin.

§. 2. Hence depends every Movement, both of God and Man; and hence *Good* is preferred to every Obligation, however near. My Connexion is not with my Father; but with Good.-----Are you so hard-hearted?-----Such is my Nature, and such is the Coin which God hath given me. If, therefore, *Good* is made to be any thing but Fair and Just, away go Father, and Brother, and Country, and every thing. What! Shall I overlook my own Good, and give it up to *you*? For what? “I am your Father.” But not my *Good*. “I am your Brother.” But not my *Good*. But, if we place it in a right Choice, *Good* will consist in an Observance of the several Relations of Life; and then, he who gives up some Externals, acquires *Good*. Your Father deprives you of your Money; but he doth not hurt you. Your Brother will possess as much larger a Portion of Land than you, as he pleases; but will he possess more Honour? More Fidelity? More fraternal Affection? Who can throw you out of this Possession? Not even *Jupiter*: for, indeed, it is not his Will; but he hath put this Good into my own Power, and given it me, like his own, uncompelled, unrestrained, and unhindered. But, when any one hath a Coin different from this, [for his Coin,] whoever shows it to him, may have whatever is sold for it, in return. A thievish Proconsul comes into the Province: What Coin doth he use? Silver. Show it him, and carry off what you please. An Adulterer comes:

What Coin doth he use? Women. Take the Coin, says one, and give me this Trifle. “Give it me, and it is yours.” Another is addicted to Boys: give him the Coin, and take what you please. Another is fond of Hunting: give him a fine Nag, or a Puppy; and, though with Sighs and Groans, he will sell you for it, what you will; for he is inwardly compelled by another, who hath constituted this Coin.

§. 3. In this manner, ought every one chiefly to exercise himself. When you go out in a Morning, examine whomsoever you see, or hear: answer, as to a Question. What have you seen? A handsome Person? Apply the Rule. Is this dependent, or independent, on Choice? Independent. Throw it away. What have you seen? One grieving for the Decease of a Child? Apply the Rule. Death is independent on Choice. Throw it by. Hath a Consul met you? Apply the Rule. What Kind of thing is the Consular Office? dependent, or independent, on Choice? Independent. Throw aside this too. It is not Proof. Cast it away. It is nothing to *you*.

§. 4. If we acted thus, and practised in this manner, from Morning till Night, by Heaven, something would be done. Whereas now, on the contrary, we are caught by every Appearance, half-asleep; and, if we ever do awake, it is only a little in the School: but, as soon as we go out, if we meet any one grieving, we say, “He is undone.” If a Consul, “How happy is He!” If an Exile, “How miserable.” If a poor Man, “How wretched; he hath nothing to eat!”



§. 5. These vicious Principles then are to be lopped off: and here is our whole Strength to be applied. For what is Weeping and Groaning? Principle. What is Misfortune? Principle. What is Sedition, Discord, Complaint, Accusation, Impiety, Trifling? All these are Principles, and nothing more; and Principles concerning Things independent on Choice, as if they were either good or evil. Let any one transfer these Principles to Things dependent on Choice, and I will engage, that he will preserve his Constancy, whatever be the State of Things about him.

§. 6. The Soul resembles a Vessel filled with Water: the Appearances of Things resemble a Ray falling upon its Surface. If the Water is moved, the Ray will seem to be moved likewise, though it is in reality without Motion. Whenever therefore, any one is seized with a Swimming in his Head, it is not the Arts and Virtues that are confounded, but the Mind, in which they are: and, if this recover its Composure, so will they likewise.

#### C H A P T E R IV.

*Concerning one who exerted himself, with indecent Eagerness, in the Theatre.*

§. 1. **W**HEN the Governor of *Epirus* had exerted himself indecently, in favour of a Comedian, and was, upon that Account, publicly railed at; and, when he came to hear it, was highly displeased with those who railed at him: Why: what Harm, says *Epictetus*, have these People done? They have favoured a Player; which is just what you did.

Is this a proper Manner then, of expressing their Favour?

Seeing you, their Governor, and the Friend and Vicegerent of *Cæsar*, express it thus, was it not to be expected, that they would express it thus too? For, if it is not right to express Favour, in this Manner, to a Player, be not guilty of it yourself; and, if it is, why are you angry at them, for imitating you? For whom have the Many to imitate, but *you*, their Superiors? From whom are they to take Example, when they come into the Theatre, but from *you*? “Do but  
“look how *Cæsar*’s Vicegerent sees the Play? Hath he  
“cried out? I will cry out too. Hath he leaped up from  
“his Seat? I too will leap up from mine. Do his Slaves  
“sit in different Parts of the House, making an Uproar?  
“I indeed have no Slaves; but I will make as much Uproar  
“as I can myself, instead of ever so many.”

§. 2. You ought to consider then, that when you appear in the Theatre, you appear as a Rule and Example to others, how they ought to see the Play. Why is it, that they have railed at you? Because every Man hates what hinders him. *They* would have one Actor crowned; *you*, another. They hindered you; and you, them. You proved the stronger. They have done what they could: they have railed at the Person who hindered them. What would you have then? Would you *do* as you please, and not have them even *talk* as they please? Where is the Wonder of all this? Doth not the Husbandman rail at *Jupiter*, when he is hindered by him? Doth not the Sailor? Do Men ever cease railing at *Cæsar*? What then, is *Jupiter* ignorant of this? Are not the Things that are said, reported to *Cæsar*? How then doth  
he



he act? He knows, that, if he was to punish all Railers, he would have nobody left to command.

§. 3. When you enter the Theatre then, ought you to say, “Come, let *Sopbron* (a) be crowned?” No. But, “Come, let me preserve my Choice, in a Manner conformable to Nature, upon this Occasion. No one is dearer to me than myself. It is ridiculous then, that, because another Man gains the Victory as a Player, I should be hurt. Whom do I wish to gain the Victory? Him who doth gain it; and thus he will always be victorious, whom I wish to be so.”-----But I would have *Sopbron* crowned.-----Why, celebrate as many Games as you will, at your own House; *Nemean, Pythian, Isthmian, Olympic*; and proclaim him Victor in all: but, in public, do not arrogate more than your Due, nor seize to yourself what lies in common; otherwise, bear to be railed at: for, if you act like the Mob, you reduce yourself to an Equality with them.

C H A P T E R V.

(b) *Concerning those who pretend Sickness, as an Excuse to return home.*

§. 1. **I** Am sick here, said one of the Scholars. I will return home.

Were you never sick at home then? Consider, whether

(a) The Name of a Player. UPTON.

(b) The *Greek* Title to this Chapter is defective. Νοτον seems to be the Word wanting. Or, if Διαπλαττω signifies, to pretend, as πλαττω doth, the true Reading of the Text may be, προς τους νοτον διαπλαττομενους.

you are doing any thing here, conducive to the Regulation of your Choice : for, if you make no Improvement, it was to no Purpose that you came. Go home. Take care of your domestic Affairs. For, if your ruling Faculty cannot be brought to a Conformity to Nature, your Land may. You may increase your Money, support the old Age of your Father, mix in the public Assemblies, and make a bad Governor, as you are a bad Man, and do other Things of that sort. But, if you are conscious to yourself, that you are casting off some of your wrong Principles, and taking up different ones in their room, and that you have transferred your Scheme of Life from Things not dependent on Choice, to those which are; and that, if you do sometimes cry *alas*, it is not upon the Account of your Father, or your Brother, but yourself; why do you any longer plead Sickness (c)? Do not you know, that both Sickness and Death must overtake us? At what Employment? The Husbandman, at his Plow; the Sailor, on his Voyage. At what Employment would you be taken? For, indeed, at what Employment ought you to be taken? If there is any better Employment, at which you can be taken, follow that. For my own Part, I would be taken engaged in nothing, but in the Care of my own Faculty of Choice; how to render it undisturbed, unrestrained, uncompelled, free. I would be found studying this, that I may be able to say to God, “ Have I transgress’d thy Commands? “ Have I perverted the Powers, the Senses, the Pre-con-  
“ ceptions, which thou hast given me? Have I ever accused  
“ Thee, or censured Thy Dispensations? I have been sick,

---

(c) Εμε. Ετι, probably, should be, Εμε. Τι ετι.

“ because



“ because it was Thy Pleasure ; and so have others ; but I  
 “ willingly. I have been poor, it being thy Will ; but  
 “ with Joy. I have not been in Power ; because it was not  
 “ thy Will ; and Power I have never desired. Hast Thou  
 “ ever seen me out of Humour, upon this Account ? Have I  
 “ not always approached Thee, with a cheerful Counte-  
 “ nance ; prepared to execute Thy Commands, and the  
 “ Significations of Thy Will ? Is it Thy Pleasure, that I  
 “ should depart from this Assembly ? I depart. I give  
 “ Thee all Thanks, that Thou hast thought me worthy to  
 “ have a Share in it, with Thee ; to behold Thy Works, and  
 “ to join with Thee, in comprehending Thy Administration.”  
 Let Death overtake me while I am thinking, while I am  
 writing, while I am reading, such Things as these.

§. 2. But I shall not have my Mother, to hold my Head,  
 when I am sick.

Get home then to your Mother ; for you are fit to have  
 your Head held, when you are sick.

But I used at home, to lie on a fine Couch.

Get to this Couch of yours ; for you are fit to lie upon  
 such a one, even in Health : so do not lose the doing what  
 you are qualified for. But what says *Socrates* ? “ As one  
 “ Man rejoices in the Improvement of his Estate, another  
 “ of his Horse, so do I daily rejoice in apprehending myself  
 “ to grow better.”

In what ? In pretty Speeches ?

Good Words, I intreat you.

In trifling Theorems ? In what doth he employ himself ?

I i

For

For indeed I do not see, that the Philosophers are employed, in any thing else.

Do you think it nothing, never to accuse or censure any one, either God or Man? Always to carry abroad, and bring home, the same Countenance? These were the Things which *Socrates* knew; and yet he never profess'd to know, or to teach any thing; but if any one wanted pretty Speeches, or little Theorems, he brought him to *Protagoras*, to *Hippias*: just as if any one had come for Pot-herbs, he would have taken him to a Gardener. Who of you then hath such an [earnest] Intention as this? If you had, you would bear Sickness, and Hunger, and Death, with Cheerfulness. If any of you hath been in Love, he knows that I speak Truth.

## CHAPTER VI.

### *Miscellaneous.*

§. 1. **W**HEN he was asked, How (*a*) it came to pass, that, though the Art of Reasoning is more studied now, yet the Improvements were greater, formerly? In what Instance, answered he, is it more studied *now*; and in what were the Improvements greater, *then*? For in what is studied, at present, in that will be found likewise the Improvements, at present. The present Study is the Solution of Syllogisms; and in this, Improvements are made. But formerly, the Study was to preserve the governing Faculty conformable to Nature; and Improvement was made in that.

---

(*a*) By changing τῶν into πῶς, and, as Mr. *Upton* proposes, ποτερον into προτερον, the whole Difficulty of this corrupted Passage is removed.



Therefore do not confound Things ; nor when you study one, expect Improvement in another ; but see whether any of us, who applies himself to think and act conformably to Nature, ever fails of Improvement. Depend upon it, you will not find one.

§. 2. A good Man is invincible ; for he doth not contend, where he is not superior. If you would have his Land, take it : take his Servants ; take his public Post ; take his Body. But you will never frustrate his Desire, nor make him incur his Averfion. He engages in no Combat, but what concerns the Objects of his own Choice. How can he fail then to be invincible ?

§. 3. Being asked, what common Sense was ? he answered ; As that may be called a common Ear, which distinguishes only Sounds ; but that, which distinguishes Notes, an artificial one : so there are some Things, which Men, not totally perverted, discern by their common natural Powers ; and such a Disposition is called common Sense.

§. 4. It is not easy to gain the Attention of effeminate young Men ; for you cannot take Custard by a Hook : but the Ingenuous, even if you discourage them, are the more eager for Learning. Hence *Rufus*, for the most part, did discourage them ; and made use of that, as a Criterion of the Ingenuous and Disingenuous. For he used to say, As a Stone, even if you throw it up, will, by its own Propensity, be carried downward ; so an ingenuous Mind, the more it is forced from its natural Bent, the more strongly will it incline towards it.

## CHAPTER VII.

*Concerning a Governor of the Free States, who was an Epicurean.*

§. I. **W**HEN the Governor, who was an *Epicurean*, came to him; It is fit, says he, that we ignorant People should enquire of you Philosophers, what is the most valuable Thing, in the World; as those who come into a strange City do of the Citizens, and such as are acquainted with it; that, after this Enquiry, we may go and take a View of it, as they do in Cities. Now, scarcely any one denies, but that there are three Things belonging to Man; Soul, Body, and Externals. It remains for you to answer which is the best. What shall we tell Mankind? Is it Flesh?

And was it for this, that *Maximus* took a Voyage in Winter as far as *Cassiope*, to accompany his Son? Was it to gratify the Flesh?

No, surely.

Is it not fit then, to employ our chief Study on what is best?

Yes, beyond all other Things.

What have we, then, better than Flesh?

The Soul.

Are we to prefer the Good of the Better, or of the Worse?  
Of the Better.

Doth the Good of the Soul consist in what is dependent, or independent, on Choice?

In what is dependent on it.



Doth the Pleasure of the Soul then, depend on Choice ?

It doth.

And whence doth this Pleasure arise ? From itself ? This is unintelligible. For there must subsist some principal Effence of Good, in the Attainment of which, we shall enjoy this Pleasure of the Soul.

This too is granted.

In what then consists this Pleasure of the Soul ? For if it be in mental Objects, the Effence of Good is found (*a*). For it is impossible, that we should be reasonably elated with Pleasure, unless by Good ; or that, if the leading Cause is not good, the Effect should be good. For, to make the Effect reasonable, the Cause must be good. But this, if you are in your Senses, you will not allow ; for it would be to contradict both *Epicurus*, and the rest of your Principles. It remains then, that the Pleasures of the Soul must consist in bodily Objects ; and that *there* must be the leading Cause, and the Effence of Good. *Maximus* therefore did foolishly, if he took a Voyage for the Sake of any thing but Body ; that is, for the Sake of what is best. He doth foolishly too, if he refrains from what is another's, when he is a Judge, and able to take it. But let us consider only this, if you please, how it may be done secretly, and safely, and so that no one may know it. For *Epicurus* himself doth not pronounce Stealing to be evil, only the being found out in it : and says, “ Do not steal ; ” for no other Reason, but because it is impossible to insure ourselves against a Discovery. But I say

---

(*a*) The Translation follows Lord *Shaftesbury*'s Correction of *ψυχικῶς*, for *αγαθῶς* ; which seems absolutely necessary to the Sense of the Passage.

to you, That, if it be done dextrously and cautiously, we shall not be discovered. Besides: we have powerful Friends, of both Sexes, at *Rome*; and the *Greeks* are weak; and nobody will dare to go up to *Rome*, on such an Affair. Why do you refrain from your own proper Good? It is Madness; it is Folly. But if you were to tell me, that you do refrain, I would not believe you. For, as it is impossible to assent to an apparent Falshood, or to deny an apparent Truth, so it is impossible to abstain from an apparent Good. Now, Riches are a Good; and, indeed, the chief Instrument of Pleasures. Why do not you acquire them? And why do not we corrupt the Wife of our Neighbour, if it can be done secretly? And, if the Husband should happen to be impertinent, why not cut his Throat too? if you have a mind to be such a Philosopher as you ought to be, a complete one, to be consistent with your own Principles. Otherwise you will not differ from us, who are called Stoics. For we too say one Thing, and do another: we talk well, and act ill: but you will be perverse in a contrary Way; teach bad Principles, and act well.

§. 2. For Heaven's sake represent to yourself a City of *Epicureans* (b). "I do not marry." "Nor I. For we are not to marry, nor have Children; nor to engage in public Affairs." What will be the Consequence of this? Whence are the Citizens to come? Who will educate them? Who will be the Governor of the Youth? Who, the Master of their Exercises? What then, will he teach them? Will it be what used to be taught at *Athens*, or *Lacedemon*? Take a

---

(b) The Translation follows the Reading of *Wolffius*. ΕΠΙΥΟΕΙ.



young Man; bring him up, according to your Principles. These Principles are wicked; subversive of a State; pernicious to Families; nor becoming, even to Women. Give them up, Sir. You live in a capital City. You are to govern, and judge uprightly, and to refrain from what belongs to others. No one's Wife, or Child, or silver or gold Plate, is to have any Charms for you; but your own. Provide yourself with Principles, consonant to these Truths; and, setting out from thence, you will with Pleasure refrain from Things so persuasive to mislead, and get the better. But, if to their own persuasive Force, we add such a Philosophy, as hurries us upon them, and confirms us in them, what will be the Consequence?

§. 3. In a sculptured Vase, which is the best; the Silver, or the Workmanship? In the Hand, the Substance is Flesh: but its Operations are the principal Thing. Accordingly, the Duties, relative to it, are likewise threefold; some have respect to mere Existence; others, to the manner of Existence; and a third Sort are the leading Operations themselves. Thus likewise, do not set a Value on the Materials of Man, mere poultry Flesh; but on the principal Operations belonging to him.

What are these?

Engaging in public Business; Marrying; the Production of Children; the Worship of God; the Care of our Parents; and, in general, the having our Desires and Aversions, our Pursuits and Avoidances, such as each of them ought to be, conformable to our Nature.

What is our Nature?

To

To be free, noble spirited, modest. (For what other Animal blushes? What other hath the Idea of Shame?) But Pleasure must be subjected to these, as an Attendant and Handmaid, to call forth our Activity, and to keep us constant in natural Operations.

But I am rich, and want nothing.

Then why do you pretend to philosophize? Your gold and silver Plate is enough for you. What need have you of Principles?

Besides, I am Judge of the *Greeks*.

Do you know how to judge? Who hath imparted this Knowledge to you?

*Cæsar* hath given me a Commission.

Let him give you a Commission to judge of Music; and what Good will it do you? But how were you made a Judge? Whose Hand have you kissed? That of *Symphorus*, or *Numenius* (c)? Before whose Bed-chamber have you slept? To whom have you sent Presents? After all, do you perceive, that the Office of Judge is of the same Value as *Numenius*?

But I can throw whom I please into Prison.

As you may a Stone.

But I can beat whom I will too.

As you may an Ass. This is not a Government over Men. Govern us like reasonable Creatures. Show us what is for our Interest, and we will pursue it: show us what is

(c) Of *Symphorus* and *Numenius* there is no Account; and their Names serve only to show, that Persons once of such Power are now totally forgot.



against our Interest, and we will avoid it. Like *Socrates*, make us Imitators of yourself. He was properly a Governor of Men, who subjected their Desires and Aversions, their Pursuits, their Avoidances, to himself. “Do this; do not do that, or I will throw you into Prison.” Going thus far only, is not governing Men, like reasonable Creatures. But----“Do as *Jupiter* hath commanded, or you will be punished. You will be a Loser.”

What shall I lose?

Nothing more, than the not doing what you ought. You will lose your Fidelity, Honour, Decency. Look for no greater Losses, than these.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*How we are to exercise ourselves, against the Appearances of Things.*

§. 1. **I**N the same manner, as we exercise ourselves, against sophistical Questions, we should exercise ourselves likewise, in relation to such Appearances, as every Day occur: for these too offer Questions to us.----Such a one's Son is dead. What do you think of it? Answer: it is independent on Choice: it is not an Evil.----Such a one is disinherited by his Father. What do you think of it? It is independent on Choice: it is not an Evil.----*Cæsar* hath condemned him.----This is independent on Choice: it is not an Evil.----He hath been afflicted by it.----This is dependent on Choice: it is an Evil.----He hath supported it bravely.----This is dependent on Choice: it is a Good.

§. 2. If we accustom ourselves in this manner, we shall make an Improvement; for we shall never assent to any thing, but what the Appearance itself comprehends. A Son is dead.----What hath happened?----A Son is dead.----Nothing more?----Nothing.-----A Ship is lost.----What hath happened?----A Ship is lost.-----He is carried to Prison.----What hath happened?----He is carried to Prison. That he is *unhappy*, is an Addition, that every one makes of his own. ----“ But *Jupiter* doth not order these Things right.”----Why so? Because He hath made you patient? Because He hath made you brave? Because He hath made them to be no Evils? Because it is permitted you, while you suffer them, to be happy? Because He hath opened you the Door, whenever they do not suit you? Go out, Man, and do not complain (*a*).

§. 3. If you would know how the *Romans* treat Philosophers, hear. *Italicus*, esteemed one of the greatest Philosophers among them, being in a Passion with his own People, as if he had suffered some intolerable Evil, said once when I was by, “ I cannot bear it; you are the Ruin of me; you “ will make me just like *him* ;” pointing to me.

---

(*a*) It is plain, the Stoics could not deny, many of those Things to be very severely painful, which they maintain to be no Evils; since they so continually point at Self-murder as the Remedy. The lenient reviving Medicine, Future Hope, they knew nothing of; and their only Alternative, was an unfeeling Contempt, or a blind Despair. To feel tenderly the Loss of a Son, and yet with meek Piety support it, and *give Thanks always, for all Things, unto God, and the Father*, in humble Faith of their *working together for our Good*, was an Effort, beyond Stoicism to teach.



CHAPTER IX.

*Concerning a certain Orator, who was going to Rome, on a Law Suit.*

§. 1. **W**HEN a Person came to him, who was going to Rome, on a Law Suit, in which his Dignity was concerned; and, after telling him the Occasion of his Journey, asked him, what he thought of the Affair? If you ask me, says *Epictetus*, what will happen to you at Rome, and whether you shall gain, or lose your Cause, I have no Theorem for *this*. But if you ask me, how you shall fare; I can answer, If you have right Principles, well; if wrong ones, ill. For Principle is to every one, the Cause of Action. For what is the Reason, that you so earnestly desired to be voted Governor of the *Grossians*? Principle. What is the Reason, that you are now going to Rome? Principle. And in Winter too; and with Danger, and Expence? Why: because it is necessary. What tells you so? Principle. If then, Principles are the Causes of all our Actions, where-ever any one hath bad Principles, the Effect will be answerable to the Cause. Well then: are all our Principles sound? Are both yours, and your Antagonists? How then do you differ? Or are yours better than his? Why? You think so; and so doth he, that his are better; and so do Madmen. This is a bad Criterion. But show me, that you have made some Examination, and taken some Care of your Principles. As you now take a Voyage to Rome, for the Government of the *Grossians*, and are not contented to stay at home, with the Honours you before enjoyed, but desire something greater,

and more illustrious; did you ever take such a Voyage, in order to examine your own Principles; and to throw away the bad ones, if you happened to have any? Did you ever apply to any one, upon this Account? What Time did you ever set yourself? What Age? Run over your Years. If you are ashamed of me, do it to yourself. Did you examine your Principles, when you were a Child? Did you not *then* do every thing, just as you do every thing, *now*? When you were a Youth, and frequented the Schools of the Orators, and made Declamations yourself, did you ever imagine, that you were deficient in any thing? And when you became a Man, and entered upon public Business, pleaded Causes, and acquired Credit, who, any longer, appeared to be equal to you? How would you have borne, that any one should examine, whether your Principles were bad? What, then, would you have me say to you?

Assist me, in this Affair.

I have no Theorem for that. Neither are you come to me, if it be upon that Account you came, as to a Philosopher; but as you would come to an Herb-seller, or a Shoemaker.

To what Purposes then, have the Philosophers Theorems?

For preserving and conducting the ruling Faculty conformably to Nature, whatever happens. Do you think this a small Thing?

No: but the greatest.

Well: and doth it require but a short time? And may it be taken, as you pass by? If you can, take it then: and so you will say, "I have visited *Epictetus*."-----Ay: just as you would a Stone, or a Statue. For you have *seen* me, and  
nothing



nothing more. But he visits a Man, as a Man, who learns his Principles; and, in return, shows his own. Learn my Principles. Show me yours. *Then* say, you have visited me. Let us confute each other. If I have any bad Principle, take it away. If you have any, bring it forth. This is visiting a Philosopher. No. But “It lies in our Way; and, while we are about hiring a Ship, we may call on *Epictetus*. Let us see what it is he says.” And then, when you are gone, you say, “*Epictetus* is nothing. His Language was inaccurate, was barbarous.” For what else did you come to judge of? “Well: but if I employ (a) myself in these Things, I shall be without an Estate, like you; without Plate, without Equipage, like you.”----- Nothing perhaps is necessary to be said to this, but that I do not want them. But, if you possess many Things, you still want others: so that, whether you will or not, you are poorer than I.

§. 2. What then do I want?

What you have not: Constancy; a Mind conformable to Nature; and a Freedom from Perturbation. Patron, or no Patron, what care *I*? But *you* do. I am richer than you. I am not anxious what *Cæsar* will think of me. I flatter no one, on that Account. This I have, instead of silver and gold Plate. You have your Vessels, of Gold; but your Discourse, your Principles, your Assents, your Pursuits, your Desires, of mere Earthen Ware. When I have all these conformable to Nature, why should not I bestow some.

---

(a) The first *ως* I apprehend should be *ᾧ*, and is so translated.

Study upon my Reasoning too? I am at leisure. My Mind is under no Distraction. In this Freedom from Distraction, what shall I do? Have I any thing more becoming a Man, than this? You, when you have nothing [to do], are restless; you go to the Theatre, or perhaps to bathe (*b*). Why should not the Philosopher polish his Reasoning? You have fine (*c*) crystal and myrrhine Vases; I have acute Forms of Reasoning. To *you*, all you have appears, little; to *me*, all I have, great. Your Appetite is unsatiable; mine is satisfied. When Children thrust their Hand into a narrow Jar of Nuts and Figs, if they fill it, they cannot get it out again; then they fall a crying. Drop a few of them, and you will get out the rest. And do you too drop your Desire: do not covet many Things, and you will get [some].

## CHAPTER X.

*In what Manner we ought to bear Sickness.*

§. I. **W**E should have all our Principles ready, to make use of, on every Occasion. At Dinner, such as relate to Dinner; in the Bath, such as relate to the Bath; and in the Bed, such as relate to the Bed.

---

(*b*) I can find no Sense of *αναλυετε*, which suits this Place. Perhaps the Reading should be *η αρα λουεσθε*; and it is so translated. Bathing was a common Amusement of idle People. See B. III. c. 24. p. 495. of Mr. Upton's Edition.

(*c*) ————— and how they quaff in Gold,  
Crystal and myrrhine Cups, imbos'd with Gems.

Paradise Regained, B. IV. v. 118.

*Let*



*Let not the stealing God of Sleep surprise,  
Nor creep in Slumbers, on thy weary Eyes,  
Ere ev'ry Action of the former Day  
Strictly thou dost, and righteously survey,  
What have I done? In what have I transgress'd?  
What Good, or Ill, has this Day's Life express'd?  
Where have I fail'd, in what I ought to do?  
If Evil were thy Deeds, repent and mourn,  
If Good, rejoice -----*

Rowe's Pythagoras.

We should retain these Verses, so as to apply them to our Use: not merely to repeat them aloud, as we do the Verses in Honour of *Apollo*, [without minding what we are about] (a).

§. 2. Again: In a Fever, we should have such Principles ready, as relate to a Fever; and not, as soon as we are taken ill, to lose and forget all. Provided I do but act like a Philosopher, let what will happen. Some Way or other depart I must, from this frail Body, whether a Fever comes, or not (b). What is it to be a Philosopher? Is it not to be prepared against Events? Do not you comprehend,

---

(a) This Place is either corrupt, as Mr. *Upton* thinks; or alludes to some antient Custom not sufficiently understood now.

(b) This is a corrupt Passage, and the Translation conjectural. Perhaps the true Reading might be, *πῶς ποτ' ἀπελθούτα τῆ σωματικῆς δεῖ ἀπελθῆναι με*; and it is so translated. There is a similar Turn of Expression, in the fifth Chapter of the second Book, which seems to favour this Notion. See Page 189. L. I. of Mr. *Upton's* Edition.

that

that I say, in Effect, if I am but prepared to bear all Events with Calmness, let what will happen; otherwise, you are like a Pancratiast, who, after receiving a Blow, should quit the Combat. In that Case indeed you may allowably leave off, and not [run the Hazard] of being whipt (c). But what shall we get by leaving off Philosophy? What then ought each of us to say upon every difficult Occasion? It was “for this, that I exercised: it was for this, that I prepared myself.” God says to you, Give me a Proof if you have gone through the preparatory Combats, according to Rule (d): if you have followed a proper Diet; a proper Exercise: if you have obeyed your Master: and, after this, do you faint, at the very Time of Action? Now is the proper Time for a Fever. Bear it well; for Thirst: bear it well: for Hunger: bear it well. Is it not in your Power? Who shall restrain you? A Physician may restrain you from drinking; but he cannot restrain you from bearing your Thirst, well. He may restrain you from eating; but he cannot restrain you from bearing Hunger, well.---But I cannot follow my Studies.---And for what End do you follow them, Wretch? Is it not that you may be prosperous? That you may be constant? That you may think and act conformably to Nature? What restrains you, but that in a

---

(c) Which was the Punishment of those, who presented themselves, as Candidates at the *Olympic Games*, and did not comply with the Rules, which were to be observed, upon that Occasion. *Epietetus* is here speaking of the preparatory Exercises, which lasted for Ten Months before the Combat.

(d) St. Paul hath made use of this very Expression, *νομίμως αθλειν*, 2 Tim. ii. 5.



Fever, you may preserve your ruling Faculty conformable to Nature? Here is the Proof of the Matter. Here is the Tryal of the Philosopher : for a Fever is a Part of Life, just as a Walk, a Voyage, or a Journey. Do you read, when you are walking? No: nor in a Fever. But when you walk well, you have every thing belonging to a Walker : so, if you bear a Fever well, you have every thing belonging to one in a Fever. What is it to bear a Fever well? Not to blame either God, or Man : not to be afflicted at what happens : to expect Death in a right and becoming Manner ; and to do what is to be done. When the Physician enters, not to dread what he may say ; nor, if he should tell you, that you are in a fair Way, to be too much rejoiced : for what Good hath he told you? When you were in Health, what Good did it do you? Not to be dejected, when he tells you, that you are very ill : for what is it to be very ill? To be near the Separation of Soul and Body. What Harm is there in this, then? If you are not near it now, will you not be near it hereafter? What, will the World be quite overset when you die? Why then, do you flatter your Physician? Why do you say, “ If you please, Sir, I shall do “ well (e)?” Why do you furnish an Occasion to his Pride? Why do not you treat a Physician, with regard to an insignificant Body, which is not yours, but by Nature mortal, as you do a Shoemaker, about your Foot ; or a Carpenter, about a House? These are the Things necessary, to one in a Fever. If he fulfils these, he hath what belongs to him. For it is

---

(e) See *Matth.* viii. 2. *Κυριε, εαν θελως, συλασαι με καθαρισαι.* UPTON.

not the Business of a Philosopher to take care of these mere Externals; of his Wine, his Oil, or his Body; but his ruling Faculty: And how, with regard to Externals? So as not to behave inconsiderately, about them. What Occasion then, is there for Fear? What Occasion for Anger (*f*), about what belongs to others, and what is of no Value? For, two Rules we should always have ready: That nothing is good or evil, but Choice: and, That we are not to lead Events, but to follow them. “My Brother ought not to have treated me “so.” Very true; but *he* must see to that. However he treats me, I am to act right, with regard to him; for the one is my own Concern; the other is not: the one cannot be restrained; the other may.

## C H A P T E R XI.

*Miscellaneous.*

§. I. **T**HERE are some Punishments appointed, as by a Law, for such as disobey the divine Administration. Whoever shall esteem any thing good, except what depends on Choice, let him envy, let him covet, let him flatter, let him be full of Perturbation. Whoever esteems any thing else to be evil, let him grieve, let him mourn, let him lament, let him be wretched.----And yet, though thus severely punished, we cannot desist.

---

(*f*) Φοβος, in the *Greek*, seems to have crept in from the preceding φοβεισθαι: Therefore it is omitted in the Translation.



Remember what the Poet says, of a Stranger.

*A worse than Thou might enter here secure :  
No rude Affront shall drive him from my Door ;  
For Strangers come from Jove-----*

HOMER.

§. 2. This too you should be prepared to say, with regard to a Father: It is not lawful for me to affront you, Father; even if a worse than you should have come: for all are from paternal *Jove*. And so of a Brother; for all are from kindred *Jove*. And thus we shall find *Jove* to be the Inspector of all the other Relations.

## CHAPTER XII.

### *Of Ascetic Exercise.*

§. 1. **W**E are not to carry our Exercises beyond Nature; nor merely to attract Admiration: for thus we, who call ourselves Philosophers, shall not differ from Jugglers. For it is difficult too, to walk upon a Rope; and not only difficult, but dangerous. Ought *we* too, for that Reason, to make it our Study to walk upon a Rope, or set up a Palm-Tree (*a*), or grasp a Statue (*b*)? By no means. It is not every thing

---

(*a*) A Tree remarkable for its being strait and high. I should imagine therefore, that to *set up the Palm-Tree* meant some Act of Dexterity, not unlike, perhaps, to that of our modern Ballance-masters: and that the Artist not only set up, but ascended to its Top, and there exhibited himself in various Attitudes. What confirms me in this Notion is, that these Palm-Tree Artists are joined with the Rope-dancers; their Professions being

thing difficult, or dangerous, that is a proper Exercise; but such Things as are conducive, to what lies before us to do.

And what is it that lies before us to do?

To have our Desires and Aversions free from Restraint.

How is that?

Not to be disappointed of our Desire, nor incur our Aversion. To this ought our Exercise to be turned. For, without strong and constant Exercise, it is not possible to preserve our Desire undisappointed, and our Aversion unincurred; and therefore, if we suffer it to be externally employed on Things independent on Choice, be assured, that your Desire will neither gain its Object, nor your Aversion avoid it.

§. 2. And, because Habit hath a powerful Influence, and we are habituated to apply our Desire and Aversion to Externals only, we must oppose one Habit to another; and, where the Appearances are most slippery, there oppose Exercise. I am inclinable to Pleasure. I will (c) bend myself beyond a due Proportion to the other Side, for the sake of Exercise. I am averse to Pain. I will break and exercise the

---

alike formed on the Difficulty and Danger. In LUCIAN's *Treatise de Syria Dea*, we meet with these Men, under the Name of the Φοινηκεῖς ἄνθρωποι; who, it seems, were frequent in *Arabia* and *Syria*; Countries where the Palm is known to flourish. See the new Edition of LUCIAN. Tom. III. p. 475. I am obliged for this Note to Mr. HARRIS.

(b) *Diogenes* used, in Winter, to grasp Statues, when they were covered with Snow, as an Exercise, to enure himself to Hardship. DIOGENES LAERTIUS.

(c) Ἀνὰ τυγχῶ is variously read. Perhaps the right Word may be ἀνατοίχῶ, derived from τοίχος; which signifies, among other Things, the



the Appearances [which strike my Mind], that I may withdraw my Aversion, from every such Object. For who is the Practitioner in Exercise? He who endeavours totally to restrain Desire, and to apply Aversion, only to Things dependent on Choice; and endeavours it most in the most difficult Cases. Hence different Persons are to be exercised, in different Ways. What signifies it, to this Purpose, to set up a Palm-Tree, or carry about a Tent (*d*) of Skins, or a Pestle and Mortar (*d*)? If you are hasty, Man, let it be your Exercise, to bear ill Language patiently; and, when you are affronted, not to be angry. Thus, at length, you may arrive at such a Proficiency, as, when any one strikes you, to say to yourself, "Let me suppose this, to be grasping a Statue." Next, exercise yourself to make a decent Use of Wine: not to drink a great deal; for even in this, there are some so foolish as to exercise themselves: but at first to abstain from it; and to abstain from a Girl, and from Delicacies in Eating. Afterwards you will venture into the Lists, at some proper Season, by way of Trial, if at all, to see whether Appearances get the better of you, as much as they used to do. But at first, fly from what is

---

the Side of a Ship, or Boat. It appears from *Julius Pollux*, and *Phrynicus*, in *Stephens's Lexicon*, and *Scot's Appendix*, that *αράτοινον* is a Word used by the Vulgar, to signify being sometimes on one Side of the Vessel, and sometimes on the other; which agrees very well here: *I will lean to the opposite Side, &c. i. e. to keep the Vessel even.* I am obliged for this Note to a Friend.

(*d*) These Particulars are not now understood; but show, in general, that the ancient Philosophers had their absurd and ostentatious Austerities, and Mortifications, as well as the Monks, and *Indian Philosophers* since.

stronger

stronger than you. The Contest of a fine Girl, with a young Man, just initiated into Philosophy, is unequal. The Brafs Pot and the Earthen Pitcher, as the Fable says, are an unfuitable Match.

§. 3. Next to the Desires and Aversions, is the Second Class, of the Pursuits and Avoidances; that they may be obedient to Reason; that nothing may be done improperly in Point of Time or Place, or in any other Respect.

§. 4. The Third Class relates to Assent, and what is plausible and persuasive. As *Socrates* said, that we are not to lead an unexamined Life; so neither are we to admit an unexamined Appearance; but to say, "Stop: let me see what you are, and whence you come." (As the Watch says, Show me the Ticket.) "Have you that Signal from Nature, which is necessary to the Admission of every Appearance?"

§. 5. In short, whatever Things are applied to the Body, by those who exercise it, if they any way affect Desire or Aversion, they may be used in ascetic Exercise. But, if this be done for mere Ostentation, it belongs to one who looks out and hunts for something external, and seeks for Spectators to exclaim, "What a great Man!" Hence *Apolonius* said well. "If you have a mind to exercise yourself, for your own Benefit, when you are choaking with Heat, take a little cold Water in your Mouth; and spirt it out again, and tell nobody."



C H A P T E R XIII.

*What Solitude is; and what a solitary Person.*

§. 1. **S**OLITUDE is the State of a helpless Person. For not he who is alone, is therefore *solitary*, any more than one in a Crowd, the contrary. When therefore we lose a Son, or a Brother, or a Friend, on whom we have been used to repose, we often say, we are left *solitary*, even in the midst of *Rome*, where such a Crowd is continually meeting us; where we live among so many, and when we have, perhaps, a numerous Train of Servants. For he is understood to be *solitary*, who is helpless and exposed to such as would injure him. Hence, in a Journey especially, we call ourselves *solitary*, when we fall among Thieves: for it is not the Sight of a *Man* that removes our Solitude, but of an *honest* Man; a Man of Honour, and a helpful Companion. If merely being alone is sufficient for Solitude, *Jupiter* may be said to be *solitary* at the Conflagration, and bewail himself, that he hath neither *Juno*, nor *Pallas*, nor *Apollo*, nor Brother, nor Son, nor Descendant, nor Relation. This, some indeed say, he doth, when he is alone at the Conflagration (*a*). Such as these, moved by some natural Principle, some natural Desire of Society, and mutual Love, and by the Pleasure of Conversation, do not rightly consider the State of a Person who is alone. We ought, however, to be prepared in some manner for this also, to be self-sufficient,

---

(*a*) The Stoics held, successive Conflagrations at destined Periods; in which all Beings were resorbed into the Deity.

and able to bear our own Company. For as *Jupiter* converses with himself, acquiesces in himself, and contemplates his own Administration, and is employed in Thoughts worthy of himself; so should we too be able to talk with ourselves, and not to need the Conversation of others; nor be at a Loss [for Employment]: to attend to the divine Administration; to consider our Relation to other Beings: how we have formerly been affected by Events; how we are affected now: what are the Things that still press upon us: how these too may be cured; how removed: if any thing wants completing, to complete it, according to Reason. You see, that *Cæsar* hath procured us a profound Peace: there are neither Wars, nor Battles, nor great Robberies, nor Piracies; but we may travel at all Hours, and sail from East to West. But can *Cæsar* procure us Peace from a Fever too? From a Shipwreck? From a Fire? From an Earthquake? From a Thunder Storm? Nay, even from Love? He cannot. From Grief? From Envy? No: not from any one of these. But the Doctrine of Philosophers promises to procure us Peace, from these too. And what doth it say? “If you  
 “will attend to me, O Mortals, where-ever you are, and  
 “whatever you are doing, you shall neither grieve, nor be  
 “angry, nor be compelled, nor restrained: but you shall  
 “live impassive, and free from all.” Shall not he who enjoys this Peace, proclaimed, not by *Cæsar* (for how should *he* have it to proclaim?) but by God, through Reason, be contented, when he is alone reflecting, and considering;  
 “To me there can now no Ill happen: there is no Thief,  
 “no Earthquake. All is full of Peace, all full of Tran-  
 “quility; every Road, every City, every Assembly. My  
 “Neigh-



“ Neighbour, my Companion, unable to hurt me.” Another, whose ~~Care~~ it is, provides you with Food, with Clothes, with Senses, ~~with~~ Pre-conceptions. Whenever he doth not provide ~~what~~ is necessary, he sounds a Retreat : He opens the Door, and says to you ; “ Come.” Whither ? To nothing dreadful ; but to that, whence you were made ; to what is friendly and congenial, to the Elements (*b*). What in you was Fire, goes away to Fire ; what was Earth, to Earth ; what Air, to Air ; what Water, to Water. There is no *Hades*, nor *Acheron*, nor *Cocytus*, nor *Pyriphlegethon* ; but all is full of Gods and Demons. He who can have such Thoughts ; and can look upon the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and enjoy the Earth and Sea, is no more solitary, than he is helpless.----- Well : but suppose any one should come and murder me, when I am alone.----Fool : not *you* ; but that insignificant *Body* of yours.

§. 2. What Solitude is there then left ? What Destitution ? Why do we make ourselves worse than Children ? What do they do, when they are left alone ? They take up Shells and Dust : they build Houses ; then pull them down :

---

(*b*) What a melancholy Description of Death, and how gloomy the Ideas in this *consolatory* Chapter ! All Beings reduced to mere Elements, in successive Conflagrations ! A noble Contrast to the Stoic Notions upon this Subject, may be produced from several Passages in the Scriptures.----- *Then shall the Dust return to the Earth, as it was ; and the Spirit shall return to God, who gave it.* Eccles. xii. 7. *For, if we believe, that Jesus died ; and rose again, even so them also, which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.* 1 Thess. iv. 14. See Jo. vi. 39, 40. xi. 25, 26. 1 Cor. vi. 14. xv. 53. 2 Cor. v. 14. &c.

M m

then

then build something else : and thus never want Amusement. Suppose you were all to fail away ; am I to sit, and cry, because I am left alone, and solitary ? Am I so unprovided with Shells and Dust ? But Children do this from Folly ; and *we* are wretched from Wisdom.

§. 3. Every great Faculty is dangerous to a Beginner (c). Study first how to live like a Person in Sicknefs ; that in time you may know how to live like one in Health. Abstain from Food. Drink Water. Totally repress your Desire, for some time, that you may at length use it according to Reason ; and, if according to Reason, [as you may,] when you [come to] have some Good in you, you will use it well. No : but we would live immediately as Men already wise ; and be of Service to Mankind.-----Of what Service ? What are you doing ? Why : have you been of Service to yourself ? But you would exhort them. *You* exhort ! Would you be of Service to them, show them, by your own Example, what kind of Men Philosophy makes ; and be not impertinent. When you eat, be of Service to those who eat with you ; when you drink, to those who drink with you. Be of Service to them, by giving way to all, yielding to them, bearing with them ; and not by throwing out your own ill Humour upon them.

---

(c) The *Greek*, from *φerein εν δει* to *φθισικω*, is so corrupted, and unintelligible, that it is totally rejected. Indeed, the Connexion of this Paragraph with what precedes, is by no means clear.



## C H A P T E R XIV.

*Miscellaneous.*

§. 1. **A**S bad Performers cannot sing alone, but in a Chorus; so some Persons cannot walk alone. If you are any thing, walk alone; talk by yourself; and do not skulk in the Chorus. Think a little at last: look about you: sift yourself, that you may know what you are.

§. 2. If a Person drinks Water, or doth any thing else, for the sake of Exercise, upon every Occasion he tells all he meets; “I drink Water.” Why: do you drink Water merely for the sake of drinking it? If it doth you any Good to drink it, drink it; if not, you act ridiculously. But, if it is for your Advantage, and you drink it, say nothing about it before those who are apt to take Offence. What then? These are the very People you wish to please.

§. 3. Of Actions some are performed on their own Account; others occasioned by Circumstances: some proceed from Motives of Prudence: some from Complaisance to others; and some are done in pursuance of a Manner of Life, which we have taken up.

§. 4. Two Things must be rooted out of Men; Conceit and Diffidence. Conceit lies in thinking you want nothing: and Diffidence, in supposing it impossible, that, under such adverse Circumstances, you should ever succeed. Now, Conceit is removed by Confutation: and of this *Socrates* was

## 268 *The DISCOURSES of* Book III.

the Author. And [in order to see] that the Undertaking is not impracticable, consider and enquire. The Enquiry itself will do you no Harm: and it is almost being a Philosopher, to enquire, How it is possible to make use of our Desire and Aversion, without Hindrance.

§. 5. I am better than you; for my Father hath been Consul. I have been a Tribune, says another, and not you. If we were Horses, would you say, My Father was swifter than yours? I have Abundance of Oats and Hay, and fine Trappings? What now, if, while you were saying this, I should answer; “Be it so. Let us run a Race then.” Is there nothing in Man analogous to a Race in Horses, by which it may be known, which is better or worse? Is there not Honour, Fidelity, Justice? Show yourself the better in these; that you may be the better, as a Man. But if you tell me, you can kick violently; I will tell you again, that you value yourself on the Property of an Ass.

### C H A P T E R XV.

*That every Thing is to be undertaken with Circumspection.*

§. 1. (a) **I**N every Affair consider what precedes and follows; and then undertake it. Otherwise you will begin with Spirit; but, not having thought of the Consequences,

---

(a) This XVth Chapter makes the XXIXth of the *Enchiridion*; but with some Varieties of Reading. Particularly, for *εν τω αγωνι παρορυσσεσθαι* here, is *εις τον αγωνα παρερχεσθαι* there.

This Chapter hath a great Conformity to *Luke xiv. 28. &c.* But it is to



sequences, when some of them appear, you will shamefully desist. “ I would conquer at the *Olympic Games*.” But consider what precedes and follows, and then, if it be for your Advantage, engage in the Affair. You must conform to Rules ; submit to a Diet ; refrain from Dainties ; exercise your Body, whether you chuse it or not, at a stated Hour, in Heat and Cold : you must drink no cold Water ; nor, sometimes, even Wine (*b*). In a word, you must give yourself up to your Master, as to a Physician. Then, in the Combat, you may be thrown into a Ditch, dislocate your Arm, turn your Ankle, swallow Abundance of Dust, be whipt (*c*) ; and, after all, lose the Victory. When you have reckoned up all this, if your Inclination still holds, set about the Combat. Otherwise, take notice, you will behave like Children, who sometimes play Wrestlers, sometimes Gladiators ; sometimes blow a Trumpet, and sometimes act a Tragedy ; when they happen to have seen and admired these Shows. Thus you too will be, at one Time, a Wrestler ; at another, a Gladiator ; now, a Philosopher ; then, an Orator : but, with your whole Soul, nothing at all. Like an Ape, you mimic All you see ; and one thing after another is sure to please you ; but is out of favour, as soon as it becomes familiar. For you have never entered upon

---

to be observed, that *Epietetus*, both here, and elsewhere, supposes some Persons incapable of being Philosophers ; that is, virtuous and pious Men : but Christianity requires and enables all, to be such.

(*b*) St. *Paul* hath a similar Allusion to the public Games. 1 *Cor.* ix. 25.. Both Writers have them frequently in view.

(*c*) Which was the Case, in any Violation of the Laws of the Games.

any thing confiderately, nor after having viewed the whole Matter on all Sides, or made any Scrutiny into it; but rashly, and with a cold Inclination. Thus some, when they have seen a Philosopher, and heard a Man speaking like *Euphrates* (*d*), (though, indeed, who can speak like him,) have a Mind to be Philosophers too. Consider first, Man, what the Matter is, and what your own Nature is able to bear. If you would be a Wrestler, consider your Shoulders, your Back, your Thighs: for different Persons are made for different Things. Do you think, that you can act as you do, and be a Philosopher? That you can eat (*e*), and drink, and be angry, and discontented, as you are now? You must watch; you must labour; you must get the better of certain Appetites: must quit your Acquaintance; be despised by your Servant; be laughed at by those you meet: come off worse than others, in every thing; in Magistracies; in Honours; in Courts of Judicature. When you have considered all these Things round, approach, if you please: if, by parting with them, you have a Mind to purchase Apathy, Freedom, and Tranquillity. If not, do not come hither: do not, like Children, be one while a Philosopher, then a Publican, then an Orator, and then one of *Cæsar's* Officers. These Things are not consistent. You must be One Man, either good or bad. You must cultivate either your own

(*d*) The Translation doth not follow the Pointing of Mr. *Upton's* Edition in this Place.

*Euphrates* was a Philosopher of *Syria*, whose Character is described, with the highest Encomiums, by *Pliny*. See L. I. Ep. x.

(*e*) Ταῦτα in this Place should be τ'αυτά.



ruling Faculty, or Externals; and apply yourself either to Things within or without you; that is, be either a Philosopher, or one of the Vulgar (*f*).

## C H A P T E R XVI.

*That Caution is necessary in Condescension and Complaisance.*

§. 1. **H**E who frequently converses with others, either in Discourse, or Entertainments, or in any familiar Way of Living, must necessarily either become like his Companions, or bring them over to his own Way. For, if a dead Coal be applied to a live one, either the first will quench the last, or the last kindle the first. Since then, the Danger is so great, Caution must be used in entering into these Familiarities with the Vulgar; remembering, that it is impossible to touch a Chimney-Sweeper, without being Partaker of his Soot. For what will you do, if you are to talk of Gladiators, of Horses, of Wrestlers, and what is worse, of Men? “Such a one is good; another, bad: this was well, “that ill done.” Besides: what if any one should sneer, or ridicule, or be ill-natured? Is any of you prepared, like a Harper; who, when he takes his Harp, and tries the Strings, finds out which Notes are discordant, and knows how to put the Instrument in Tune? Hath any of you such a Faculty as *Socrates* had; who, in every Conversation,

---

(*f*) What is omitted at the End of this Chapter, is placed at the End of the XVIIth; to which Lord *Shaftesbury* thinks it belongs, or to one of the miscellaneous Chapters; which is the more probable Opinion.

could

could bring his Companions to his own Purpose? Whence should you have it? You must therefore be carried along by the Vulgar. And why are they more powerful than you? Because they utter their corrupt Discourses, from Principle, and you your good ones, only from your Lips. Hence they are without Strength, or Life; and it would turn one's Stomach to hear your Exhortations, and poor miserable Virtue, celebrated up-hill and down. Thus it is, that the Vulgar get the better of you: for Principle is always strong, always invincible. Therefore, before these good Opinions are fixed in you, and you have acquired some Faculty for your Security, I advise you to be cautious, in your Familiarity with the Vulgar: otherwise, if you have any Impressions made on you in the Schools, they will melt away daily, like Wax before the Sun. Get away then, far from the Sun, while you have these waxen Opinions.

§. 2. It is for this Reason, that the Philosophers advise us to leave our Country; because inveterate Manners draw the Mind aside, and prevent the Beginning of a new Habit. We cannot bear those, who meet us, to say, "Hey-day! such a one is turned Philosopher; who was so and so." Thus Physicians send Patients, with lingering Distempers, to another Place, and another Air: and they do right. Do you too import other Manners, instead of those you carry out. Fix your Opinions, and exercise yourselves in them. No: but from hence to the Theatre, to the Gladiators, to the Walks, to the *Circus*; then hither again; then back again; just the same Persons all the while. No good Habit, no Attention, no Animadversion, upon ourselves. No Observation what Use

we



we make of the Appearances presented to our Minds; whether it be conformable, or contrary, to Nature; whether we answer them right, or wrong; (a) whether we say to Things independent on Choice, “You are nothing to me.” If this be not (b) yet your Case, fly from your former Habits: fly from the Vulgar, if you would ever begin to be any thing.

C H A P T E R XVII.

*Of Providence.*

§. I. **W**HENEVER you lay any thing to the Charge of Providence, do but reflect; and you will find, that it hath happened agreeably to Reason.

Well: but a dishonest Man hath the Advantage.

In what?

In Money.

Why: he is better [qualified] for it (c) than you: because he flatters, he throws away Shame, he keeps awake: and where is the Wonder? But look whether he hath the Advantage of you in Fidelity, or in Honour. You will find he hath

(a) The Translation follows Mr. Upton's Conjecture, *δεῖ. Εἰ ἐπι-  
λέγω, &c.*

(b) *Μηπω*, Mr. Upton's Manuscript.

(c) “*But sometimes Virtue starves, while Vice is fed.*”  
*What then? Is the Reward of Virtue, Bread?*  
*That, Vice may merit; 'tis the Price of Toil:*  
*The Knave deserves it, when he tills the Soil,*  
*The Knave deserves it, when he tempts the Main.*

Essay on Man, L. IV.

not : but, that where-ever it is best for you to have the Advantage of him, there you have it. I once said to one who was full of Indignation, at the good Fortune of *Philostorgius*, “ Why : would you be willing to sleep with “ *Sura (d)* ? ” Heaven forbid, said he, that Day should ever come !-----Why then are you angry, that he is paid for what he sells : or how can you call him happy, in Possessions acquired by Means, which you detest ? Or what Harm doth Providence do, in giving the best Things to the best Men ? Is it not better to have a Sense of Honour, than to be rich ?-----Granted.-----Why then are you angry, Man, if you have what is best ? Always remember then, and have it ready, That a better Man hath the Advantage of a worse, in that Instance, in which he is better ; and you will never have any Indignation.

But my Wife treats me ill.

Well : if you are asked, what is the Matter : answer ; “ My Wife treats me ill. ”

Nothing more ?

Nothing.

My Father gives me nothing.----What is the Matter ?---  
My Father gives me nothing. To denominate this an Evil, some external and false Addition must be made. We are not therefore to get rid of Poverty ; but of our Principle concerning it ; and we shall do well.

(d) This Person is not known. One of his Name is mentioned in the *Acts of Ignatius*, as being Consul at the Time, when He suffered Martyrdom.



When *Galba* was killed, somebody said to *Rufus*, “ Now, “ indeed, the World is governed by Providence.” I never thought, answered *Rufus*, of bringing the flightest Proof, that the World was governed by Providence, from *Galba*.

C H A P T E R XVIII.

*That we ought not to be alarmed, by any News that is brought us.*

§. 1. **W**HEN any alarming News is brought you, always have it at hand, that no News can be brought you, concerning what is in your own Choice. Can any one bring you News, that your Opinions or Desires are ill conducted? By no means: but that somebody is dead. What is that to *you* then? That somebody speaks ill of you. And what is that to *you* then? That your Father is forming some Contrivance, or other. Against what? Against your Choice? How can he? Well: but against your Body; against your Estate? You are very safe: this is not against *you*.----But the Judge [perhaps] hath pronounced you guilty of Impiety. And did not the Judges pronounce the same of *Socrates*? Is his pronouncing a Sentence, any Business of yours? No. Then why do you, any longer, trouble yourself about it? There is a Duty incumbent on your Father; which, unless he performs, he loses the Character of a Father, of natural Affection, of Tendernefs. Do not want him to lose any thing else, by this: for no Person is ever guilty in one Instance, and a Sufferer in another. Your Duty, on the other hand, is to make your Defence, with Constancy, Modesty, and Mildnefs: otherwise you lose the Character of

filial Piety; of Modesty, and Generosity of Mind. Well: and is your Judge free from Danger? No. He runs an equal Hazard. Why then, are you still afraid of his Decision? What have you to do with the Evil of another? Making a bad Defence would be your own Evil. Let it be your only Care to avoid that: but whether Sentence is passed on you, or not, as it is the Business, so it is the Evil, of another. “Such a one threatens you.”—*Me?* No.—“He censures you.”—Let him look to it, how he doth his own Business.—“He will give an unjust Sentence against you.”—Poor Wretch!

## CHAPTER XIX.

*What is the Condition of the Vulgar; and what of a Philosopher.*

§. I. **T**HE first Difference between one of the Vulgar, and a Philosopher, is this: the one says, I am undone, on the Account of my Child, my Brother, my Father: but the other, if ever he be obliged to say, I am undone! reflects, and adds, on Account of myself. For Choice cannot be restrained, or hurt, by any thing to which Choice doth not extend; but only by itself. If therefore we always would incline this Way, and, whenever we are unsuccessful, would lay the Fault on ourselves, and remember, that there is no Cause of Perturbation and Inconstancy, but Principle, I engage we should make some Proficiency. But we set out in a very different Way, from the very Beginning. In Infancy, for Example, if we happen to stumble, our

Nurse



Nurse doth not chide *us*, but beats the Stone. Why: what Harm hath the Stone done? Was it to move out of its Place, for the Folly of your Child? Again: if we do not find something to eat, when we come out of the Bath, our Governor doth not try to moderate our Appetite, but beats the Cook. Why: did we appoint you Governor of the Cook, Man? No: but of our Child. It is he whom you are to correct and improve. By these Means, even when we are grown up, we appear Children. For an unmusical Person is a Child in Music; an illiterate Person, a Child in Learning; and an untaught one, a Child in Life.

C H A P T E R XX.

*That some Advantage may be gained, from every external Circumstance.*

§. 1. **I**N Appearances that are merely Objects of Contemplation, almost all Persons have allowed Good and Evil to be in ourselves, and not in Externals. No one says, it is good, to be Day; evil, to be Night; and the greatest Evil, that Three should be Four: but what? That Knowledge is good, and Error evil. So that, concerning Falshood itself, there exists one (a) good Thing; the Knowledge, that it is Falshood. Thus then should it be, in Life also. Health is a Good; Sicknefs, an Evil. No, Sir. But what? A right Use of Health is a Good; a wrong one, an Evil. So that,

---

(a) The Passage, as it now stands in the *Greek*, is scarcely intelligible. The Difficulty is removed, by reading *αγαθον* for *απατην*, and the Translation follows this Conjecture.

in truth, it is possible to be a Gainer, even by Sicknefs. And is it not possible, by Death too? By Mutilation? Do you think (*b*) *Menæceus* an inconfiderable Gainer by Death? ----“ May whoever talks thus, be fuch a Gainer as he was!” ----Why: pray, Sir, did not he preferve his Patriotifm, his Magnanimity, his Fidelity, his gallant Spirit? And, if he had lived on, would he not have loft all thefe? Would not Cowardice, Meanfpiritednefs, and Hatred of his Country, and a wretched Love of Life, have been his Portion? Well, now: do not you think him a confiderable Gainer, by dying? No: but I warrant you, (*c*) the Father of *Admetus* was a great Gainer, by living on, in fo meanfpirited and wretched a Way, as he did! Why: did not he die at laft? For Heaven’s fake, ceafe to be thus ftruck, by the mere Materials, [of Action.] Ceafe to make yourselves Slaves; firft of Things, and then, upon their Account; of the Men who have the Power, either to beftow, or take them away. Is there any Advantage then to be gained from thefe Men? From all; even from a Reviler. What Advantage doth a Wreftler gain from him, with whom he exercifes himfelf, before the Combat? The greateft. Why: juft in the fame manner I exercife myfelf with this Man. (*d*) He exercifes me in Patience, in Gentlenefs, in Meeknefs. No: but, I fuppofe, I gain an Advantage from him who manages my Neck, and fets my

---

(*b*) The Son of *Crcon*, who killed himfelf, after he had been informed, by an Oracle, that his Death would procure a Victory to the *Thebans*. APOLLODORUS. UPTON.

(*c*) See P. 202. Note *a*.

(*d*) ‘ΟΥΤΟΣ for ‘ΟΥΤΩΣ. WOLFIUS.



Back and Shoulders in order ; and the best Thing a Master of Exercise can say, is, “ Lift him up with both Hands,” and the heavier he is, the greater is my Advantage : and yet, it is no Advantage to me, when I am exercised in Gentleness of Temper ! This is not knowing, how to gain an Advantage from Men. Is my Neighbour a bad one ? He is so, to himself ; but a good one, to me. He exercises my good Temper, my Moderation. Is my Father bad ? To himself ; but not to me. “ This is the Rod of *Hermes*. “ Touch with it whatever you please, and it will become “ Gold.” No : but bring whatever you please, and I will turn it into *Good*. Bring Sicknes, Death, Want, Reproach, capital Trial. All these, by the Rod of *Hermes*, shall turn to Advantage.-----“ What will you make of Death ? ”-----Why : what but an Ornament to you ; what but a Means of your showing, by (*e*) Action, what the Man is, who knows, and follows the Will of Nature.----“ What will you make “ of Sicknes ? ”-----I will show its Nature. I will make a good Figure in it ; I will be composed and happy. I will not flatter my Physician. I will not wish to die. What need you ask further ? Whatever you give me, I will make it happy, fortunate, respectable, and eligible. No.----“ But, “ take care not to be sick.” Just as if one should say, “ Take care, that the Appearance of Three being Four, doth “ not present itself to you.” “ It is an Evil.” How an Evil, Man ? If I think as I ought about it, what Hurt will it any longer do me ? Will it not rather be even an Advantage to me ? If then I think as I ought, of Poverty, of Sicknes, of

---

(*e*) For *δειξὴν σε ἐργῶν*, *δειξὴς ἐργῶν* seems the true Reading.

being out of Power, is not that enough for me? Why then must I any longer seek Good or Evil, in Externals? But what is the State of the Case? These Things are allowed here; but nobody carries them home; but immediately every one is in a State of War with his Servant, his Neighbours, with those who sneer and ridicule him. Well fare (f) *Lesbius*, for proving every Day, that I know nothing.

## CHAPTER XXI.

*Concerning those who readily set up for Sophists.*

§. 1. (a) **T**HEY who have received bare Propositions, are presently inclined to throw them up, as a sick Stomach doth its Food. First concoct it, and then you will not throw it up; otherwise it will be crude and impure, and unfit for Nourishment. But show us, from what you have digested, some Change in your ruling Faculty; as Wrestlers do in their Shoulders, from their Exercise, and their Diet: as Artificers, in their Skill, from what they have learnt. A Carpenter doth not come and say, “Hear me discourse

(f) Mr. *Upton* conjectures this *Lesbius* to have been some Buffoon.

(a) The Translation follows the Conjecture of *Wolffius*, ἀκαθαρτον.

There are other Difficulties in the Text, as it now stands. Εξεμεσης, perhaps, should be εξεμεσεις; or, probably, there should be no μη before εξεμεσης; and then the Meaning of *Epicetetus* will be, That the Persons whom he is speaking of, ought first to concoct Propositions for their own Use, and then throw them up (i. e. utter them in Discourse), for the Use of others. But the Figure he makes use of is so dirty, that it is not to be enlarged upon, though taken from the Practice of the *Greek* and *Roman* Physicians.

“ ON



“ on the Art of Building :” but he hires a House, and fits it up, and shows himself Master of his Trade. Let it be your Business likewise to do something like this : eat like a Man ; drink, dress, marry, have Children, perform the Duty of a Citizen ; bear Reproach ; bear with an unreasonable Brother ; bear with a Father ; bear with a Son, a Neighbour, a Companion ; as becomes a Man. Show us these Things, that we may see that you have really learnt somewhat, from the Philosophers. No : “ But come and hear me repeat Commentaries.” Get you gone, and seek somebody else, to throw them out upon. “ Nay, but I will explain the Doctrines of *Chrysippus* to you, so as no other Person can : I will elucidate his Diction, in the clearest Manner.” And is it for this then, that young Men leave their Country, and their own Parents, that they come and hear you explain *Words* ? Ought they not to return patient, active, free from Passion, free from Perturbation ; furnished with such a Provision for Life, that, setting-out with it, they will be able to bear all Events well, and derive Ornament from them ? But how should you impart what you have not ? For have you yourself done any thing else, from the Beginning, but spent your Time in solving Syllogisms, and convertible Propositions, and interrogatory Arguments.-----“ But such a one hath a School, and why should not I have one ?”-----Wretch, these Things are not effected, in a careless and fortuitous Manner. But there must be Age, and a Method of Life, and a guiding God. Is it not so ? No one quits the Port, or sets sail, till he hath sacrificed to the Gods, and implored their Assistance : nor do Men sow, without first invoking *Ceres*. And shall any one who hath undertaken so great a Work, undertake it safely, without the Gods ? And shall they, who apply to such a

one, apply to him with Success? What are you doing else, Man, but divulging the Mysteries? And you say, “There is a Temple at *Eleusis*; and here is one too. *There* is a (b) Priest; and *I* will make a Priest *here*: *there* is a Herald; and *I* will appoint a Herald too: *there* is a Torch-bearer; and *I* will have a Torch-bearer: *there* are Torches; and so shall there be *here*. The Words said, the Things done, are the same. Where is the Difference betwixt one and the other?” Most impious Man! is there no Difference? Are these Things of Use out of Place, and out of Time? A Man should come with Sacrifices and Prayers, previously purified, and his Mind affected with a Sense, that he is approaching to sacred and ancient Rites. Thus the Mysteries become useful: thus we come to have an Idea, that all these Things were appointed by the Ancients, for the Instruction and Correction of Life. But you divulge and publish them, without Regard to Time and Place; without Sacrifices, without Purity: you have not the Garment that is necessary for a Priest, nor the Hair, or the Girdle (c), that is necessary; nor the Voice, nor the Age: nor have you purified yourself, like him. But, when you have got the Words by Heart, you say “The Words are sacred of themselves.” These Things are to be approached, in another Manner. It

---

(b) The Priest who presided over the *Eleusinian* Mysteries was called *Hierophantes*; *i. e.* a Revealer of sacred Things. He was obliged to devote himself to divine Service, and lead a chaste and single Life. He was attended by three Officers; a Torch-bearer, a Herald, and One who assisted at the Altar. For a fuller Account of the *Eleusinian* Mysteries, see POTTER’s *Grecian Antiquities*, Vol. I. c. 20.

(c) The Girdle is mentioned among the holy Garments of the Levitical Priests. *Exod.* xxviii. 4. 39, 40. &c.



is a great, it is a mystical Affair ; not given by Chance, or to every one indifferently. Nay, mere Wisdom, perhaps, is not a sufficient Qualification for the Care of Youth. There ought to be likewise a certain Readiness and Aptitude for this, and indeed a particular Constitution of Body ; and, above all, a Counsel from God to undertake this Office, as he counselled *Socrates* to undertake the Office of Confutation ; *Diogenes*, that of authoritative Reproof ; *Zeno*, that of dogmatical Instruction. But *you* set up for a Physician, provided with nothing but Medicines, and without knowing, or having studied, where, or how, they are to be applied. “ Why : such a one had Medicines for the Eyes ; “ and I have the same.” Have you then, a Faculty too of making use of them ? Do you, at all, know when, and how, and to whom, they will be of Service ? Why then do you act at Hazard ? Why are you careless, in Things of the greatest Importance ? Why do you attempt a Matter unsuitable to you ? Leave it to those who can perform it, and do it Honour. Do not you too bring a Scandal upon Philosophy, by your Means ; nor be one of those, who cause the Thing itself to be calumniated. But, if Theorems delight you, sit quiet, and turn them every Way by yourself ; but never call yourself a Philosopher ; nor suffer another to call you so ; but say, “ He is mistaken : for my Desires are not different “ from what they were ; nor my Pursuits directed to other “ Objects ; nor my Assent otherwise given ; nor have I at “ all made any Change in the Use of the Appearances, from “ my former Condition.” Think and speak thus of yourself, if you would think as you ought : if not, act at all Hazards, and do as you do ; for it becomes you.

## CHAPTER XXII.

*Of the Cynic Philosophy (a).*

§. I. **W**HEN one of his Scholars, who seemed inclined to the Cynic Philosophy, asked him, what a Cynic must be, and what was the general Plan of that Sect? Let us examine it, says he, at our Leisure. But thus much I can tell you now, that he who (b) attempts so great an Affair without God, is an Object of divine Wrath, and would only bring public Dishonour upon himself. For, in a well regulated House, no one comes, and says to himself, “ I ought to be the Manager here.” If he doth, and the

---

(a) The Cynics owed their Original to *Antisthenes*, a Disciple of *Socrates*. They held Virtue to be the highest Good, and the End of Life; and treated Riches, Honours, and Power, with great Contempt. They were Enemies to Science, and polite Literature; and applied themselves wholly to the Study of Morality. There was, in many Respects, great Conformity between them and the Stoics: but the Stoics selected what seemed laudable, in their Principles, without imitating the Roughness of their Address, and the detestable Indecency of their external Behaviour. The Stoics were indeed a reformed Branch of the Cynics, and thence, perhaps, spoke of them somewhat more favourably, than they might otherwise have done. The Cynics are said to have derived their Name from *Cynosarges*, a *Gymnasium*, without the Walls of *Athens*, where *Antisthenes* taught; and which was so called from the Accident of a white Dog stealing Part of a Victim, which *Diomus* was sacrificing to *Hercules*: and their barking at every body, and their Want of Shame, helped to confirm the Appellation. In this *Cynosarges* was a celebrated Temple of *Hercules*; which, very possibly, gave the Cynics the original Hint of comparing themselves to that Hero; which they so much affected.

(b) *And no Man taketh this Honour unto himself, but he that is called of God.*——*Heb.* v. 4.

Master



Master (c) returns, and sees him insolently giving Orders, he drags him out, and hath him whipt. Such is the Case likewise in this great City [of the World.]. For here too is a Master of the Family, who orders every thing. “ You are  
 “ the Sun: you can, by making a Circuit, form the Year,  
 “ and the Seasons, and increase and nourish the Fruits; raise  
 “ and calm the Winds, and give a moderate Warmth to the  
 “ Bodies of Men. Go: make your Circuit, and thus intimately  
 “ move every thing, from the greatest to the least. You are a  
 “ Calf: when the Lion appears, do your (d) Part, or you  
 “ will suffer for it. You are a Bull: come and fight;  
 “ for that is incumbent on you, and becomes you, and  
 “ you can do it. You can lead an Army to Troy: be you  
 “ Agamemnon. You can engage in single Combat with  
 “ Hector: be you Achilles.” But, if Thersites had come and  
 claimed the Command, either he would not have obtained  
 it; or, if he had, he would have disgraced himself, before the  
 more Witnesses.

§. 2. Do you too, carefully deliberate upon this Matter: it is not what you think it. “ I wear an old Cloke now;  
 “ and I shall have one then. I sleep upon the hard Ground  
 “ now; and I shall sleep so then. I will moreover take a  
 “ Wallet and a Staff, and go about, and will beg of those  
 “ I meet, and begin by (e) abusing them: and, if I see any  
 “ one using Means to take off the Hair from his Face, or

---

(c) This hath a remarkable Likeness to *Matth.* xxiv. 50, 51. especially in the Originals.

(d) *i. e.* run away.

(e) For λαιδορῆν read λαιδορῶν. UPTON.

“ Body ; or setting his Curls, or walking in Purple, I will rebuke him.” If you imagine this to be the Thing, avaunt ; come not near it : it doth not belong to you. But, if you imagine it to be what it really is, and do not think yourself unworthy of it, consider how great a Thing you undertake. First, with regard to yourself : you must no longer, in any Instance, appear like what you do now. You must accuse neither God nor Man. You must totally suppress Desire ; and must transfer Aversion to such Things only as are dependent on Choice. You must have neither Anger, nor Resentment, nor Envy, nor Pity. Neither Boy, nor Girl, nor Fame, nor Delicacies in Eating, must have Charms for you. For you must know, that other Men indeed fence themselves with Walls, and Houses, and Darknes, when they do any thing of this kind, and have many Concealments : a Man shuts the Door, places somebody before the Apartment ; “ Say, He is gone out ; say, He is not at leisure.” But the Cynic, instead of all this, must fence himself with virtuous Shame ; otherwise *He* will act indecently, naked, and in the open Air. This is *his* House ; this, *his* Door ; this, *his* Porter ; this, *his* Darknes. He must not wish to conceal any thing relating to himself : for, if he doth, he is gone ; he hath lost the Cynic ; the open, the free Character : he hath begun to fear something external : he hath begun to need a Concealment ; nor can he get it when he will. For where shall he conceal himself, or how ? For if this Tutor, this Pedagogue of the Public, should happen to slip, what must *he* suffer ? Can he then, who dreads these Things, be thoroughly bold within, and prescribe to other Men ? Impracticable ; impossible.



§. 3. In the first place then, you must purify your own ruling Faculty, conformably (*f*) to this Method of Life. Now, the Subject-matter for me to work upon, is my own Mind; as Wood is for a Carpenter, or Leather for a Shoemaker: and my Business is, a right Use of the Appearances of Things. But Body is nothing to me; its Parts nothing to me. Let Death come when it will; either of the Whole, or of a Part. “Go into Exile.” And whither? Can any one turn me out of the World? He cannot. But wherever I go, there is the Sun, the Moon, the Stars, Dreams, Auguries, Communication with God. And even this Preparation is, by no means, sufficient for a true Cynic. But it must farther be known, that He is a Messenger sent from *Jupiter* to Men, concerning Good and Evil; to show them, that they are mistaken, and seek the Essence of Good and Evil where it is not; but do not observe it where it is: that He is a Spy, like *Diogenes*, when he was brought to *Philip*, after the Battle of *Chæroneia* (*g*). For, in effect, a Cynic is a Spy, to discover what Things are friendly, what hostile, to Man: and he must, after making an accurate Observation, come and tell them the Truth: not be struck with Terror, so as to point out to them Enemies, where there are none; nor, in any other Instance, disconcerted or confounded by Appearances.

§. 4. He must then, if it should so happen, be able to lift up his Voice, come upon the Stage, and say, like *Socrates*,

---

(*f*) The Sense seems to require, that *καί* should be *κατά*; and it is so translated.

(*g*) See P. 79. Note (*c*).

“ O Mortals, whither are you hurrying? What are you  
 “ about? Why do you tumble up and down, Wretches,  
 “ like blind Men? You are going a wrong Way, and have  
 “ forsaken the right. You seek Prosperity and (*b*) Happiness  
 “ in a wrong Place, where it is not; nor do you give Credit  
 “ to another, who shows you where it is. Why do you seek  
 “ it without? It is not in Body: if you do not believe  
 “ me, look upon (*i*) *Myro*; look upon *Ofellius*. It is not  
 “ in Wealth: if you do not believe me, look upon *Cræsus*;  
 “ look upon the Rich of the present Age, how full of  
 “ Lamentation their Life is. It is not in Power: for, other-  
 “ wise, they, who have been twice and thrice Consuls, must  
 “ be happy: but they are not. To whom shall we give  
 “ Credit in this Affair? To you who look only upon the  
 “ Externals of their Condition, and are dazzled by Appear-  
 “ ances, or to themselves? What do they say? Hear them,  
 “ when they groan, when they sigh, when they think them-  
 “ selves more wretched, and in more Danger, from these  
 “ very Consulships, this Glory, and Splendor. It is not in  
 “ Empire: otherwise *Nero* and *Sardanapalus* had been  
 “ happy. But not even *Agamemnon* was happy, though a  
 “ better Man than *Sardanapalus*, or *Nero*. But, when  
 “ others are snoring, what is *He* doing?”

*He rends his Hairs-----*

And what doth he say himself?

---

(*b*) The Translation follows Lord *Shaftesbury*'s Conjecture.

(*i*) Unknown Persons, probably of great bodily Strength.



*Scarce can my Knees these trembling Limbs sustain ;  
And scarce my Heart support its Load of Pain.*

POPE.

Why: which of your Affairs goes ill, poor Wretch? Your Possessions? No. Your Body? No. But you have Gold and Brags in Abundance. What then goes ill? That Part of you, whatever it be called, is neglected and corrupted, by which we desire, and are averse; by which we pursue, and avoid.-----How neglected?-----It is ignorant of that for which it was naturally formed, of the Essence of Good, and of the Essence of Evil. It is ignorant what is its own, and what another's. And, when any thing belonging to others goes ill, it says, "I am undone; the *Greeks* "are in danger!" (Poor ruling Faculty! which alone is neglected, and hath no Care taken of it.) "They will "die by the Sword of the *Trojans*!"----And, if the *Trojans* should not kill them, will they not die?----"Yes: but not "all at once."----Why: where is the Difference? For, if it be an Evil to die, whether it be all at once, or singly, it is equally an Evil. Will any thing more happen, than the Separation of Soul and Body (*k*)?----"Nothing."----And, when the *Greeks* perish, is the Door shut against *you*? Is it not in your own Power to die?----"It is."----Why then do you lament, while you are a King, and hold the Scepter of *Jove*? A King is no more to be made unfortunate than a

---

(*k*) Were Conquerors deeply to consider, how much more happens than the mere Separation of Soul and Body, they would not, for Increase of Dominion, or a Point of false Honour, push Thousands at once into an unknown Eternity.

God. What are you then? You are a Shepherd (*l*), truly so called: for you weep, just as Shepherds do, when the Wolf seizes any of their Sheep: and they who are governed by you are mere Sheep. But why did you come hither? Was your Desire in any Danger? Your Averfion? Your Pursuits? Your Avoidances? “No,” says he: “but my “Brother’s Wife hath been stolen.”----Is it not great good Luck then, to be rid of a sorry adulterous Wife?----“But “must we be held in Contempt by the *Trojans*? ”----What are they? Wise Men, or Fools? If wise, why do you go to war with them? If Fools, why do you mind them?

§. 5. Where then doth our Good lie, since it doth not lie in these Things? Tell us, Sir; you, who are our Messenger and Spy.----Where you do not think, nor are willing to seek it. For, if you were willing, you would find it in

---

(*l*) We find this Phrase often used by the inspired Writers, to describe the Office and Duty of a King, or Ruler. And the most tender and affectionate Compassion is implied in it, *Isaiah* xl. 11. where it is said of the KING of Kings, *He shall feed his Flock, like a Shepherd: He shall gather the Lambs with his Arm, and carry them in his Bosom; and shall gently lead those that are with young.* He accordingly applies this distinguishing Character to himself, in several Places of the New Testament; especially *John* x. 11. 14, 15, 16.

*Homer* speaks of *Agamemnon* by this Name (which we see was not unusual in the East) to express his Authority and Care: but *Epicletus* applies it as a Term of Reproach, to imply Ignorance, and Meanness of Spirit. One cannot help observing, on what is here said of *Agamemnon*, the Selfishness of the Stoic Doctrine; which, as it all along forbids Pity and Compassion, will have even a King to look upon the Welfare of his People, and a General on the Preservation of his Soldiers, as Matters quite foreign and indifferent to him.



yourselfes : nor would you wander abroad, nor seek what belongs to others, as your own. Turn your Thoughts into yourselfes. Consider the Pre-conceptions which you have. What do you imagine Good to be?-- --What is prosperous, happy, unhindered.-----Well : and do not you naturally imagine it great? Do not you imagine it valuable? Do not you imagine it incapable of being hurt? In what Materials then must you seek Prosperity, and Exemption from Hindrance? In that which is inflaved, or free?-----In the Free.-----Is your Body then inflaved, or free?-----We do not know.-----Do not you know, that it is the Slave of Fever, Gout, Defluxion, Dyfentery : of a Tyrant ; of Fire, Steel ; of every thing stronger than itself?----Yes, it is a Slave.----How then can any thing belonging to the Body be unhindered? And how can that be great, or valuable, which is, by Nature, lifeless, Earth, Clay? What then, have you nothing free?----Possibly nothing.----Why : who can compell you to assent to what appears false?----No one.----Or who, not to assent to what appears true?----No one.----Here then you see, that there is something in you, by Nature, free. But who of you can desire or be averse, or use his active Powers of Pursuit or Avoidance, or concert, or purpose, unless he hath been impressed by an Appearance of its being for his Advantage, or his Duty?----No one.----You have then, in these too, something unrestrained and free. Cultivate this, Wretches ; take care of this ; seek for Good here.-----“ But how is it possible, that a Man, worth nothing, “ naked, without House or Home, squalid, unattended, who “ belongs to no Country, can lead a prosperous Life ? ” -----See : God hath sent us One, to show, in fact, that it is

possible (*m*). “ Take Notice of me, that I am without a  
 “ Country, without a House, without an Estate, without a  
 “ Servant : I lie on the Ground : no Wife, no Children, no  
 “ Coat (*n*) ; but only Earth, and Heaven, and one sorry  
 “ Cloke. And, what do I want ? Am not I without Sor-  
 “ row, without Fear ? Am not I free ? Did any of you  
 “ ever see me disappointed of my Desire, or incurring my  
 “ Aversion ? Did I ever blame God or Man ? Did I ever  
 “ accuse any one ? Hath any of you seen me look discon-  
 “ tented ? How do I treat those whom *you* fear, and of  
 “ whom you are struck with Awe ? Is it not like sorry  
 “ Slaves ? Who that sees me, doth not think, that he sees  
 “ his own King and Master ? ” This is the Language, this  
 the Character, this the Undertaking, of a Cynic. No : I  
 warrant you ; but the Wallet, and the Staff, and the great  
 Jaws : swallowing, or treasuring up, whatever is given you ;  
 abusing unseasonably those you meet ; or showing a brawny  
 Arm. Do you consider, how you shall attempt so import-

---

(*m*) It is observable, that *Epicætetus* seems to think it a necessary Quali-  
 fication in a Teacher, sent from God, for the Instruction of Mankind,  
 to be destitute of all external Advantages, and a *suffering* Character. Thus  
 doth this excellent Man, who had carried human Reason to so great a  
 Height, bear Testimony to the Propriety of that Method which the  
 Divine Wisdom hath thought fit to follow, in the Scheme of the Gospel ;  
 whose Great Author had not *where to lay his Head* : and which some,  
 in later Ages, have inconsiderately urged as an Argument against the  
 Christian Religion. The infinite Disparity between the Proposal of the  
 Example of *Diogenes*, in *Epicætetus*, and of our Redeemer, in the New  
 Testament, is too obvious to need any Enlargement.

(*n*) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton*'s Conjecture, of *χρηστικός*,  
 instead of *παρασκευαστικός*.

ant



ant an Affair ? First take a Mirror. View your Shoulders, examine your Back, your Thighs. You are going to be inrolled a Combatant at the Olympic Games, Man ; not in a poor slight Contest. In the Olympic Games, a Champion is not allowed merely to be conquered, and depart : but must first be disgraced, in the View of the whole World ; not only of the *Athenians*, or *Spartans*, or *Nicopolitans* : and then he, who hath rashly departed, must be whipt too ; and, before that, must suffer Thirst, and Heat ; and swallow an Abundance of Dust.

§. 6. Consider carefully ; know yourself ; consult the Divinity : attempt nothing without God : for, if he counsels you, be assured, that it is his Will, that you should be a great Man ; or, [which comes to the same thing,] suffer many a Blow. For there is this very fine Circumstance connected with the Character of a Cynic, that he must be beat like an Ass ; and, when he is beat, must love those who beat him ; as the Father, as the Brother of All (*o*). No, to be sure : but, if any body beats you, stand publicly and roar out, “ O, *Cæsar*, am I to suffer such Things, in breach of your “ Peace ? Let us go before the Proconsul.”-----But what is *Cæsar* to a Cynic, or what is the Proconsul, or any one else, but *Jupiter* ? Who hath deputed him, and Whom he serves. Doth he invoke any other but Him ? And is he not per-

---

(*o*) Compare this with the Christian Precepts, of Forbearance, and Love to Enemies, *Matth. v. 39*----*44*. The Reader will observe, that Christ specifies higher Injuries and Provocations than *Epictetus* doth ; and requires of *all* his Followers, what *Epictetus* describes only as the Duty of one or two extraordinary Persons, as such.

suaded, that whatever he suffers of this Sort, it is *Jupiter*, who doth it to exercise him? Now *Hercules*, when he was exercised by *Eurystheus*, did not think himself miserable; but executed, with Alacrity, all that was to be done. And shall *he* who is appointed to the Combat, and exercised by *Jupiter*, cry out, and take offence at Things? A worthy Person, truly, to bear the Scepter of *Diogenes*! Hear what *He*, in a Fever, said to those who were passing by (*p*).  
 “ Sorry Wretches, why do not you stay? Do you take such  
 “ a Journey to *Olympia*, to see the Destruction, or Combat,  
 “ of the Champions; and have you no Inclination to see the  
 “ Combat between a Man and a Fever?” Such a one, who took a Pride in difficult Circumstances, and thought himself worthy to be a Spectacle to those who passed by, was a likely Person, indeed, to accuse God, who had deputed him, as treating him unworthily! For what Subject of Accusation shall he find? That he preserves a Decency of Behaviour? With what doth he find fault? That he sets his own Virtue in a clearer Light?-----Well: and what doth he say of Poverty? Of Death? Of Pain? How did he compare his Happiness with that of the *Persian* King; or rather thought it beyond Comparison. For, amidst Perturbations, and Griefs, and Fears, and disappointed Desires, and incurred

---

(*p*) St. *Jerom*, cited by Mr. *Upton*, gives the following, somewhat different, Account of this Matter. *Diogenes*, as he was going to the Olympic Games, was taken with a Fever, and laid himself down in the Road: his Friends would have put him into some Vehicle; but he refused it, and bid them go on to the Show. “ This Night,” said he, “ I will either conquer, or be conquered. If I conquer the Fever, I  
 “ will come to the Games; if it conquers me, I will descend to Hades,”

Aversions,



Aversions, how can there be any Entrance for Happiness? And, where there are corrupt Principles, there must all these Things necessarily be.

§. 7. The same young Man enquiring, Whether, if a Friend should be willing to come to him, and take care of him when he was sick, he should comply? And where, says *Epictetus*, will you find me the Friend of a *Cynic*? For to be worthy of being numbered among his Friends, a Person ought to be such another as himself: he ought to be a Partner of the Scepter and the Kingdom, and a worthy Minister, if he would be honoured with his Friendship; as *Diogenes* was the Friend of *Antisthenes*; as *Crates*, of *Diogenes*. Do you think, that he who only comes to him, and salutes him, is his *Friend*; and that he will think him worthy of being entertained as such? If such a Thought comes into your Head, rather look round you, for some clever Dunghill, to shelter you in your Fever, from the North Wind, that you may not perish by taking Cold. But you seem to me, to want [only] to get into somebody's House, and to be well fed there a while. What Business have *you* then, even to attempt so important an Affair as this?

§. 8. But (said the young Man) will a *Cynic* engage himself in Marriage, and the Production of Children, as a principal Point (q)?

If you will allow me a Republic of Sages, no one there, perhaps, will readily apply himself to the *Cynic* Philosophy.

---

(q) The Stoics directed this; and the *Epicureans* forbid it.

For on whose Account should he embrace that Method of Life? However, suppose he doth, there will be nothing to restrain him from marrying, and having Children. For his Wife will be such another as himself; his Father-in-Law such another as himself; and his Children will be brought up in the same manner. But as the State of Things now is, like that of an Army prepared for Battle, is it not necessary that a Cynic should be without (r) Distraction; intirely attentive to the Service of God: at Liberty to walk about among Mankind: not tied down to vulgar Duties, nor entangled in Relations; which, if he transgresses, he will no longer keep the Character of a wise and good Man; and which, if he observes, there is an End of him, as the Messenger, and Spy, and Herald of the Gods? For, consider, there are some Offices due to his Father-in-Law; some to the other Relations of his Wife; some to his Wife herself: besides, after this, he is (s) confined to the Care of his Family when sick, and making Provision for their Support.

(r) It is remarkable, that *Epiſtetus* here uses the same Word (*απερισπαστος*) with *St. Paul*, 1 *Cor.* vii. 35. and urges the same Consideration, of applying wholly to the Service of God, to dissuade from Marriage. His Observation too, that the State of Things was then (*ως εν παραταξει*) like *that of an Army prepared for Battle*, nearly resembles the Apostle's (*ειρενωσα αναγκη*) *present Necessity*. *St. Paul* says, 2 *Tim.* ii. 4. (*ουδεις στρατευομενος εμπλεκεται, &c.*) *no Man that warreth entangleth himself with the Affairs of this Life*. So *Epiſtetus* says here, that a Cynic must not be (*εμπεπλεγμενον*) *entangled in Relations, &c.* From these and many other Passages of *Epiſtetus*, one would be inclined to think, that he was not unacquainted with *St. Paul's* Epistles; or, that he had heard something of the Christian Doctrine. Yet see Introduction, §. 40.

(s) *Εκκληιεται* should be *εγκλησθαι*; and is so translated.



Not to speak of other Things, he must have a Vessel, to warm Water in, to bathe his Child. There must be Wool, Oil, a Bed, a Cup for his Wife, after her Delivery ; and thus the Furniture increases : more Business, more Distraction. Where, for the future, is this King, whose Time is devoted to the public Good ?

*To whom its Safety, a whole People owes.*

Who ought to oversee others ; married Men, Fathers of Children : [to observe] who treats his Wife well ; who, ill : who quarrels : which Family is well regulated ; which, not : like a Physician, who goes about, and feels the Pulse of his Patients : “ *You* have a Fever ; *you*, the Head-ach ; *you*, “ the Gout. Do *you* (*t*) abstain from Food : do *you* eat : “ do *you* omit Bathing : *you* must have an Incision made : “ *you*, be cauterised.” Where shall He have Leisure for this, who is tied down to vulgar Duties ? Must not he provide Clothes for his Children ; and send them with Pens, and Ink, and Paper, to a Schoolmaster ? Must not he provide a Bed for them ? (For they cannot be Cynics from their very Birth) Otherwise, it would have been better to expose them, as soon as they were born, than to kill them thus. Do you see to what we bring down our Cynic ? How we deprive him of his Kingdom ?-----“ Well : but *Crates* (*u*) was married.”

---

(*t*) ΑΣΙΤΗΣΟΝ. UPTON. WOLFIUS.

(*u*) *Crates* was a *Theban* of Birth and Fortune, who was so charmed by the Appearance of *Telephus*, in the Character of a dirty, ragged Beggar, upon

“ried.” The Case of which you speak was a particular one, arising from Love; and the Woman, another *Crates*. But we are enquiring about ordinary and (v) common Marriages: and in this Enquiry, we do not find the Affair mightily suited to the Condition of a Cynic.

§. 9. How then shall he keep up Society?

For Heaven’s sake, do they confer a greater Benefit upon the World, who leave two or three sniveling Children in their stead, than those, who, as far as possible, oversee all Mankind; what they do; how they live; what they attend to; what they neglect, contrary to their Duty. Did all they, who left Children to the *Thebans*, do them more Good than *Epaminondas*, who died childless? And did *Priam*,

---

upon the Stage, that he gave away all his Estate, assumed the Wallet and Staff, and turned Cynic. *Hipparchia*, a *Thracian* Lady, was so affected by the Discourses and Manners of this polite Philosopher, that she fell desperately in love with him; and neither the Riches, Beauty, or Distinction, of others, who paid their Addresses to her, were able to rival him, in her Heart. Her Relations vainly endeavoured to oppose her Inclination: she was deaf to all their Remonstrances; and even threatened to kill herself, unless she was suffered to marry *Crates*. At the Desire of her Family, he tried, himself, to dissuade her from this Scheme. He pointed out to her the Deformity of his Person; and, throwing down his Wallet and Staff before her, told her, these were all the Riches she was to expect; and that his Wife must pursue the same Course of Life, as he did: and desired her to consider of it. But no Consideration was able to shake her Resolution. She married him, and became as absolute a Cynic as himself; utterly disregarding all external Propriety and Decency. See *DIOG. LAERTIUS*, in their Lives.

(v) Mr. *Upton*’s Reading.

who



who was the Father of fifty Profligates, or *Danaus* (*w*), or *Æolus*, conduce more to the Advantage of Society, than *Homer*? Shall a military Command, or any other Post, then, exempt a Man from marrying, and becoming a Father, so that he shall be thought to have made sufficient Amends for the Want of Children: and shall not the Kingdom of a Cynic be a proper Compensation for it? Perhaps we do not understand his Grandeur, nor duly represent to ourselves the Character of *Diogenes*; but consider Cynics as they are now; who stand like Dogs watching at Tables, and who imitate the others in nothing, unless, perhaps, in breaking wind; but absolutely in nothing besides: else this [which you have objected] would not move us; nor should we be astonished, that a Cynic will not marry, nor have Children. Consider, Sir, that he is the Father of Humankind: that all Men are his Sons, and all Women his Daughters. Thus he attends; thus takes care of All. What! do you think it is from Impertinence, that he rebukes those he meets? He doth it

(*w*) *Danaus* and *Egyptus* were the Sons of *Belus*. *Danaus* had fifty Daughters, who, from their Grandfather, were called *Belides*; and *Egyptus*, fifty Sons. After a Quarrel between the two Brothers, a Reconciliation was agreed, upon Condition of a Marriage between their Children. But *Danaus*, having learnt from an Oracle, that he was to be killed by one of his Sons-in-Law, commanded his Daughters to murder their Husbands, and furnished them with Daggers for that Purpose. They all, except one, executed this cruel Order. The Poets represent them, as punished, in the infernal Regions, by an everlasting unavailing Attempt, to fill a Sieve with Water.

*Æolus* was the Father of *Sisyphus*; who, for his infamous Robberies, was killed by *Theseus*, and, after his Death, condemned, in *Tartarus*, to roll continually a vast Stone up a Hill.

as a Father, as a Brother, as a Minister of the common Parent, *Jove*.

§. 10. Ask me, if you please, too, Whether a Cynic will engage in the Administration of the Commonwealth. What Commonwealth do you enquire after, Blockhead, greater than what he administers? Whether *he* will harangue among the *Athenians*, about Revenues and Taxes, whose Business it is to debate with all Mankind; with the *Athenians*, *Corinthians*, and *Romans*, equally; not about Taxes and Revenues, or Peace and War, but about Happiness and Misery, Prosperity and Adversity, Slavery and Freedom. Do you ask me, whether a Man engages in the Administration of the Commonwealth, who administers such a Commonwealth as this? Ask me too, whether he will accept any Command? I will answer you again, What Command, Fool, greater than that which he now exercises?

§. 11. A Cynic, however, hath need of a Constitution duly qualified: for, if he should appear consumptive, thin, and pale, his Testimony hath no longer the same Authority. For he must not only give a Proof to the Vulgar, by the Constancy of his Mind, that it is possible to be a Man of Figure and Merit, without those Things that strike *them* with Admiration: but he must show too, by his Body, that a simple and slender Diet, under the open Air, doth no Injury to the Constitution. “See, I and my Body are a Witness to this.” As *Diogenes* did: for he went about fresh, and plump; and gained the Attention of the Many, by the very Appearance of a healthy Body. But a pitiable Cynic seems a mere



Beggar: all avoid him; all are offended at him: for he ought not to appear slovenly, so as to drive People from him; but even his rough Negligence should be neat and engaging.

§. 12. Much natural Agreeableness and Acuteness are likewise necessary in a Cynic, (otherwise he becomes a mere Driveller, and nothing else); that he may be able to give an Answer readily, and pertinently, upon every Occasion. Like *Diogenes*, to one who asked him; “Are you that *Diogenes*, “who do not believe, there are any Gods?” “How so, “replied he, when I think *you* odious to Them?” Again: when *Alexander* surpris’d him sleeping, and repeated,

*To waste long Nights in indolent Repose  
Ill fits a Chief, who mighty Nations guides,*

before he was quite awake, he answered,

*Directs in Council, and in War presides.*

POPE’S *Homer*. B. II. V. 27.

§. 13. But, above all, the ruling Faculty of a Cynic must be purer than the Sun: otherwise he must necessarily be a common Cheat, and a Rascal; if, while he is guilty of some Vice himself, he reproves others. For, consider how the Case stands. Arms and Guards give a Power to common Kings and Tyrants of reproof, and of punishing Delinquents, though they are wicked themselves: but to a Cynic, instead of Arms and Guards, Conscience gives this Power; when he knows, that he hath watched and laboured for Mankind: that he hath slept pure, and waked still purer: and that he hath regulated all his Thoughts as the Friend,

as

as the Minister of the Gods, as a Partner of the Empire of *Jupiter*: that he is ready to say, upon all Occasions,

*Conduct me, Jove, and thou, O Destiny.*

And, “if it thus pleases the Gods, thus let it be.” Why should he not dare to speak boldly to his own Brethren, to his Children; in a word, to his Kindred? Hence he, who is thus qualified, is neither impertinent, nor a busy Body: for he is not busied about the Affairs of others, but his own, when he oversees the Transactions of Men. Otherwise say, that a General is a busy Body, when he oversees, examines, and watches his Soldiers; and punishes the Disorderly. But, if you reprove others, at the very Time that you have a Cake [concealed] under your own Arm, I will ask you; Had you not better, Sir, go into a Corner, and eat up what you have stolen? But what have you to do with the Concerns of others? For what are *you*? Are you the Bull in the Herd, or the Queen of the Bees? Show me such Ensigns of Empire, as she hath from Nature. But, if you are a Drone, and arrogate to yourself the Kingdom of the Bees, do not you think, that your fellow Citizens will drive you out, just as the Bees do the Drones?

§. 14. A Cynic must, besides, have so much Patience, as to seem insensible, and a Stone, to the Vulgar. No one reviles, no one beats, no one affronts *him*; but he hath surrendered his Body to be treated at pleasure, by any one who will. For he remembers, that the Inferior, in whatever Instance it is the inferior, must be conquered by the Superior: and the Body is inferior to the Multitude, the Weaker to  
the



the Stronger. He never therefore, enters into a Combat, where he can be conquered ; but immediately gives up what belongs to others ; he doth not claim what is slavish and dependent ; but, where Choice, and the Use of the Appearances, are concerned, you will see, that he hath so many Eyes, you would say *Argos* was blind to him. Is his Assent ever precipitate ? His Pursuits, ever rash ? His Desire, ever disappointed ? His Aversion, ever incurred ? His Intention, ever fruitless ? Is he ever querulous, ever dejected, ever envious ? Here lies all his Attention and Application. With regard to other Things, he snores supine. All is Peace. There is no Robber, no Tyrant of the Choice.----But of the Body ? ----Yes.---The Estate?----Yes.----Magistracies and Honours ? ----Yes. And what doth he care for these ? When any one therefore would frighten him with them, he says, “ Go, “ look for Children : Vizards are frightful to *Them* ; but I “ know they are only Shell, and have nothing withinside.”

§. 15. Such is the Affair about which you are deliberating : therefore, if you please, for Heaven's sake, defer it ; and first consider how you are prepared for it. Mind what *Hector* says to *Andromache*.

*No more---but hasten to thy Tasks at home,  
There guide the Spindle, and direct the Loom.  
Me, Glory summons, to the Martial Scene,  
The Field of Combat is the Sphere for Men.*

POPE'S HOMER.

Thus conscious he was of his own Qualifications, and of her Weakness.

C H A P-

## CHAPTER XXIII.

*Concerning such as read and dispute, ostentatiously.*

§. I. **F**IRST say to yourself, what you would be; and then do, what you have to do. For, in almost every thing else, we see this to be the Practice. Olympic Champions first determine what they would be, and then act accordingly. To a Racer, in a longer Course, there must be one kind of Diet, Walking, Anointing, and Exercise: to one in a shorter, all these must be different; and to a Pentathlete (*a*), still more different. You will find the Case the same in the manual Arts. If a Carpenter, you must have such and such Things: if a Smith, such other. For, if we do not refer each of our Actions to some End, we shall act at random: if to an improper one, we shall miss our Aim. Further: there is a general and a particular End. First, to act as a Man. What is comprehended in this? Not to be, though gentle, like a Sheep; nor mischievous, like a wild Beast. But the particular End relates to the Study, and Choice of each Individual. A Harper is to act as a Harper; a Carpenter, as a Carpenter; a Philosopher, as a Philosopher; an Orator, as an Orator. When therefore you say, “Come, and hear me read:” observe first, not to do this at random; and, in the next place, after you have found to what End you refer it, consider whether it be a proper one. Would you be useful, or be praised? You presently hear him say, “What do I value the Praise of the Multitude?” And he says well:

---

(*a*) See Note *a*. p. 223.



for this is nothing to a Musician, or a Geometrician, as such. You would be useful then. In what? Tell us, that we too may run, to make Part of your Audience. Now, is it possible for any one to benefit others, who hath received no Benefit himself? No: for neither can he, who is not a Carpenter, or a Shoemaker, benefit any, in respect to those Arts. Would you know then, whether you have received Benefit? Produce your Principles, Philosopher: What is the Aim and Promise of Desire? Not to be disappointed. What of Aversion? Not to be incurred. Come: do we fulfil this Promise? Tell me the Truth: but, if you falsify, I will tell it *you*. The other Day, when your Audience came but coldly together, and did not receive what you said, with Acclamations of Applause, you went away dejected. Again: the other Day, when you were praised, you went about, asking every body, “What did you think of me?”-----“Upon my Life, Sir, it was prodigious.”-----“But, how did I express myself upon that Subject?”-----“Which?”-----“Where I gave a Description of *Pan*, and the *Nymphs* (*b*).”-----“Most excellently.”-----And do you tell me, after this, that you regulate your Desires and Aversions conformably to Nature? Get you gone. Persuade somebody else. Did not you, the other Day, praise a Man, contrary to your own Opinion? Did not you flatter a certain Senator? Would you wish your own Children to be like him?-----“Heaven forbid!”-----“Why then did you praise and cajole him?”-----“He is an ingenious young Man, and attentive to Discourses.”-----“How so?”-----“He admires *me*.”-----

---

(*b*) Mr. *Upton* observes, that these florid Descriptions were the principal Study, of the Sophists.

Now indeed you have produced your Proof. After all, what do you think? Do not these very People secretly despise you? When therefore a Man, conscious of no good Action, or Intention, finds some Philosopher saying, “ You are a great Genius, and of a frank and candid Disposition; ” what do you think he says, but, “ This Man hath some Need of me. ” Pray tell me, what Action of a great Genius he hath shown. You see, he hath long conversed with you, hath heard your Discourses, hath heard your Lectures. Hath he turned his Attention to himself? Hath he perceived his own Faults? Hath he thrown off his Conceit? Doth he seek an Instructor?—Yes, he doth.—An Instructor how to *live*? No, Fool; but how to *talk*: for it is upon this Account that he admires *you*. Hear what he says. “ This Man writes with very great Art, and much more finely than *Dion(c)*. ” That is quite another Thing. Doth he say, This is a modest, faithful, calm Person? But, if he said this too, I would ask him, since he is *faithful*, What is it to be *faithful(d)*? And, if he could not tell, I would add, First learn the Meaning of what you say, and then speak. While you are in this bad Disposition then, and gaping after Applauders, and counting your Hearers, would you be of Benefit to others? “ To-day I had many more Hearers. ” “ Yes, many: we think there were Five hundred. ” You say nothing: make them a Thousand.—“ *Dion* never had so great an Audience. ” “ How should he? ”—“ And they have a

---

(c) *Dion* was a Greek Writer of those Times; called, for his Eloquence, *Chrysostom*, or Golden-mouthed; as one of the Fathers of the Church was afterwards.

(d) The Sense seems absolutely to require, that the latter *αυτος* should be either expunged or changed into *τουτο*.



“ fine Taste for Discourses.”-----“ What is excellent, Sir, “ will move even a Stone.” Here is the Language of a Philosopher! Here is the Disposition of one, who is to be beneficial to Mankind! Here is the Man, attentive to Discourses! Who hath read the Works of the *Socratic* Philosophers, as such; not as if they were the Writings of Orators, like *Lysias* and *Isocrates*. “ *I have often wondered by what Arguments* (e), &c. No: *By what Argument*: that is the more “ perfectly accurate Expression.” Is this to have read them any otherwise, than as you read little Pieces of Poetry? If you read them as you ought, you would not dwell on such Trifles; but would rather consider such a Passage as this: *Anytus and Melitus may kill; but they cannot hurt me. And, I am always so disposed, as to regard none of my Friends, but that Reason, which, after Examination, appears to me to be the best.* Hence, who ever heard *Socrates* say, “ I know, or “ teach, any thing?” But he sent different People to different Instructors: so they came to him, desiring to be recommended to the Philosophers; and he took and recommended them. No: but I warrant you, as he accompanied them, he used to give them such Advice as this: “ Hear *me* discourse To-day at the House of *Quadratus*” (f).----Why should I hear you? Have you a Mind to show me how finely you put Words together, Sir? And what Good doth that do you? “ But praise me.”-----What do you mean by praising

---

(e) These Words are the Beginning of *Xenophon's* Memoirs of *Socrates*; and it was a Debate among the minute Critics, whether *Argument* or *Arguments* was the proper Reading. UPTON.

(f) It might be usual for Persons of Fashion to lend their Houses, for Sophists and Orators to declaim in. UPTON.

you?---Say, incomparable! prodigious!---Well: I do say it. But, if Praise be that which the Philosophers call by the Appellation of *Good*, what have I to praise you for? If it be a Good to speak well, teach me, and I will praise you.---

“What then, ought these Things to be heard without Plea-

“sure?”---By no means. I do not hear even a Harper,

without Pleasure; but am I therefore to stand playing upon

the Harp? Hear what *Socrates* says to his Judges. “It

“would not be decent for me to appear before you, at this

“Age, composing Speeches, like a Boy.” Like a Boy, says

he. For it is, without doubt, a pretty Knack, to chuse out

Words, and place them together: and then to read or speak

them gracefully in public; and, in the midst of the Discourse,

to observe, that “he vows by all that is good, there are but

“Few capable of these Things.” But doth a Philosopher apply

to People to hear him? Doth not he attract those who are

fitted to receive Benefit from him, in the same manner as the

Sun, or their necessary Food doth? What Physician applies

to any body to be cured by him? (Though now indeed I

hear, that the Physicians at *Rome* apply for Patients; but

in my Time they were applied to.) “I apply to you, to

“come and hear that you are in a bad Way; and that you

“take care of every thing, but what you ought: that you

“know not what is good or evil; and are unfortunate, and

“unhappy.” A fine Application! And yet, unless the

Discourse of a Philosopher hath this Effect, both that, and

the Speaker, are void of Life (*g*). *Rufus* used to say, If you

---

(*g*) *St. James* uses the same Word, when he saith, *Faith without Works is dead*.



are at leisure to praise me, I speak to no Purpose. And indeed he used to speak in such a manner, that each of us, who heard him, supposed, that some Person had accused us to him; he so hit upon what was done by us, and placed the Faults of every one, before his Eyes.

§. 2. The School of a Philosopher is a Surgery. You are not to go out of it with Pleasure, but with Pain; for you come there, not in Health: but one of you hath a dislocated Shoulder; another, an Abscess; a third, a Fistula; a fourth, the Head-ach. And am I then, to sit uttering pretty trifling Thoughts, and little Exclamations, that, when you have praised me, you may each of you go away with the same dislocated Shoulder, the same aching Head, the same Fistula, and the same Abscess, that you brought? And is it for this that young Men are to travel? And do they leave their Parents, their Friends, their Relations, and their Estates, that they may praise you, while you are uttering little Exclamations? Was this the Practice of *Socrates*? Of *Zeno*? Of *Cleanthes*? “What then! is there not in speaking, a Style “and Manner of Exhortation?”----Who denies it? Just as there is a Manner of Confutation, and of Instruction. But whoever therefore, added that of *Ostentation*, for a fourth? For in what doth the exhortatory Manner consist? In being able to show to one and all, the Contradictions in which they are involved; and that they care for every thing rather than what they mean to care for: for they mean the Things conducive to Happiness; but they seek them where they are not to be found. To effect this, must a thousand Seats be placed, and an Audience invited; and you, in a fine Robe,  
or

or Cloke, ascend the Rostrum, and describe the Death of *Achilles*? Forbear, for Heaven's sake, to bring, as far as you are able, good Words and Practices into Disgrace. Nothing, to be sure, gives more Force to Exhortation, than when the Speaker shows, that he hath need of the Hearers! But tell me, who, when he hears you reading or speaking, is solicitous about *himself*? Or turns his Attention upon *himself*? Or says, when he is gone away, "The Philosopher hit me well." Instead of this, even though you are in high Vogue, is not all that one Man says; "He spoke finely about *Xerxes*."----"No, says another; but on the Battle of *Thermopyle*." Is this the Audience of a Philosopher?

## CHAPTER XXIV.

*That we ought not to be affected, by Things not in our own Power.*

§. I. **L**ET not what is contrary to Nature in another, be an Evil to you: for you were not born to be depressed, and unhappy, along with others; but to be happy, along with them. And, if any one is unhappy, remember, that he is so for himself: for God made all Men to enjoy Felicity, and a settled good Condition. He hath furnished all with Means for this Purpose; having given them some Things for their own; others, not for their own. Whatever is subject to Restraint, Compulsion, or Deprivation, not their own: whatever is not subject to Restraint, their own. And the Essence of Good and Evil, he hath placed in Things which are our own; as it became Him, who provides for, and protects us, with paternal Care,



But I have parted with such a one, and he is in Grief.

And why did he esteem what belonged to another, his own? Why did he not consider, while he was pleased with seeing you, that you are mortal, that you are subject to change your Abode? Therefore he bears the Punishment of his own Folly. But to what Purpose, or for what Cause do you too break (a) your Spirits? Have not *you* neither studied these Things? But, like trifling, silly Women, considered the Things you delighted in; the Places, the Persons, the Conversations, as if they were to last for ever; and now sit crying, because you do not see the same People, nor live in the same Place? Indeed you deserve to be so affected, and thus to become more wretched than Ravens or Crows; which, without groaning, or longing for their former State, can fly where they will, build their Nests in another Place, and cross the Seas.

Ay: but this happens from their Want of Reason.

Was Reason then given to us by the Gods, for the Purpose of Unhappiness and Misery, to make us live wretched and lamenting? O, by all means, let every one be immortal! Let nobody go from home! Let us never go from home ourselves, but remain rooted to a Spot, like Plants! And, if any of our Acquaintance should quit his Abode, let us sit and cry; and when he comes back, let us dance, and clap our Hands, like Children. Shall we never wean ourselves, and

---

(a) There is no need of *Salmasius's* Change of *αντι τινος*, ἔδ. to *αντι-τεινεις*, ἔδ. if, for *επι τι κλας*, one reads *επι κλας*. The *τι* might arise from a Mistake in writing *πι* twice over. *Επεκλασεν* is used in the same Sense, in L. 3. c. 26. p. 527. of Mr. *Upton's* Edition. If *κλαω* hath it, the present Reading may stand.

remember what we have heard from the Philosophers, (unless we have heard them only as juggling Enchanters;) That the World is one great City, and the Substance one, out of which it is formed: that there must necessarily be a certain Rotation of Things: that some must give way to others; some be dissolved, and others rise in their stead; some remain in the same Situation, and others be moved: but that all is full of Friendship: first of the Gods, and then of Men, by Nature endeared to each other: that some must be separated; others live together, rejoicing in the Present, and not grieving for the Absent: and that Man, besides a natural Greatness of Mind, and Contempt of Things independent on Choice, is likewise formed not to be rooted to the Earth: but to go at different Times to different Places; sometimes on urgent Occasions, and sometimes merely for the Sake of Observation. Such was the Case of *Ulysses*; who,

*Wand'ring from Clime to Clime observant stray'd,  
Their Manners noted, and their States survey'd.*

POPE'S Odyss. I.

And yet, before him, of *Hercules*, to travel over the World,

*Just and unjust recording in his Mind,  
And, with sure Eyes, inspecting all Mankind.*

POPE'S Odyss. XVII. v. 580.

To expell and clear away the one, and, in its stead, to introduce the other. Yet how many Friends do you think he must have at *Thebes*? How many at *Argos*? How many at *Athens*? And how many did he acquire in his Travels?  
He



He married too, when he thought it a proper Time, and became a Father, and then quitted his Children; not lamenting and longing for them, nor as if he had left them Orphans: for he knew, that no human Creature is an Orphan; but that there is a Father, who always, and without Intermiſſion, takes care of All. For he had not merely heard it, as Matter of Talk, that *Jupiter* was the Father of Mankind; but he eſteemed and called him his own Father, and performed all that he did, with a View to Him. Hence, he was, in every Place, able to live happy. But it is never poſſible to make Happineſs conſiſtent with a Deſire of what is not preſent. For (b) what is happy muſt have all it wiſhes for; muſt reſemble a Perſon ſatiſfied with Food: there muſt be no Thirſt, no Hunger.

But *Ulyſſes* longed for his Wife, and ſat crying on a Rock.

Why: do you mind *Homer*, and his Fables, in every thing? Or, if *Ulyſſes* really did cry, what was he, but a wretched Man? But what wiſe and good Man is wretched? The Univerſe is ſurely but ill governed, unleſs *Jupiter* takes care, that his Subjects may be happy like himſelf. But theſe are unlawful and profane Thoughts; and *Ulyſſes*, if he did indeed cry and bewail himſelf, was not a good Man. For who can be a good Man, who doth not know what he is? And who knows this, and forgets, that all Things made are perifhable; and that it is not poſſible for Man and Man always to live together? What then? To deſire Impoſſi-

---

(b) Το γὰρ ευδαιμονοῦν ἀπεχθῆναι δεῖ πάντα ἃ θέλει, πεπληρωμένῳ τινὶ εἶναι. This bears a ſtrong Reſemblance to ἀπεχθῶ δεῖ πάντα καὶ περιſσεύω, πεπληρωμαι, &c. *Phil.* iv. 18.

bilities is base and foolish: it is the Behaviour of a (c) Stranger [to the World]; of one who fights against God, the only way he can, by his Principles.

But my Mother grieves, when she doth not see me.

And why hath not she learnt these Doctrines? I do not say, that Care ought not to be taken that she may not lament; but that we are not to wish absolutely, what is not in our own Power. Now, the Grief of another is not in our Power; but my own Grief is. I will therefore absolutely suppress my own, for that is in my Power; and I will endeavour to suppress another's Grief, as far as I am able: but I will not endeavour it absolutely, otherwise I shall fight against God; I shall resist *Jupiter*, and oppose Him, in the Administration of the Universe. And not only my (d) Children's Children will bear the Punishment of this Disobedience, and Fighting against God, but I myself too; starting, and full of Perturbation, both in the Day-time, and in my Dreams by Night; trembling at every Message, and having my (e) Enjoyment dependent on the Intelligence of others. "Somebody is come from *Rome*." "No Harm, I hope." Why, what Harm can happen to you, where you are not?—"From *Greece*." "No Harm, I hope." Why, at this Rate, every Place may be the Cause of Misfortune to you. Is it not enough for you to be unfortunate where you are, but it must be beyond Sea too, and by Letters? Such is the Security of your Condition!

(c) The *Greek* should be pointed, ξένου, θεομαχούντος.

(d) An Allusion to *Homer*.

(e) The Translation here follows a Conjecture of *Wolffius*; who reads, for ευπαιθειαν, ευπαθειαν. The same Word occurs in B. IV. c. 3. p. 582. of Mr. *Upton's* Edition; and is there translated in the same manner.

But



But what if my Friends there should be dead?

What indeed, but that those are dead, who were born to die. Do you at once wish to live to be old, and yet not to see the Death of any one you love? Do not you know, that, in a long Course of Time, many and various Events must necessarily happen? That a Fever must get the better of one; a Highwayman, of another; a Tyrant, of a third? For such is the World we live in; such they who live in it with us. Heats and Colds, improper Diet, Journies, Voyages, Winds, and various Accidents destroy some, banish others; destine one to an Embassy, another to a Camp. And now, pray, sit in a Flutter about all these Things; lamenting, disappointed, wretched, dependent on another; and that not one or two, but ten thousand times ten thousand.

§. 2. Is this what you have heard from the Philosophers? This what you have learnt? Do not you know (*f*) what sort of a Thing a Warfare is? One must keep Guard; another go out for a Spy; another, to Battle too. It is neither possible, that all should be in the same Place, nor indeed better: but you, neglecting to perform the Orders of your General, complain, whenever any thing a little hard is commanded; and do not consider what you make the Army become, as far as lies in your Power. For, if all should imitate you, nobody will dig a Trench, or throw up a Rampart, or watch, or expose himself to Danger; but every one will appear useless to the Expedition. Again: if you were a Sailor in a

---

(*f*) The Translation here follows Mr. *Upton's* Conjecture, in his *Addenda*.

Voyage, fix upon one Place, and there remain. If it should be necessary to climb the Mast, refuse to do it; if to run to the Head of the Ship, refuse to do it. And what Captain will bear you? Would not he throw you over-board, as a useless Piece of Goods, and mere Luggage, and a bad Example to the other Sailors? Thus also, in the present Case: every one's Life is a (*g*) Warfare, and that long and various. You must observe the Duty of a Soldier, and perform every thing, at the Nod of your General; and even, if possible, divine what he would have done. For there is no Comparison between the above-mentioned General and This, either in Power, or Excellence of Character. You are placed in an extensive Command, and not in a mean Post; but you are a Senator (*b*): Do not you know, that such a one must spend but little Time on his Affairs at home; but be much abroad, either commanding or obeying; attending on the Duties either of a Magistrate, a Soldier, or a Judge. And now pray, would you be fixed and rooted to the same Spot, like a Plant?

Why: it is pleasant.

Who denies it? And so is a Ragout pleasant; and a fine Woman is pleasant. Is not this just what They say who make Pleasure their End? Do not you perceive whose Language you have spoken? That of *Epicureans* and *Catamites*. And

(*g*) This Figure is frequently used both by sacred and profane Authors. See *Job*, vii. 1. *Eph.* vi. 12. *1 Pet.* ii. 11. &c. *Vivere militare est. Life is a State of War.* SEN. Epist. 96. &c.

(*b*) Instead of ΑΛΛ, αἱ βουλευτῆς, the true Reading, perhaps, is, Αλλὰ εἰ βουλευτῆς; and it is translated accordingly.

while



while you follow their Practices, and hold their Principles, do you talk to us of the Doctrines of *Zeno* and *Socrates*? Why do not you throw away, to as great a Distance as possible, those Ornaments which belong to others, and which you have nothing to do with? What else do the *Epicureans* desire, than to sleep without Hindrance, and rise (i) without Compulsion; and, when they are got up, to yawn at their leisure, and wash their Face; then write and read what they please; then prate about some Trifle or other, and be applauded by their Friends, whatever they say: then go out for a Walk; and, after they have taken a Turn, bathe; and then eat; and then to Bed: in what manner they spend their Time there, why should one say? For it is easily guessed. Come: now do *you* also tell me, what Course of Life *you* desire to lead, who are a Zealot for Truth, and *Diogenes*, and *Socrates*? What would you do at *Athens*? These very same Things? Why then do you call yourself a Stoic? They who falsely pretend to the *Roman* Citizenship, are punished severely: and must Those be dismiss'd with Impunity, who falsely claim so great a Thing, and so venerable a Title, as you do? Or is this impossible; and is there not a divine, and powerful, and inevitable Law, which exacts the greatest Punishments from those, who are guilty of the greatest Offences? For what says this Law? *Let him who claims what doth not belong to him, be arrogant, be vain-glorious, be base, be a Slave: let him grieve, let him envy, let him pity; and, in a word, let him be unhappy, let him lament.*

---

(i) The Conjecture of *Wolfius* (*ανασηνχι*) is a good one; and the Translation hath followed it.

§. 3. (*k*) What then! would you have me pay my Court to such a one? Would you have me frequent his Door?

If Reason requires it, for your Country, for your Relations, for Mankind, why should you not go? You are not ashamed to go to the Door of a Shoemaker, when you want Shoes; nor of a Gardener, when you want Lettuce. Why then of the Rich, when you have some similar Want?

Ay: but I am not struck with Awe of a Shoemaker.

Nor of a rich Man neither.

I need not flatter a Gardener.

Nor a rich Man neither.

How then shall I get what I want?

Why, do I bid you go, in Expectation of *getting* it? No: only that you may do what becomes yourself.

Why then, after all, should I go?

That you may have gone; that you may have discharged the Duties of a Citizen, of a Brother, of a Friend. And, after all, remember, that you are going to a Shoemaker, to a Gardener, who hath not the Power of any thing great or respectable, though he should sell it ever so dear. You are going to buy Lettuces. They are sold for a Penny, not for a Talent. So here too, the Matter is worth going to his Door about. Well: I will go. It is worth talking with him about (*l*). Well: I will talk with him.

Ay:

(*k*) What follows hath no Connexion with what immediately preceded; but belongs to the general Subject of the Chapter.

(*l*) The Change of the Persons in these Discourses is often so sudden, that it is difficult to discover the Speaker; and one can judge only from the general Sense. The Translator hath endeavoured to give this Passage  
the



Ay: but one muſt kiſs his Hand too, and cajole him with Praise.

Away with you. That is worth a Talent. It is not expedient for myſelf, nor my Country, nor my fellow Citizens, nor my Friends, to deſtroy the good Citizen, and the Friend [in my own Character.]

But one ſhall appear not to have ſet heartily about the Buſineſs, if one fails.

What, have you forgot again, why you went? Do not you know, that a wiſe and good Man doth nothing for Appearance; but for the Sake of having acted well?

What Advantage then is it to him, to have acted well?

What Advantage is it to one, who writes the Name of *Dion* as he ought? The having writ it.

Is there no Reward then?

Why: do you ſeek any greater Reward, for a good Man, than the doing what is fair and juſt? And yet, at *Olympia*, you deſire nothing elſe; but think it enough, to be crowned Victor. Doth it appear to you ſo ſmall and worthleſs a Thing, to be fair, good, and happy? Beſides: being introduced by God into this great City, [the World,] and bound to diſcharge, at this time, the Duties of a Man, do you ſtill want Nurſes and a Mamma; and are you (*m*) moved and effeminated by the Tears of poor fooliſh Women? Are you thus determined never to ceaſe being an Infant? Do not you

---

the Turn which ſeems moſt agreeable to the Contents, without adhering very literally to the ſeveral Words in the *Greek*. *Epicteſus*, in this Paragraph, perſonates the Scholar, whom he is exhorting to viſit a great Man.

(*m*) This refers to a former Part of the Chapter.

know,

know, that he who acts like a Child, the older he is, so much is he the more ridiculous ?

§. 4. (*n*) Did you never visit any one at *Athens*, at his own House ?

Yes : whomsoever I pleased.

Why : now you are here, be willing to visit this Person, and you will still see whom you please ; only let it be without Meanness, without Desire, or Aversion, and your Affairs will go well : but their going well, or not, doth not consist in going to the House, and standing at the Door, or not ; but lies within, in your own Principles ; when you have acquired a Contempt of Things independent on Choice, and esteem none of them your own ; but that what belongs to you is only to judge, to think, to exert your Pursuits, your Desires, and Aversions, right. What further Room is there, after this, for Flattery, for Meanness ? Why do you still long for the Quiet you enjoyed there (*o*) ; for Places familiar to you ? Stay a little, and these will become familiar to you, in their Turn ; and then, if you are so mean-spirited, weep and lament again at leaving these.

How then am I to preserve an affectionate Temper ?

As becomes a noble-spirited and happy Person. For Reason will never tell you to be dejected, and broken-hearted ; or to depend on another ; or to reproach either God, or Man. Be affectionate in such a manner as to observe all

(*n*) Here, what was said before, about going to a great Man, is again resumed.

(*o*) At *Athens*,



this. But if, from *Affection*, as you call it, you are to be a Slave, and a Wretch, it is not worth your while to be affectionate. And what restrains you from loving any one as a Mortal, as a Person who may be obliged to quit you? Pray did not *Socrates* love his own Children? But it was as became one, who was free, and mindful that his first Duty was, to gain the Love of the Gods. Hence he violated no Part of the Character of a good Man, either in his Defence, or in fixing a Penalty on himself (*p*). Nor yet before, when he was a Senator, or a Soldier. But *we* make use of every Pretence to be mean-spirited; some, on the Account of a Child; some, of a Mother; and some, of a Brother. But it is not fit to be unhappy, on the Account of any one; but happy, on the Account of All; and chiefly of God, who hath constituted us for this Purpose. What! did *Diogenes* love nobody; who was so gentle, and benevolent, as chearfully to undergo so many Pains and Miseries of Body, for the common Good of Mankind? Yes: he did love them: but how? As became a Minister of *Jove*; at once taking care of Men, and obedient to God. Hence the whole Earth, not any particular

---

(*p*) It was the Custom at *Athens*, in Cases where no fixed Punishment was appointed by the Law, before the Judges gave Sentence, to ask the Criminal himself, what Penalty he thought he deserved. *Socrates* refused either to comply with this Form himself, or suffer any of his Friends to do it for him; alleging, that the naming a Penalty was a Confession of Guilt. When the Judges therefore asked him, what Penalty he thought he deserved, he answered, "The highest Honours, and Rewards; and to be maintained in the *Prytaneum*, at the public Expence." An Answer which so extremely irritated his Judges, that they immediately condemned him to Death. PLATO. CICERO.

Place, was his Country. And, when he was taken Captive, he did not long for *Athens*, and his Friends and Acquaintance there ; but made himself acquainted with the Pirates, and endeavoured to reform them : and, when he was at last sold, he lived at *Corinth*, just as before at *Athens* : and, if he had gone to the *Perrhæbeans* (q), he would have been exactly the same. Thus is Freedom acquired. Hence he used to say, “ Ever since *Antisthenes* made me free (r), I have ceased to “ be a Slave.” How did *he* make him free ? Hear what he says. “ He taught me what was my own, and what not. “ An Estate is not my own. Kindred, Domestics, Friends, “ Reputation, familiar Places, Manner of Life, all belong “ to another.” “ What is your own then ? ” “ The Use “ of the Appearances of Things. He showed me, that I “ have *this*, not subject to Restraint, or Compulsion : no “ one can hinder or force me to use them, any otherwise “ than I please. Who then, after this, hath any Power “ over me ? *Philip*, or *Alexander*, or *Perdiccas*, or the “ *Persian* King ? Whence should they have it ? For he “ that is to be subdued by Man, must, long before, be sub- “ dued by Things. He therefore, of whom neither Plea- “ sure, nor Pain, nor Fame, nor Riches, can get the better ; “ and who is able, whenever he thinks fit, to throw away “ his whole Body, with Contempt, and depart, whose Slave “ can he ever be ? To whom is he subject ? ” But if *Diogenes* had taken Pleasure in living at *Athens*, and had been

(q) A People towards the Extremity of *Greece*.

(r) *Diogenes* was the Disciple of *Antisthenes*. Compare what *Diogenes* says of *Antisthenes* making him free, with *John* viii. 32----36.

subdued



subdued by that Manner of Life, his Affairs would have been at every one's Disposal; and whoever was stronger, would have had the Power of grieving him. How would he have flattered the Pirates, think you, to make them sell him to some *Athenian*, that he might see again the fine *Piræum*, the long Walls, and the Citadel? How would you see them, you Wretch? As a dispirited Slave. And what Good would that do you?----“No: but free.”-----Show in what manner, free. See, somebody lays hold on you; whoever takes you away from your usual Manner of Life, and says, “You are my Slave: for it is in my Power to restrain you from living as you like. It is in my Power to (s) afflict and humble you. Whenever I please, you may be chearful again; and set out, elated, for *Athens*.” What do you say to him who thus enslaves you? What Method will you find of getting free? Or dare you not so much as look up at him; but, without making many Words, supplicate to be dismissed? You ought to go to Prison, Man, with Alacrity, with Speed, and to precede your Conductors. Instead of this, do you regret living at *Rome*, and long for *Greece*? And, when you must die, will you then too come crying to us, that you shall no more see *Athens*, nor walk in the *Lycæum*? Have you travelled for *this*? Is it for *this*, that you have been seeking for somebody to do you Good? What Good? That you may the more easily solve Syllogisms, and manage hypothetical Arguments? And is it for this Reason, you left your Brother, your Country, your Friends, your Family, that you

---

(s) Instead of *αἰνῶται*, the Sense seems to require *αἰνῶν*; and it is so translated,

might carry back such Improvements as these? So that you did not travel for Constancy, nor for Tranquillity; nor that, secured from Harm, you might complain of no one, accuse no one: that no one might injure you; and that thus you might preserve your relative Duties, without Impediment. You have made a fine Traffic of it, to carry home hypothetical Arguments, and convertible Propositions! If you please too, sit in the Market, and cry them for Sale, as Mountebanks do their Medicines. Why will you not rather deny, that you know even what you have learned; for fear of bringing a Scandal upon Theorems, as useless? What Harm hath Philosophy done you? In what hath *Chrysippus* injured you, that you should give a Proof, by your Actions, that Philosophy is of no Value? Had you not Evils enough at home? How many Causes for Grief and Lamentation had you there, even if you had not travelled? But you have added more; and, if you ever get any new Acquaintance and Friends, you will find fresh Causes for groaning; and, in like manner, if you attach yourself to any other Country. To what Purpose therefore do you live? To heap Sorrow upon Sorrow, to make you wretched? And then you tell me this is *Affection*. What Affection, Man? If it be good, it is not the Cause of any Ill: if ill, I will have nothing to do with it. I was born for my own Good; not Ill.

§. 5. What then is the proper Exercise in this Case?

First, the highest, and principal, and obvious, as it were at your Door, is, that when you attach yourself to any thing, it may not be as to what cannot be taken away.

But as to what?

As



As to something of the same kind with an earthen Pot, or a glass Cup; that, when it happens to be broken, you may remember not to be troubled (t). So here too: when you kiss your Child, or your Brother, or your Friend, never intirely give way to the Appearance, nor suffer the Pleasure to diffuse itself as far as it will; but curb it, restrain it, like those who stand behind triumphant Victors, and remind them, that they are Men. Do you likewise remind yourself, that you love what is mortal; that you love what is not your own. It is allowed you for the present, not irrevocably, nor for ever; but as a Fig, or a Bunch of Grapes, in the appointed Season. If you long for these in Winter, you are a Fool. So, if you long for your Son, or your Friend, when he is not allowed you, know, you wish for Figs in Winter. For as Winter is to a Fig, so is every Accident in the Universe, to those Things which are taken away by it. In the next place, represent to yourself Appearances contrary to (u) whatever Objects give you Pleasure. What Harm is there, while you are kissing your Child, to say softly, "To-morrow you will die:" and so to your Friend, "To-morrow either you or I shall go away, and we shall see each other no more."

But these Sayings are ominous.

And so are some Incantations: but, because they are useful, I do not mind it; only let them be useful. But do you call any thing *ominous*, except what is the Signification of some Ill? Cowardice is *ominous*; Mean-spiritedness is *omin-*

---

(t) See *Enchiridion*, c. iii.

(u) The Translation here follows Mr. Upton's Conjecture. Ep. αὐτοῦ, αἰσχροῦ, &c.

*ous*; Lamentation, Grief, Want of Shame. These are Words of bad Omen; and yet we ought not to be scrupulous of using them, as a Guard against the Things they mean. But do you tell me, that a Word is *ominous* which is significant of any thing natural? Say too, that it is *ominous*, for Ears of Corn to be reaped; for this signifies the Destruction of the Corn; but not of the World. Say too, that the Fall of the Leaf is *ominous*; and that a candied Mass should be produced from Figs; and Raisins, from Grapes. For all these are changes from a former, into another State; not a Destruction, but a certain appointed Oeconomy and Administration. Such is Absence, a small Change: such is Death, a greater Change: not from what now is nothing, but to what now is not.

(w) What then, shall I be no more?

You will be: but [you will be] some thing else, of which, at present, the World hath no Need: for even *you* were not produced when you pleased, but when the World had Need [of you.] Hence a wise and good Man, mindful who he is, and whence he came, and by whom he was produced, is attentive only how he may fill his Post regularly, and dutifully to God.  
 “ Is it thy Pleasure I should any longer continue in being?  
 “ I will continue, free, spirited, agreeably to thy Pleasure:  
 “ for Thou hast made me incapable of Restraint, in what  
 “ is my own. But hast Thou no farther Use for me? Fare

(w) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton*'s Transposition of *οὐκ*. The Meaning of the Passage is, that, though the personal Existence is dissolved, and destroyed by Death, the Substance, out of which it was produced, remains, under some other Form; which was the Stoic Doctrine.

“ thou



“ thou well ! I have staid thus long for thy Sake alone,  
 “ and no other ; and now I depart in Obedience to Thee.”  
 ----“ How do you depart ?” ----“ Again : agreeably to thy  
 “ Pleasure ; as free, as thy Servant, as one sensible of thy  
 “ Commands, and thy Prohibitions. But, while I am em-  
 “ ployed in thy Service, *what* wouldst Thou have me be ?  
 “ A Prince, or a private Man ; a Senator, or a Plebeian ;  
 “ a Soldier, or a General ; a Preceptor, or the Master of a  
 “ Family ? Whatever Post or Rank Thou shalt assign me,  
 “ like *Socrates*, I will die a thousand times rather than  
 “ desert it. *Where* wouldst Thou have me be ? At *Rome*,  
 “ or at *Athens* ; at *Thebes*, or at *Gyaros* ? Only remember  
 “ me there. If Thou shalt send me, where Men cannot live  
 “ conformably to Nature, I do not depart from thence (x),  
 “ in Disobedience to thy Will ; but as receiving my Signal  
 “ of Retreat from Thee. I do not desert Thee : Heaven  
 “ forbid ! but I perceive Thou hast no Use for me. If a  
 “ Life conformable to Nature be granted, I will seek no  
 “ other Place, but that in which I am ; nor any other Com-  
 “ pany, but those with whom I am.”

§. 6. Let these Things be ready at hand, Night and Day.  
 These Things write ; these Things read ; of these Things  
 talk both to yourself and others. [Ask them,] “ Have you  
 “ any Assistance to give me for this Purpose ?” And again,  
 go and ask another, and another. Then, if any of those  
 Things should happen that are said to be against our Will,  
 immediately this will be a Relief to you ; in the first place,

---

(x) *Ἀπειθωρ*. WOLFIUS.

that it was not unexpected. For it is a great Matter, upon all Occasions, to [be able to] say (*y*), “ I knew that I begot  
 “ one born to die.” Thus do you say too ; “ I knew that  
 “ I was liable to die, to remove, to be exiled, to be impri-  
 “ soned.” If afterwards you turn to yourself, and seek from what Quarter the Event proceeds, you will presently recollect : “ It is from Things independent on Choice ; not from  
 “ what is my own. What then is it to me ?” Then, farther (which is the chief) : Who sent it ? The Commander, the General, the City, the Law of the City ? Give it me then ; for I must always obey the Law in all Things. Farther yet : when any Appearance molests you (for [to prevent] *that*, is not in your Power,) strive against it ; and, by Reason, conquer it. Do not suffer it to gain Strength, nor to lead you on to Consequences ; and represent what, and how, it pleases. If you are at *Gyaros*, do not represent to yourself the Manner of Living at *Rome* ; how many Pleasures you used to find there, and how many would attend your Return ; but be intent on this Point ; How he, who lives at *Gyaros*, may live with Spirit and Comfort, at *Gyaros*. And, if you are at *Rome*, do not represent to yourself the Manner of Living at *Athens* : but consider only, how you ought to live where you are. Lastly : to all other Pleasures oppose that of being conscious, that you are obeying God ; and performing, not in Word, but in Deed, the Duty of a wise and good Man. How great a Thing is it to be able to say to yourself, “ What  
 “ others are now solemnly arguing in the Schools, and seem

---

(*y*) This was said by *Xenophon*, when News was brought him, that his Son *Gryllus* was killed in a Battle.



“ to carry beyond Probability, this I am [actually] per-  
 “ forming. They are sitting and expatiating upon *my* Vir-  
 “ tues, and disputing about *me*, and celebrating *me*. *Jupiter*  
 “ hath been pleased to let me receive a Demonstration of  
 “ this from myself; and indeed that *He* may know, whether  
 “ he hath a Soldier, a Citizen, such as he should be, and  
 “ to produce me as a Witness to other Men, concerning  
 “ Things independent on Choice. See that your Fears were  
 “ vain, your Appetites vain. Seek not Good from without:  
 “ seek it in yourselves, or you will never find it. For  
 “ this Reason, he now brings me hither, now sends me  
 “ thither; shows me to Mankind, poor, without Authority,  
 “ sick; sends me to *Gyaros*; leads me to Prison: not that  
 “ he hates me: Heaven forbid! For who hates the best of  
 “ his Servants? Nor that he neglects me: for he doth not  
 “ neglect any one of the smallest (z) Things: but to exer-  
 “ cise me, and make use of me as a Witness to others.  
 “ Appointed to such a Service, do I still care where I  
 “ am, or with whom, or what is said of me, instead of  
 “ being wholly attentive to God, and to his Orders and  
 “ Commands? ”

§. 7. Having these Things always at hand, and practising  
 them by yourself, and making them ready for Use, you will  
 never want any one to comfort and strengthen you. For  
 Shame doth not consist in not having any thing to eat, but,  
 in not having Reason enough to exempt you from Fear and.

---

(z) Compare this with the Description of the universal Care of Provi-  
 dence, *Matth.* x. 29, 30. and the Occasion on which it was introduced.

Sorrow. But, if you once acquire that Exemption, will a Tyrant, or his Guards, or Courtiers, be any thing to you? Will any Destination of Offices, or they who offer Sacrifices in the Capitol, on being admitted into the Emperor's Train, give *you* Uneasiness, who have received so great a Command from *Jupiter*? Only, do not make a Parade of it, nor grow insolent upon it. But show it by your Actions: and, though no one should perceive it, be content, that you are well, and happy.

## CHAPTER XXV.

*Concerning Those who desist from their Purpose.*

§. I. **C**ONSIDER which of the Things, which you at first proposed to yourself, you have retained, which not, and how; which give you Pleasure, which Pain, in the Reflection; and, if possible, recover yourself, where you have failed. For the Champions, in this greatest of Combats, must not grow weary; but are even contentedly to bear Whipping. For this is no Combat of Wrestling or Boxing; where both he who succeeds, and he who doth not succeed, may possibly be of very great Worth, or of little; indeed may be very fortunate, or very miserable: but the Combat is for good Fortune and Happiness itself. What is the Case then? *Here*, even if we have renounced the Contest, no one restrains us from renewing it; nor need we wait for another Four Years, for the Return of another *Olympiad*; but recollecting, and recovering yourself, and returning with the same Zeal, you may renew it immediately: and even if you should again yield, you may again begin: and,  
if



if you once get the Victory, you become like one who hath never yielded. Only do not begin, from a Habit of this, to do it with Pleasure, and then, like Quails that have fled the Pit (*a*), go about as if you were a brave Champion, though you have been conquered, all the Games round (*b*).----“ The  
“ Appearance of a pretty Girl conquers me.” What then?  
“ Have not I been conquered before? I have a mind to  
“ rail at somebody. Well: have not I railed before?”-----  
You talk to us just as if you had come off unhurt. Like one that should say to his Physician, who had forbidden him to bathe, “ Why, did not I bathe before?” Suppose the Physician should answer him, “ Well: and what was the  
“ Consequence of your Bathing? Were not you feverish?  
“ Had not you the Head-ach?” So, when you before railed at somebody, did not you act like an ill-natured Person; like an impertinent one? Have not you fed this Habit of yours, by Actions familiar to it? When you were conquered by a pretty Girl, did you come off with Impunity? Why then do you talk of what you have done *before*? You ought to remember it, I think, as Slaves do Whipping; so as to refrain from the same Faults.----“ But the Case is unlike:  
“ for there it is Pain that causes the Remembrance: but  
“ what is the Pain, what the Punishment, of my committing

---

(*a*) It was a Sport among the *Greeks*, to put Quails in a circular Space, like our Cockpits, and use various Ways of trying their Courage. If the Quail run away out of the Pit, its Master lost.

(*b*) An Allusion to the *Pythian*, *Isthmian*, *Nemean*, and *Olympic* Games. The Persons who were victorious in all these, were distinguished by a particular Name; signifying, that they had been Conquerors through the whole Circle of the Games. UPTON.

“ Faults ? For when was I ever habituated [by any Suffer-  
 “ ing] to avoid acting ill ? ”-----Therefore the Pains of  
 Experience, whether we will, or not, have their Use.

## C H A P T E R XXVI.

*Concerning Those who are in Dread of Want.*

§. 1. (a) **A**RE not you ashamed to be more fearful and  
 mean-spirited than fugitive Slaves ? To what  
 Estates, to what Servants, do *they* trust, when they run away,  
 and leave their Masters ? Do not they, after carrying off a  
 little with them for the First Days, travel over Land and  
 Sea, contriving first one, then another Method of getting  
 Food ? And what Fugitive ever died with Hunger ? But  
*you* tremble, and lie awake by Night, for fear you should  
 want Necessaries. Wretch ! are you so blind ? Do not you  
 see the Way where the Want of Necessaries leads ?

Why, where doth it lead ?

Where a Fever, where even a Stone falling on you, leads---  
 to Death. Have not you yourself then, often said this to your  
 Companions ? Have not you read, have not you written,  
 many Things of this kind ? And how often have you arro-  
 gantly boasted, that you are easy with regard to Death ?

Ay : but my Family too will starve with Hunger.

What then ? Doth their Hunger lead any other Way than  
 yours ? Is there not the same Descent ? The same State  
 below ? Will you not then, in every Want and Necessity,

---

(a) Compare this Chapter with the beautiful and affecting Discourses  
 of our Saviour on the same Subject, *Matth.* vi. 25---34. *Luke* xii.  
 22---30.



look with Confidence there, where even the most Rich and Powerful, and Kings and Tyrants themselves must descend? You indeed, hungry perhaps; and they, burst with Indigestion and Drunkenness? What Beggar have you almost ever seen, who did not live to Old-age, nay to extreme Old-age? Chilled with Cold Day and Night, lying on the Ground, and eating only what is barely necessary, they come nearly to an Impossibility of Dying.----Cannot you write? Cannot you keep a School? Cannot you be a Watchman at somebody's Door?

But it is shameful to come to this Necessity.

First therefore, learn what Things are shameful; and then tell us, you are a Philosopher: but at present, do not bear, that even any one else should call you so. Is that shameful to *you*, which is not your own Act? Of which you are not the Cause? Which hath happened to you by Accident, like a Fever, or the Head-ach? If your Parents were poor, or left others their Heirs, or, though they are living, do not assist you, are these Things shameful for *you*? Is this what you have learned from the Philosophers? Have you never heard, that what is shameful is blameable; and what is blameable deserves to be blamed? Whom do you blame for an Action not his own, which he hath not done himself? Did *you* then make your Father such a one [as he is]? Or is it in *your* Power to mend him? Is that permitted you? What then, must you desire what is not permitted; and, when you fail of it, be *ashamed*? Are you thus habituated, even when you are studying Philosophy, to depend upon others, and to hope nothing from yourself? Sigh then, and groan, and eat in Fear that you shall have no Victuals

To-

To-morrow. Tremble, lest your Servants should rob you, or run away from you; or die. Thus live on, without ceasing, whoever you are, who have applied to Philosophy in Name only; and, as much as in you lies, have disgraced its Theorems, by showing, that they are unprofitable and useless to those who take up the Profession of them. You have never made Constancy, Tranquillity, and Apathy, the Object of your Desires; have attended on no one upon this Account; but on many, for the Sake of Syllogisms: nor have ever, by yourself, examined any one of these Appearances. “ Can I bear this, or can I not bear it? What remains for me to do?” But, as if all your Affairs went safe and well, you have dwelt upon the Third Class (*b*), that of Security from Failure; that you may never fail----Of what?----Fear, Mean-spiritedness, Admiration of Riches, an unaccomplished Desire, and unsuccessful Aversion. These are the Things which you have been labouring to secure. Ought you not first to have acquired something by the Use of Reason, and then to have provided Security for *that*? Whom did you ever see building a Round of Battlements, without placing them upon a Wall? And what Porter is ever set where there is no Door? But you *study*. Can you show me what you study?

Not to be shaken by Sophistry.

Shaken from what? Show me first, what you have in your Custody; what you measure, or what you weigh; and then accordingly show me the Balance, or the Bushel. What signifies it to go on, ever so long, measuring Dust? Ought you not to show, what makes Men happy, what makes their

---

(*b*) See Introduction, §. 6.



Affairs proceed as they wish? How we may blame no one, accuse no one; how acquiesce in the Administration of the Universe? Show me these Things. “See, I do show them,” say you; “I will solve Syllogisms to you.”-----This is the Measure, Wretch, and not the Thing measured. Hence you now pay the Penalty due for neglecting Philosophy. You tremble, you lie awake, you advise with every body; and if what you are advised to, doth not please every body, you think that you have been ill-advised. Then you dread Hunger, as you fancy: but it is not Hunger that you dread; but you are afraid, that you shall not have a Cook; that you shall not have another Person for a Butler; another, to pull off your Shoes; a fourth, to dress you; others, to rub you; others, to follow you: that, when you have undressed yourself in the Bathing-room, and stretched yourself out like those who are crucified, you may be rubbed here and there; and the Person who presides over these Operations may stand by, and say, “Come this Way; give your Side; take hold “on his Head; turn your Shoulder:” and that, when you are returned home from the Bath, you may bawl out, “Doth “nobody bring any thing to eat?” And then, “Take “away; wipe the Table.” This is your Dread, that you shall not be able to lead the Life of a sick Man. But learn the Life of those in Health: how Slaves live; how, Labourers; how, those who are genuine Philosophers; how *Socrates* lived, even with a Wife and Children; how, *Dio- genes*; how, *Cleanthes* (c), at once studying and drawing Water.

---

(c) *Cleanthes* was a Stoic Philosopher, the Disciple and Successor of *Zeno*. He used to draw Water for his Livelihood all Night, and study

Water. If these are the Things you would have, you will have them every-where, and with a fearless Confidence.

In what?

In the only Thing that can be confided in; what is sure, incapable of being restrained, or taken away; your own Choice.

§. 2. But why have you contrived to make yourself so useless, and good for nothing, that nobody will receive you into their House; nobody take care of you: but though, if any found useful Vessel was thrown out of Doors, whoever finds it, will take it up, and esteem it as a Gain; yet nobody will take up *you*; but every body esteem you a Loss. What, cannot you so much as perform the Office of a Dog, or a Cock? Why then do you wish to live any longer, if you are so worthless? Doth any good Man fear, that Food should fail him? It doth not fail the Blind; it doth not fail the Lame. Shall it fail a good Man? A Paymaster is not wanting to a Soldier, or to a Labourer, or to a Shoemaker; and shall one be wanting to a good Man? Is God so negligent of his own Institutions; of his Servants; of his Witnesses, whom alone he makes use of as Examples to the Uninstructed, both that He *is*; and that He administers the Universe rightly; and doth not neglect human Affairs; and that no Evil happens to a good Man, either living or dead? What then is the

---

all Day. He was so poor, that for Want of proper Materials, he used to write down what he had heard from his Master *Zeno*, on Tiles, and Pieces of Bone. The Physicians ordered him, for a Swelling in his Gums, to abstain two Days from Food; with which he complied. When he was recovered, they gave him Leave to return to his usual Diet; which he refused; and, saying he was now far advanced on his Journey, starved himself to Death. DIOG. LAERT.

Cafe,



Cafe when he doth not bestow Food? What else, than that, like a good General, he hath made me a Signal of Retreat? I obey, I follow; speaking well of my Leader, praising his Works. For I came when it seemed good to him; and again, when it seems good to him, I depart: and in Life it was my Business to praise God, both by myself, to each particular Person, and to the World. Doth he not grant me many Things? Doth he not grant me Affluence? It is not his Pleasure, that I should live luxuriously: for he did not grant that even to *Hercules*, his own Son; but another (*d*) reigned over *Argos* and *Mycene*; while *he* lived subject to Command, laboured, and was exercised. And *Eurystheus* was just what he was; neither King of *Argos*, nor *Mycene*; not being indeed King of himself. But *Hercules* was Ruler and Governor of the whole Earth and Seas; the Expeller of Lawlessness and Injustice; the Introducer of Justice and Sanctity. And this he effected naked and alone. Again: when *Ulysses* was shipwrecked, and cast away, did his helpless Condition at all deject him? Did it break his Spirit? No: But how did he go to *Nausicaa*, and her Attendants, to ask those Necessaries which it seems most shameful to beg from another?

*As the fierce Lion, on the Mountain bred,  
Confiding in his Strength -----*

Confiding in what? Not in Glory, nor in Riches, nor in Dominion; but in his own Strength: that is, in his Principles, concerning what Things are in our own Power; what, not. For these alone are what render us free, render us incapable

---

(*d*) *Eurystheus*.

### 338 *The* DISCOURSES *of, &c.* Book III.

of Restraint ; raise the Head of the Dejected, and make them look, with unaverted Eyes, full in the Face of the Rich, and of the Tyrants : and this was the Gift of the Philosopher (*e*). But *you* will not set out with Confidence ; but trembling, about such Trifles as Clothes and Plate. Wretch ! have you thus wasted your Time till now ?

But what, if I should be sick ?

You will be sick as you ought.

Who will take care of me ?

God : your Friends.

I shall lie in a hard Bed.

But like a Man.

I shall not have a convenient Room.

You will be sick in an inconvenient one then.

Who will provide Victuals for me ?

They who provide for others too : you will be sick like *Manes* (*f*).

But, besides, what will be the Conclusion of my Sickneſs ? Any other than Death ?

Why, do not you know then, that the Origin of all human Evils, and of Mean-spiritedneſs, and Cowardice, is not *Death* ; but rather the *Fear* of Death ? Fortify yourſelf therefore againſt this. Hither let all your Diſcourſes, Readings, Exerciſes, tend. And then you will know, that thus alone are Men made free.

(*e*) The Senſe would be better, if we read *της φιλοσοφίας*, of Philoſophy.

(*f*) The Name of a Slave, particularly of a Slave who once belonged to *Diogenes* : and perhaps this Expreſſion alludes to ſome Story about him, which is now unknown.

END *of the* THIRD BOOK.





THE  
DISCOURSES  
OF  
*EPICTEtus*.

---

BOOK IV.

---

CHAPTER I.

*Of Freedom.*

§. I.



HE is free, who lives as he likes ; who is not subject either to Compulsion, to Restraint, or to Violence : whose Pursuits are unhindered, his Desires successful, his Aversions unincurred. Who then would wish to lead a wrong Course of Life ?----“ No one.” ----Who would live deceived, prone to mistake, unjust, dissolute, discontented, dejected ?-----“ No one.” -----No wicked Man then lives as he likes ; therefore neither is he free. And who would live in Sorrow, Fear, Envy, Pity ; with disappointed Desires, and incurred Aversions ?----“ No

“one.”----Do we then find any of the Wicked exempt from Sorrow, Fear, disappointed Desires, incurred Aversions?----  
 “Not one.”----Consequently then, not free (*a*).

§. 2. If a Person who hath been twice Consul should hear this, provided you add, “but *you* are a wise Man; this is “nothing to *you*,” he will forgive you. But if you tell him the Truth; that, in point of Slavery, he doth not differ from those who have been thrice sold, what must you expect, but to be beaten? “For how, says he, am I a Slave? My Father “was free, my Mother free (*b*). Besides, I am a Senator too, “and the Friend of *Cæsar*; and have been twice Consul; “and have myself many Slaves.”----In the first place, most worthy Sir, perhaps your Father too was a Slave of the same kind; and your Mother, and your Grandfather, and all your Ancestors successively. But even if they were ever so free, what is that to *you*? For what, if they were of a generous, you, of a mean Spirit: they, brave; and you, a Coward: they, sober; and you, dissolute?

§. 3. And, “What, says he, is this towards being a “Slave?” (*c*)----Do you think it nothing towards being a Slave, to act against your Will? Compelled, and lamenting? ----“Be it so. But who can compell me, but the Master of “All, *Cæsar*?”----By your own Confession then, you have

(*a*) *Whosoever committeth Sin, is the Servant of Sin.* John viii. 34.

(*b*) *They answered him, We be Abraham's Seed, and were never in Bondage to any Man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?* John viii. 33.

(*c*) Mr. Upton's Copy transposes many Pages of this Chapter to their right Place; which, in others, were joined to the last Chapter of the Third Book.



one Master: and let not his being, as you say, Master of All, give you any Comfort; but know, that you are a Slave in a great Family. Thus the *Nicopolitans* too, frequently cry out, “By the Life of *Cæsar*, we are *free*!”

§. 4. For the present, however, if you please, we will let *Cæsar* alone. But tell me this. Have you never been in Love with any one, either of a servile or liberal Condition? ----“Why, what is *that* to the being either a Slave, or “free?”----Was you never commanded any thing by your Mistress, that you did not chuse? Have you never flattered your Slave? Have you never kissed her Feet? And yet, if you were commanded to kiss *Cæsar*’s Feet, you would think it an Outrage, and an Excess of Tyranny. Have you never gone out by Night, where you did not chuse? Have you never spent more than you chose? Have not you sometimes uttered your Words with Sighs and Groans? Born to be reviled, and shut out of Doors? But, if you are ashamed to confess your own Follies, see what *Thrasionides* (*d*) says, and doth; who, after having fought more Battles perhaps than you, went out by Night, when *Geta* (*e*) would not dare to go: nay, had he been compelled to it by him, would have gone roaring, and lamenting his bitter Servitude. And what doth [this Master of his] say afterwards? “A forry Girl hath enslaved *me*, whom no Enemy “ever enslaved.”----(Wretch! to be the Slave of a Girl, and a forry Girl too! Why then do you still call yourself *free*?

---

(*d*) A Character in one of the Comedies of *Menander*, called *The Hated Lover*.

(*e*) The Name of a Slave.

Why do you boast your military Expeditions?)----Then he calls for a Sword, and is angry with the Person, who, out of Kindness, denies it; and sends Presents to her who hates him; and begs, and weeps, and then again is elated on every little Success. But how is he elated even then? Is it so, as neither passionately to desire or fear?

§. 5. Consider, in Animals, what is our Idea of Freedom. Some keep tame Lions, and feed, and even carry them about with them: and who will say, that any such Lion is free? Nay, doth he not live the more slavishly, the more he lives at ease? And who, that had Sense and Reason, would wish to be one of those Lions? Again: How much do Birds, which are taken and kept in a Cage, suffer, by trying to fly away? Nay, some of them starve with Hunger, rather than undergo such a Life: then, as many of them as are saved, it is scarcely, and with Difficulty, and in a pining Condition; and the Moment they find any Hole, out they hop. Such a Desire have they of natural Freedom, and to be at their own Disposal, and unrestrained.-----“ And what Harm (*f*) doth this Confinement do you?”-----“ What say you? I was born to fly where I please, to live in the open Air, to sing when I please. You deprive me of all this, and say, What *Harm* doth it do you?”

§. 6. Hence we will allow those only to be free, who do not endure Captivity; but, as soon as they are taken, die, and escape. Thus *Diogenes* some-where says, That the only Way to Freedom is to die with Ease. And he writes to the

---

(*f*) *Wolfius*, very rightly, for καλον reads κακον.



*Persian* King; “ You can no more enslave the *Athenians*,  
 “ than you can Fish.”-----“ How? What, shall not I take  
 “ them?”-----“ If you do take them, says he, they will  
 “ leave you, and be gone, like Fish. For take a Fish, and  
 “ it dies. And, if the *Athenians* too die, as soon as you  
 “ have taken them, of what Use are your warlike Prepara-  
 “ tions?”-----This is the Voice of a free Man, who had  
 examined the Matter in earnest; and, as it might be expected,  
 found it out. But, if you seek it where it is not, what  
 wonder, if you never find it?

§. 7. A Slave wishes to be immediately set free. Think you  
 it is because he is desirous to pay his Fine to the Officer (*g*)?  
 No: but because he fancies, that, for want of acquiring  
 his Freedom, he hath hitherto lived under Restraint, and  
 unprosperously. “ If I am once set free, says he, it is all  
 “ Prosperity: I care for no one; I speak to All, as their  
 “ Equal, and on a Level with them. I go where I will, I  
 “ come when (*b*), and how I will.” He is at last made free;  
 and presently, having no-where to eat, he seeks whom he  
 may flatter, with whom he may sup. He then either sub-  
 mits to the basest and most infamous Prostitution; and, if  
 he can obtain Admission to some great Man’s Table, falls  
 into a Slavery much worse than the former: or, if the Crea-  
 ture, void of Sense and right Taste, happens to acquire an  
 affluent Fortune, he doats upon some Girl, laments, and is

---

(*g*) See p. 113. Note *d*.

(*b*) It seems necessary, that *οθεν* and *οπου* should be *οταν* and *οτως*;  
 and they are so translated.

unhappy,

unhappy, and wishes for Slavery again. “ For what Harm  
 “ did it do me? Another clothed me, another shod me,  
 “ another fed me, another took care of me when I was sick.  
 “ It was but in a few Things, by way of Return, I used to  
 “ serve him. But now, miserable Wretch! what do I suffer,  
 “ in being a Slave to many, instead of one! Yet, if I can  
 “ obtain the Equestrian Rings (*i*), I shall live with the  
 “ utmost Prosperity and Happiness.” In order to obtain  
 them, he first suffers what he deserves; and, as soon as he  
 hath obtained them, it is all the same again. “ But then,  
 “ says he, if I do but get a military Command, I shall be  
 “ delivered from all my Troubles.” He gets a military Com-  
 mand. He suffers as much as the vilest Rogue of a Slave:  
 and, nevertheless, he asks for a second Command, and a  
 third: and, when he hath put the finishing Hand, and is  
 made a Senator, then he is a Slave indeed. When he comes  
 into the Assembly, it is then that he undergoes his finest and  
 most splendid Slavery.

§. 8. ----- (*k*). Not to be a Fool; but to learn what  
*Socrates* taught; the Nature of Things: and not to adapt  
 Pre-conceptions rashly to particular Subjects. For the Cause  
 of all human Evils is, the not being able to adapt general  
 Pre-conceptions to particular Cases. But different People  
 have different Opinions. One thinks the Cause of his Evils  
 to be, that he is sick. By no means: but that he doth not

---

(*i*) A gold Ring was the peculiar Ornament of the *Roman* Knights,  
 by which they were distinguished from the Plebeians. UPTON.

(*k*) Something is here wanting in the Original.



adapt his Pre-conceptions right. Another, that he is poor: another, that he hath a harsh Father and Mother: another, that he is not in the good Graces of *Cæsar*. This is nothing else, but not understanding how to adapt our Pre-conceptions. For, who hath not a Pre-conception of Evil, that it is hurtful? That it is to be avoided? That it is by all means to be prudently guarded against? One Pre-conception doth not contradict another, except when it comes to be adapted. What then is this Evil, thus hurtful, and to be avoided? “Not  
“to be the Friend of *Cæsar*,” saith one. He is gone; he fails in the adapting; he is embarrassed; he seeks what is nothing to the Purpose. For, if he gets to be *Cæsar*’s Friend, he is never the less distant from what he sought. For what is it that every Man seeks? To be secure, to be happy, to do what he pleases without Restraint, and without Compulsion. When he becomes the Friend of *Cæsar* then, doth he cease to be restrained? To be compell’d? Is he secure? Is he happy? Whom shall he ask? Whom can we better credit than this very Man, who hath been his Friend? Come forth and tell us, whether you sleep more quietly now, or before you were the Friend of *Cæsar*? You presently hear him cry, “Leave off, for Heaven’s sake, and do not insult  
“me. You know not the Miseries I suffer: there is no Sleep  
“for me; but one comes, and saith, that *Cæsar* is already  
“awake; another, that he is just going out. Then follow  
“Perturbations, then Cares.” Well: and when did you use to sup more pleasantly, formerly, or now? Hear what he says about this too. When he is not invited, he is distracted: and if he is, he sups like a Slave with his Master, solicitous all the while, not to say or do any thing foolish. And what

think you? Is he afraid of being whipped, like a Slave? How can he hope to escape so well? No: but as becomes so great a Man, *Cæsar's* Friend, of losing his Head.----And when did you bathe more quietly; when did you perform your Exercises more at your leisure; in short, which Life would you rather wish to live, your present, or the former? I could swear, there is no one so stupid and insensible (*l*), as not to deplore his Miseries, in proportion as he is more the Friend of *Cæsar*.

§. 9. Since then, neither they who are called Kings (*m*), nor the Friends of Kings, live as they like; who, after all, are free? Seek, ~~and~~ you will find: for you are furnished by Nature with Means for discovering the Truth. But, if you are not able by these alone to find the Consequence, hear them who have sought it. What do they say? Do you think Freedom a Good?----“The greatest.”----Can any one then, who attains the greatest Good be unhappy, or unsuccessful in his Affairs?----“No.”----As many, therefore, as you see unhappy, lamenting, unprosperous, confidently pronounce them not free.----“I do.”----Henceforth then we have done with Buying and Selling, and such-like stated Conditions of becoming Slaves. For, if you have made these Concessions properly, whether a great or a little King, a Consular, or one twice a Consul, be unhappy, he is not free.----“Agreed.”

(*l*) Αναλγητος for αναληθης. UPTON.

(*m*) The Stoics held the wise Man to be the only real King. UPTON.



§. 10. Further then, answer me this: Do you think Freedom to be something great, and noble, and valuable?----  
 “How should I not?”----Is it possible then, that he who acquires any thing so great, and valuable, and noble, should be of an abject Spirit?----“It is not.”----Whenever then you see any one subject to another, and flattering him, contrary to his own Opinion, confidently say, that He too is not free: and not only if he doth it for a Supper, but even if it be for a Government; nay, a Consulship: but call those indeed little Slaves, who act thus for the Sake of little Things; and the others, as they deserve, great Slaves.----  
 “Be this too agreed.”----Well: do you think Freedom to be something independent and self-determined?----“How  
 “can it be otherwise?”----Him then, whom it is in the Power of another to restrain or to compell, affirm confidently, to be not free. And do not mind his Grandfathers, or Great Grandfathers; or inquire, whether he hath been bought or sold: but, if you hear him say, from his Heart, and with Emotion, *my Master*, though twelve Lictors should march before him, call him a Slave. And, if you should hear him say, *Wretch, that I am! what do I suffer!* call him a Slave. In short, if you see him wailing, complaining, unprosperous, call him a Slave in Purple.----“Suppose then he doth nothing  
 “of all this?”----Do not yet say, he is free; but learn whether his Principles are liable to Compulsion, to Restraint, or Disappointment; and, if you find this to be the Case, call him a Slave, keeping Holiday during the *Saturnalia* (n). Say,

---

(n) The Feast of *Saturn*, in which the Slaves had a Liberty of sitting at Table with their Masters; in Memory of the Equality of Conditions under his Reign.

that his Master is abroad : he will come presently ; and you will know what he suffers.—“ Who will come ? ”—Whoever hath the Power either of bestowing, or taking away, any of the Things, he wishes for.—“ Have we so many Masters then ? ”—We have. For, prior to all such, we have the Things themselves for our Masters ; now they are many : and it is through these, that it becomes necessary that such as have the Disposal of them, should be our Masters too. For no one fears *Cæsar* himself ; but Death, Banishment, Loss of Goods, Prison, Disgrace. Nor doth any one love *Cæsar*, unless he be a Person of great Worth : but we love Riches, the Tribunate, the Prætorship, the Consulship. When we love, and hate, and fear these Things, they who have the Disposal of them must necessarily be our Masters. Hence we even worship them as Gods. For we consider, that whoever hath the Disposal of the greatest Advantages, is a Deity : and then we subjoin falsely, *but such a one hath the Power of the greatest Advantages ; therefore he is a Deity.* For, if we subjoin falsely, the Inference arising from thence must be false likewise.

§. II. “ What is it then that makes a Man free and independent ? For neither Riches, nor Consulship, nor Command of Provinces, or Kingdoms, make him so ; but something else must be found.”—What is it that preserves any one from being hindered and restrained in Writing?—“ The Science of Writing.”—In Music?—“ The Science of Music.”—Therefore, in Life too, the Science of Living. As you have heard it in general then, consider it likewise in Particulars. Is it possible for Him to be unrestrained, who  
desires



desires any of those Things, that are in the Power of others? ----“ No.” ----Can he avoid being hindered? ----“ No.” ----Therefore neither can he be free. Consider then, whether we have nothing, or all, in our own Power alone; or whether some Things are in our own Power, and some in that of others. ----“ What do you mean?” ----When you would have your Body perfect, is it in your own Power, or is it not? ----“ It is not.” ----When you would be healthy? ----“ Nor this.” ----When you would be handsome? ----“ Nor this.” ----Live, or die? ----“ Nor this.” ----Body then is not our own; but subject to every thing stronger than itself. ----“ Agreed.” ----Well: is it in your own Power to have an Estate when you please, and as long as you please, and such a one as you please? ----“ No.” ----Slaves? ----“ No.” ----Clothes? ----“ No.” ----A House? ----“ No.” ----Horses? ----“ Indeed none of these.” ----Well: if you would ever so fain have your Children live, or your Wife, or your Brother, or your Friends, is it in your own Power? ----“ No, nor this.” ----Will you say then, that there is *nothing* independent, which is in your own Power alone, and unalienable? See then, if you have any thing of this Sort. ----“ I do not know.” ----But, consider it thus: Can any one make you assent to a Falshood? ----“ No one.” ----In the Topic of Assent then, you are unrestrained, and unhindered. ----“ Agreed.” ----Well: and can any one compell you to exert your Pursuits, towards what you do not like? ----“ He can. For when he threatens me with Death, or Fetters, he compells me to exert them.” ----If then you were to despise dying, or being fettered, would you any longer regard him? ----“ No.” ----Is despising Death then an Action in our Power,

or is it not?-----“ It is.”-----Is it therefore in your Power also, to exert your Pursuits towards any thing, or is it not?-----“ Agreed, that it is. But in whose Power is my avoiding “ any thing?”-----This too is in your own.-----“ What then, “ if, when I am exerting myself to walk, any one should “ restrain me?”-----What Part of you can he restrain? Can he restrain your Assent?-----“ No : but my Body.”-----Ay, as he may a Stone.-----“ Be it so. But still I walk no more.”-----And who told you, that Walking was an Action of your own, that cannot be restrained? For I only said, that your exerting yourself towards it could not be restrained. But, where there is need of Body, and its Assistance, you have already heard, that nothing is in your Power.-----“ Be this too “ agreed.”-----And can any one compell you to desire against your Will?-----“ No one.”-----Or to propose, or intend, or, in short, not to make use of the Appearances which present themselves to you?-----“ Nor this. But when I desire any “ thing, he will restrain me from obtaining what I desire.”---If you desire any thing that is your own, and that cannot be restrained, how can He restrain you?-----“ By no means.”-----And pray who tells you, that he who desires what depends on another, cannot be restrained?-----“ May not I desire Health “ then?”-----By no means : nor any thing else that depends on another : for what is not in your own Power, either to procure, or to preserve, when you will, *that* belongs to another. Keep off not only your Hands from it, but, far prior to these, your Desires. Otherwise you have given yourself up a Slave : you have put your Neck under the Yoke, if you admire any of the Things not your own, but subject and mortal, to which soever of them you are attached.-----“ Is “ not



“not my Hand my own?”—It is a Part of you; but it is, by Nature, Clay; liable to Restraint, to Compulsion; a Slave to every thing stronger than itself. And why do I say your *Hand*? You ought to possess your whole *Body* as a poultry Ass, with a Pack-saddle on, as long as may be, as long as it is allowed you. But, if there should come a Press(o), and a Soldier should lay hold on it, let it go. Do not resist, or murmur: otherwise you will be first beat, and lose the Ass after all. And, since you are to consider the Body [itself] in this manner, think what remains to do, concerning those Things which are provided for the Sake of the Body. If *that* be an Ass, the rest are Bridles, Pack-saddles, Shoes, Oats, Hay, for the Ass. Let these go too. Quit them more easily and expeditiously, than the Ass. And when you are thus prepared, and thus exercised, to distinguish what belongs to others from your own; what is liable to Restraint, from what is not; to esteem the one your own Property, the other not; to keep your Desire, to keep your Aversion, carefully turned to this Point; whom have you any longer to fear?----“No one.”----For about what should you be afraid? About what is your own, in which consists the Essence of Good and Evil? And who hath any Power over *this*? Who can take it away? Who can hinder you? No more than God [can be hindered]. But are you afraid for Body, for Possessions, for what belongs to others, for what is nothing to you? And what have you been studying all this while, but to distinguish between your own, and not your own; what is in your Power, and what

---

(o) Beasts of Burthen and Carriages are pressed, for the Use of Armies, when Need requires.

is not in your Power ; what is liable to Restraint, and what is not ? And for what Purpose have you applied to the Philosophers ? That you might be never the less disappointed and unfortunate ? No doubt you will be exempt from Fear and Perturbation ! And what is *Grief* to you ? For [nothing but] what we fear, when expected, affects us with Grief, when present. And what will you any longer passionately wish for ? For you have a temperate and steady Desire of Things dependent on Choice, as they are good, and present : and you have no Desire of Things independent on Choice, so as to leave room for that irrational and impetuous, and immoderately hasty Passion.

§. 12. Since then you are thus affected with regard to *Things*, what *Man* can any longer be formidable to you ? What hath *Man* formidable to Man, either in Appearance, or Speech, or mutual Intercourse ? No more than Horse to Horse, or Dog to Dog, or Bee to Bee. But *Things* are formidable to every one, and when-ever any Person can either confer or take away these from another, *He* becomes formidable too.----“ How (*p*) then is the Citadel” [the Seat of Tyranny] “ to be destroyed ? ” ----Not by Sword or Fire, but by Principle. For if we should demolish that which is in the Town, shall we have demolished also that of a Fever, of pretty Girls, in short, the Citadel within ourselves ; and

---

(*p*) *Epictetus* here personates one desirous of recovering the Liberty of the City, in which he lives. There were Citadels, erected from Time to Time, in *Greek* Cities, to support Tyrants : and they and the Citadels were destroyed together, whenever it could be done.

turned



turned out the Tyrants, to whom we are subject upon all Occasions, every Day ; sometimes the same, sometimes others ? From hence we must begin ; from hence demolish the Citadel ; turn out the Tyrants : give up Body, its Parts, Riches, Power, Fame, Magistracies, Honours, Children, Brothers, Friends : esteem all these as belonging to others. And, if the Tyrants be turned out from hence, why should I besides demolish the [external] Citadel ; at least, on my own Account ? For what doth it do to *me* by standing ? Why should I turn out the Guards ? For in what Point do they affect *me* ? It is against others they direct their Fasces, their Staves, and their Swords. Have I ever been restrained from what I willed ? Or compelled against my Will ? Indeed how is this possible ? I have ranged my Pursuits under the Direction of God. Is it His Will, that I should have a Fever ? It is my Will too. Is it His Will, that I should pursue any Thing ? It is my Will too. Is it His Will, that I should desire ? It is my Will too. Is it His Will, that I should obtain any Thing ? It is mine too. Is it not His Will ? It is not mine. Is it His Will, that I should be tortured (*q*) ? Then it is my Will to be tortured. Is it His Will, that I should die ? Then it is my Will to die. Who can any longer restrain or compell me, contrary to my own Opinion ? No more than *Jupiter* [can be restrained]. It is thus that cautious Travellers act. Doth any one hear, that the Road is beset by Robbers ? He doth not set out alone ; but waits for the Retinue of an Embassador, or Questor, or a Pro-

---

(*q*) The Translation here is agreeable to Mr. *Upton's* Copy.

conful : and, when he hath joined himself to their Company, goes along in Safety. Thus doth the prudent Man act in the World. There are many Robberies, Tyrants, Storms, Distresses, Losses of Things the most dear. Where is there any Refuge? How can he go along unattacked? What Retinue can he wait for, to go safely through his Journey? To what Company join himself? To some rich Man? To some Consular Senator? And what Good will that do me? He is [often] stript himself; groans, and laments. And what if my Fellow Traveller himself should turn against me, and rob me? What shall I do? I will be the Friend of *Cæsar*. While I am his Companion, no one will injure me. Yet, before I can become illustrious enough for this, what must I bear and suffer! How often, and by how many, must I be robbed! And then, if I do become the Friend of *Cæsar*, he too is mortal : and if, by any Accident, he should become my Enemy, where can I best retreat? To a Desert? Well : and doth not a Fever come there? What can be done then? Is it not possible to find a Fellow Traveller, safe, faithful, brave, incapable of being surpris'd? A Person, who reasons thus, understands and considers, that, if he joins himself to God, he shall go safely through his Journey.----“ How do you “ mean, join himself? ”----That whatever is the Will of God, may be *his* Will too: whatever is not the Will of God, may not be *his*.----“ How then can this be done? ”----Why, how otherwise than by considering the Exertions of God's Power, and his Administration? What hath he given me, my own, and independent? What hath he reserved to himself? He hath given me whatever depends upon Choice. The Things in my Power he hath made incapable of Hindrance



drance or Restraint. But how could he make a Body of Clay (*r*) incapable of Hindrance? Therefore he hath subjected [that, and] Possessions, Furniture, House, Children, Wife, to the Revolution of the Universe. Why then do I fight against God? Why do I will to retain what depends not on Will? What is not granted absolutely; but how? In such a Manner, and for such a Time, as was thought proper. But he who gave, takes away (*s*). Why then do I resist? Not to say, that I shall be a Fool in contending with a stronger than myself; what is a prior Consideration, I shall be unjust. For whence had I these Things, when I came into the World? My Father gave them to me. And who gave them to *him*? And who made the Sun? Who, the Fruits? Who, the Seasons? Who, their Connexion and Relation to each other? And, after you have received all, and even your very Self from another, are you angry with the Giver; and complain, if He takes any thing away from you? Who are you; and for what Purpose did you come? Was it not He who brought you here? Was it not He who showed you the Light? Hath not He given you Assistants? Hath not He given you Senses? Hath not He given you Reason? And as whom did He bring you here? Was it not as a Mortal? Was it not as one to live, with a little Portion of Flesh, upon Earth, and to see his Administration; to behold the Spectacle with him, and partake of the Festival for a short Time? After having beheld the Spectacle, and the Solemnity, then, as long as it is permitted you, will you not depart, when He

---

(*r*) See B. I. c. 1. §. 3.

(*s*) *The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away.* Job, i. 21.

leads you out, adoring and thankful for what you have heard and seen?----“ No : but I would enjoy the Feast still “ longer.”----So would the Initiated too be longer in their Initiation ; so, perhaps, would the Spectators at *Olympia* see more Combatants. But the Solemnity is over. Go away. Depart, like a grateful and modest Person : make room for others. Others too must be born, as you were ; and, when they are born, must have a Place, and Habitations, and Necessaries. But, if the first do not give way, what [Room] is there left? Why are you insatiable? Why are you unconscionable? Why do you crowd the World?----“ Ay : but “ I would have my Wife and Children with me too.”----Why, are they *your's*? Are they not the Giver's? Are they not His who made *you* also? Will you not quit what belongs to another then? Will you not yield to your Superior?----“ Why then did he bring me into the World upon these “ Conditions?”----Well : if it is not worth your while, depart(*t*). He hath no Need of a discontented Spectator. He wants such as may share the Festival ; make Part of the Chorus : who may rather extoll, applaud, celebrate the Solemnity : He will not be displeased to see the Wretched and Fearful dismissed from it. For, when they were present,

---

(*t*) And is this all the Comfort, every serious Reader will be apt to say, which one of the best Philosophers, in one of his noblest Discourses, can give to the good Man under severe Distress? “ Either tell yourself, “ that present Suffering, void of future Hope, is no Evil ; or give up “ your Existence, and mingle with the Elements of the Universe!” Un- speakably more rational, and more worthy of infinite Goodness, is our blessed Master's Exhortation to the persecuted Christian : “ Rejoice, and “ be exceeding glad, for great is your Reward in Heaven.”

they



they did not behave as at a Festival, nor fill a proper Place; but lamented, found fault with the Deity, Fortune, their Companions: insensible both of their Advantages, and their Powers, which they received for contrary Purposes; the Powers of Magnanimity, Nobleness of Spirit, Fortitude, and, the Subject of present Enquiry, Freedom.---“ For what Purpose then have I received these Things?”---To use them.---“ How long?”---As long as He, who lent them, pleases. If then they are not necessary, do not attach yourself to them, and they will not be so: do not tell yourself, that they are necessary, and they are not.

§. 13. This should be our Study from Morning till Night, beginning from the least and frailest Things, from an earthen Vessel, from a Glass. Afterwards, proceed to a Suit of Clothes, a Dog, a Horse, an Estate: from thence to your Self, Body, Parts of the Body, Children, Wife, Brothers. Look everywhere around you, and throw them from yourself. Correct your Principles. See that nothing cleave to you, which is not your own; nothing grow (*u*) to you, that may give you Pain, when it is torn away. And say, when you are daily exercising yourself as you do here, not that you act the Philosopher (admit this to be an insolent Title), but that you are asserting your Freedom. For this is true Freedom. This is the Freedom, that *Diogenes* gained from *Antisthenes*; and declared, it was impossible, that he should ever after be a Slave, to any one. Hence, when he was taken Prisoner, how did he treat the Pirates? Did he call any of them Master?

---

(*u*) Mr. Upton's Conjecture.

(I do

(I do not mean the Name, for I am not afraid of a Word, but the Disposition from whence the Word proceeds.) How did he reprove them for feeding their Prisoners ill? How was he sold? Did he seek a Master? (w) No: but a Slave. And when he was sold, how did he converse with his Lord? He immediately disputed with him, that he ought not to be dressed nor shaved in the manner he was; how he ought to bring up his Children. And where is the Wonder? For if the same Master had bought an Instructor for his Children, in the Exercises of the *Palæstra*, would he in those Exercises have treated him as a Servant, or as a Master? And so if he had bought a Physician or an Architect? In every Subject, the Skilful must necessarily be superior to the Unskilful. What else then can he be but Master, who possesses the universal Knowledge of Life? For who is Master in a Ship? The Pilot. Why? Because whoever disobeys him is a Loser.---“ But a Master can put me in Chains.”---Can he do it then without being a Loser?---“ So I, among others, “ used to think.”---But, because he must be a Loser, for that very Reason it is not in his Power: for no one acts unjustly, without being a Loser.---“ And what Loss doth He “ suffer, who puts his own Slave in Chains?”--What think you? The very putting him in Chains. This you yourself must grant, if you would preserve the Doctrine, that Man is not a wild, but a gentle Animal. For when is it, that a Vine is in a bad Condition?---“ When it is in a Condition contrary to its Nature.”---When a Cock?---“ The same.”---Therefore a Man too. What then is his Nature? To bite;

---

(w) See p. 157. Note (c).



and kick, and throw into Prison, and cut off Heads? No: but to do good, to assist, to indulge the Wishes of others. Whether you will, or not then, he is in a bad Condition, when-ever he acts unreasonably.---“ And so, was not *Socrates* “ in a bad Condition ? ” ---No: but his Judges and Accusers. ---“ Nor *Helvidius*, at *Rome* ? ” ---No: but his Murderer.---“ How do you talk ? ” --- (x) Why, just as You do. You do not call that Cock in a bad Condition, which is victorious, and wounded; but that which is conquered, and comes off unhurt. Nor do you call a Dog happy, which neither hunts nor toils; but when you see him sweating; and in pain, and panting, with the Chace. In what do we talk Paradoxes? If we say, that the Evil of every thing consists in what is contrary to its Nature, is this a Paradox? Do not you say it with regard to all other Things? Why therefore, in the Case of Man alone, do you take a different Turn? But farther: it is no Paradox to say, that by Nature Man is gentle, and social, and faithful.---“ This is (y) none neither.”---How then [is it a Paradox to say,] that, when he is whipped, or imprisoned, or beheaded, he is not hurt? If he suffers nobly, doth not he come off even the better, and a Gainer? But he is the Person hurt, who suffers the most miserable and shameful Evils: who, instead of a Man, becomes a Wolf, or Viper, or a Hornet.

---

(x) The Translation here follows a different Pointing from Mr. *Upton*, Πως λεγεις; ως και συ. Αλεπτρουσινα, &c.

(y) This Answer implies a silent Concession, that it is no Paradox to affirm, the Evil of every thing to consist, in what is contrary to its Nature.

§. 14. Come then: let us recapitulate what hath been granted. The Man who is unrestrained, who hath all Things in his Power as he wills, is free: but he who may be restrained, or compelled, or hindered, or thrown into any Condition against his Will, is a Slave.---“ And who is unrestrained? ”----He that desires none of those Things, that belong to others.---“ And what are those Things, which belong to others? ”---Those which are not in our own Power, either to have, or not to have; or to have them of such a Sort, or in such a State. Body, therefore, belongs to another; its Parts, to another; Possessions, to another. If then you attach yourself to any of these as your own, you will be punished, as he deserves, who desires what belongs to others. This is the Way, that leads to Freedom; this the only Deliverance from Slavery; to be able at length to say, from the Bottom of one's Soul,

*Conduct me, Jove, and Thou, O Destiny,  
Where-ever Your Decrees have fix'd my Lot.*

§. 15. But what say you, Philosopher? A Tyrant summons you to speak something unbecoming you. Will you say it, or will you not?----“ Stay, let me consider.”----Would you consider *now*? And what did you use to consider, when you were in the Schools? Did not you study what Things are good, and evil, and what indifferent?----“ I did.”----Well: and what were the Opinions which pleased us?----“ That just and (2) fair Actions were good; unjust and

---

(2) The Translation here follows Mr. *Upton's* Conjecture.

“ base



“ base ones, evil.”--- Is living a Good ? --- “ No.” --- Dying, an Evil ? --- “ No.” --- A Prison ? --- “ No.” --- And what did a mean and dishonest Speech, the betraying a Friend, or the flattering a Tyrant, appear to us ? --- “ Evils.” --- Why then are you still considering, and have not already considered, and come to a Resolution ? For what Sort of a Consideration is this ? *Whether I ought, when it is in my Power, to procure myself the greatest Good, instead of procuring myself the greatest Evil.* A fine and necessary Consideration, truly, and deserving mighty Deliberation ! Why do you trifle with us, Man ? There never was any such Point considered : nor, if you really imagined what was fair and honest to be good, what base and dishonest, evil, and all other Things indifferent, would you ever be at such a Stand as this, or near it : but you would presently be able to distinguish, by your Understanding, as you do by your Sight. For do you ever consider, whether black is white ; or light, heavy ? Do not you follow the plain Evidence of your Senses ? Why then do you say, that you are now considering, whether Things indifferent are to be avoided, rather than Evils ? The Truth is, you have no Principles : for neither doth the one Sort of Things appear to you indifferent, but the greatest Evils ; nor the other Evils, but Matters of no Concern to you. For thus you have accustomed yourself from the first. “ Where am I ? In the School ? And is there an Audience ? I talk as the Philosophers do. But am I got out from the School ? Away with this Stuff, that belongs only to Scholars and Fools. This Man is accused by the Testimony of a Philosopher, his Friend : this Philosopher turns Parasite ; that hires himself out for

A a a

“ Money ;

“ Money ; a third doth it in the very Senate. Who doth  
 “ not wish what appears [to himself to be right] ? His  
 “ (a) Principles exclaim from within.”—You are a poor  
 cold Lump of Opinion, consisting of mere Words ; on  
 which you hang, as by a Hair. But preserve yourself firm,  
 firm, and make a due Use of the Appearances ; remembering,  
 that you are to be exercised in Things. In what manner  
 do you hear, I do not say, that your Child is dead, (for  
 how should you bear that ?) but that your Oil is spilled,  
 your Wine drank out ? That any one, while you are bawling,  
 might only say this ; “ Philosopher, you talk otherwise  
 “ in the Schools. Why do you deceive us ? Why, when  
 “ you are a Worm, do you call yourself a Man ? ” I should  
 be glad to be near one of these Philosophers, while he is  
 revelling in Debauchery, that I might see how he exerts  
 himself, and what Sayings he utters ; whether he remembers  
 his Title, and the Discourses which he hears, or speaks, or  
 reads.

§. 16. “ And what is all this to Freedom ? ”—Truly  
 nothing else is, but this, whether you rich People will or not.  
 —“ And who is your Evidence of this ? ”—Who, but  
 yourselves ? Who have a powerful Master, and live by his  
 Motion and Nod, and faint away, if he doth but look sternly  
 upon you : who pay your Court to old Men, and old Women,  
 and say, “ I cannot do this, it is not in my Power.”  
 Why is it not in your Power ? Did not you just now con-

---

(a) There is much Obscurity, and some Variety of Reading, in several  
 Lines of the Original, in this Place ; and I am not certain, whether the  
 Translation hath given the true Sense ; but it is the best I could make of it.



tradict me, and say, you were free?—" But *Aprylla* (*b*)  
 " hath forbid me."—Speak the Truth then, Slave, and do  
 not run away from your Masters; nor deny them, nor dare  
 to assert your Freedom, when you have so many Proofs of  
 your Slavery. One might indeed find some Excuse for a  
 Person, compelled by Love to do something contrary to his  
 Opinion, even when at the same time he sees what is best,  
 and yet hath not Resolution enough to follow it; since he  
 is with-held by something violent, and, in some measure,  
 divine. But who can bear you, who are in Love with old  
 Men and old Women; and wipe their Noses, and wash  
 them, and bribe them with Presents, and wait upon them  
 when they are sick, like a Slave; at the same time wishing  
 they may die, and enquiring of the Physician, whether their  
 Distemper be yet mortal? And again, when for these great  
 and venerable Magistracies and Honours, you kiss the Hands  
 of the Slaves of others; so that you are the Slave of those  
 who are not free themselves! And then you walk about in  
 State, a Prætor, or a Consul. Do not I know how you  
 came to be Prætor; whence you received the Consulship;  
 who gave it you? For my own Part, I would not even live,  
 if I must live by *Felicio's* Means, and bear his Pride, and  
 slavish Insolence. For I know what a Slave is, blinded by  
 what he thinks good Fortune.

§. 17. Are you free yourself then? (It will be said.) By  
 Heaven I wish and pray for it. But I cannot yet face my

---

(*b*) Probably some rich old Woman, from whom the Speaker had  
 Expectations.

Masters. I still pay a Regard to my Body, and set a great Value on keeping it whole; though at the same time it is not whole (c). But I can show you one who was free, that you may no longer seek an Example. *Diogenes* was free.—“How so?”—Not because he was of free Parents, for he was not: but because he was so himself; because he had cast away all the Handles of Slavery; nor was there any Way of getting at him, nor any-where to lay hold on him, to enslave him. Every thing sat loose upon him, every thing only just hung on. If you took hold on his Possessions, he would rather let them go, than follow you for them: if on his Leg, he let go his Leg: if his Body, he let go his Body: Acquaintance, Friends, Country, just the same. For he knew whence he had them, and from whom, and upon what Conditions he received them. But he would never have forsaken his true Parents the Gods, and his real Country; nor have suffered any one to be more dutiful and obedient to them than he: nor would any one have died more readily for his Country than he. For he never sought when it would be proper for him to act for the Sake of (d) any thing else, [except his real Country the Universe;] but he remembered, that every thing that exists is from thence, and carried on by it, and commanded by its Ruler. According, see what he himself says and writes. “Upon this Account, says he, O  
“*Diogenes*, it is in your Power to converse as you will with  
“the *Persian* Monarch, and with *Archidamas*, King of the

---

(c) *Epietetus* here alludes to his own Lameness. See p. 32 and 57.

(d) This Passage hath great Difficulties in the Original. I have given it what appeared to me the best Sense. But I am still doubtful.

“*Lacedemonians*.”



“ *Lacedemonians*. ” — Was it because *he* was born of free Parents ? Or was it because *they* were descended from Slaves, that all the *Athenians*, and all the *Lacedemonians*, and *Corinthians*, could not converse with them as they pleased ; but feared and paid Court to them ? Why then is it in *your* Power, *Diogenes* ? “ Because I do not esteem this sorry “ Body as my own. Because I want nothing. Because these “ [Principles,] and nothing else, are a Law to me.” These were the Things that suffered him to be free.

§. 18. And that you may not think, that I show you the Example of a Man clear of Incumbrances ; without a Wife or Children, or Country or Friends, or Relations, to bend and draw him aside : take *Socrates*, and consider him, who had a Wife and Children, but not as his own ; a Country, Friends, Relations ; but only as long as it was proper, and in the manner that was proper ; and all these he submitted to the Law, and to the Obedience due to it. Hence, when it was proper to fight, he was the first to go out, and exposed himself to Danger, without the least Reserve. But when he was sent by the Thirty Tyrants to apprehend *Leo*(*e*) ; because he esteemed it a base Action, he did not deliberate about it ; though he knew, that, perhaps, he might die for

---

(*e*) *Socrates*, with Four other Persons, was commanded by the Thirty Tyrants of *Athens* to fetch *Leo* from the Isle of *Salamis*, in order to be put to Death. His Companions executed their Commission ; but *Socrates* remained at home, and chose rather to expose his Life to the Fury of the Tyrants, than be accessary to the Death of an innocent Person. He would most probably have fallen a Sacrifice to their Vengeance, if the Oligarchy had not shortly after been dissolved. See *PLATO's Apology*.

it..

it. But what did that signify to *him*? For it was something else that *he* wanted to preserve, not his paultry Flesh: but his Fidelity, his Honour, free from Attack, or Subjection. And afterwards, when he was to make a Defence for his Life, doth he behave like one who had Children? Or a Wife? No: (*f*) but like a single Man. And how doth he behave, when he was to drink the Poison? When he might have escaped, and *Crito* persuaded him to get out of Prison, for the Sake of his Children, what doth he say? Doth he esteem it a fortunate Opportunity? How should he? But he considers what is becoming, and neither sees nor regards any thing else. “For I am not desirous, says he, to preserve  
 “this pitiful Body; but that [Part of me] which is improved  
 “and preserved by Justice, and impaired and destroyed by  
 “Injustice.” *Socrates* is not to be basely preserved. He, who refused to vote for what the *Athenians* commanded: he, who contemned the Thirty Tyrants: he, who held such Discourses on Virtue, and moral Beauty: such a Man is not to be preserved by a base Action; but is preserved by dying, not by running away. For even a good Actor is preserved by leaving off when he ought; not by going on to act beyond his Time. “What then will become of your Children?”  
 “If I had gone away into *Thessaly*, you would have taken  
 “care of them; and will there be no one to take care of  
 “them, when I am departed to *Hades*?” You see how he ridicules, and plays with Death. But, if it had been you or I, we should presently have proved, by philosophical Arguments, that those, who act unjustly, are to be repaid in their



own Way; and should have added, “If I escape, I shall be  
“of Use to many; if I die, to none.” Nay, if it had been  
necessary, we should have crept through a Mouse-hole to get  
away. But how should *we* have been of Use to any? For  
where must they have dwelt? If we were useful alive, should  
we not be of still more Use to Mankind, by dying when we  
ought, and as we ought? And now the Remembrance of  
the Death of *Socrates* is not less, but even more useful to  
the World, than that of the Things which he did and said  
when alive.

§. 19. Study these Points, these Principles, these Discourses;  
contemplate these Examples, if you would be free, if you  
desire the Thing in proportion to its Value. And where is  
the Wonder, that you should purchase so great a Thing at  
the Price of others, so many, and so great? Some hang  
themselves, others break their Necks, and sometimes even  
whole Cities have been destroyed, for that which is reputed  
Freedom: and will not you, for the Sake of the true, and  
secure, and inviolable Freedom, repay God what he hath  
given, when he demands it? Will you not study, not only  
as *Plato* says, to die, but to be tortured, and banished, and  
scourged; and, in short, to give up all that belongs to  
others. If not, you will be a Slave among Slaves, though  
you were ten thousand Times a Consul: and, even though  
you should rise to the Palace, you will be never the less so.  
And you will feel, that though Philosophers (as *Cleanthes*  
says) do, perhaps, talk contrary to common Opinion, yet not  
contrary to Reason. For you will find it true in fact, that the  
Things that are eagerly followed and admired, are of no Use to  
those

those, who have gained them: while they who have not yet gained them, imagine, that, if they are acquired, every Good will come along with them: and then, when they are acquired, there is the same Feverishness, the same Agitation, the same Nauseating, and the same Desire of what is absent. For Freedom is not procured by a full Enjoyment of what is desired, but by proving the Desire to be a wrong one. And, in order to know that this is true, take the same Pains about these, which you have taken about other Things. Lie awake to acquire a Set of Principles, that will make you free. Instead of a rich old Man, pay your Court to a Philosopher. Be seen about his Doors. You will not get any Disgrace by being seen there. You will not return empty, or unprofited, if you go as you ought. However, try at least. The Tryal is not dishonourable.

## CHAPTER II.

### *Of Complaisance (a).*

§. I. **T**O this Point you must attend before all others: Not to be so attached to any one of your former Acquaintance or Friends, as to condescend to the same Behaviour with his; otherwise you will undo yourself. But, if it comes into your Head, *I shall appear odd to him, and he will not treat me as before*, remember, that there is nothing to be had for nothing: nor is it possible, that he who acts

---

(a) Compare this Chapter with *Matth. vi. 24. No Man can serve two Masters.*



in the same manner, should not be the same Person. Chuse then, whether you will be loved by those you were formerly, and be like your former self; or be better, and not meet with the same Treatment. For, if this is preferable, immediately incline altogether that Way, and let no other Kinds of Reasoning draw you aside: for no one can improve while he is wavering (*b*). If then you prefer this to every thing, if you would be fixed only on this, and employ all your Pains about it, give up every thing else. Otherwise this Wavering will affect you both Ways: you will neither make a due Improvement, nor preserve the Advantages you had before. For before, by setting your Heart intirely on Things of no Value, you were agreeable to your Companions. But you cannot excell in both Kinds: but must necessarily lose as much of the one, as you partake of the other. If you do not drink with those, with whom you used to drink, you cannot appear equally agreeable to them. Chuse then, whether you would be a Drunkard, and agreeable to them, or sober, and disagreeable to them. If you do not sing with those, with whom you used to sing, you cannot be equally dear to them. Here too then, chuse which you will. For if it is better to be modest and decent, than to have it said of you, *what an agreeable Fellow!* give up the rest; renounce it; withdraw yourself; have nothing to do with it. But, if this doth not please you, incline, with your whole Force, the contrary Way. Be one of the Catamites; one of the Adulterers. Act all that is consequent to such a Character,

---

(*b*) See *Jam.* i. 8.

and you will obtain what you would have. Jump up in the Theatre too, and roar out in praise of the Dancer. But Characters so different are not to be confounded. You cannot act both *Thersites* and *Agamemnon*. If you would be *Thersites*, you must be hump-backed and bald: if *Agamemnon*, tall and handsome, and a Lover of those who are under your Care.

### CHAPTER III.

*What Things are to be exchanged for others.*

§. I. **W**HEN you have lost any thing external, have this always at hand, what you have got instead of it: and, if that be of more Value, do not by any means say, “ I am a Loser:” whether it be a Horse for an Ass; an Ox for a Sheep; a good Action for a Piece of Money; a due Composedness of Mind for a dull Jest; or Modesty for indecent Discourse. By continually remembering this, you will preserve your Character such as it ought to be. Otherwise consider, that you are spending your Time in vain; and all that you are now applying your Mind to, you are going to spill and overset. And there needs but little, and a small Deviation from Reason, to destroy and overset all. A Pilot doth not need the same Apparatus to overset a Ship, as to save it; but, if he turns it a little to the Wind, it is lost: even if he should not do it by Design, but only for a Moment be thinking of something else, it is lost. Such is the Case here too. If you do but nod a little, all that you have hitherto collected is gone. Take Heed then to the Appearances of Things. Keep yourself awake over them.

It



It is no inconsiderable Matter you have to guard ; but Modesty, Fidelity, Constancy, Enjoyment (*a*), Exemption from Grief, Fear, Perturbation ; in short, Freedom. For what will you sell these? Consider, what the Purchase is worth.—“ But shall I not get such a Thing instead of it?” —Consider, if you do get it (*b*), what it is that you obtain for the other. I have Decency; another the Office of a Tribune: I have Modesty; he hath the Prætorship. But I do not make Acclamations where it is unbecoming: I shall not rise (*c*) up [to do Honour to another] in a Case where I ought not: for I am free, and the Friend of God, so as to obey him willingly: but I must not value any thing else; neither Body, nor Possessions, nor Fame; in short, nothing. For it is not His Will, that I should value them. For, if this had been his Pleasure, he would have made them my Good, which now he hath not done: therefore I cannot transgress his Commands.—“ In every thing preserve your own proper “ Good.” —“ But what of the rest?” —“ Preserve *them* too “ according as it is permitted, and so far as to behave agree- “ ably to Reason in relation to them; contented with this “ alone. Otherwise you will be unfortunate, disappointed, “ restrained, hindered.” These are the Laws, these the Statutes, transmitted from thence. Of these one ought to

---

(*a*) See p. 314. Note (*e*).

(*b*) I suspect, that τυγχανων should be ου τυγχανων, and then the Translation will be,—Consider, on the other hand, if you do not get that, what you obtain instead of it.

(*c*) Probably *Epietetus* here alludes to the jumping up in the Theatre, in favour of some Actor, mentioned in the preceding Chapter, and in the Fourth Chapter of the Third Book.

be an Expofitor, and to thefe obedient, not to thofe of *Mafurius* (d) and *Caffius*.

#### CHAPTER IV.

*Concerning Thofe who earneftly defire a Life of Repofe.*

§. I. **R**EMEMBER, that it is not only the Defire of Riches and Power that renders us mean, and fubject to others, but even of Quiet, and Leifure, and Learning, and Travelling. For, in general, valuing any external Thing whatever, fubjects us to another. Where is the Difference then, whether you defire to be a Senator, or not to be a Senator? Where is the Difference whether you defire Power, or to be out of Power? Where is the Difference, whether you fay, “ I am in a wretched Way, I have nothing to do ; but am tied down to Books, as inactive as if I were dead ; ” — or, “ I am in a wretched Way, I have no Leifure to read ? ” For as Levees and Power are among Things external, and independent on Choice, fo likewife is a Book. For what Purpofe would you read ? Tell me. For if you reft merely in being amufed, and learning fomething, you are insignificant and miserable. But if you refer it to what you ought, what is that but a prosperous Life ? And if Reading doth not procure you a prosperous Life, of what Ufe is it ? “ But it doth procure a prosperous Life (fay you) ; and therefore I am uneasy at being deprived of it. ” — And what Sort of

---

(d) Two famous Lawyers. This Paſſage is an Inſtance of the Manner of Speaking, leſs uſual among the *Greek* and *Roman*, than the *Eastern* Writers ; where enjoining one Thing, and forbidding another, means only that the firſt ſhould be preferred in Caſe of Competition.



Prosperity is that, which every thing, I do not say *Cæsar*, or the Friend of *Cæsar*, but a Crow, a Piper, a Fever, ten thousand other Things, can hinder? But nothing is so essential to Prosperity, as the being perpetual, and unhindered. I am now called to do something. I now go therefore, and will be attentive to the Bounds and Measures, which ought to be observed; that I may act modestly, steadily, and without Desire or Aversion with regard to Externals (*a*). In the next place, I am attentive to other Men; what they say, and how they are moved: and that, not from Ill-nature, nor that I may have an Opportunity for Censure or Ridicule: but I turn to myself, [and ask,] “Am I also guilty of the same Faults; and how then shall I leave them off?” (*b*) Once I too was faulty; but, God be thanked, not now. Well: when you have done thus, and been employed in this manner, have not you done as good a Work, as if you had read a thousand Lines, or written as many? For are you uneasy

---

(*a*) The Readers, perhaps, may grow tired, with being so often told, what they will find it very difficult to believe, That, because Externals are not in our own Power, they are nothing to us. But, in Excuse for this frequent Repetition, it must be considered, that the Stoics had reduced themselves to a Necessity of dwelling on this Consequence, extravagant as it is, by rejecting stronger Aids. One cannot indeed avoid highly admiring the very Few, who attempted to amend and exalt themselves, on this Foundation. No one, perhaps, ever carried the Attempt so far in Practice; and no one ever spoke so well in Support of the Argument, as *Epietetus*. Yet, notwithstanding his great Abilities, and the Force of his Example, one finds him strongly complaining of the Want of Success: and one sees from this Circumstance, as well as from many others in the Stoic Writings, That Virtue cannot be maintained in the World, without the Hope of a future Reward.

(*b*) *Tote*, perhaps should be *πότε*; and is so translated.

at

at not reading while you are eating, or bathing, or exercising? Are not you satisfied with performing these Actions conformably to what you have read? Why then do you not think uniformly about every thing? When you approach *Cæsar*, or any other Person, if you preserve yourself unpaffionate, unalarmed, sedate; if you are rather an Observer of what is done, than [yourself] observed; if you do not envy those who are preferred to you; if the Materials of Action do not strike you; what do you want? Books? How, or to what End? For is not this a Kind of Preparation for Living, but Living itself, made up of Things different? Just as if a Champion, when he enters the Lifts, should fall a crying, because he is not exercising without. It was for this, that you used to be exercised. For this, were the Poisers, the Dust (*c*), the young Fellows, your Antagonists. And do you now seek for these, when it is the Time for Business? This is just as if, in the Topic of Assent, when we are presented with Appearances, of which some are evidently true, others not, instead of distinguishing them, we should want to read Dissertations on Evidence.

§. 2. What then is the Cause of this? That we have neither read nor written, in order to treat the Appearances that occur to us, conformably to Nature, in our Behaviour. But we stop at learning what is said, and being able to explain it to others; at solving Syllogisms, and ranging hypothetical

---

(*c*) The Olympic Champions used to rub themselves with Dust and Sand: which, as they were anointed, was necessary to give them the better Hold on each other. See Mr. *Upton's* Note on L. III. c. 15. p. 419. l. 10.



Arguments. Hence, where the Study is, there too is the Hindrance. Do you desire absolutely what is out of your Power? Be restrained then, be hindered, be disappointed. But if we read Dissertations about the Exertion of the Efforts, not merely to see what is said about the Efforts, but to exert them well: on Desire and Aversion, that we may not be disappointed of our Desires, nor incur our Aversions: on the Duties of Life, that, mindful of our Relations, we may do nothing irrationally, nor contrary to them: we should not be provoked at being hindered in our Reading; but should be contented with the Performance of Actions suitable to us, and should not compute as we have hitherto been accustomed to compute. “To-day I have  
 “ read so many Lines; I have written so many;” but,  
 “ To-day I have used my Efforts as the Philosophers direct.  
 “ I have restrained my Desires absolutely; I have applied my  
 “ Aversion only to Things dependent on Choice. I have not  
 “ been terrified by such a one, nor put out of Countenance  
 “ by such another. I have exercised my Patience, my Abstin-  
 “ ence, my Beneficence.” And thus we should thank God for what we ought to thank him. But now we resemble the Vulgar in another Way also, and do not know it. One is afraid, that he shall not be in Power; *you (d)*, that you shall. By no means be afraid of it, Man; but as you laugh at *him*, laugh at *yourself*. For there is no Difference, whether you thirst, like one in a Fever, or dread Water, like him who is bit by a mad Dog. Else, how can you say, like *Socrates*,  
 “ If it so pleases God, so let it be?” Do you think, that

---

(d) The Translation follows the Conjecture of *Wolffius*.

*Socrates*, if he had fixed his Desires on the Leisure of the *Lyceum*, or the Academy, or the Conversation of the Youth there, Day after Day, would have made so many Campaigns as he did so readily? Would not he have lamented and groaned; “How wretched am I! now must I be miserable here, when I might be sunning myself in the *Lyceum*?” Was that your Business in Life then, to sun yourself? Was it not to be prosperous? To be unrestrained? Unhindered? And how could he have been *Socrates*, if he had lamented thus? How could he, after that, have written Pæans in a Prison?

§. 3. In short then, remember this, that whatever external to your own Choice you esteem, you destroy that Choice. And not only Power is external to it, but the being out of Power too: not only Business, but Leisure too.—“Then, must I live in this Tumult now?”—What do you call a Tumult?—“A Multitude of People.”—And where is the Hardship? Suppose it is the *Olympic* Games. Think it a public Assembly. There too some bawl out one Thing, some do another; some push the rest. The Baths are crowded. Yet who of us is not pleased with these Assemblies, and doth not grieve to leave them? Do not be hard to please, and squeamish at what happens. “Vinegar is disagreeable, [says one]; for it is sour. Honey is disagreeable, says a second; for it disorders my Constitution. I do not like Vegetables, says a third. Thus too [say others] I do not like Retirement; it is a Desert: I do not like a Crowd; it is a Tumult.”—Why, if Things are so disposed, that you are to live alone, or with few, call this Condition,



Condition, a Repose ; and make use of it as you ought. Talk with yourself : exercise the Appearances presented to your Mind : work up your Pre-conceptions to Accuracy. But if you light on a Crowd, call it one of the public Games, a grand Assembly, a Festival. Endeavour to share in the Festival with the rest of the World. For what Sight is more pleasant to a Lover of Mankind, than a great Number of Men ? We see Companies of Oxen, or Horses, with Pleasure. We are highly delighted to see a great many Ships. Who is sorry to see a great many Men ?——“ But they stun me with “ their Noise.”——Then your Hearing is hindered ; and what is that to *you* ? Is your Faculty of making a right Use of the Appearances of Things hindered too ? Or who can restrain you from using your Desire and Aversion, your Powers of Pursuit and Avoidance, conformable to Nature ? What Tumult is sufficient for this ? Do but remember the general Rules. *What is mine ? What not mine ? What is allotted me ? What is the Will of God, that I should do now ? What is not His Will ?* A little while ago it was His Will, that you should be at leisure, should talk with yourself, write about these Things, read, hear, prepare yourself. You have had sufficient Time for this. At present He says to you, “ Come now to the Combat. Show us what you have learned ; “ how you have wrestled.” How long would you exercise by yourself ? It is now the Time to show, whether you are of the Number of those Champions who merit Victory, or of those who go about the World, conquered in all the Games round. Why then are you out of Humour ? There is no Combat without a Tumult. There must be many preparatory Exercises, many Acclamations, many Masters, many  
C c c Spectators.

Spectators.—“ But I would live in Quiet.”—Why then, lament and groan, as you deserve. For what greater Punishment is there to the Uninstructed, and Disobedient to the Orders of God, than to grieve, to mourn, to envy; in short, to be disappointed, and unhappy? Are not you willing to deliver yourself from all this?—“ And how shall I deliver myself?”—Have not you heard, that you must absolutely with-hold Desire, and apply Aversion to such Things only, as are dependent on Choice? That you must give up all, Body, Possessions, Fame, Books, Tumults, Power, Exemption from Power? For to whichsoever your Propension is, you are a Slave; you are under Subjection; you are made liable to Restraint, to Compulsion; you are altogether the Property of others. But have that of *Cleanthes* always ready,

*Conduct me, Jove; and Thou, O Destiny.*

Is it Your Will, that I should go to *Rome*? Conduct me to *Rome*. To *Gyaros*?--To *Gyaros*. To *Athens*?--To *Athens*. To Prison?--To Prison. If you once say, “ When is one “ to go to *Athens*? ” you are undone. This Desire, if it be unaccomplished, must necessarily render you disappointed; and, if fulfilled, vain on what ought not to elate you: on the contrary, if you are hindered, wretched, by incurring what you do not like. Therefore give up all these Things. —“ *Athens* is a fine Place.”—But it is a much finer Thing to be happy, impassive, tranquil, not to have what concerns you dependent on others.—“ *Rome* is full of Tumults and “ Visits.”—But Prosperity is worth all Difficulties. If then it be a proper Time for these, why do not you with-  
draw



draw your Aversion from them? (What Necessity is there for you to be made to carry your Burden, by being cudgelled, like an Ass?) Otherwise consider, that you must always be a Slave to him, who hath the Power to procure your Discharge, to every one who hath the Power of hindering you; and must worship him, like your evil Genius.

§. 4. The only Way to real Prosperity (let this Rule be at hand Morning, Noon, and Night,) is, a Resignation of Things independent on Choice; to esteem nothing as a Property; to deliver up all Things to our tutelar Genius, and to Fortune; to make those the Governors of them, whom *Jupiter* hath made so; to be ourselves devoted to that only, which is our Property; to that which is incapable of Restraint; and whatever we read, or write, or hear, to refer all to this.

§. 5. Therefore I cannot call any one industrious, if I hear only that he reads, or writes; nor even if he adds the whole Night to the Day, do I call him so, unless I know to what he refers it. For not even *you* would call Him industrious, who sits up for the Sake of a Girl; nor therefore in the other Case do *I*. But, if he doth it for Fame, I call him ambitious; if for Money, avaritious; if from the Desire of Learning, bookish; but not industrious. But, if he refers his Labour to his ruling Faculty, in order to treat and regulate it conformably to Nature, then only I call him industrious. For never either praise or blame any Person, on account of outward Actions that are common to all; but on the account of Principles. These are the peculiar Property of each Individual, and the Things which make Actions good or bad.

§. 6. Mindful of this, be pleased with the present, and contented with whatever it is the Season for. If you perceive any of those Things, which you have learned and studied, occurring to you in Action, rejoice in them. If you have laid aside Ill-nature and Reviling; if you have lessened your Harshness, indecent Language, Inconsiderateness, Effeminacy; if you are not moved by the same Things as formerly; if not in the same Manner as formerly; you may keep a perpetual Festival: To-day, because you have behaved well in one Affair: To-morrow, because in another. How much better a Reason for Sacrifice is this, than obtaining a Consulship, or a Government? These Things you have from yourself, and from the Gods. Remember this, Who it is that gave them, and to whom, and for what Purpose. Habituated once to these Reasonings, can you still think there is any Difference, in what Place you are to please God? Are not the Gods every-where at the same Distance? Do not they every-where equally see what is doing?

## C H A P T E R V.

*Concerning the Quarrelsome, and Ferocious.*

§. 1. **A** Wise and good Person neither quarrels with any one himself, nor, as far as possible, suffers another. The Life of *Socrates* affords us an Example of this too, as well as of the other [Virtues]; who not only every-where avoided Quarrelling himself, but did not even suffer others to quarrel. See in *Xenophon's Symposium*, how many Quarrels he ended; how, again, he bore with *Thrasymachus*, with *Polus*, with *Callicles*; how, with his Wife; how, with his



his Son, who attempted to confute him, and cavilled with him. For he well remembered, that no one is Master of the ruling Faculty of another; and therefore he desired nothing but what was his own.—“And what is that?”—Not that this [or that] Person (*a*) should be moved conformably to Nature; for that belongs to others; but that while they act in their own Way, as they please, he should nevertheless be affected, and live conformably to Nature, only doing what belongs to himself, in order to make them too live conformably to Nature. For this is the Point, that a wise and good Person hath in View. To have the Command of an Army? No: but if it be allotted him, to preserve on this Subject of Action, the right Conduct of his own ruling Faculty. To marry? No: but if a Marriage be allotted him, to preserve himself, on this Subject of Action, conformable to Nature. But, if he would have his Wife, or his Child, exempt from Fault, he would have that his own, which belongs to others. And being instructed consists in this very Point, To learn what Things are our own, and what belong to others.

§. 2. What Room is there then for Quarrelling, to a Person thus disposed? For doth he wonder at any thing that happens? Doth it appear new to him? Doth not he expect worse and more grievous Injuries from bad People, than happen to him? Doth he not reckon it so much gained, as they come short of the last Extremities? Such a one hath reviled you.—You are much obliged to him, that he hath not struck you.—But he hath struck you too.—You are much obliged to him, that

---

(*a*) Perhaps for *αὐτὸς οὗτος* τι, should be read, *κινῆται οὗτος*; and the Translation follows this Conjecture.

he hath not wounded you too.----But he hath wounded you too.----You are much obliged to him, that he hath not killed you. For when did he ever learn, or from whom, that he is a gentle, that he is a social Animal: that the very Injury itself is a great Mischief to the Injurious? As then he hath not learned these Things, nor believes them, why should he not follow what appears for his Interest? Your Neighbour hath thrown Stones. What then? Is it any Fault of *yours*? But your Goods are broken. What then? Are you a Piece of Furniture? No: but your Essence consists in the Faculty of Choice. What Behaviour then is assigned you, in Return? If you consider yourself as a Wolf---to bite again, to throw more Stones. But if you ask the Question, as a Man, examine your Treasure: see what Faculties you have brought into the World with you. Are they Dispositions to Ferocity? To Revenge? When is a Horse miserable? When he is deprived of his natural Faculties. Not when he cannot crow, but when he cannot run. And a Dog? not when he cannot fly, but when he cannot hunt. Is not a Man then also unhappy in the same manner? Not he, who cannot strangle Lions, or grasp Statues (*b*), (for he hath received no Faculties for this Purpose from Nature;) but who hath lost his Rectitude of Mind, his Fidelity. Such a one is the Person, who ought to be publicly lamented, for the Misfortunes into which he is fallen: not, by Heaven, either he who is born (*c*) or dies; but he, whom it hath befallen while he lives  
to

---

(*b*) Like *Hercules* and *Diogenes*. See p. 260. Note (*b*).

(*c*) An Allusion to a Passage in *Euripides*. The general Sense of which is, That we ought to lament the Person who is born, from a Consideration  
tion



to lose what is properly his own : not his paternal Possessions, his paultry Estate, or his House, his Lodging, or his Slaves, (for none of these are a Man's own ; but all belonging to others, servile, dependent, and given at different Times, to different Persons, by the Disposers of them ;) but his personal Qualifications as a Man, the Impressions which he brought into the World stamp'd upon his Mind : such as we seek in Money ; and, if we find them, allow it to be good ; if not, throw it away. “ What Impression hath this “ Piece of Money ? ”——“ *Trajan's*. ” “ Give it me. ”——“ *Nero's* (*d*). ” Throw it away. It is false : it is good for nothing. So in the other Case. “ What Impression have “ his Principles ? ” “ Gentleness, social Affection, Patience, “ Good-nature. ” Bring them hither. I receive them. I make such a Man a Citizen ; I receive him for a Neighbour, a fellow Traveller. Only see that he hath not the *Neronian* Impression. Is he passionate ? Is he resentful ? Is he querulous ? Would he, if he took the Fancy, break the Head of those who fall in his Way ? Why then do you call him a Man ? For is every thing distinguished by the mere outward Form ? Then say, just as well, that a Piece of Wax is an Apple, or that it hath the Smell and Taste too. But the

---

tion of the Evils into which he is coming, and to rejoice over the Dead, who is at rest from his Labours. UPTON.

There is an Account in *Herodotus*, of a People of *Thrace*, who used to assemble, and condole with a Family where any one was born ; and, on the contrary, express great Joy and Congratulation where-ever there happened a Death. L. 5. c. 4.

(*d*) *Nero* being declared an Enemy by the Senate, his Coin was, in consequence of this, prohibited and destroyed.

external

external Figure is not enough: nor, consequently, is it sufficient to make a Man, that he hath a Nose and Eyes, if he hath not the proper Principles of a Man. Such a one doth not understand Reason, or apprehend when he is confuted. He is an Ass. Another is dead to the Sense of Shame. He is a worthless Creature (*e*); any thing, rather than a Man. Another seeks whom he may kick or bite: so that he is neither Sheep nor Ass. But what then? He is a wild Beast.

§. 3. “ Well: but would you have me despised then?” —By whom? By those who know you? And how can They despise you, who know you to be gentle and modest? But, perhaps, by those who do not know you? And what is that to You? For no other Artist troubles himself about the Ignorant.—“ But People will be much the readier to “ attack me.”—Why do you say *me*? Can any one hurt your Choice, or restrain you from treating conformably to Nature, the Appearances that are presented to you? Why then are you disturbed, and desirous to make yourself appear formidable? Why do not you make public Proclamation, that you are at peace with all Mankind, however they may act; and that you chiefly laugh at those, who suppose they can hurt you. “ These Wretches neither know, who I am, “ or in what consist my Good and Evil: or that there is no “ Access for *them* to what is really *mine*.” Thus the Inhabitants of a fortified City laugh at the Besiegers. “ What

---

(*e*) The Name of some Animal would suit better here, than the Epithet *αχρηστος*. But *χοιρος*, a Hog, is a Word too unlike; and I can think of no better.



“ Trouble now are these People giving themselves for  
 “ nothing? Our Wall is secure; we have Provisions for a  
 “ very long Time, and every other Preparation.” These are  
 what render a City fortified, and impregnable: but nothing  
 but its Principles render the human Soul so. For what Wall  
 is so strong, what Body so impenetrable, or what Possession  
 so unalienable, or what Dignity so secured against Stratagems?  
 All Things else, every-where else, are mortal, easily reduced;  
 and whoever, in any degree, fixes his Mind upon them,  
 must necessarily be subject to Perturbation, Despair, Ter-  
 rors, Lamentations, disappointed Desires, and incurred  
 Aversions.

§. 4. And will we not fortify then the only Place of Secu-  
 rity, that is granted us; and, withdrawing ourselves from  
 what is mortal and servile, diligently improve what is im-  
 mortal, and by Nature free? Do we not remember, that  
 no one either hurts or benefits another: but the Principle,  
 which we hold concerning every thing, doth it? It is this  
 that hurts us; this that overturns us. Here is the Fight,  
 the Sedition, the War. It was nothing else, that made *Ete-*  
*ocles* and *Polynices* Enemies, but their Principle concerning  
 Empire, and their Principle concerning Exile: that the one  
 seemed the extremest Evil; the other, the greatest Good.  
 Now the very Nature of every one is to pursue Good, to  
 avoid Evil; to esteem him as an Enemy and Betrayer, who  
 deprives us of the one, and involves us in the other, though  
 he be a Brother, or a Son, or Father. For nothing is more  
 nearly related to us than Good. So that if Good and Evil  
 consist in Externals, there is no Affection between Father and  
 D d d Son,

Son, Brother and Brother; but all is every-where full of Enemies, Betrayers, Sycophants. But if a right Choice be the only Good, and a wrong one the only Evil, what further Room is there for Quarrelling, for Reviling? About what? About what is nothing to us? Against whom? Against the Ignorant, against the Unhappy, against those who are deceived in Things of the greatest Importance?

§. 5. Mindful of this, *Socrates* lived in his own House, patiently bearing a furious Wife, a senseless Son. For what were the Effects of her Fury? The Throwing as much Water as she pleased on his Head, the Trampling (*f*) a Cake under her Feet. “And what is this to me, if I think such Things  
 “ nothing to me? This very Point is my Business: and  
 “ neither a Tyrant, nor a Master, shall restrain my Will;  
 “ nor Multitudes, though I am a single Person; nor one  
 “ ever so strong, though I am ever so weak. For this is  
 “ given by God to every one, free from Restraint.”

§. 6. These Principles make Friendship in Families, Concord in Cities, Peace in Nations. They make a Person grateful to God, every-where in good Spirits, [about Externals,] as belonging to others, as of no Value. But we, alas! are able indeed to write and read these Things, and to praise them when they are read; but very far from being convinced by them. Therefore what is said of the *Lacedemonians*,

---

(*f*) *Alcibiades* sent a fine great Cake, as a Present to *Socrates*: which so provoked the Jealousy of the meek *Xantippe*, that she threw it down, and stampd upon it. *Socrates* only laughed, and said, “Now you will  
 “ have no Share in it yourself.” UPTON from *ÆLIAN*.

*Lions*



*Lions at Home, Foxes at Ephesus,*  
may be applied to us too: Lions in the School, but Foxes out of it.

## CHAPTER VI.

*Concerning Those who grieve at being pitied.*

§. I. **I**T vexes me, say you, to be pitied. Is this *your* Affair then, or *theirs*, who pity you? And further: How is it in your Power to prevent it?—"It is, if I show them, that I do not need Pity."—But are you now in such a Condition, as not to need Pity, or are you not?—"I think I am. But these People do not pity me for what, if any thing, would deserve Pity, my Faults; but for Poverty, and Want of Power, and Sickneses, and Deaths, and other Things of that Kind."—Are you then prepared to convince the World, that none of these Things is in reality an Evil: but that it is possible for a Person to be happy, even when he is poor, and without Honours, and Power? Or are you prepared to appear to them, rich and powerful? The last of these is the Part of an arrogant, silly, worthless Fellow. Observe too, by what Means this Fiction must be carried on. You must hire some paultry Slaves, and get possessed of a few little Pieces of Plate, and often show them in Public; and, though they are the same, endeavour to conceal that they are the same: you must have gay Clothes, and other Finery; and make a Show of being honoured by your great People; and endeavour to sup with them, or be *thought* to sup with them; and use some vile Arts with your Person, to make it appear handsomer and genteeler than it really is. All this you must contrive, if

you would take the second Way not to be pitied. And the first is impracticable, as well as tedious, to undertake the very Thing, that *Jupiter* himself could not do: to convince all Mankind what Things are really good and evil. Is this granted you? The only Thing granted you is, to convince *yourself*: and you have not yet done that: and do you, notwithstanding, undertake to convince *others*? Why, who hath lived so long with you, as you have with yourself? Who is so likely to have Faith in you, in order to be convinced by you, as you in yourself? Who is a better Wisser, or a nearer Friend to you, than you to yourself? How is it then, that you have not yet convinced yourself? Should not you (a) now turn these Things every Way in your Thoughts? What you were studying was this: to learn to be exempt from Grief, Perturbation, and Meanness, and to be free. Have not you heard then, that the only Way that leads to this is, to give up what doth not depend on Choice: to withdraw from it; and confess, that it belongs to others? What kind of Thing then is another's Opinion about you?—"Independent on Choice."—Is it nothing then to *you*?—"Nothing."—While you are still piqued and disturbed about it then, do you think, that you are convinced concerning Good and Evil.

---

(a) The Text here is either corrupt, or very elliptical and obscure; and the Translation conjectural. *Ανω κατω* hath the same Sense in the next Page but one, which is assigned to it here. The *και* before *μαρθαρευειν* is omitted, as being probably a Corruption of the last Syllable of the preceding Word, written twice over. Mr. *Upton's* MS. cuts the Difficulty short, by leaving out several Words; in consequence of which, the Translation would be; *How is it then, that you have not yet brought yourself to learn to be exempt, &c.*



§. 2. Letting others alone then, why will you not be your own Scholar and Teacher? Let others look to it, whether it be for their Advantage to think and act contrary to Nature: but no one is nearer to me than myself. What then is the Meaning of this? I have heard the Reasonings of Philosophers, and assented to them: yet, in fact, I am never the more relieved. Am I so stupid? And yet in other Things, that I had an Inclination to, I was not found very stupid: but I quickly learned Grammar, and the Exercises of the *Palæstra*, and Geometry, and the Solution of Syllogisms. Hath not Reason then convinced me? And yet there is no one of the other Things, that I so much approved or liked from the very first. And now I read concerning these Subjects, I hear Discourses upon them, I write about them, and I have not yet found any Reasoning of greater Strength than this. What then do I want? Is it not, that the contrary Principles are not removed out of my Mind? Is it not, that I have not strengthened these Opinions by Exercise, nor accustomed them to occur in Action; but, like Arms thrown aside, they are grown rusty, and do not fit me? Yet neither in the *Palæstra*, nor writing, nor reading, nor solving Syllogisms, am I contented with mere Learning: but I turn the Arguments every Way, which are presented to me, and I compose others; and the same of convertible Propositions. But the necessary Theorems, by which I might become exempted from Fear, Grief, Passion, unrestrained and free, I neither exercise, nor study, with a proper Application. And then I trouble myself, what others will say of me; whether I shall appear to them worthy of Regard; whether I shall appear happy.—Will you not see, Wretch, what you can  
say

say of *yourself*? What Sort of Person you appear to *yourself*, in your Opinions, in your Desires, in your Aversions, in your Pursuits, in your Preparation, in your Intention, in the other proper Works of a Man? But, instead of that, do you trouble yourself, whether *others* pity you?—"Very true. But I am pitied improperly."—Then are not you *pained* by this? And is not he who is in Pain, to be pitied.—"Yes."—How then are you pitied improperly? For you render yourself worthy of Pity by what you suffer upon being pitied.

§. 3. What says *Antisthenes* then? Have you never heard? It is Kingly, O *Cyrus*, to do well, and to be ill spoken of." My Head is well, and all around me think it akes. What is that to *me*? I am free from a Fever; and they compassionate me, as if I had one. "Poor Soul, what a long while have you had this Fever!" I say too, with a dismal Countenance, Ay, indeed, it is now a long time that I have been ill.—"What can be the Consequence then?"—What pleases God. And at the same time I secretly laugh at them, who pity me. What forbids then, but that the same may be done in the other Case? I am poor: but I have right Principles concerning Poverty. What is it to me then, if People pity me for my Poverty? I am not in Power, and others are: but I have such Opinions as I ought to have concerning Power, and the Want of Power. Let them see to it, who pity me. But I am neither hungry, nor thirsty, nor cold. But, because they are hungry and thirsty, they suppose me to be so too. What can I do for them then? Am I to go about, making Proclamation, and saying, Do  
not



not deceive yourselves, good People, I am very well: I regard neither Poverty, nor Want of Power, nor any thing else, but right Principles. These I possess unrestrained. I care for nothing farther.—But what Trifling is this? How have I right Principles, when I am not contented to be what I am; but am out of my Wits, how I shall appear? —But others will get more, and be preferred to me.—Why, what is more reasonable, than that they who take Pains for any thing, should get most in that Particular, in which they take Pains? They have taken Pains for Power; you, for right Principles: they, for Riches; you, for a proper Use of the Appearances of Things. See whether they have the Advantage of you in that, for which you have taken Pains, and which they neglect: if they assent better, concerning the natural Bounds and Limits of Things; if their Desires are less disappointed than yours, their Aversions less incurred; if they take a better Aim in their Intention, in their Purposes, in their Pursuits: whether they preserve a becoming Behaviour, as Men, as Sons, as Parents, and so on in respect of the other Relations of Life. But, if they are in Power, and you not (*b*): why will you not speak the Truth to yourself; that *you* do nothing for the Sake of Power; but that *they* do every thing? And it is very unreasonable, that he who carefully seeks any thing, should be less successful than he who neglects it.—“No: but, since I take Care to have  
“right Principles, it is more reasonable, that I should have

---

(*b*) I have translated thus, on the Supposition, that *ou* in the Original ought to be repeated.

“Power.”—Yes, in respect to what you take Care about, your Principles. But give up to others the Things, in which they have taken more Care than you. Else it is just as if, because you have right Principles, you should think it fit, that, when you shoot an Arrow, you should hit the Mark better than an Archer, or that you should forge better than a Smith. Therefore let alone taking Pains about Principles, and apply yourself to the Things which you wish to possess, and then fall a crying, if you do not succeed; for you deserve to cry. But now you say, that you are engaged in other Things; intent upon other Things: and it is a true Saying, that one Business doth not suit with another. One Man, as soon as he rises and goes out, seeks to whom he may pay his Compliments; whom he may flatter; to whom he may send a Present; how he may please the Dancer [in Vogue]; how, by doing ill-natured Offices to one, he may oblige another. When-ever he prays, he prays for Things like these: when-ever he sacrifices, he sacrifices for Things like these. To these he transfers the *Pythagorean* Precept;

*Let not the stealing God of Sleep surprise, &c.*

(c) *Where have I failed in Point of Flattery? What have I done?* Any thing like a free, brave-spirited Man? If he should find any thing of this Sort, he rebukes and accuses himself. “What Business had you to say that? For could “not you have lied? Even the Philosophers say, there is “no Objection against telling a Lye.”

---

(c) See the *Pythagorean* Verses (quoted in B. III. c. 10.) of which these Questions are a Parody,



§. 4. But on the other hand, if you have in reality been careful about nothing else, but to make a right Use of the Appearance of Things; as soon as you are up in a Morning, consider, what do I want in order to be free from Passion? What, to enjoy Tranquillity? What am I? Am I mere worthless Body? Am I Estate? Am I Reputation? None of these. What then? I am a reasonable Creature. What then is required of me? Recollect your Actions. *Where have I failed*, in any Requisite for Prosperity? *What have I done*, either unfriendly, or unfociable? *What have I omitted*, that was necessary in these Points?

§. 5. Since there is so much Difference then in your Desires, your Actions, your Wishes, would you yet have an equal Share with others in those Things, about which you have not taken Pains, and they have? And do you wonder, after all, and are you out of Humour, if they pity you? But they are not out of Humour, if you pity them. Why? Because they are convinced, that they are in Possession of their proper Good; but you are not convinced that you are. Hence you are not contented with your own Condition; but desire theirs: whereas they are contented with theirs, and do not desire yours. For, if you were really convinced, that it is *you* who are in Possession of what is good, and that *they* are mistaken, you would not so much as think what they say about you.

## C H A P T E R VII.

*Of Fearlessness.*

§. I. **W**HAT makes a Tyrant formidable? His Guards, say you, and their Swords; they who belong to the Bed-chamber; and they who shut out those, who would go in. What is the Reason then, that, if you bring a Child to him when he is surrounded by his Guards, it is not afraid? Is it because the Child doth not know what they mean? Suppose then, that any one doth know what is meant by Guards, and that they are armed with Swords; and, for that very Reason, comes in the Tyrant's Way, being desirous, on account of some Misfortune, to die, and seeking to die easily by the Hand of another: Doth such a Man fear the Guards? No: for he wants the very Thing, that renders them formidable. Well then: if any one, without an absolute Desire to live or die, but, as it may happen, comes in the Way of a Tyrant, what restrains his approaching him without Fear? Nothing. If then another should think concerning his Estate, or Wife, or Children, as this Man doth concerning his Body; and, in short, from some Madness or Folly, should be of such a Disposition, as not to care whether he hath them, or hath them not; but, as Children, playing with Shells, make a Difference indeed in the Play, but do not trouble themselves about the Shells; so he should pay no Regard to the Materials [of Action]; but apply himself to the playing with, and Management of, them; what Tyrant, what Guards, or their Swords, are any longer formidable to such a Man?



§. 2. And is it possible, that any one should be thus disposed towards these Things from Madness (*a*); and the *Galileans*, from mere Habit; yet that no one should be able to learn, from Reason and Demonstration, that God made all Things in the World, and the whole World itself, unrestrained and perfect; and all its Parts for the Use of the Whole? All other Creatures are indeed excluded from a Power of comprehending the Administration of the World; but a reasonable Being hath Abilities for the Consideration of all these Things: both that it [self] is a Part, and what Part; and that it is fit the Parts should submit to the Whole. Besides, being by Nature constituted noble, magnanimous, and free, it sees, that, of the Things which relate to it, some are unrestrained and in its own Power, some

---

(*a*) *Epietetus*, probably, means, not any remaining Disciples of *Judas of Galilee*, but the Christians, whom *Julian* afterwards affected to call *Galileans*. It helps to confirm this Opinion, that *M. Antoninus* (L. 2. §. 3.) mentions them, by their proper Name of Christians, as suffering Death out of mere Obstinacy. It would have been more reasonable, and more worthy the Character of these great Men, to have enquired into the Principles, on which the Christians refused to worship Heathen Deities, and by which they were enabled to support their Sufferings with such amazing Constancy, than rashly to pronounce their Behaviour the Effect of Obstinacy and Habit. *Epietetus* and *Antoninus* were too exact Judges of Human Nature, not to know, that Ignominy, Tortures, and Death, are not, merely on their own Account, Objects of Choice: nor could the Records of any Time, or Nation, furnish them with an Example of Multitudes of Persons of both Sexes, of all Ages, Ranks, and natural Dispositions, in distant Countries, and successive Periods, resigning whatever is most valuable and dear to the Heart of Man, from a Principle of Obstinacy, or the mere Force of *Habit*: not to say, that Habit could have no Influence on the first Sufferers.

restrained, and in the Power of others : the unrestrained, such as depend on Choice ; the restrained, such as do not depend on it. And, for this Reason, if it esteems its Good and its Interest to consist in Things unrestrained, and in its own Power, it will be free, prosperous, happy, unhurt, magnanimous, pious ; thankful (b) to God for every thing ; never finding fault with any thing, never censuring any thing that is brought to pass by him. But, if it esteems its Good, and its Interest, to consist in Externals, and Things independent on Choice, it must necessarily be restrained, be hindered, be enslaved to those who have the Power over those Things which it admires, and fears ; it must necessarily be impious, as supposing itself injured by God, and unequitable, as claiming more than its Share ; it must necessarily too be abject, and mean-spirited.

§. 3. What forbids, but that he, who distinguishes these Things, may live with an easy and light Heart, quietly expecting whatever may happen, and bearing contentedly what hath happened ? Would you have Poverty [be my Lot] ? Bring it ; and you shall see what Poverty is, when it hath got one to act it well. Would you have Power ? Bring Toils too along with it. Banishment ? Where-ever I go, it will be well with me there : for it was well with me *here*, not on account of the Place, but of the Principles, which I shall carry away with me ; for no one can deprive me of these : on the contrary, they alone are my Property, and cannot be taken away ; and retaining them, suffices me

---

(b) This agrees with *Eph. v. 20. Giving Thanks always for all Things unto God—*.



where-ever I am, or what-ever I do.—“ But it is now time “ to die.”—What is it that you call dying (c)? Do not talk of the Thing in a Tragedy Strain ; but say, as the Truth is, that it is Time for a compound Piece of Matter to be resolved back into its Original. And where is the Terror of this? What Part of the World is going to be lost? What is going to happen new, or prodigious? Is it for this, that a Tyrant is formidable? Is it on this Account, that the Swords of his Guards seem so large and sharp? Try these Things upon others. For my Part, I have examined the Whole. No one hath an Authority over me. God hath made me free: I know his Commands: after this, no one can enslave me. I have a proper Assertor of my Freedom; proper Judges. Is it not of my Body, that you are the Master? What is that to *me* then? Of that Trifle my Estate? What is that to *me* then? Is it not of Banishment and Chains, that you are the Master? Why, all these again, and my whole Body I give up to you: when-ever you please, make a Trial of your Power, and you will find how far it extends.

§. 4. Whom then can I any longer fear? Those who belong to the Bed-chamber? Lest they should do---What? Shut me out? If they find me desirous to come in, let them.—“ Why do you come to the Door then?”—Because it is fitting for me, that while the Play lasts, I should play too.—“ How then are you incapable of being shut out?”—Because, if I am not admitted, I would not wish to go in; but would much rather, that Things should be as they are:

---

(c) The Translation here follows Mr. Upton's Manuscript, and Emendation.

for I esteem what God wills, to be better than what I will (*d*). I give myself up a Servant and a Follower to Him. I pursue, I desire, in short, I *will* along with Him. Being shut out doth not relate to *me*; but to those who push to get in. Why then do not I push too? Because I know, that there is not any Good distributed there to those who get in. But when I hear any one congratulated on the Favour of *Cæsar*, I say, What hath he got?---“A Province (*e*).”---Hath he then got such Principles too, as he ought to have?---“A public Charge.”---Hath he then got with it the Knowledge how to use it too? If not, why should I be thrust about any longer to get in? Some one scatters Nuts and Figs. Children scramble and quarrel for them; but not Men: for they think them Trifles. But, if any one should scatter Shells, not even Children would scramble for these. Provinces are distributing. Let Children look to it. Money. Let Children look to it. Military Command, a Consulship. Let Children scramble for them. Let these be shut out, be beat, kiss the Hands of the Giver, of his Slaves. But to me, they are but mere Figs and Nuts.---“What then is to be done?”---If you miss them, while he is throwing them, do not trouble yourself about it: but, if a Fig should fall into your Lap, take it, and eat it; for one may pay so much Regard even to a Fig. But, if I am to stoop and throw down one, or be thrown down by another, and flatter those who are got in, a Fig is not worth this, nor any other of the Things which are not really good, and which the Philosophers have persuaded me not to esteem as good.

---

(*d*) *Nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt.* Matth. xxvi. 39.

(*e*) The Translation of this Passage follows the Conjecture of *Wolffius*.



§. 5. Show me the Swords of the Guards.—“ See “ how big, and how sharp they are.”—What then do these great and sharp Swords do?—“ They kill.”—And what doth a Fever do?—“ Nothing else.”—And a Tile?—“ Nothing else.”—Would you have me then be struck with an awful Admiration of all these, and worship them, and go about a Slave to them all? Heaven forbid! But, having once learnt, that every thing that is born must likewise die, (that the World may not be at a Stand, or the Course of it hindered), I no longer make any Difference, whether this be effected by a Fever, or a Tile, or a Soldier: but, if any Comparison is to be made, I know, that the Soldier will effect it with less Pain, and more speedily. Since then I neither fear any of those Things, which he can inflict upon me, nor covet any thing which he can bestow, why do I stand any longer in Awe of a Tyrant? Why am I struck with Astonishment? Why do I fear his Guards? Why do I rejoice, if he speaks kindly to me, and receives me graciously; and relate to others, in what Manner he spoke to me? For is He *Socrates*, or *Diogenes*, that his Praise should show what I am? Or have I set my Heart on imitating his Manners? But, to keep up the Play, I go to him, and serve him, as long as he commands nothing unreasonable or improper. But, if he should say to me, “ Go to *Salamis*, and bring “ *Leo (f)*,” I answer him, Seek another, for I play no longer.—“ Lead him away.”—I follow, in Sport.—“ But “ your Head will be taken off.”—And will his own always

---

(f) An Allusion to the Story, mentioned in the first Chapter of this Book, p. 365. Note (e).

remain on ; or yours, who obey him?—" But you will be " thrown out, unburied."—If *I* am the Corpse, *I* shall be thrown out ; but if *I* am something else than the Corpse (*g*), speak more handsomely, as the Thing is, and do not think to fright me. These Things are frightful to Children and Fools. But if any one, who hath once entered into the School of a Philosopher, doth not know what he himself is, he deserves to be frightened, and to flatter what he lately flattered ; if he hath not yet learnt, that he is neither Flesh, nor Bones, nor Nerves ; but that which makes use of these, and regulates and comprehends the Appearances of Things.

§. 6. " Well : but these Reasonings make Men despise the " Laws."—And what Reasonings then render those, who use them, more obedient to the Laws ? But the Law of Fools is no Law. And yet, see how these Reasonings render us properly disposed, even towards such Persons, since they teach us, not to claim, in Opposition to them, any thing wherein they have it in their Power to be superior to us. They teach us to give up Body, to give up Estate, Children, Parents, Brothers, to yield every thing, to let go every thing, excepting only Principles ; which even *Jupiter* hath excepted, and decreed to be every one's own Property. What Unreasonableness, what Breach of the Laws, is there in this ? Where you are superior and stronger, there I give way to *you* : Where, on the contrary, I am superior, do you submit to *me* ; for this hath been my Study, and not yours. Your Study hath been to walk upon a *Mosaic* Floor, to be attended

---

(*g*) See p. 326. Note (*w*).



by your Servants and Clients, to wear fine Clothes, to have a great Number of Hunters, Fiddlers, and Players. Do I lay any Claim [to these?] But [on the other hand,] have you then studied Principles, or even your own rational Faculty? Do you know, of what Parts it consists? How they are connected; what are its Articulations; what Powers it hath; and of what Kind? Why then do you take it amiss, if another, who hath studied them, hath the Advantage of you in these Things?—"But they are of all Things the "greatest."—Well: and who restrains you from being conversant with them, and attending to them ever so carefully? Or who is better provided with Books, with Leisure, with Assistants? Only turn your Thoughts now-and-then to these Matters; bestow but a little Time upon your own ruling Faculty. Consider what it is you have, and whence it came, that uses all other Things, that examines them all, that chuses, that rejects. But while you employ yourself about Externals, you will have those indeed, such as no one else hath; but your ruling Faculty, such as you like to have it, sordid and neglected.

C H A P T E R VIII.

*Concerning Such as hastily run into the philosophic Dress.*

§. I. **N**EVER commend or censure any one for common Actions, nor ascribe them either to Skilfulness or Unskilfulness; and thus you will at once be free both from Rashness and Ill-nature. Such a one bathes in a mighty little Time. Doth he therefore do it ill? Not at all. But

F f f

what?

what? In a mighty little Time.—“ Is every thing well  
 “ done then? ”——By no means. But what is done from  
 good Principles is well done; what from bad ones, ill. But  
 till you know from what Principle any one acts, neither  
 commend nor censure the Action. But the Principle is not  
 easily judged of from the external Appearances. Such a one  
 is a Carpenter. Why? He uses an Axe. What signifies  
 that? Such a one is a Musician: for he sings. What signi-  
 fies that? Such a one is a Philosopher. Why? Because he  
 wears a Cloke and long Hair. What then do Mountebanks  
 wear? And so, when People see any of these acting inde-  
 cently, they presently say, “ See (a) what the Philosopher  
 “ doth.” But they ought rather, from his acting indecently,  
 to say, he is no Philosopher. For, if indeed the Idea, which we  
 have of a Philosopher, and his Profession, was, to wear a Cloke  
 and long Hair, they would say right: but, if it be rather to  
 keep himself free from Faults, since he doth not fulfil his  
 Profession, why do not they deprive him of his Title? For  
 this is the Way with regard to other Arts. When we see  
 any one handle an Axe awkwardly, we do not say, “ Where  
 “ is the Use of this Art? See how ill Carpenters perform.”  
 But we say the very contrary: “ This Man is no Carpenter;  
 “ for he handles an Axe awkwardly.” So, if we hear any  
 one sing badly, we do not say, “ Observe how Musicians  
 “ sing; ” but rather, “ This Fellow is no Musician.” It  
 is with regard to Philosophy alone, that People are thus  
 affected. When they see any one acting contrary to the Pro-  
 fession of a Philosopher, they do not take away his Title;

---

(a) Perhaps the true Reading is *ὁ ὁ φιλοσοφος*.



but, laying it down, that he is a Philosopher, and then assuming from the very Fact that he behaves indecently, they infer, that Philosophy is of no Use.

§. 2. “What then is the Reason of this?” Because we pay some Regard to the Pre-conception which we have of a Carpenter, and a Musician, and so of other Artists; but not of a Philosopher; which being thus vague and confused, we judge of it only from external Appearances. And of what other Art do we take up our Judgment from the Dress and the Hair? Hath it not Theorems too, and Materials, and an End, [to distinguish it?] What then is the Subject-matter of a Philosopher? Is it a Cloke?---No: but Reason. What his End? To wear a Cloke?---No: but to have his Reason correct. What are his Theorems? Are they how to get a great Beard, or long Hair?---No: but rather, as *Zeno* expresses it, To know the Elements of Reason, what each of them is in particular, and how they are adapted to each other, and what are their Consequences.

§. 3. Why then will you not first see, whether, by acting in an unbecoming Manner, he answers his Profession, and so proceed to blame the Study? Whereas now, when you act soberly yourself, you say, from what he appears to do amiss, “Observe the *Philosopher*!” As if it was decent to call a Person, who doth such Things, a *Philosopher*. And, again, “This is *philosophical*!” But you do not say, “Observe the Carpenter, or observe the Musician,” when you know one of them to be an Adulterer, or see him to be a Glutton. So, in some small Degree, even You perceive, what the Profes-

sion of a Philosopher is; but are misled, and confounded by your own Carelessness. But indeed even they, who are called Philosophers, enter upon their Profession by Things which are common to them with others. As soon as they have put on a Cloke, and let their Beard grow, they cry, “ I am “ a Philosopher.” Yet no one says, “ I am a Musician ;” because he hath bought a Fiddle and Fiddlestick : nor, “ I “ am a Smith ;” because he is drest in the *Vulcanian* Cap and Apron. But they take their Name from their Art, not from their Habit.

§. 4. For this Reason, *Euphrates* was in the Right to say,  
 “ I long endeavoured to conceal my embracing the philo-  
 “ sopheric Life ; and it was of Use to me. For, in the first  
 “ place, I knew, that, what I did right, I did it not for  
 “ Spectators ; but for myself. I ate in a proper Manner, for  
 “ myself. I had a composed Look, and Walk, all for God  
 “ and myself. Then, as I fought alone, I was alone in  
 “ Danger. Philosophy was in no Danger, on my doing any  
 “ thing shameful, or unbecoming : nor did I hurt the rest  
 “ of the World ; which, by offending as a Philosopher, I  
 “ might have done. For this Reason, they who were igno-  
 “ rant of my Intention, used to wonder, that while I con-  
 “ versed, and lived intirely with Philosophers, I never took  
 “ up the Character. And where was the Harm, that I  
 “ should be discovered to be a Philosopher by my Actions,  
 “ and not by the usual Badges. See how I eat, how I drink,  
 “ how I sleep, how I bear, how I forbear ; how I assist  
 “ others ; how I make use of my Desires, how of my Aver-  
 “ sions ; how I preserve the natural and acquired Relations,  
 “ without



“ without Confusion, and without Impediment. Judge of me  
“ from hence, if you can. But, if you are so deaf and blind,  
“ that you would not suppose *Vulcan* himself to be a good  
“ Smith, unless you saw the Cap upon his Head, where is the  
“ Harm of not being found out by so foolish a Judge ?”

§. 5. It was thus too that *Socrates* concealed himself from the Generality : and some even came and desired him to recommend them to Philosophers. Did he use to be displeased then, like us ; and say, What ! do not you take *me* for a Philosopher ? No : he took and recommended them ; contented with only being a Philosopher, and rejoicing in not being vexed, that he was not thought one. For he remembered his Business : and what is the Business of a wise and good Man ? To have many Scholars ? By no means. Let those see to it, who have made this their Study. Well then : is it to be a perfect Master of difficult Theorems ? Let others see to that too. In what then was he, and did he desire to be, somebody ? In what constituted his Hurt or Advantage. “ If, says he, any one can hurt me, I am doing  
“ nothing. If I depend for my Advantage upon another, I  
“ am nothing. Do I wish for any thing, and it doth not  
“ come to pass ? I am unhappy.” To such a Combat he invited every one, and in my Opinion, yielded to no one. But do you think it was by making Proclamation, and saying, “ I am such a one ?” Far from it : but by *being* such a one. For this, again, is Folly and Insolence to say, “ I am  
“ impassive and undisturbed. Be it known to you, Mortals,  
“ that while *you* are fluctuating and bustling about for Things  
“ of no Value, *I* alone am free from all Perturbation.”——

Arc

Are you then so far from being contented with having no Pain yourself, that you must needs make Proclamation :  
 “ Come hither, all you who have the Gout, or the Head-ake,  
 “ or a Fever, or are lame, or blind ; and see *me* free from  
 “ every Distemper.” This is vain and shocking, unless you could show, like *Æsculapius*, by what Method of Cure they may presently become as free from Distempers as yourself, and bring your own Health as a Proof of it.

§. 6. Such is the Cynic, honoured with the Sceptre and Diadem from *Jove* : who says, “ That you may see, O  
 “ Mankind, that you do not seek Happiness and Tranquil-  
 “ lity where it is, but where it is not ; behold, I am sent an  
 “ Example to you, from God ; who have neither (*b*) Estate,  
 “ nor House, nor Wife, nor Children, nor even a Bed, or  
 “ Coat, or Furniture. And see how healthy I am. Try  
 “ me : and, if you see me free from Perturbation, hear  
 “ the Remedies, and by what Means I was cured.” This now is benevolent and noble. But consider whose Business it is.—*Jupiter’s*, or His whom he judges worthy of this Office ; that he may never discover any thing to the World, by which he may invalidate his own Testimony, which he gives for Virtue, and against Externals.

*No sickly Pale his beauteous Features wear,  
 Nor from his Cheek he wipes the languid Tear.* HOMER.

And not only this, but he doth not desire or seek for Company, or Place, or Amusement, as Boys do the Vintage Time,

---

(*b*) See p. 292. Note (*m*).



or Holy-Days : always fortified by virtuous Shame, as others are by Walls, and Gates, and Centinels.

§. 7. But now they, who have only such an Inclination to Philosophy, as bad Stomachs have to some Kinds of Food, of which they will presently grow sick, immediately run to the Sceptre, to the Kingdom. They let grow their Hair, assume (*d*) the Cloke, bare the Shoulder, wrangle with all they meet ; and even, if they see any one in a thick warm Coat, wrangle with him. First harden yourself against all Weather, Man. Consider your Inclination ; whether it be not that of a bad Stomach, or of a longing Woman. First study to conceal what you are ; philosophise a little while by yourself. Fruit is produced thus. The Seed must first be buried in the Ground, lie hid there some time, and grow up by degrees, that it may come to Perfection. But, if it produces the Ear before the Stalk hath its proper Joints, it is imperfect, and of the Garden of *Adonis* (*e*). Now *you* are a poor Plant of this Kind. You have blossomed too soon : the Winter will kill you. See what Countrymen say about Seeds of any Sort, when the warm Weather comes too early. They are in great Anxiety, for fear the Seeds should

(*d*) Which were the Characteristics of the Cynics.

(*e*) At the Feast of *Adonis*, there were carried about little Earthen Pots, filled with Mould, in which grew several Sorts of Herbs. These were called Gardens : and from thence the Gardens of *Adonis* came to be proverbially applied to Things unfruitful or fading ; because those Herbs were only sowed so long before the Festival, as to sprout forth and be green at that Time, and then were presently cast into the Water. See POTTER's *Grecian Antiquities*, Chap. 20. p. 363.

shoot out too luxuriantly; and then, one Frost taking them (*f*), shows how prejudicial their Forwardness was. Beware you too, Man. You have shot out luxuriantly; you have sprung forth towards a trifling Fame, before the proper Season. You seem to be somebody, as a Fool may among Fools. You will be taken by the Frost: or rather, you are already frozen downwards, at the Root: you still blossom indeed a little at the Top, and therefore you think you are still alive and flourishing. Let *us*, at least, ripen naturally. Why do you lay *us* open? Why do you force *us*? We cannot yet bear the Air. Suffer the Root to grow; then the first, then the second, then the third Joint of the Stalk to spring from it; and thus (*g*) Nature will force out the Fruit, whether I will or not. For who that is big with, and full of such Principles, doth not perceive too his own Qualifications, and exert his Efforts to correspondent Operations? Not even a Bull is ignorant of his own Qualifications, when any wild Beast approaches the Herd, nor waits for any one to encourage him; nor a Dog, when he spies any Game. And, if I have the Qualifications of a good Man, shall I wait for you to qualify me for my own proper Operations? But believe me, I have them not yet. Why then would you wish *me* to be withered before my Time, as *you* are?

---

(*f*) Here is a strong Similitude to the Seed, in the Gospels, that sprung up quickly, and withered.

(*g*) This Passage hath some Difficulty in the Original; and, probably, may have been corrupted. The Translation hath given what seems to be the Sense.



CHAPTER IX.

*Concerning a Person who was grown immodest.*

(a) §. 1. **W**HEN you see another in Power, set against it, that you have the Advantage of not wanting Power. When you see another rich, see what you have instead of Riches: for, if you have nothing in their Stead, you are miserable. But, if you have the Advantage of not needing Riches, know, that you have something more than he hath, and of far greater Value. Another possesses a handsome Woman; you, the Happiness of not desiring a handsome Woman. Do you think these are little Matters? And what would those very Persons, who are rich, and powerful, and possess handsome Women, give, that they were able to despise Riches and Power, and those very Women whom they love, and whom they acquire! Do not you know of what Nature the Thirst of one in a Fever is? It hath no Resemblance to that of a Person in Health. He drinks, and is satisfied. But the other, after being delighted a very little while, grows sick, turns the Water into Choler, throws it up, hath Pain in his Bowels, and becomes more violently thirsty. Of the same Nature is it to have Riches, or Dominion, or enjoy a fine Woman, with Fondness of any one of these Things. Jealousy takes place; Fear of losing the beloved Object; indecent Discourses; indecent Designs; unbecoming Actions.

---

(a) They, who are desirous of taking Refuge in Heathenism from the Strictness of the Christian Morality, will find no great Consolation in reading this Chapter of *Epietetus*.

§. 2. “ And what, say you, do I lose all the while? ”—— You were modest, Man, and are so no longer. Have you lost nothing? Instead of *Chrysippus* and *Zeno*, you read *Aristides* (*b*) and *Euenus* (*c*). Have you lost nothing then? Instead of *Socrates* and *Diogenes*, you admire him who can corrupt and entice the most Women. You set out your Person, and would be handsome, when you are not. You love to appear in fine Clothes, to attract the Eyes of the Women; and, if you any-where meet with (*d*) a good Perfumer, you esteem yourself a happy Man. But formerly you did not so much as think of any of these Things; but only where you might find a decent Discourse, a worthy Person, a noble Design. For this Reason, you used to sleep like a Man; to appear in public like a Man; to wear a manly Dress; to hold Discourses worthy of a Man. And after this, do you tell me, you have lost nothing? What then do Men lose nothing but Money? Is not Modesty to be lost? Is not Decency to be lost? Or may he, who loses these, suffer no Damage? You indeed perhaps no longer think any thing of this Sort to be a Damage. But there was once a Time, when you accounted this to be the only Damage and Hurt; when you were anxiously afraid, lest any one should shake your Regard from these Discourses and Actions. See, it is not shaken by another; but by yourself. Fight against yourself, recover yourself to Decency, to Modesty, to Freedom. If you had formerly been told any of these Things of me, that any one prevailed on me to commit Adultery, to wear such a Dress as yours,

---

(*b*) An indecent Poet of *Miletus*.

(*c*) A Writer of amorous Verses.

(*d*) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton*'s Conjecture of *Μυροποισ*.



to be perfumed, would not you have gone and laid violent Hands on the Man, who thus abused me? And will you not now then help yourself? For how much easier is that Assistance? You need not kill, or fether, or affront, or go to Law with any one; but merely to talk with yourself, who will most readily be persuaded by you, and with whom no one hath greater Credit than you. And, in the first place, condemn your Actions: but when you have condemned them, do not despair of yourself, nor be like those poor-spirited People, who when they have once given Way, abandon themselves intirely, and are carried along, as by a Torrent. Take Example from the wrestling Masters. Hath the Boy fallen down? Get up again, they say; wrestle again, till you have acquired Strength. Be you affected in the same Manner. For, be assured, that there is nothing more tractable than the Human Mind. You need but will, and it is done, it is set right: as, on the contrary, you need but nod over the Work, and it is ruined. For both Ruin and Recovery are from within.

§. 3. “ And, after all, what Good will this do me?”——  
(e) What greater Good do you seek? From impudent, you

---

(e) *Epietetus* here asserts, that the only Benefit of Reformation is, being reformed; and that they, who look for any other, are incapable of being reformed, even by God himself; and so may go on, and be as bad as they please. Suppose a Prince should publish a Proclamation, that the only Advantage of Loyalty was being loyal; and, if any of his Subjects looked for any other, he might be a Rebel with Impunity: what Effect must this have, compared with the Declaration, *Rev. xxii. 11, 12. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he that is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: And behold, I come quickly, and my Reward is with Me, to give to every Man, according as his Works shall be.*

will become modest; from indecent, decent; from dissolute, sober. If you seek any greater Things than these, go on as you do. It is no longer in the Power of any God to save you.

## C H A P T E R X.

*What Things we are to despise, and on what to place a distinguished Value.*

§. 1. **T**HE Doubts and Perplexities of all Men are concerning Externals. What they shall do? How it may be? What will be the Event? Whether this Thing may happen, or that? All this is the Talk of Persons engaged in Things independent on Choice. For who says, How shall I do, not to assent to what is false? How, not to dissent from what is true? If any one is of such a good Disposition, as to be anxious about these Things, I will remind him: Why are you anxious? It is in your own Power. Be assured. Do not rush upon Assent before you have applied the natural Rule. Again, if (*a*) he be anxious, for fear his Desire should be ineffectual and disappointed, or his Aversion incurred, I will first kiss him, because, flighting what others are in a Flutter and terrified about, he takes Care of what is his own; where his very Being is: then I will say to him; If you would not be disappointed of your Desires, or incur your Aversions, desire nothing that belongs to others; be averse to nothing not in

---

(*a*) I read the Text, in this Place, as *Wolffius* appears by his Translation to have done.



your own Power; otherwise your Desire must necessarily be disappointed, and your Aversion incurred. Where is the Doubt here? Where the room for, *How will it be? What will be the Event?* And, *Will this happen, or that?* Now is not the Event independent on Choice?—"Yes."—And doth not the Effence of Good and Evil consist in what depends on Choice?—"Yes."—It is in your Power then, to treat every Event conformably to Nature? Can any one restrain you?—"No one."—Then do not say to me any more, *How will it be?* For, however it be, you will set it right, and the Event to you will be lucky.

§. 2. Pray what would *Hercules* have been, if he had said, "What can be done to prevent a great Lion, or a great Boar, or savage Men, from coming in my Way?" Why, what is that to you? If a great Boar should come in your Way, you will fight the greater Combat: if wicked Men, you will deliver the World from wicked Men.—"But then if I should die by this Means?"—You will die a good Man, in the Performance of a gallant Action. For since, at all Events, one must die, one must necessarily be found doing something, either tilling, or digging, or trading, or serving a Consulship, or sick of an Indigestion, or a Flux. At what Employment then would you have Death find you? For my Part I would have it be some humane, beneficent, public-spirited gallant Action. But if I cannot be found doing any such great Things, yet, at least, I would be doing what I am incapable of being restrained from, what is given me to do, correcting myself, improving that Faculty which makes use of the Appearances of Things, to procure Tranquillity,

quillity, and render to the several Relations of Life their Due ; and, if I am so fortunate, advancing to the third Topic, a Security of Judging right. If Death overtakes me in such a Situation, it is enough for me, if I can stretch out my Hands to God, and say, “ The Opportunities which  
 “ Thou hast given me, of comprehending and following  
 “ [the Rules] of thy Administration, I have not neglected.  
 “ As far as in me lay, I have not dishonoured Thee. See  
 “ how I have used my Perceptions ; how, my Pre-concep-  
 “ tions. Have I at any time found fault with Thee ? Have  
 “ I been discontented at Thy Dispensations ; or wished them  
 “ otherwise. Have I transgressed the Relations of Life ? I  
 “ thank Thee, that Thou hast brought me into Being. I  
 “ am satisfied with the Time that I have enjoyed the Things,  
 “ which Thou hast given me. Receive them back again, and  
 “ assign them to whatever Place Thou wilt ; for they were (b)  
 “ all Thine, and Thou gavest them to me (c).”

§. 3. Is it not enough to make one's Exit in this State of Mind ? And what Life is better, and more becoming than

(b) *Thine they were, and Thou gavest them me.* John xvii. 6.

(c) I wish it were possible to palliate the Ostentation of this Passage, by applying it to the ideal perfect Character : but it is in a general Way, that *Epictetus* hath proposed such a dying Speech, as cannot, without shocking Arrogance, be uttered by any one born to die. Unmixt as it is with any Acknowledgement of Faults or Imperfections at present, or with any Sense of Guilt on Account of the past, it must give every sober Reader a very disadvantageous Opinion of some Principles of the Philosophy, on which it is founded, as contradictory to the Voice of Conscience, and formed on absolute Ignorance, or Neglect, of the Condition and Circumstances of such a Creature as Man.



that of such a one? Or what Conclusion happier? But, in order to attain these Advantages, there are no inconsiderable Things, both to be taken and lost. You cannot wish both for a Consulship and these too, nor take Pains to get an Estate and these too, or be solicitous both about your Servants and yourself. But, (*d*) if you wish any thing absolutely, of what belongs to others, what is your own is lost. This is the Nature of the Affair. Nothing is to be had for nothing. And where is the Wonder? If you would be Consul, you must watch, run about, kiss Hands, be wearied down with waiting at the Doors of others, must say and do many slavish Things, send Gifts to many, daily Presents to some. And what is the Consequence [of Success]? Twelve Bundles of Rods (*e*); to sit three or four times on the Tribunal; to give the *Circensian* Games, and Suppers (*f*) in Baskets to all the World: or let any one shew me what there is in it more than this. Will you then be at no Expence, no Pains to acquire Apathy, Tranquillity, to sleep sound while you do sleep, to be thoroughly awake while you are awake, to fear nothing, to be anxious for nothing? But, if any thing belonging to you be lost, or idly wasted, while you are thus engaged, or another gets what you ought to have had, will you immediately begin fretting at what hath happened? Will you not compare the Exchange you have made? How much for how much? But you would have such great Things for nothing, I suppose. And how can you? One

---

(*d*) See *Enchiridion*, c. xiii.

(*e*) The Ensigns of the Consular Office.

(*f*) These were distributed by the great Men in *Rome* to their Clients, as a Reward for their Attendance.

Business doth not suit with another: you cannot bestow your Care both upon Externals and your own ruling Faculty (*g*). But, if you would have the former, let the latter alone; or you will succeed in neither, while you are drawn different Ways, towards both. On the other hand, if you would have the latter, let the former alone.—“The Oil will be spilled, “the Furniture will be spoiled:”—but still I shall be free from Passion.—“There will be a Fire when I am not in “the Way, and the Books will be destroyed:”—but still I shall treat the Appearances of Things conformably to Nature.—“But I shall have nothing to eat.”—If I am so unlucky, dying is a safe Harbour. That is the Harbour for all, Death: that is the Refuge; and, for that Reason, there is nothing difficult in Life. You may go out of Doors when you please, and be troubled with Smoke no longer.

§. 4. Why then are you anxious? Why do you keep yourself waking? Why do not you calculate where your Good and Evil lies: and say, they are both in my own Power; neither can any deprive me of the one, or involve me, against my Will, in the other. Why then do not I lay myself down and snore? What is my own, is safe. Let what belongs to others look to itself, who carries it off, how it is given away by Him, that hath the Disposal of it. Who am I, to will, that it should be so and so? For is the Option given to me? Hath any one made Me the Dispenser of it? What I have in my own Disposal is enough for me. I must make the best I can of this. Other Things must be as the Master of them pleases.

---

(*g*) *You cannot serve God and Mammon. Matth. vi. 24.*



§. 5. Doth any one, who hath these Things before his Eyes, lie awake, [like *Achilles*,] and shift from Side to Side? What would he have, or what doth he want? *Patroclus*, or *Antilochus* (g), or *Menelaus*? Why, did he ever think any one of his Friends immortal? Why, when had not he it before his Eyes, that the Morrow, or the next Day, himself, or that Friend, might die?—" Ay, very true, says he: " but (b) I reckoned, that he would survive me, and bring " up my Son."—Because you were a Fool, and reckoned upon (i) Uncertainties. Why then do not you blame yourself; but sit crying, like a Girl?—" But he used to (k) set " my Dinner before me."—Because he was alive, Fool; but now he cannot. But *Automedon* will set it before you; and, if he should die, you will find somebody else. What if the Pipkin, in which your Meat used to be cooked, should happen to be broken; must you die with Hunger, because you have not your old Pipkin (l)? Do not you send and buy a new one?

*What*

---

(g) *Antilochus* and *Menelaus* are not mentioned, or referred to, in the Passage of *Homer*, to which *Epicetetus* alludes.

(b) *Αδελὰ ως*, perhaps, should be *αδελὰ δὲ λὰ παρὰ*.

(i) *I hop'd Patroclus might survive, to rear  
My tender Orphan, with a Parent's Care.*

POPE.

(k) *Thou too, Patroclus, (thus his Heart he vents)  
Hast spread th' inviting Banquet in our Tents.*

POPE.

(l) This is a wretched Idea of Friendship; but a necessary Consequence of the Stoic System. What a fine Contrast to this gloomy Consolation are the noble Sentiments of an Apostle! Value your deceased Friend, says *Epicetetus*, as a broken Pipkin; forget him, as a Thing worthless, lost, and destroyed. *St. Paul*, on the contrary, comforts the

II h h

mourning

*What greater Evil (says he) could afflict my Breast?*

Is *this* your Evil then? And, instead of removing it, do you accuse your Mother, that she did not foretell it to you, that you might have spent your whole Life in grieving from that Time forward?

§. 6. Do not you think now, that *Homer* composed all this on Purpose to shew us, that the noblest, the strongest, the richest, the handsomest of Men, may, nevertheless, be the most unfortunate and wretched, if they have not the Principles they ought to have?

## C H A P T E R XI.

### *Of Purity and Cleanliness.*

§. 1. **S**OME doubt whether Sociableness be comprehended in the Nature of Man: and yet these very Persons do not seem to me to doubt, but that Purity is by all means comprehended in it; and that by this, if by any thing, it is distinguished from brute Animals. When therefore we see any Animal cleaning itself, we are apt to cry, with Wonder, It is like a human Creature. On the contrary, if an Animal is accused [of Dirtiness], we are presently apt to say, by way of Excuse, that it is not a human Creature. Such Excellence do we suppose to be in Man, which we first received from

---

mourning Survivors; bidding them, *not sorrow, as those who have no Hope*: but remember, that the Death of good Persons is only a Sleep; from which they shall soon arise to a happy Immortality.

the



the Gods. For, as they are by Nature pure and uncorrupt, in proportion as Men approach to them by Reason, they are tenacious of Purity and Incorruption. But, since it is impracticable that their Essence, composed of such Materials, should be absolutely pure, it is the Office of Reason to endeavour to render it as pure as possible.

§. 2. The first and highest Purity, or Impurity, then, is that which is formed in the Soul. But you will not find the Impurity of the Soul and Body to be alike. For what else [of Impurity] can you find in the Soul, than that which renders it filthy with regard to its Operations? Now the Operations of the Soul are its Pursuits and Avoidances, its Desires, Aversions, Preparations, Intentions, Assents. What then is that which renders it defiled and impure in these Operations? Nothing else than its perverse Judgments. So that the Impurity of the Soul consists in wicked Principles; and its Purification in the forming right Principles: and that is pure which hath right Principles; for that alone is unmixed and undefiled in its Operations.

§. 3. Now we should, as far as possible, endeavour after something like this in the Body too. It is impossible but, in such a Composition as Man, there must be a Defluxion of Rheum. For this Reason, Nature hath made Hands, and the Nostrils themselves as Channels to let out the Moisture. If any one therefore snuffs it up again, I say, that he performs not the Operation of a Man. It was impossible, but that the Feet must be bemired and soiled from what they pass through. Therefore Nature hath prepared Water and

Hands. It was impossible, but that some Filth must cleave to the Teeth from Eating. Therefore, she says, wash your Teeth. Why? That you may be a Man, and not a wild Beast, or a Swine. It was impossible, but, from Perspiration, and the Pressure of the Clothes, something dirty, and necessary to be cleaned, should remain upon the Body. For this, there is Water, Oil, Hands, Towels, Brushes, Sope, and other necessary Apparatus, for its Purification.—No: a Smith indeed will get the Rust off his Iron, and have proper Instruments for that Purpose: and you yourself will have your Plates washed before you eat; unless you are quite dirty and slovenly: but you will not wash nor purify your Body.—“Why should I?” (say you.)—I tell you again, in the first place, that you may be like a Man; and, in the next, that you may not offend those with whom you converse. \* \* \* (a): Without being sensible of it, you do something like this. Do you think you deserve to stink? Be it so. But do those deserve [to suffer by] it who sit near you? Who are placed at Table with you? Who salute you? Either go into a Desert, as you deserve, or live solitary at Home, and smell yourself: for it is fit you should enjoy your Nastiness alone. But, to what Sort of Character doth it belong, to live in a City, and behave so carelessly and inconsiderately? If Nature had trusted even a Horse to your Care, would you have overlooked and neglected him? Now consider your Body as com-

---

(a) Something here seems to be lost. Or, perhaps, the Words, *without being sensible of it, you do something like this*, ought to be inserted after, *neglected him*.



mitted to you, instead of a Horse. Wash (*b*) it, rub it, take care that it may not be any one's Aversion, nor disgust any one. Who is not more disgusted at a stinking, unwholesome-looking Sloven, than at a Person who hath been rolled in Filth? The Stench of the one is adventitious from without; but that which arises from Want of Care, is a Kind of inward Putrefaction.—“ But *Socrates* bathed but seldom.”—But his Person looked clean, and was so agreeable and pleasing, that the most beautiful and noble Youths were fond of him, and desired rather to sit by him, than by those who had the finest Persons. He might have omitted both Bathing and Washing, if he had pleased; and yet Bathing, though seldom, had its Effect.—“ But *Aristophanes* calls him, one of the *squalid slip-shod Philosophers*.”—Why, so he says too, that he walked in the Air, and stole Clothes from the *Palæstra*. Besides, all who have written of *Socrates*, affirm quite the contrary; that he was not only agreeable in his Conversation, but in his Person too. And, again, they write the same of *Diogenes*. For we ought not to fright the World from Philosophy, by the Appearance of our Person; but to show ourselves chearful and easy, by the Care of our Persons (*c*), as well as by other Marks. “ See, all of you, that I have “ nothing; that I want nothing. Without House, without

---

(*b*) Here, probably, should be added — if you do not chuse warm Water, with cold. These Words in the *Greek* are transferred to a Place, where they are absolutely unintelligible. They were, probably, at first, omitted by chance; then supplied at the Bottom of the Page; and then transcribed, as if that had been their proper Place.

(*c*) In Times of Mourning or Danger, the Ancients expressed their Sense of their Situation by neglecting their Persons.

“ City,

“ City, and an Exile, (if that happens to be the Case (*d*),)  
 “ and without a Home, I live more easily and prosperously  
 “ than the Noble and Rich. Look upon my Person too, that  
 “ it is not injured by coarse Fare.”——But, if any one should  
 tell me this, with the Habit and the Visage of a condemned  
 Criminal, what God should persuade me to come near Philo-  
 sophy, while (*e*) it renders Men such Figures? Heaven for-  
 bid! I would not do it, even if I was sure to become a wise  
 Man for my Pains. I declare, for my own Part, I would  
 rather that a young Man, on his first Inclination to Philoso-  
 phy, should come to me finically dressed, than with his Hair  
 spoiled and dirty. For there appears in him some Idea of  
 Beauty, and Desire of Decency: and where he imagines it  
 to be, there he applies his Endeavours. One hath nothing  
 more to do, but to point it out to him, and say, “ You  
 “ seek Beauty, young Man; and you do well. Be assured  
 “ then, that it springs from the rational Part of you. Seek  
 “ it there, where the Pursuits and Avoidances, the Desires  
 “ and Aversions, are concerned. Herein consists your Ex-  
 “ cellence: but the poultry Body is by Nature Clay. Why  
 “ do you trouble yourself, to no Purpose, about it? You  
 “ will be convinced by Time, if not otherwise, that it is  
 “ nothing.” But, if he should come to me bemired, dirty,  
 with Whiskers down to his Knees, what can I say to him?  
 By what Similitude allure him? For what hath he studied,  
 which hath any Resemblance to Beauty, that I may transfer

(*d*) As it was the Case of *Diogenes*.

(*e*) For  $\omega\tau\epsilon$ , perhaps,  $\epsilon\tau\epsilon$  may be the true Reading; and it is so translated.



his Attention, and say, that Beauty is not there, but here? Would you have me tell him, that Beauty doth not consist in Filth, but in Reason? For hath he any Desire of Beauty? Hath he any Appearance of it? Go, and argue with a Hog, not to roll in the Mire.

§. 4. It was in the Quality of a young Man that loved Beauty, that *Polemo (f)* was touched by the Discourses of *Xenocrates*. For he entered with some Incentives to the Study of Beauty, though he sought it in the wrong Place. And indeed Nature hath not made the very Brutes dirty, which live with Man. Doth a Horse wallow in the Mire? Or a good Dog? But Swine, and filthy Geese, and Worms, and Spiders, which are banished to the greatest Distance from human Society. Will you then, who are a Man, chuse not to be even one of the Animals, that are conversant with Man; but rather a Worm, or a Spider? Will you not bathe sometimes, be it in whatever Manner you please? Will you never use Water to wash yourself? Will you not come clean, that they who converse with you may have some Pleasure in you? But will you accompany us, a mere Lump of Nastiness, even to the Temples; where it is not lawful for any one so much as to spit, or blow his Nose?

§. 5. What then, would any body have you dress yourself out to the utmost? By no means; except in those Things where our Nature requires it; in Reason, Principles, Actions: but, in our Persons, only as far as Neatness, as far as not to

---

(f) See p. 225. Note (c).

give Offence. But if you hear, that it is not right to wear Purple, you must go, I suppose, and roll your Cloke in the Mud, or tear it.—“But where should I have a fine Cloke?”—You have Water, Man; wash it.—“What an amiable (*g*) Youth is here? How worthy this old Man, to love, and be loved!”—A fit Person to be trusted with the Instruction of our Sons and Daughters, and attended by young People, as Occasion may require,---to read them Lectures on a Dunghil! Every Deviation proceeds from something human: but this approaches very nearly towards being not human.

## C H A P T E R XII.

*Of Attention.*

§. 1. **W**HEN you let go your Attention for a little while, do not fancy you may recover it when-ever you please: but remember this, That, by means of the Fault of To-day, your Affairs must necessarily be in a worse Condition for the future. First, what is the saddest Thing of all, a Habit arises of not attending; and then a Habit of deferring the Attention, and always driving (*a*) off from time to time, and procrastinating a prosperous Life, a Propriety of Behaviour, and the Thinking and Acting conformably to Nature. Now, if the Procrastination of any thing is advantageous, the absolute Omission of it is still more advantageous: but,

---

(*g*) The Youth, probably, means the Scholar, who neglects Neatness; and the old Man, the Tutor, that gives him no Precept or Example of it.

(*a*) *Εἰσθαι*, perhaps, should be *ωθεῖται*.



if it be not advantageous, why do not you preserve a constant Attention?—"I would play To-day."—What then? Ought you not to do it, with proper Attention to yourself?—"I would sing."—Well: and what forbids but that you may sing, with Attention to yourself? For there is no Part of Life exempted, to which Attention doth not extend. For will you do it the worse by attending, and the better by not attending? What else in Life is best performed by inattentive People? Doth a Smith forge the better by not attending? Doth a Pilot steer the safer by not attending? Or is any other, even of the minutest Operations, performed the better by Inattention? Do not you perceive, that, when you have let your Mind loose, it is no longer in your Power to call it back, either to Propriety, or Modesty, or Moderation? But you do every thing as it happens: you follow your Inclinations.

§. 2. To what then am I to attend?

Why, in the first place, to those universal Maxims, which you must always have at hand; and not sleep, or get up, or drink, or eat, or converse without them: that no one is the Master of another's Choice; and it is in Choice alone that Good and Evil consist. No one therefore is the Master either to procure me any Good, or to involve me in any Evil: but I alone have the Disposal of myself, with regard to these Things. Since these then are secured to me, what need have I to be troubled about Externals? What Tyrant is formidable? What Distemper? What Poverty? What Offence?—"I have not pleased such a one."—Is he my Concern then? Is he my Conscience?—"No."—Why

do I trouble myself any further about him then?—"But he  
 "is thought to be of some Consequence."—Let him look  
 to that, and they who think him so. But I have One, whom  
 I must please, to whom I must submit, whom I must obey;  
 God, and those (*b*) who are next Him. He hath entrusted  
 me with myself, and made my Choice subject to myself  
 alone, having given me Rules for the right Use of it. If I  
 follow the proper Rules in Syllogisms, in convertible Propo-  
 sitions, I do not regard, nor care for any one, who says any  
 thing contrary to them. Why then am I vexed at being  
 censured in Matters of greater Consequence? What is the  
 Reason of this Perturbation? Nothing else, but that in this  
 Instance I want Exercise. For every Science despises Igno-  
 rance, and the Ignorant; and not only the Sciences, but even  
 the Arts. Take any Shoemaker, take any Smith you will,  
 and he laughs at the rest of the World, with regard to his  
 own Business.

§. 3. In the first place then, these are the Maxims we must  
 have ready, and do nothing without them; but direct the  
 Soul to this Mark, to pursue nothing external, nothing that  
 belongs to others, but as He, who hath the Power, hath  
 appointed: Things dependent on Choice are to be pursued  
 always; and the rest, as it is permitted. Besides this, we  
 must remember, who we are, and what Name we bear, and  
 endeavour to direct the several Offices of Life to the rightful

---

(*b*) The tutelar Genius, and Fortune. Of the former, see B. I. ch.  
 14. §. 2. Of both, see B. IV. ch. 4. §. 4. By changing *καὶ τοῖς* into  
*καὶ τοῖ*, the Translation would be; *But, next to Him, He hath intrusted*  
*me with myself.*



Demands of its several Relations : what is the proper Time for Singing, what for Play, in what Company : what will be the Consequence of our Performance : whether our Companions will despise us, or we ourselves : when to employ Raillery, and whom to ridicule : upon what Occasions to comply, and with whom ; and then, in complying, how to preserve our own Character.

§. 4. Where-ever you deviate from any of these Rules, the Damage is immediate ; not from any thing external, but from the very Action itself.—“ What then, is it possible, “ by these Means, to be faultless ? ” Impracticable : but this is possible, to use a constant Endeavour to be faultless. For we shall have Cause to be satisfied, if, by never remitting this Attention, we shall be exempt at least from a few Faults. But now, when you say, I will begin to attend To-morrow ; be assured, it is the same Thing as if you say, “ I “ will be shameless, impertinent, base, To-day : it shall be “ in the Power of others to grieve me : I will be passionate, “ I will be envious To-day.” See to how many Evils you give yourself up.—“ But all will be well To-morrow.”—How much better To-day ? If it be for your Interest To-morrow, much more To-day, that it may be in your Power To-morrow too, and that you may not defer it again to the third Day.

## CHAPTER XIII.

*Concerning Such as readily discover their own Affairs.*

§. 1. **W**HEN any one appears to us to discourse frankly of his own Affairs, we too are some Way induced to discover our Secrets to him ; and we suppose this to be acting with Frankness. First, because it seems unfair, that, when we have heard the Affairs of our Neighbour, we should not, in return, communicate ours to him ; and, besides, we think, that we shall not appear of a frank Character in concealing what belongs to ourselves. Indeed it is often said, “ I have told you all my Affairs ; and will you “ tell me none of yours ? Where do People act thus ? ” Lastly, it is supposed, that we may safely trust him who hath already trusted us : for we imagine, that he will never discover our Affairs, for fear we, in our Turn, should discover his. It is thus that the Inconsiderate are caught by the Soldiers at *Rome*. A Soldier sits by you, in a common Dress, and begins to speak ill of *Cæsar*. . . . Then you, as if you had received a Pledge of his Fidelity, by his first beginning the Abuse, say likewise what you think ; and so you are led away in Chains to Execution.

§. 2. Something like this is the Case with us in general. But when one hath safely intrusted his Secrets to me, shall I, in Imitation of him, trust mine to any one who comes in my Way ? The Case is different. I indeed hold my Tongue, (supposing me to be of such a Disposition) but he goes, and discovers them to every body : and then, when I come  
to



to find it out, if I happen to be like him, from a Desire of Revenge, I discover his; and asperse, and am aspersed. But, if I remember, that one Man doth not hurt another, but that every one is hurt and profited by his own Actions, I indeed keep to this, not to do any thing like him: yet, by my own talkative Folly, I suffer what I do suffer.

§. 3. “ Ay: but it is unfair, when you have heard the  
“ Secrets of your Neighbour, not to communicate any thing  
“ to him, in return.”—Why, did I ask you to do it, Sir?  
Did you tell me your Affairs, upon Condition that I should  
tell you mine, in return? If you are a Blab, and believe  
all you meet to be Friends, would you have *me* too become  
like you? But, what if the Case be this: that you did  
right in trusting your Affairs to *me*, but it is not right that  
I should trust *you*? Would you have me run headlong, and  
fall? This is just as if I had a sound Barrel, and you a leaky  
one: and you should come and depofite your Wine with me  
to put it into my Barrel; and then should take it ill, that,  
in my Turn, I did not trust you with my Wine. No. You  
have a leaky Barrel. How then are we any longer upon  
equal Terms? You have depofited your Affairs with an  
honest Man, and a Man of Honour; one who esteems his  
own Actions alone, and nothing external, to be either hurt-  
ful or profitable. Would you have me depofite mine with  
you; a Man who have dishonoured your own Faculty of  
Choice, and who would get a paultry Sum, or a Post of  
Power or Preferment at Court, even if, for the Sake of it,  
you were to kill your own Children, like *Medea*? Where  
is the Equality of this? But show me, that you are faithful;  
a Man

a Man of Honour, steady; show me, that you have friendly Principles; show me, that your Vessel is not leaky; and you shall see, that I will not stay till you have trusted your Affairs to me; but I will come and intreat you to hear an Account of mine. For who would not make use of a good Vessel? Who despises a benevolent and friendly Adviser? Who will not gladly receive one to share the Burden, as it were, of his Difficulties; and, by sharing, to make it lighter? —“ Well: but I trust *you*, and you do not trust *me*. ” — In the first place, you do not really trust me; but you are a Blab, and therefore can keep nothing in. For, if the former be the Case, trust *only* me. But now, whomever you see at leisure, you sit down by him, and say, “ My dear “ Friend, there is not a Man in the World that wishes me “ better, or hath more Kindness for me, than you; I intreat “ you to hear my Affairs.” And this you do to those, with whom you have not the least Acquaintance. But, if you do [really] trust me, it is plainly as [thinking me] a Man of Fidelity and Honour; and not because I have told you my Affairs. Let me alone then, till I too am of this Opinion [with regard to You.]. Show me, that, if a Person hath told his Affairs to any one, it is a Proof of his being a Man of Fidelity and Honour. For, if this was the Case, I would go about and tell my Affairs to the whole World; if, upon that Account, I should become a Man of Fidelity and Honour. But that is no such Matter; but requires a Person to have no ordinary Principles.

§. 4. If then you see any one taking Pains for Things that belong to others, and subjecting his Choice to them, be  
5
assured,



assured, that this Man hath a thousand Things to compell and restrain him. He hath no Need of burning Pitch, or the torturing Wheel, to make him tell what he knows; but the Nod of a Girl, for Instance, will shake his Purpose; the Good-will of a Courtier, the Desire of a public Post, of an Inheritance; ten Thousand other Things of that Sort. It must therefore be remembered in general, that secret Discourses require Fidelity, and a certain Sort of Principles. And where, at this Time, are these easily to be found? Pray let any one show me a Person of such a Disposition as to say, I trouble myself only with those Things which are my own, incapable of Restraint, by Nature free. This I esteem the Essence of Good. Let the rest be as it may happen. It makes no Difference to me.

END *of the* DISCOURSES.



THE  
ENCHIRIDION,  
OR  
MANUAL,  
OF  
*EPICTETUS.*

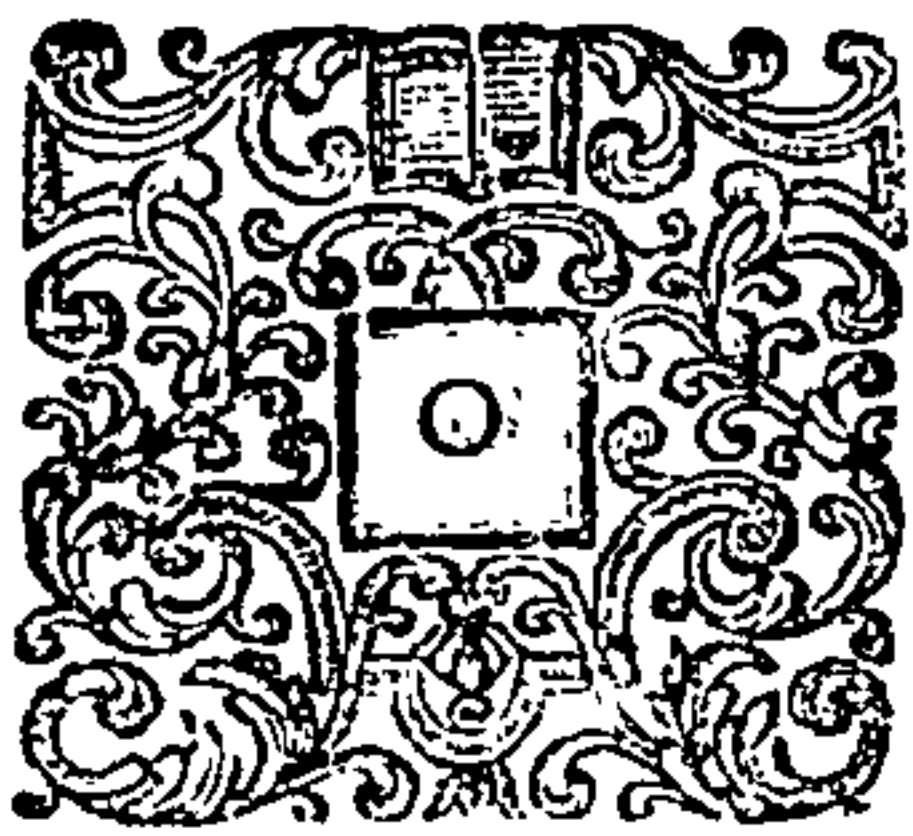
K k k





T H E  
E N C H I R I D I O N.

I.



F Things, some are in our Power, and others not. In our Power are Opinion, Pursuit, Desire, Aversion, and, in one Word, whatever are our own Actions. Not in our Power, are Body, Property, Reputation, Command, and, in one Word, whatever are not our own Actions.

Now, the Things in our Power are, by Nature, free, unrestrained, unhindered: but those not in our Power, weak, slavish, restrained, belonging to others. Remember then, that, if you suppose Things by Nature slavish, to be free; and what belongs to others, your own; you will be hindered; you will lament; you will be disturbed; you will find fault both with Gods and Men. But, if you suppose, that only to be your own, which is your own; and what belongs to others, such as it really is; no one will ever compell you; no one will restrain you: you will find fault with no one; you will accuse no one; you will do no one Thing

against your Will : no one will hurt you : you will not have an Enemy ; for you will suffer no Harm.

Aiming therefore at such great Things, remember, that you must not allow yourself to be carried, even with a slight Tendency, towards the Attainment of the others (*a*) : but that you must entirely quit some of them, and for the present postpone the rest. But, if you would both have these, and Command, and Riches, at once, perhaps you will not gain so much as the latter ; because you aim at the former too ; but you will absolutely fail of the former ; by which alone Happiness and Freedom are procured.

Study, therefore, to be able to say to every harsh Appearance, “ You are but an Appearance, and not absolutely the “ Thing you appear to be.” And then examine it by those Rules which you have : and first, and chiefly, by this : Whether it concerns the Things which are in our own Power, or those which are not ; and, if it concerns any thing not in our Power, be prepared to say, that it is nothing to *you*.

## II.

REMEMBER that *Desire* promises the Attainment of that of which you are desirous ; and *Aversion* promises the Avoiding of that to which you are averse : that he who fails of the Object of his Desire, is disappointed : and he who incurs the Object of his Aversion, wretched. If then, you confine your Aversion to those Objects only, which are contrary to that natural Use of your Faculties, which you have in your

---

(*a*) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton*'s Conjecture, of *αλλων* for *αυτων*.



own Power, you will never incur any thing to which you are averſe. But if you are averſe to Sickneſs, or Death, or Poverty, you will be wretched. Remove Averſion, then, from all Things that are not in our Power, and transfer it to Things contrary to the Nature of what is in our Power. But, for the preſent, totally ſuppreſs Deſire: for, if you deſire any of the Things not in our own Power, you muſt neceſſarily be diſappointed; and of thoſe which are, and which it would be laudable to deſire, nothing is yet in your Poſſeſſion. (*b*) Uſe only [the requiſite Acts] of Purſuit and Avoidance; and even theſe lightly, and with Gentleneſs, and Reſervation.

### III.

WITH regard to whatever Objects either delight the Mind, or contribute to Uſe, or are loved with fond Affection, remember to tell yourſelf, of what Nature they are, beginning from the moſt trifling Things. If you are fond of an Earthen Cup, that it is an Earthen Cup of which you are fond: for thus, if it is broken, you will not be diſturbed. If you kiſs your Child, or your Wife, that you kiſs a Being ſubject to the Accidents of Humanity; and thus you will not be diſturbed, if either of them dies.

---

(*b*) The Senſe is, that he, who is only beginning to philoſophiſe, hath yet nothing right within him to deſire, or ſet his Heart upon; therefore, till he hath, he muſt not ſet his Heart upon any thing. But in the mean time, he muſt make uſe of the *Purſuits* and *Avoidances*; *i. e.* perform the common Actions of Life: but theſe outward Movements muſt be cautious and gentle; and the inward Movements of Deſire be quite reſtrained.

### IV.

## IV.

WHEN you are going about any Action, remind yourself of what Nature the Action is. If you are going to bathe, represent to yourself the Things, which usually happen in the Bath: some Persons dashing the Water; some pushing and crowding; others giving abusive Language; and others stealing [the Clothes]. And thus you will more safely go about this Action, if you say to yourself, “I will now go bathe, and preserve my own Mind in a State conformable to Nature.” And in the same manner with regard to every other Action. For thus, if any Impediment arises in Bathing, you will have it ready to say, “It was not only to bathe that I desired, but to preserve my Mind in a State conformable to Nature; and I shall not preserve it so, if I am out of Humour at Things that happen.”

## V.

MEN are disturbed, not by Things, but by the Principles and Notions, which they form concerning Things. Death, for Instance, is not terrible, else it would have appeared so to *Socrates*. But the Terror consists in our Notion of Death, that it is terrible. When therefore we are hindered, or disturbed, or grieved, let us never impute it to others, but to ourselves; that is, to our own Principles. It is the Action of an uninstructed Person to lay the Fault of his own bad Condition upon others; of one entering upon Instruction, to lay the Fault on himself; and of one perfectly instructed, neither on others, nor on himself.

## VI.



VI.

BE not elated on any Excellence not your own. If a Horse should be elated, and say, “ I am handsome,” it would be supportable. But when you are elated, and say, “ I have a handsome Horse,” know, that you are elated on what is, in fact, only the Good of the Horse. (c) What then is your own? The Use of the Appearances of Things. So that when you behave conformably to Nature, in the Use of these Appearances, you will be elated with Reason ; for you will be elated on some Good of your own.

VII.

As in a Voyage, when the Ship is at Anchor, if you go on Shore, to get Water, you may amuse yourself with picking up a Shell-fish, or an Onion, in your Way ; but your Thoughts ought to be bent towards the Ship, and perpetually attentive, lest the Captain should call ; and then you must leave all these Things, that you may not be thrown into the Vessel, bound Neck and Heels, like a Sheep. Thus likewise in Life, if, instead of an Onion, or a Shell-fish, such a Thing as a Wife or a Child be granted you, there is no Objection : but if the Captain calls, run to the Ship, leave all these Things, regard none of them. But, if you are old, never go far from the Ship : lest, when you are called, you should be unable to come in time.

---

(c) The Translation follows Mr. *Upton's* Correction of the Text in this Chapter.

VIII.

## VIII.

REQUIRE not Things to happen as you wish ; but wish them to happen as they do happen ; and you will go on well.

## IX.

SICKNESS is an Impediment to the Body, but not to the Faculty of Choice, unless itself pleases. Lameness is an Impediment to the Leg, but not to the Faculty of Choice : and say this to yourself with regard to every thing that happens. For you will find it to be an Impediment to something else ; but not to yourself.

## X.

UPON every Accident, remember to turn towards yourself, and enquire, what Powers you have for making a proper Use of it. If you see a handsome Person, you will find Continence a Power against this : if Pain be presented to you, you will find Fortitude : if Ill-Language, you will find Patience. And thus habituated, the Appearances of Things will not hurry you away along with them.

## XI.

NEVER say of any thing, “ I have lost it ; ” but, “ I have restored it.” Is your Child dead ? It is restored. Is your Wife dead ? She is restored. Is your Estate taken away ? Well : and is not that likewise restored ? “ But he who took it away is a bad Man.” What is it to you, by whose Hands He, who gave it, hath demanded it back again ? While He gives you to possess it, take care of it ; but as of something not your own, as Passengers do of an Inn.

## XII.



XII.

IF you would improve, lay aside such Reasonings as these.  
 “ If I neglect my Affairs, I shall not have a Maintenance: if  
 “ I do not correct my Servant, he will be good for nothing.”  
 For it is better to die with Hunger, exempt from Grief and  
 Fear, than to live in Affluence with Perturbation: and it is  
 better your Servant should be bad, than you unhappy.

Begin therefore from little Things. Is a little Oil spilt?  
 A little Wine stolen? Say to yourself, “ This is the Pur-  
 “ chase paid for Apathy, for Tranquillity; and nothing is  
 “ to be had for nothing.” And when you call your Ser-  
 vant, consider, it is possible he may not come at your Call;  
 or, if he doth, that he may not do what you would have  
 him do. But he is by no means of such Importance (*d*),  
 that it should be in his Power to give you any Disturbance.

XIII.

(*e*) IF you would improve, be content to be thought foolish  
 and stupid with regard to Externals. Do not wish to be  
 thought to know any thing; and though you should appear  
 to be somebody to others, distrust yourself. For, be assured,  
 it is not easy at once to preserve your Faculty of Choice in a  
 State conformable to Nature, and [to secure] Externals: but  
 while you are careful about the one, you must of Necessity  
 neglect the other.

---

(*d*) Thus some MSS. Changing in others καλως into κακως, the  
 Translation will be—It is not so well with Him, and ill with You.

(*e*) There is a great Likeness to Christian Phrases and Doctrines in this  
 Chapter.

## XIV.

IF you wish your Children, and your Wife, and your Friends, to live for ever, you are stupid: for you wish Things to be in your Power, which are not so; and, what belongs to others, to be your own. So likewise, if you wish your Servant to be without Fault, you are a Fool; for you wish Vice not to be Vice (*f*), but something else. But, if you wish to have your Desires undisappointed, this is in your own Power. Exercise, therefore, what is in your Power. He is the Master of every other Person, who is able to confer, or remove, whatever that Person wishes either to have, or to avoid. Whoever then would be free, let him wish nothing, let him decline nothing, which depends on others; else he must necessarily be a Slave.

## XV.

REMEMBER that you must behave [in Life] as at an Entertainment (*g*). Is any thing brought round to you? Put out your Hand, and take your Share, with Moderation. Doth it pass by you? Do not stop it. Is it not yet come? Do not stretch forth your Desire towards it, but wait till it reaches you. Thus [do] with regard to Children, to a Wife, to public Posts, to Riches: and you will be some time or other a worthy Partner of the Feasts of the Gods. And if you do not so much as take the Things which are set before you, but are able even to despise them, then you will not only be a Partner of the Feasts of the Gods, but of their Empire also.

(*f*) *i. e.* dependent on Persons own Choice.

(*g*) An Allusion to the Custom, in the antient Entertainments, of carrying round the Dishes to each of the Guests. UPTON.

For,



For, by thus doing, *Diogenes* and *Heraclitus* (*b*), and others like them, deservedly became, and were called, divine.

XVI.

WHEN you see any one weeping for Grief, either that his Son is gone abroad, or dead, or that he hath suffered in his Affairs; take heed, that the Appearance may not hurry you away with it. But immediately make the Distinction within your own Mind; and have it ready to say, “ It is not the  
“ Accident [itself] that distresses this Person, for it doth  
“ not distress another Man; but the Judgment, which he  
“ forms concerning it.” As far as Words go, however, do not disdain to condescend to him; and even, if it should so happen, to groan with him. Take heed, however, not to groan inwardly too.

XVII.

REMEMBER that you are an Actor in a Drama, of such a Kind as the Author pleases to make it. If short, of a short one; if long, of a long one. If it be his Pleasure you should act a poor Man, a Cripple, a Governor, or a private Person, see that you act it naturally. For this is your Business, to act well the Character assigned you: to chuse it, is another’s.

XVIII.

WHEN a Raven happens to croak unluckily, let not the Appearance hurry you away with it: but immediately make the Distinction to yourself; and say, “ None of these Things  
“ is portended to *me*; but either to my paultry Body, or

---

(*b*) For *Heraclitus*, I suspect, should be read *Hercules*.

“ Property, or Reputation, or Children, or Wife. But to  
 “ *me* all Portents are lucky, if I will. For which-ever of these  
 “ Things happens, it is in my Power to derive Advantage  
 “ from it.”

## XIX.

You may be unconquerable, if you enter into no Combat, in which it is not in your own Power to conquer. When, therefore, you see any one eminent in Honours, or Power, or in high Esteem on any other Account, take heed not to be hurried away with the Appearance, and to pronounce him happy: for, if the Essence of Good consists in Things in our own Power, there will be no room for Envy, or Emulation. But, for your Part, do not wish to be a General, or a Senator, or a Consul, but [to be] free: and the only Way to this, is, a Contempt of Things not in our own Power.

## XX.

REMEMBER, that not he who gives Ill-Language, or a Blow, affronts; but the Principle, which represents these Things as affronting. When, therefore, any one provokes you, be assured, that it is your own Opinion which provokes you. Try, therefore, in the first place, not to be hurried away with the Appearance. For, if you once gain Time and Respite, you will more easily command yourself.

## XXI.

LET Death, and Exile, and all other Things which appear terrible, be daily before your Eyes; but chiefly Death: and you will never entertain any abject Thought, nor too eagerly covet any thing.



XXII.

IF you have an earnest Desire of attaining to Philosophy, prepare yourself from the very first, to be laughed at, to be sneered by the Multitude, to hear them say, “ He is returned “ to us a Philosopher all at once ;” and, “ Whence this “ supercilious Look ?” Now, for your Part, do not have a supercilious Look indeed ; but keep steadily to those Things which appear best to you, as one appointed by God to this Station. For remember, that, if you adhere to the same Point, those very Persons who at first ridiculed, will afterwards admire you. But, if you are conquered by them, you will incur a double Ridicule.

XXIII.

IF you ever happen to turn your Attention to Externals, so as to wish to please any one, be assured, that you have ruined your Scheme of Life (*i*). Be contented then, in every thing, with being a Philosopher : and, if you wish to be thought so likewise by any one, appear so to yourself, and it will suffice you.

XXIV.

LET not such Considerations as these distress you. “ I “ shall live in Dishonour ; and be no-body any-where.” For, if Dishonour is an Evil, you can no more be involved in any Evil by the Means of another, than be engaged in any thing base. Is it any Business of yours then, to get Power, or to be admitted to an Entertainment ? By no means. How then, after all, is this a Dishonour ? And how is it true,

---

(*i*) *If I yet pleased Men, I should not be the Servant of Christ.* Gal. ii. 10.  
that

that you will be *no-body any-where*: when you ought to be somebody in those Things only, which are in your own Power, in which you may be of the greatest Consequence? “But my Friends will be unassisted.”—What do you mean by unassisted? They will not have Money from you: nor will you make them *Roman* Citizens. Who told you then, that these are among the Things in our own Power; and not the Affair of others? And who can give to another the Things, which he hath not himself? “Well: but get “ them then, that we too may have a Share.” If I can get them with the Preservation of my own Honour, and Fidelity, and Greatness of Mind, show me the Way, and I will get them: but, if you require me to lose my own proper Good, that you may gain what is no Good, consider how unequitable and foolish you are. Besides: which would you rather have, a Sum of Money; or a Friend of Fidelity and Honour? Rather assist me then to gain this Character, than require me to do those Things by which I may lose it. Well: but my Country, say you, as far as depends upon me, will be unassisted. Here again, what Assistance is this you mean? “It will not have Porticos, nor Baths, of your providing.” And what signifies that? Why, neither doth a Smith provide it with Shoes, or a Shoemaker with Arms. It is enough, if every one fully performs his own proper Business. And were you to supply it with another Citizen of Honour and Fidelity, would not (k) he be of Use to it? Yes. Therefore neither are you yourself useless to it. “What Place

---

(k) I have followed the Conjecture of a Friend, who thinks *ωφελεις* should be *ωφελεσι*, to preserve an Opposition between the Person signified by it, and the *συ αυτος* in the next Sentence.

“ then,



“ then, say you, shall I hold in the State? ” Whatever you can hold with the Preservation of your Fidelity and Honour. But if, by desiring to be useful to that, you lose these, of what Use can you be to your Country, when you are become faithless, and void of Shame?

XXV.

Is any one preferred before you at an Entertainment, or in a Compliment, or in being admitted to a Consultation? If these Things are good, you ought to rejoice, that *he* hath got them: and, if they are evil, do not be grieved, that *you* have not got them. And remember, that you cannot, without using the same Means [which others do] to acquire Things not in our own Power, expect to be thought worthy of an equal Share of them. For how can he, who doth not frequent the Door of any [great] Man, doth not attend him, doth not praise him, have an equal Share with him who doth? You are unjust then, and unsatiable, if you are unwilling to pay the Price for which these Things are sold, and would have them for nothing. For how much are Lettuces sold? A Half-peny, for Instance. If another then, paying a Half-peny, takes the Lettuces, and you, not paying it, go without them, do not imagine, that he hath gained any Advantage over you. For as he hath the Lettuces, so you have the Half-peny, which you did not give. So, in the present Case, you have not been invited to such a Person's Entertainment; because you have not paid him the Price for which a Supper is sold. It is sold for Praise: it is sold for Attendance. Give him then the Value, if it be for your Advantage. But, if you would, at the same time, not pay  
the

the one, and yet receive the other, you are insatiable, and a Blockhead. Have you nothing then, instead of the Supper? Yes indeed you have: the not praising him, whom you do not like to praise; the not bearing with his Behaviour at coming in (*l*).

## XXVI.

THE Will of Nature may be learned from those Things, in which we do not differ from each other. As, when our Neighbour's Boy hath broken a Cup, or the like, we are presently ready to say, "These are Things that will happen." Be assured then, that, when your own Cup likewise is broken, you ought to be affected just as when another's Cup was broken. Transfer this, in like manner, to greater Things. Is the Child or Wife of another dead? There is no one who would not say, "This is a human Accident." But, if any one's (*m*) own Child happens to die, it is presently, "Alas! how wretched am I!" But it should be remembered, how we are affected in hearing the same Thing concerning others.

## XXVII.

As a Mark (*n*) is not set up for the Sake of missing the Aim, so neither doth the Nature of Evil exist in the World.

## XXVIII.

(*l*) Or, according to the Reading in *Simplicius*—the Attendants in his Antichamber.

(*m*) Natural Affection prompts us to grieve for a Wife or a Child, and to sympathize with the Grievings of others: whence Christianity teaches us to weep with them who weep: yet forbidding us, in any Case, to sorrow, as without Hope. Stoicism carries Truth into Absurdity; while Christian Philosophy makes all Truths coincide, uniting Fortitude with Tenderness and Compassion.

(*n*) Happiness, the Effect of Virtue, is the Mark which God hath set up



XXVIII.

IF a Person had delivered up your Body to any one, whom he met in his Way, you would certainly be angry. And do you feel no Shame in delivering up your own Mind to be disconcerted, and confounded by any one, who happens to give you Ill-Language ?

XXIX (o).

XXX.

DUTIES are universally measured by Relations. Is any one a Father ? In this are implied, as due, Taking Care of him ; submitting to him in all Things ; patiently receiving his Reproaches, his Correction. But he is a bad Father. Is your natural Tie then to a *good* Father ? No : but to a Father. Is a Brother unjust ? Well : preserve your own Situation towards him. Consider not what *he* doth ; but what *you* are to do, to keep your own Faculty of Choice in a State conformable to Nature. For another will not hurt you, unless you please. You will then be hurt, when you *think* you are hurt. In this manner, therefore, you will find, from [the Idea of] a Neighbour, a Citizen, a General, the [corresponding] Duties, if you accustom yourself to contemplate the [several] Relations.

XXXI.

BE assured, that the essential Property of Piety towards the Gods, is, to form right Opinions concerning them, as

---

up for us to aim at. Our missing it, is no Work of His ; nor so properly any thing real, as a mere Negative and Failure of our own.

(o) This Chapter, except some very trifling Differences, is the same with the Fifteenth of the Third Book of the Discourses ; therefore unnecessary to be repeated here.

M m m

existing

existing (*p*), and as governing the Universe with Goodness and Justice. And fix yourself in this Resolution, to obey them, and yield to them, and willingly follow them in all Events, as produced by the most perfect Understanding. For, thus you will never find fault with the Gods, nor accuse them as neglecting you. And it is not possible for this to be effected any other Way (*q*), than by withdrawing yourself from Things not in our own Power, and placing Good or Evil in those only which are. For, if you suppose any of the Things, not in our own Power, to be either good or evil; when you are disappointed of what you wish, or incur what you would avoid, you must necessarily find fault with, and blame, the Authors. For every Animal is naturally formed to fly and abhor Things that appear hurtful, and the Causes of them; and to pursue and admire those which appear beneficial, and the Causes of them. It is impracticable then, that one who supposes himself to be hurt, should rejoice in the Person who, he thinks, hurts him; just as it is impossible to rejoice in the Hurt itself. Hence, also, a Father is reviled by a Son, when he doth not impart to him the Things which he takes to be good: and the supposing Empire to be a Good, made *Pólynices* and *Eteocles* mutually Enemies. On this Account the Husbandman, the Sailor, the Merchant; on this Account those who lose Wives and Children, revile the Gods. For where Interest is, there too is Piety placed. So that, whoever is careful to regulate his Desires and Aversions as he ought, is, by the very same Means, careful of Piety

---

(*p*) He that cometh to God, must believe that He is; and that He is a Rewarder of them, that diligently seek Him. Heb. xi. 6.

(*q*) *Ἀλλως τε*, perhaps, should be *ἄλλως δέ*.

likewise.



likewise. But it is also incumbent on every one to offer Libations, and Sacrifices, and First Fruits, conformably to the Customs of his Country, with Purity; and not in a slovenly Manner, nor negligently, nor sparingly, nor beyond his Ability.

XXXII.

WHEN you have Recourse to Divination, remember, that you know not what the Event will be, and you come to learn it of the Diviner: but of what Nature it is, you know before you come; at least, if you are a Philosopher. For if it is among the Things not in our own Power, it can by no means be either good or evil. Do not, therefore, bring either Desire or Aversion with you to the Diviner, (else you will approach him trembling;) but first acquire a distinct Knowledge, that every Event is indifferent, and nothing to you, of whatever Sort it may be; for it will be in your Power to make a right Use of it; and this no one can hinder: then come with Confidence to the Gods, as your Counsellors: and afterwards, when any Counsel is given you, remember what Counsellors you have assumed; and whose Advice you will neglect, if you disobey. Come to Divination, as *Socrates* prescribed, in Cases, of which the whole Consideration relates to the Event, and in which no Opportunities are afforded by Reason, or any other Art, to discover the Thing proposed to be learned. When, therefore, it is our Duty to share the Danger of a Friend, or of our Country, we ought not to consult the Oracle, whether we shall share it with them, or not. For, though the Diviner should forewarn you, that the Victims are unfavourable, this

means no more, than that either Death, or Mutilation, or Exile, is portended. But we have Reason within us: and it directs, even with these Hazards, to stand by our Friend and our Country. Attend therefore to the greater Diviner, the *Pythian* God; who cast out of the Temple, the Person who gave no Assistance to his Friend, while another was murdering him.

## XXXIII.

IMMEDIATELY prescribe some Character and Form [of Behaviour] to yourself, which you may preserve, both alone, and in Company.

Be for the most part silent: or speak merely what is necessary, and in few Words. We may however enter, though sparingly, into Discourse sometimes, when Occasion calls for it: but not on any of the common Subjects, of Gladiators, or Horse Races, or athletic Champions, or Feasts; the vulgar Topics of Conversation: but principally not of Men, so as either to blame, or praise, or make Comparisons. If you are able then, by your own Conversation bring over that of your Company to proper Subjects: but, if you happen to be taken among Strangers, be silent.

Let not your (*r*) Laughter be much, nor on many Occasions, nor profuse.

Avoid Swearing, if possible, altogether; if not, as far as you are able.

Avoid public and vulgar Entertainments: but, if ever an Occasion calls you to them, keep your Attention upon the

---

(*r*) See *Ecclef.* ii. 2. vii. 3—6. *Ecclus.* xix. 30. xxi. 20.



Stretch, that you may not imperceptibly slide into vulgar Manners. For be assured, that if a Person be ever so sound himself, yet, if his Companion be infected, he who converses with him will be infected likewise.

Provide Things relating to the Body no farther than mere Use ; as Meat, Drink, Clothing, House, Family. But strike off, and reject, every thing relating to Show and Delicacy.

As far as possible, before Marriage, preserve yourself pure from Familiarities with Women : and, if you indulge them, let it be lawfully (*s*). But do not therefore be troublesome, and full of Reproofs, to those who use these Liberties ; nor frequently boast, that you yourself do not.

If any one tells you, that such a Person speaks ill of you, do not make Excuses about what is said of you, but answer ; “ He doth not know my other Faults, else he would not “ have mentioned only these.”

It is not necessary for you to appear often at public Spectacles : but if ever there is a proper Occasion for you to be there, do not appear more solicitous for any one, than for yourself ; that is, with Things to be only just as they are, and him only to conquer who is the Conqueror : for thus you will meet with no Hindrance. But abstain entirely from Acclamations, and Derision, and violent Emotions. And when you come away, do not discourse a great deal on what hath passed, and what doth not contribute to your own Amend-

---

(*s*) Public Prostitutes were allowed by the Laws at *Rome* and in *Greece*. The Mischiefs, occasioned by Persons of this Character, scarcely so much as hinted by the Stoic Philosopher, are the Subject of many beautiful Reflexions in the Book of *Proverbs*.

ment. For it would appear by such Discourse, that you were immoderately struck with the Show.

Go not [of your own Accord] to the Rehearsals of any [Authors], nor appear [at them] readily. But, if you do appear, preserve your Gravity and Sedateness, and at the same time avoid being morose.

When you are going to confer with any one, and particularly of those in a superior Station, represent to yourself how *Socrates* (*t*), or *Zeno*, would behave in such a Case, and you will not be at a Loss to make a proper Use of whatever may occur.

When you are going to any of the People in Power, represent to yourself, that you will not find him at Home: that you will not be admitted [into the House]: that the Doors [of his Apartment] will not be opened to you: that he will take no Notice of you. If, with all this, it be your Duty to go, bear what happens, and never say [to yourself], “It was not worth so much.” For this is vulgar, and like a Man disconcerted by Externals (*u*).

In Parties of Conversation, avoid a frequent and excessive mention of your own Actions, and Dangers. For, however

(*t*) It should be observed here, that, the Mind being thus naturally affected by the Thought of imitating a superior Character, Christians enjoy a singular Advantage, in not being left to study and copy the imperfect and faulty Patterns of Persons no way particularly related to them; but having an authentic Delineation of divine Excellence, familiarized to their Apprehensions, in Him, who, both in acting and suffering for us, *both left us an Example, that we should follow his Steps.*

(*u*) A late Editor of the *Enchiridion* hath proposed to read διαπεπληγμεν instead of διαβεβλημεν.



agreeable it may be to yourself to mention the Risques you have run, it is not equally agreeable to others to hear your Adventures. Avoid, likewise, an Endeavour to excite Laughter. For this is a slippery Point, which may throw you into vulgar Manners : and, besides, may be apt to lessen you in the Esteem of your Acquaintance. Approaches to indecent Discourse are likewise dangerous. Whenever, therefore, any thing of this Sort happens, if there be a proper Opportunity, rebuke him who make Advances that Way : or, at least, by Silence, and Blushing, and a forbidding Look, shew yourself to be displeased by such Talk.

XXXIV.

If you are struck by the Appearance of any promised Pleasure, guard yourself against being hurried away by it : but let the Affair wait your Leisure, and procure yourself some Delay. Then bring to your Mind both Points of Time ; that in which you shall enjoy the Pleasure, and that in which you will repent and reproach yourself, after you have enjoyed it : and set before you, in Opposition to these, how you will rejoice and applaud yourself, if you abstain. And even, though it should appear to you a seasonable Gratification, take heed, that its enticing, and agreeable, and attractive Force may not subdue you : but set in Opposition to this, how much better it is, to be conscious of having gained so great a Victory.

XXXV.

WHEN you do any thing, from a clear Judgment that it ought to be done, never shun the being seen to do it, even  
4 though

though the World should make a wrong Supposition about it: for, if you do not act right, shun the Action itself; but, if you do, why are you afraid of those who censure you wrongly?

## XXXVI.

As the Proposition, *Either it is Day, or it is Night*, is extremely proper for a disjunctive Argument, but quite improper in a conjunctive one (*w*): so, at a Feast, to chuse the largest Share, is very suitable to the bodily Appetite, but utterly inconsistent with the social Spirit of an Entertainment. When you eat with another, then remember, not only the Value of those Things which are set before you, to the Body; but the Value of that Behaviour, which ought to be observed towards the Person who gives the Entertainment.

## XXXVII.

If you have assumed any Character above your Strength, you have both made an ill Figure in that, and quitted one which you might have supported.

## XXXVIII.

As, in walking, you take care not to tread upon a Nail, or turn your Foot; so likewise take care not to hurt the ruling Faculty of your Mind. And, if we were to guard against this in every Action, we should undertake the Action with the greater Safety.

---

(*w*) The Stoics were so fond of Logic, that we must not wonder if *Epictetus* took a Simile from thence, which to others must appear a strange one.



XXXIX.

THE Body is to every one the Measure of the Possessions proper for it; as the Foot is of the Shoe. If, therefore, you stop at this, you will keep the Measure: but, if you move beyond it, you must necessarily be carried forward, as down a Precipice: as in the Case of a Shoe, if you go beyond its Fitness to the Foot, it comes first to be gilded, then purple (x), and then studded with Jewels. For to that which once exceeds a due Measure, there is no Bound.

XL.

WOMEN from Fourteen Years old are flattered with the Title of Mistresses, by the Men. Therefore, perceiving that they are regarded only as qualified to give the Men Pleasure, they begin to adorn themselves; and in that to place all their Hopes. It is worth while, therefore, to fix our Attention on making them sensible, that they are esteemed for nothing else, but the Appearance of a decent, and modest, and discreet Behaviour (y).

XLI.

IT is a Mark of Want of Genius, to spend much Time in Things relating to the Body; as, to be long in our Exercises, in Eating, and Drinking, and in the Discharge of other animal Functions. These should be done incidentally, and slightly; and our whole Attention be engaged in the Care of the Understanding.

(x) Purple was of high Honour and Price among the Antients.

(y) The original Words here, *κοσμιαί και αιδημονες εν σωφροσυνη*, are almost the same with, *εν καταστολη κοσμιω μετα αιδους και σωφροσυνης*, 1 Tim. ii. 9.

## XLII.

WHEN any Person doth ill by you, or speaks ill of you, remember, that he acts, or speaks, from a Supposition of its being his (z) Duty. Now, it is not possible, that he should follow what appears right to you, but what appears so to himself. Therefore, if he judges from a wrong Appearance, He is the Person hurt; since He too is the Person deceived. For, if any one should suppose a true Proposition to be false, the Proposition is not hurt; but he who is deceived [about it]. Setting out then from these Principles, you will meekly bear a Person who reviles you: for you will say, upon every Occasion, “It seemed so to him.”

## XLIII.

EVERY Thing hath two Handles; the one, by which it may be borne; the other, by which it cannot. If your Brother acts unjustly, do not lay hold on the Action by the Handle of his Injustice; for by that it cannot be borne: but by the Opposite, that he is your Brother, that he was brought up with you: and thus you will lay hold on it, as it is to be borne.

---

(z) *Epietetus* seems, in part, to be mistaken here. For, perhaps, it is oftener from having no Thought at all about Duty, or preferring Inclination to it, than from having a wrong Notion of it, that Persons are slanderous and injurious: besides, that wrong Notions often arise from Neglect, or Partiality. Supposing all bad Actions to proceed intirely from Ignorance, or Mistake, puts them on a Level, in point of Freedom from Guilt, with good ones. But, since many proceed from thence, more or less, the Doctrine of this Chapter is, in a considerable Degree, right: and, so far as it is, very strongly calls to one's Mind that divine Intercession—*Forgive them! For they know not what they do!*

## XLIV.



XLIV.

THESE Reasonings are unconnected : “ I am richer than  
“ you ; therefore I am better : ” “ I am more eloquent than  
“ you ; therefore I am better.” The Connexion is rather  
this : “ I am richer than you ; therefore my Property is  
“ greater than yours : ” “ I am more eloquent than you ;  
“ therefore my Style is better than yours.” But *you*, after  
all, are neither Property, nor Style.

XLV.

DOETH any one bathe (*a*) in a mighty little Time ? Do not  
say, that he doth it ill ; but, in a mighty little Time. Doth  
any one drink a great Quantity of Wine ? Do not say, that he  
doth ill ; but, that he drinks a great Quantity. For, unless  
you perfectly understand the Principle, [from which any one  
acts], how should you know, if he acts ill ? Thus you will  
not run the Hazard of assenting to any Appearances, but  
such as you fully comprehend.

XLVI.

NEVER call yourself a Philosopher ; nor talk a great deal  
among the Unlearned about Theorems ; but act conform-  
ably to them. Thus, at an Entertainment, do not talk how  
Persons ought to eat ; but eat as you ought. For remem-  
ber, that in this manner *Socrates* also universally avoided all  
Ostentation. And when Persons came to him, and desired  
to be recommended by him to Philosophers, he took and

---

(*a*) See B. IV. c. 8. of the Discourses.

recommended them : so well did he bear being overlooked. So that if ever any Talk should happen among the Unlearned, concerning [philosophic] Theorems, be you, for the most part, silent. For there is great Danger in immediately throwing out what you have not digested. And, if any one tells you, that you know nothing, and you are not nettled at it, then you may be sure, that you have begun your Business. For Sheep do not throw up the Grass, to show the Shepherds how much they have eaten : but, inwardly digesting their Food, they outwardly produce Wool, and Milk. Thus, therefore, do you likewise, not show Theorems to the Unlearned ; but the Actions produced by them, after they have been digested.

## XLVII.

WHEN you have brought yourself to supply the Necessities of your Body, at a small Price, do not pique yourself upon it : nor, if you drink Water, be saying upon every Occasion, “ I drink Water.” But first consider, how much more sparing and patient of Hardship the Poor are, than we. But if at any time you would enure yourself by Exercise to Labour, and bearing hard Trials, [do it] for your own Sake, and not for the World : do not grasp (*b*) Statues ; but, when you are violently thirsty, take a little cold Water in your Mouth, and spurt it out, and tell no body.

## XLVIII.

THE Condition and Characteristic of a vulgar Person is, that he never expects either Benefit or Hurt from himself ;

---

(*b*) See B. III. c. 12. of the Discourses.



but from Externals. The Condition and Characteristic of a Philosopher is, that he expects all Hurt and Benefit from himself. The Marks of a Proficient are, that he censures no one, praises no one, blames no one, accuses no one; says nothing concerning himself, as being any body, or knowing any thing: when he is, in any Instance, hindered, or restrained, he accuses himself; and, if he is praised, he secretly laughs at the Person who praises him; and, if he is censured, he makes no Defence. But he goes about with the Caution of infirm People [after Sickneſs, or an Accident], dreading to move any thing that is ſet right, before it is perfectly fixed. He ſuppreſſes (*c*) all Deſire in himſelf: he transfers his Averſion to thoſe Things only, which thwart the proper Uſe of our own Faculty of Choice: the Exertion of his active Powers towards any thing is very gentle: if he appears ſtupid, or ignorant, he doth not care; and, in a word, he watches himſelf as an Enemy, and one in Ambuſh.

XLIX.

WHEN any one ſhows himſelf vain, on being able to underſtand and interpret the Works of *Chryſippus*, ſay to yourſelf, “ Unleſs *Chryſippus* had written obſcurely, this Perſon would have had no Subject for his Vanity. But what do *I* deſire? To underſtand Nature, and follow her. I aſk then, who interprets her; and, finding *Chryſippus* doth, I have Recourſe to him. I do not underſtand his Writings. I ſeek therefore one to interpret *them*.” So far there is nothing to value myſelf upon. And when I find an Inter-

---

(*c*) See c. 2. Note (*b*).

preter, what remains is, to make use of his Instructions. This alone is the valuable Thing. But, if I admire nothing but merely the Interpretation, what do I become more than a Grammarian, instead of a Philosopher? Except, indeed, that, instead of *Homer*, I interpret *Chrysippus*. When any one therefore desires me to read *Chrysippus* to him, I rather blush, when I cannot show my Actions agreeable, and consonant to his Discourse.

## L.

WHATEVER Rules you have deliberately proposed to yourself [for the Conduct of Life,] abide by them, as so many Laws, and as if you would be guilty of Impiety in transgressing any of them: and do not regard what any one says of you; for this, after all, is no Concern of yours. How long then will you defer to think yourself worthy of the noblest Improvements, and, in no Instance, to transgress the Distinctions of Reason? You have received the philosophic Theorems, with which you ought to be conversant; and you have been conversant with them. What other Master then do you wait for, to throw upon that the Delay of reforming yourself? You are no longer a Boy; but a grown Man (*d*). If therefore you will be negligent and slothful, and always add Procrastination to Procrastination, Purpose to Purpose, and fix Day after Day, in which you will attend to yourself;

---

(*d*) The same Words, *ἄνθρωπος τελείος*, in the same Sense, are used *Eph.* iv. 13. (where they are opposed to *ἡμιτελείος*, v. 14.) *James* iii. 2. and *ἄνθρωπος τελείος*, *Col.* i. 28. and *τελείος*, singly, *1 Cor.* ii. 6. *Phil.* iii. 15. *Heb.* v. 14. where it is opposed to *ἡμιτελείος*, v. 13. Which Word is used also, *1 Cor.* iii. 1. as *μεγαλειότης* is here.



you will insensibly continue without Proficiency, and, living and dying, persevere in being one of the Vulgar. This Instant then think yourself worthy of living as a Man grown-up, and a Proficient. Let whatever appears to be the best, be to you an inviolable Law. And if any Instance of Pain, or Pleasure, or Glory, or Disgrace be set before you, remember, that now is the Combat, now the *Olympiad* comes on, nor can it be put off; and that, by once being worsted, and giving way, Proficiency is lost, or [by the contrary] preserved. Thus *Socrates* became perfect, improving himself by every thing; (e) attending to nothing but Reason. And though you are not yet a *Socrates*, you ought however to live as one desirous of becoming a *Socrates*.

LI.

THE first and most necessary Topic in Philosophy is, that of the Use of [practical] Theorems; as that, *We ought not to lie*: the second is, that of Demonstrations; as, *Whence it is, that we ought not to lie*: the third, that which gives Strength and Articulation to the other two; as, *Whence this is a Demonstration*. For what is Demonstration? What is Consequence? What Contradiction? What Truth? What Falshood? The third Topic then is necessary, on the Account of the second: and the second, on the Account of the first. But the most necessary, and that whercon we ought to rest, is the first. But we act just on the contrary. For we spend all our Time on the third Topic, and employ all our Dili-

---

(e) *Plato*, in his *Crito*, introduces *Socrates* saying this of himself.  
UPTON.

gence about that, and entirely neglect the first. Therefore, at the same time that we lie, we are mighty ready to show how it is demonstrated, that Lying is not right.

## LII.

UPON all Occasions, we ought to have these Maxims ready at hand.

*Conduct me, Jove, and Thou, O Destiny,  
Where-ever Your Decrees have fix'd my Station.  
I follow cheerfully : and, did I not,  
Wicked and wretched, I must follow still (f).*

*Who-e'er yields properly to Fate, is deem'd  
Wise among Men, and knows the Laws of Heaven (g)*

And this Third :

(b) “ O Crito, if it thus pleases the Gods, thus let it be.  
“ *Anytus* and *Melitus* may kill me indeed : but hurt me  
“ they cannot.”

(f) From a Poem of *Cleanthes*.

(g) From *Euripides*.

(b) From *Plato's Crito*, and *Apology*.

*The* END of the ENCHIRIDION.





FRAGMENTS

O F

*EPICTEtus.*

ooo



FRAGMENTS  
OF  
*EPICTEtus*,  
FROM

STOBÆUS, ANTONIUS, *and* MAXIMUS (*a*).

I.



LIFE entangled with Fortune, resembles a wintry Torrent: for it is turbulent, and muddy, and difficult to pass, and violent, and noisy, and of short Continuance.

A Soul conversant with Virtue, resembles a perpetual Fountain: for it is clear, and gentle, and potable, and sweet, and communicative, and rich, and harmless, and innocent.

II.

---

(*a*) According to *Fabricius*, in his *Bibliotheca Græca*, L. V. c. 20. *Stobæus* was a Heathen: at least, he cites only Heathen Authors. He lived about the Beginning of the Fifth Century. *Maximus* was a Christian, of the Seventh; and *Antonius*, surnamed *Melissa*, or the Bee, of the



## II.

IF you would be good, first believe that you are bad.

## III.

IT is better to offend seldom (owning it when we do), and act often wisely, than to say, we seldom err, and offend frequently.

## IV.

CHASTISE your Passions, that they may not punish you.

## V.

BE not so much ashamed of what is void of Glory, as studious to shun what is void of Truth.

## VI.

IF you would be well spoken of, learn to speak well of others. And, when you have learned to speak well of them, endeavour likewise to do well to them; and thus you will reap the Fruit of being well spoken of by them.

## VII.

FREEDOM is the Name of Virtue; and Slavery, of Vice: and both these are Actions of Choice. But neither of them

---

Eighth Century, or later; some say, of the Twelfth. Their Collections are printed together. The Editions of *Stobæus* are extremely incorrect: and in him and *Maximus*, the Names of the Authors quoted either were frequently wrong originally, or have been altered since. This may have happened to *Antonius* also: and, consequently, some of the Sayings ascribed to *Epictetus* may not have been his. Indeed, many of these Fragments have very little the Turn of his other Discourses. The two first, particularly, have a much stronger Resemblance of the Style and Manner of *M. Antoninus*.

belongs

belongs to Things, in which Choice hath no Share. But Fortune (*b*) is accustomed to dispose at her Pleasure of the Body, and those Things relating to the Body in which Choice hath no Share. For no one is a Slave, whose Choice is free. Fortune is an evil Chain to the Body; and Vice, to the Soul. For he whose Body is unbound, and whose Soul is chained, is a Slave. On the contrary, he whose Body is chained, and his Soul unbound, is free. The Chain of the Body, Nature unbinds by Death; and Vice, by (*c*) Money: the Chain of the Soul, Virtue unbinds, by Learning, and Experience, and philosophic Exercise.

## VIII.

If you would live with Tranquillity and Content, endeavour to have all who live with you, good. And you will have them good, by instructing the Willing, and dismissing the Unwilling (*d*). For together with the Fugitives, will Wickedness and Slavery fly: and with those who remain with you, will Goodness and Liberty be left.

## IX.

(*e*) It is scandalous, that he who sweetens his Drink by

(*b*) The Sense absolutely requires, that  $\psi\upsilon\chi\eta$  should be  $\tau\upsilon\chi\eta$ ; and it is so translated.

(*c*) Perhaps, by bribing a Judge, or a Jailer. However, the Sense is not clear.

(*d*) The Translation omits  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha\ \kappa\epsilon\chi\epsilon\pi\omicron\mu\epsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ , which is in *Antonius* and *Maximus*, but not in *Stobaeus*.

(*e*) This Sentence is ascribed to *Pythagoras*, by *Antonius* and *Maximus de rationali* Serm. 27. p. 75.

the



the Gifts of the Bees, should, by Vice, embitter Reason, the Gift of the Gods.

## X.

No one, who is a Lover of Money, a Lover of Pleasure, or a Lover of Glory, is likewise a Lover of Mankind : but only he who is a Lover of Virtue.

## XI.

As you would not wish to sail in a large, and finely decorated, and gilded Ship, and sink : so neither is it eligible to inhabit a grand and sumptuous House, and be in a Storm [of Passions and Cares].

## XII.

WHEN we are invited to an Entertainment, we take what we find : and, if any one should bid the Master of the House set Fish, or Tarts, before him, he would be thought absurd. Yet, in the World, we ask the Gods for what they do not give us ; and that, though they have given us so many Things.

## XIII.

THEY are pretty Fellows indeed, said he, who value themselves on Things not in our own Power. I am a better Man than you, says one ; for I have many Estates, and you are pining with Hunger. I have been Consul, says another : I am a Governor, a third ; and I have a fine Head of Hair, says a fourth. Yet one Horse doth not say to another, “ I am better than you ; for I have a great deal of Hay, and a great deal of Oats ; and I have a Gold Bridle, and embroidered Trappings : ” but, “ I am swifter than you.”

And

And every Creature is better or worse, from its own good or bad Qualities. Is Man, then, the only Creature, which hath no natural good Quality? And must we consider Hair, and Clothes, and Ancestors, [to judge of him]?

## XIV.

PATIENTS are displeased with a Physician, who doth not prescribe to them; and think he gives them over. And why are none so affected towards a Philosopher, as to conclude, he despairs of their Recovery to a right Way of Thinking, if he tells them nothing, which may be for their Good?

## XV.

THEY who have a good Constitution of Body, support Heats and Colds: and so they, who have a right Constitution of Soul, bear [the Attacks of] Anger, and Grief, and immoderate Joy, and the other Passions.

## XVI.

EXAMINE yourself, whether you had rather be rich, or happy: and, if rich, be assured, that this is neither a Good, nor altogether in your own Power: but, if happy, that this is both a Good, and in your own Power: since the one is a temporary Loan of Fortune (*f*), and the other depends on Choice.

## XVII.

As when you see a Viper, or an Asp, or a Scorpion, in an Ivory or Gold Box, you do not love, or think it happy,

---

(*f*) The subscription seems to be merely an Interpolation, and is omitted in the Translation.



on Account of the Magnificence of the Materials, in which it is inclosed ; but shun and detest it, because it is of a pernicious Nature : so likewise, when you see Vice lodged in the midst of Wealth, and the swelling Pride of Fortune, be not struck by the Splendour of the Materials, with which it is surrounded ; but despise the base Alloy of its Manners.

## XVIII.

RICHES are not among the Number of Things, which are good : Prodigality is of the Number of those, which are evil : Rightness of Mind, of those which are good. Now Rightness of Mind invites to Frugality, and the Acquisition of Things that are good : but Riches invite to Prodigality, and seduce from Rightness of Mind. It is difficult therefore for a rich Person to be right-minded ; or a right-minded Person, rich (*g*).

## XIX.

(*b*) ----- JUST as if you had been bred and born in a Ship, you would not be eager to become the Pilot. For neither would the Ship have any natural and perpetual Connexion (*i*) with you there ; nor have Riches here ; but Reason everywhere. That therefore, which is natural and congenial to you, Reason, think likewise to be in a peculiar Manner your own, and take care of it.

---

(*g*) *How hardly shall they that have Riches, enter into the Kingdom of God!* Mark x. 23.

(*b*) The former Part of the Sentence seems to be wanting ; in which, probably, the Author had said, That they who have hereditary Wealth, should not think the Management of it their chief Concern : just as, &c.

(*i*) Σύνεστα should, perhaps, be συνηπταί.

## XX.

IF you were born in *Persia*, you would not endeavour to live in *Greece*; but to be happy in the Place where you are. Why then, if you are born in Poverty, do you endeavour to be rich, and not to be happy in the Condition where you are?

## XXI.

As it is better to lie straitened for Room upon a little Couch in Health, than to tofs upon a wide Bed in Sicknefs; so it is better to contract yourself within the Compass of a small Fortune, and be happy, than to have a great one, and be wretched.

## XXII.

IT is not Poverty that causes Sorrow; but covetous (*k*) Desires: nor do Riches deliver from Fear; but Reasoning. If, therefore, you acquire a Habit of Reasoning, you will neither desire Riches, nor complain of Poverty.

## XXIII.

A HORSE is not elated, and doth not value himself on his fine Manger or Trappings, or Saddle-cloths; nor a Bird, on the warm Materials of its Nest: but the former, on the Swiftnefs of his Feet; and the latter, of its Wings. Do not you, therefore, glory in your Eating, or Dress; or, briefly, in any external Advantage; but in Good-nature and Beneficence.

(*k*) The *Latin* Translator supposes, that *ευθυμία* should be *επιθυμία*, which the Sense requires.



## XXIV.

THERE is a Difference between living well, and living profusely. The one arises from Contentment, and Order, and Decency, and Frugality: the other from Dissoluteness, and Luxury, and Disorder, and Indecency. In short, to the one belongs true Praise; to the other, Censure. If, therefore, you would live well, do not seek to be praised for Profuseness.

## XXV.

LET the first satisfying of Appetite be always the Measure to you of eating and drinking; and Appetite itself the Sauce and the Pleasure. Thus you will never take more [Food] than is necessary; nor will you want Cooks: and you will be contented with whatever Drink falls in your Way (*l*).

## XXVI.

BE careful not to (*m*) thrive by the Meats in your Stomach; but by Cheerfulness in the Soul. For the former, as you see, are evacuated, and carried off together; but the latter, though the Soul be (*n*) separated, remains uncorrupted, and sincere.

(*l*) I have not translated the Fragment which follows this in Mr. *Upton*; because I do not understand it.

(*m*) There are various Readings of this Fragment; but none which makes the Sense very clear.

(*n*) It is doubtful whether the Meaning be, that the Effect of a cheerful Behaviour will remain after the Person is dead, or after he is separated from the Company.

## XXVII.

## XXVII.

IN every Feast remember, that there are two Guests to be entertained, the Body, and the Soul : and that what you give the Body, you presently lose ; but what you give the Soul, remains for ever.

## XXVIII.

Do not mix Anger with Profusion, and set them before your Guests. Profusion makes its Way through the Body, and is quickly gone : but Anger, when it hath penetrated the Soul, abides for a long Time. Take care, not to be transported with Anger, and affront your Guests, at a great Expence ; but rather delight them at a cheap Rate, by gentle Behaviour.

## XXIX.

TAKE care at your Meals, that the Attendants be not more in Number than those whom they are to attend. For it is absurd, that many Persons should wait on a few Chairs.

## XXX.

It would be best, if both while you are personally making your Preparations, and while you are feasting at Table, you could give among the Servants Part of what is before you (o). But, if such a Thing be difficult at that Time, remember, that you, who are not weary, are attended by those who are ; you, who are eating and drinking, by those who are not ; you who are talking, by those who are silent ;

---

(o) *Gesner*, for *νὺξπρᾶς*, reads *νοῦπρᾶς*, which seems the best Sense, and is followed in the Translation.



you who are at Ease, by those who are under Constraint (*p*): and thus you will never be heated into any unreasonable Passion yourself; nor do any Mischief, by provoking another.

## XXXI.

STRIFE and Contention are always absurd; but particularly unbecoming at Table Conversations. For a Person warmed with Wine will never either teach, or be convinced by, one who is sober. And where-ever Sobriety is wanting, the End will show, that you have exerted yourself to no Purpose.

## XXXII.

GRASHOPPERS are musical; but Snails are dumb. The one rejoice in being wet; and the others, in being warm. Then the Dew calls out the one; and for this they come forth: but, on the contrary, the Noon-day Sun awakens the other; and in this they sing. If, therefore, you would be a musical and harmonious Person, whenever, in Parties of Drinking, the Soul is bedewed with Wine, suffer her not to go forth, and defile herself. But when, in Parties of Conversation, she glows by the Beams of Reason, then command her to speak from Inspiration, and utter the Oracles of Justice.

## XXXIII.

CONSIDER him, with whom you converse, in one of these three Ways; either as superior to you [in Abilities], or in-

---

(*p*) There is something strikingly beautiful and humane in this Consideration about Servants.

ferior, or equal. If superior, you ought to hear him, and be convinced : if inferior, to convince (*q*) him : if equal, to agree with him : and thus you will never be found guilty of Litigiousness.

## XXXIV.

It is better, by yielding to Truth, to conquer Opinion; than, by yielding to Opinion, to be defeated by Truth.

## XXXV.

If you seek Truth, you will not seek to conquer by all possible Means : and, when you have found Truth, you will have a Security against being conquered.

## XXXVI.

TRUTH conquers by itself ; Opinion, by foreign Aids.

## XXXVII.

It is better, by living with one free Person, to be fearless, and free, than to be a Slave in Company with many.

## XXXVIII.

WHAT you avoid suffering yourself, attempt not to impose on others. You avoid Slavery, for Instance : take care not to enslave. For, if you can bear to exact Slavery from others, you appear to have been first yourself a Slave. For Vice hath no Communication with Virtue ; nor Freedom with Slavery. As a Person in Health would not wish to be attended by the Sick, nor to have those who live with him be in a State of

---

(*q*) *Απεθελειν*, probably, should be *πειθελειν*; and is so translated. The *α* seems to have been added from the preceding Word.

Sickness ;



Sickness ; so neither would a Person who is free, bear to be served by Slaves, or to have those who live with him in a State of Slavery.

## XXXIX.

WHOEVER you are, that would live at a Distance from Slaves, deliver yourself from Slavery. And you will be free, if you deliver yourself from [the Power of] Appetite. For neither was *Aristides* called Just, nor *Epaminondas*, Divine, nor *Lycurgus*, a Preserver, because they were rich, and were served by Slaves ; but because, being poor, they delivered Greece from Slavery.

## XL.

IF you would have your House securely inhabited, imitate the *Spartan Lycurgus*. And as he did not inclose his City with Walls, but fortified the Inhabitants with Virtue, and preserved the City always free ; so do you likewise : not surround yourself with a great Court-yard, nor raise high Towers ; but strengthen those that live with you by Benevolence, and Fidelity, and Friendship. And thus nothing hurtful will enter, even if the whole Band of Wickedness was set in Array against it.

## XLI.

Do not hang your House round with Tablets, and Pictures ; but adorn it with Sobriety. For those are merely foreign, and a (r) fading Deception of the Eyes : but this,

---

(r) In *Stobæus* the Word is *επιχουρος*. *Gesner*, whom Mr. *Upton* follows, guessed it should be *επιμπος*. *Επιχουρος*, which the Translation supposes, is a less Alteration, and makes a proper Opposition to what follows.

a congenial, and indelible, and perpetual Ornament to the House.

## XLII.

INSTEAD of Herds of Oxen, endeavour to assemble Flocks of Friends about your House.

## XLIII.

As a Wolf resembles a Dog, so doth a Flatterer, and an Adulterer, and a Parasite, resemble a Friend. Take heed, therefore, that, instead of Guardian Dogs, you do not inadvertently admit ravening Wolves.

## XLIV.

HE is void of true Taste, who strives to have his House admired, by decorating it with a showish Outside: but to adorn our Characters by the Gentleness of a communicative Temper, is at once a Proof of good Taste, and good Nature.

## XLV.

IF you admire little Things, in the first place, you will never (s) be thought to deserve great ones: but, if you despise little Things, you will be greatly admired.

## XLVI.

NOTHING is meaner than the Love of Pleasure, the Love of Gain, and Insolence. Nothing is nobler than Magnanimity, Meekness, and Good-nature.

(s) Πρωτον μεγαλων αξιωθησιν is the Text of *Stobaeus*. Mr. *Upton* puts in ουκ, which the Translation follows. Απαξιωθησιν is a smaller Change, and the same Sense.



## XLVII.

— PRODUCING the Sentiments of those intractable Philosophers, who do not think [the Enjoyment of] Pleasure to be [in itself] the natural State of Man; but merely an adventitious Circumstance of those Things, in which his natural State consists, Justice, Sobriety, and Freedom. For what manner of Reason then should the Soul rejoice, and feel a Serenity from the lesser Good of the Body, as *Epicurus* says [it doth]; and not be pleased with its own Good, which is the very greatest? And yet Nature hath given me likewise a Sense of Shame: and I am covered with Blushes, when I think I have uttered any indecent Expression. This Emotion will not suffer me to lay down Pleasure as [in itself] a Good, and the End of Life,

## XLVIII.

THE Ladies at *Rome* have *Plato's Republic* in their Hands, because he allows a Community of Wives: for they attend merely to the Words of the Author, and not to his Sense. For he doth not first order one Man and one Woman to marry and live together, and then allow a Community of Wives: but he abolishes that kind of Marriage, and introduces one of another kind (*t*). And, in general, Men are pleased in finding out Excuses for their own Faults. Yet Philosophy says, it is not fit even to move a Finger without some Reason.

---

(*t*) This, and other shocking Things in *Plato's Republic*, shew, how apt even wise Men are to err, without a Guide.

## XLIX.

## XLIX.

THE more rarely the Objects of Pleasure occur, the more delightful they are.

## L.

WHENEVER any one exceeds Moderation, the most delightful Things may become the most undelightful.

## LI.

AGRIPPINUS was justly entitled to Praise on this Account, that, though he was a Man of the highest Worth, he never praised himself; but blushed, even if another praised him. And he was a Man of such a Character, as to write in praise of every harsh Event that befell him: if he was feverish, of a Fever; if disgraced, of Disgrace; if banished, of Banishment. And, when once, as he was going to dine, a Messenger brought him word, that *Nero* ordered him to Banishment; Well then, says *Agrippinus*, we will dine at *Aricia* (*u*).

## LII.

DIOGENES affirmed no Labour to be good, unless the End was a due State and Tone of the Soul, and not of the Body.

## LIII.

As a true Balance is neither set right by a true one, nor

(*u*) See Discourses, B. I. c. 1.



judged by a false one: (*w*) so likewise a just Person is neither set right by just Persons, nor judged by unjust ones.

## LIV.

As what is straight hath no need of what is straight, so neither what is just, of what is just, [to assist or amend it.]

## LV.

Do not give Judgment from another Tribunal, before you have been judged yourself at the Tribunal of Justice (*x*).

## LVI.

If you would give a just Sentence, mind neither Parties, nor Pleaders; but the Cause itself.

## LVII.

You will commit the fewest Faults in judging, if you are faultless in your own Life.

## LVIII.

It is better, by giving a just Judgment, to be (*y*) blamed by him who is deservedly condemned, than, by giving an unjust Judgment, to be justly censured by Nature.

## LIX.

As the Touch-stone which tries Gold, is not itself tried by the Gold; such is he, who hath the Rule of judging.

(*w*) Compare this and the next Fragment with 1 *Cor.* ii. 15.

(*x*) See *Rom.* xiv. 10.

(*y*) The Antithesis seems to require, that ἀξίως should be ἀδίκως, and the Translation—unjustly blamed by him, who is condemned.

## LX.

It is scandalous for a Judge to be judged by others.

## LXI.

As nothing is straighter than what is straight, so nothing is juster than what is just (x).

## LXII.

Who among you do not admire the Action of *Lycurgus* the *Lacedemonian*? For when he had been deprived of one of his Eyes, by one of the Citizens, and the People had delivered the young Man to him, to be punished in whatever Manner he should think proper; *Lycurgus* forbore to give him any Punishment. But, having instructed, and rendered him a good Man, he brought him into the Theatre: and, while the *Lacedemonians* were struck with Admiration; “I received,” says he, “this Person from you, injurious and violent, and I restore him to you gentle, and a good Citizen.”

## LXIII.

When *Pittacus* had been unjustly treated by some Person, and had the Power of chastising him, he let him go; saying, “Forgiveness is better than Punishment: for the one is the Proof of a gentle, the other of a savage Nature.”

## LXIV.

— But, above all, this is the Business of Nature, to con-

---

(x) The Stoics held all Virtues, and all Faults to be equal: and this Fragment is one of their Illustrations of that Paradox.



nect and mutually adapt the Exertion of the active Powers  
(a) to the Appearance of what is fit and beneficial.

## LXV.

IT is the Character of the most mean-spirited and foolish Men, to suppose, they shall be despised by others; unless, by every Method, they hurt those who are first their Enemies (b).

## LXVI.

WHEN you are going to attack any one with Vehemence and Threatning, remember to say first to yourself, that you are [by Nature] a gentle Animal, and that by doing nothing violent, you shall live without Repentance, and without Need of being set right.

## LXVII.

WE ought to know, that it is not easy for a Man to form a Principle of Action, unless he daily speaks and hears the same Things; and, at the same time, accommodates them to the Use of Life.

(a) The Text has της—φαντασίας; but the true Reading seems evidently to be τη φαντασία; and this the Translation follows.

(b) Το δε οϊεσθαι ευκαταφρονητους τοις αλλοις εσεσθαι, εαν μη τους πρωτους εχθρους παντι τροπω βλαψωμεν, σφοδρα αγεννων και ανοητων ανθρωπων. Φαμεν γαρ τον ευκαταφρονητον, νοεϊσθαι μεν και κατα το δυνατον ειναι βλαψαι. Αλλα πολυ μαλλον νοεϊται κατα το δυνατον ειναι ωφελειν.

This is the Whole of the Fragment: of which only the first Part, which was too good to be omitted, is translated. The rest I do not understand.

## LXVIII.

## LXVIII.

NICIAS was so intent on Business, that he often asked his Domesticks, whether he had bathed, and whether he had dined.

## LXIX.

WHILE *Archimedes* was intent on his *Diagrams*, his Servants drew him away by Violence, and anointed (*c*) him; and, after his Body was anointed, he traced his Figures upon *that*.

## LXX.

WHEN *Lampis*, the Sea Commander, was asked how he acquired Riches: "A great deal," said he, "without Difficulty, but a little with Labour."

## LXXI.

SOLON, when he was silent at an Entertainment, being asked by *Periander*, whether he was silent for Want of Words, or from Folly; "No Fool," answered he, "can be silent at a Feast."

## LXXII.

CONSULT nothing so much, upon every Occasion, as Safety. Now it is safer to be silent, than to speak: and omit speaking whatever is not accompanied with Sense and Reason.

## LXXIII.

As Light-houses in Havens, by kindling a great Flame from a few Faggots, afford a considerable Assistance to Ships

(*c*) The Ancients anointed the Body every Day.



wandering on the Sea: so an illustrious Person, in a State harraffed by Storms, while he is contented with little himself, confers great Benefits on his Fellow-Citizens.

## LXXIV.

— As you would certainly, if you undertook to steer a Ship, learn the Steersman's Art. For it will be in your Power, as, in that Case, to steer the whole Ship; so, in this, the whole State.

## LXXV.

IF you have a Mind to adorn your City by consecrated Monuments, first consecrate in yourself the most beautiful Monument of Gentleness, and Justice, and Benevolence.

## LXXVI.

YOU will confer the greatest Benefits on your City, not by raising the Roofs, but by exalting the Souls [of your Fellow-Citizens]. For it is better, that great Souls should live in small Habitations, than that abject Slaves should burrow in great Houses.

## LXXVII.

Do not variegate the Structure of your Walls with *Eubæan* and *Spartan* Stone: but adorn both the Minds of the Citizens, and of those who govern them, by the *Grecian* Education. For Cities are made good Habitations by the Sentiments of those who live in them; not by Wood and Stone.

## LXXVIII.

As, if you were to breed Lions, you would not be solicitous about the Magnificence of their Dens, but the Qualities

ties of the Animals [themselves]: so, if you undertake to preside over your Fellow-Citizens, be not so solicitous about the Magnificence of the Buildings, as careful of the Fortitude of those who inhabit them.

## LXXIX.

As a skilful Manager of Horses doth not feed the good Colts, and suffer the unruly ones to starve; but feeds them both alike; only whips one more, to make him draw equally with his Fellow: so a Man of Care, and Skill in the Art of Civil Government, endeavours to do (*d*) Good to the well-disposed Citizens, but not at once to destroy those that are otherwise. He by no means denies Subsistence to either of them: only he disciplines and urges on, with the greater Vehemence, him who resists Reason and the Laws.

## LXXX.

As neither a Goose is alarmed by Gaggling, nor a Sheep by Bleating: so neither be you terrified by the Voice of a senseless Multitude.

## LXXXI.

As you do not comply with a Multitude, when it injudiciously asks of you any Part of your own Property: so neither be disconcerted by a Mob, when it endeavours to force you to any unjust Compliance.

---

(*d*) The *Latin* Version supposes that *ποici* should be *ευποici*. This the Sense seems to require; and it is so translated.

## LXXXII.



## LXXXII.

PAY in, before you are called upon, what is due to the Public, and you will never be asked for what is not due.

## LXXXIII.

As the Sun doth not wait for Prayers and Incantations, to be prevailed on to rise, but immediately shines forth, and is received with universal Salutation : so, neither do you wait for Applauses, and Shouts, and Praises, in order to do Good ; but be a voluntary Benefactor ; and you will be beloved like the Sun (*e*).

## LXXXIV.

A SHIP ought not to be fixed by one Anchor ; nor Life on a single Hope (*f*).

## LXXXV.

WE ought not to stretch either our Legs or our Hopes to a Point they cannot reach.

## LXXXVI.

THALES, being asked, what was the most universally enjoyed of all Things, answered, “ Hope : for they have “ it, who have nothing else.”

## LXXXVII.

It is more necessary for the Soul to be cured, than the Body : for it is better to die, than to live ill.

(*e*) This Simile is peculiarly beautiful ; and hath the Force of an Argument in the Discourse of a Stoic, who held the Sun to be animated, and intelligent.

(*f*) This Fragment, in *Stobæus*, is ascribed to *Socrates*.

## LXXXVIII.

## LXXXVIII.

PYRRHO used to say, “ There is no Difference between “ Living and Dying.” A Person asked him, Why then do not you die ? “ Because,” answered *Pyrrho*, “ there is no “ Difference (*g*).”

## LXXXIX.

NATURE is admirable, and, as *Xenophon* says, fond of Life. Hence we love, and take care of the Body, which is of all Things the most unpleasant and squalid. For if we were obliged, only for five Days, to take care of our Neighbour’s Body, we could not support it. For only consider what it would be, when we get up in a Morning, to wash the Teeth of others, and do all requisite Offices besides. In reality, it is wonderful we should love a Thing, which, every Day, demands so much Attendance. I stuff this Sack, and then I empty it again. What is more troublesome ? But I must obey God. Therefore I stay, and bear to wash, and feed, and clothe this poultry, miserable Body. When I was younger, he commanded me something still more, and I bore it. And will you not, when Nature, which gave the Body, takes it away, bear that ? “ I love it ; ” say you. Well : this is what I have just been observing : and this very Love hath Nature given you : but she also says, “ Now let it go, and “ have no farther Trouble.”

## XC.

WHEN a young Man dies, [an old one] accuses the Gods, that, at the Time when He ought to be at rest, he

---

(*g*) See Discourses, B. I. c. 27. Note (*a*).



is encumbered with the Troubles of Life. Yet, (*b*) nevertheless, when Death approaches, he wishes to live; and sends for the Physician, and intreats him to omit no Care or Pains. It is marvellous, that Men should not be willing either to live, or die.

## XCI.

To a longer and worse Life, a shorter and better is by all Means to be preferred by every one.

## XCII.

WHEN we are Children, our Parents deliver us to the Care of a Tutor; who is continually to watch over us, that we get no Hurt. When we are become Men, God delivers us to the Guardianship of an implanted Conscience. We ought by no means then to despise this Guardian: for it will both displease (*i*) God, and we shall be Enemies to our own conscious Principle.

## XCIII.

RICHES ought to be used as the Materials of some Action; and not upon every Occasion alike.

## XCIV.

ALL Men should rather wish for Virtue than Wealth; which is dangerous to the Foolish: for Vice is increased by Riches. And in proportion as any one is destitute of Under-

(*b*) ΗΤΤΟΝ is dropt out of the Text, probably, by Reason of the Similitude of the next Word 'ΟΤΑΝ.

(*i*) Απαρεστον, perhaps, should be απαρεστοι.

standing, into the more injurious Excess he flies out, by having the Means of gratifying the Rage of his Pleasures.

## XCV.

WHAT ought not to be done, be not even suspected [or, entertain not even a Thought] of doing (*k*).

## XCVI.

DELIBERATE much before you say and do any thing: for it will not be in your Power to recall what is said or done.

## XCVII.

EVERY Place is safe to him who lives with Justice.

## XCVIII.

CROWS pick out the Eyes of the Dead, when they are no longer of any Use. But Flatterers destroy the Soul of the Living, and blind its Eyes.

## XCIX.

THE Anger of a Monkey, and the Threats of a Flatterer, deserve equal Regard.

## C.

KINDLY receive those, who are willing to give good Advice: but not those, who upon every Occasion are eager to flatter. For the former truly see what is advantageous: but the latter consider only the Opinions of their Superiors; and imitate the Shadows of Bodies, by nodding Assent to what they say.

---

(*k*) This Fragment is ascribed to *Pythagoras*, STOB. *Serm.* I.



## CI.

A MONITOR ought, in the first place, to have a Regard to the Delicacy and Sense (*l*) of Shame of the Person admonished. For they, who are hardened against a Blush, are incorrigible.

## CII.

It is better to admonish than reproach : for the one is mild and friendly ; the other, harsh and affronting : and the one corrects the Faulty ; the other only convicts them.

## CIII.

(*m*) COMMUNICATE to Strangers, and Persons in Need, according to your Ability (*o*). For he who gives nothing to the Needy, shall receive nothing in his own Need.

## CIV.

A PERSON once brought Clothes to a Pirate, who had been cast ashore, and almost killed by the Severity of the Weather ; then carried him to his House, and furnished him with other Conveniences. Being reproached by some Person, for doing Good to bad People ; “ I have paid this Regard,” answered he, “ not to the Man, but to human Nature.”

(*l*) Φημὲς in *Antonius* and *Maximus* is αἰσχυρὲς. And it is so translated here.

(*m*) This and the following Fragment are from *Antonius* and *Maximus*, and in the Margin stand there, *Democriti*, *Isocratis*, & *Epieteti* : so, probably, they ought to be put in the second Class.

(*n*) The Expression in the Original is the same with *Luke xi. 41.*

## CV.

WE ought not to chuse every Pleasure : but that, which tends to something good.

## CVI.

IT is the Character of a wise Man, to resist Pleasure ; and of a Fool, to be enslaved by it.

## CVII.

IN all Vice, Pleasure being presented like a Bait, draws sensual Minds to the Hook of Perdition.

## CVIII.

CHUSE rather to punish your Appetites, than to be punished by them.

## CIX.

No one is free, who doth not command himself.

## CX.

THE Vine bears three Clusters. The first, of Pleasure ; the second, of Intoxication ; the third, of Outrage (o).

## CXI.

Do not talk much over Wine, to show your Learning : for your Discourse will be loathsome.

## CXII.

HE is a Drunkard, who takes more than three Glasses : and though he be not drunk, he hath exceeded Moderation.

---

(o) This Saying is likewise ascribed to *Pythagoras*.



## CXIII.

(p) LET Discourse of God be renewed every Day, preferably to our Food.

## CXIV.

THINK oftener of God, than you breathe.

## CXV.

IF you always remember, that God stands by, an Inspector of whatever you do, either in Soul or Body: you will never err, either in your Prayers or Actions; and you will have God abiding with you.

## CXVI.

As it is pleasant to view the Sea from the Shore: so it is pleasant to one who hath escaped, to remember his past Labours.

## CXVII.

THE Intention of the Law is, to benefit human Life: but it cannot, when Men themselves chuse to suffer: for it discovers its proper Virtue in the Obedient.

## CXVIII.

As Physicians are the Preservers of the Sick; so are the Laws, of the Injured.

## CXIX.

The justest Laws are the truest.

(p) See *Deut.* vi. 7. *Psal.* lxxi. 15, 24. *cv.* 2.

CXX.

## CXX.

IT is decent to yield to a Law, to a Governor, and to a wiser Man.

## CXXI.

THINGS, done contrary to Law, are the same as if they were undone.

## CXXII.

IN Prosperity, it is very easy to find a Friend ; in Adversity, nothing is so difficult.

## CXXIII.

TIME delivers Fools from Grief : and Reason, wiser Men.

## CXXIV.

HE is a Man of Sense, who doth not grieve for what he hath not ; but rejoices in what he hath.

## CXXV.

EPICURE being asked, how a Person might grieve his Enemy, answered, “ By doing as well as possible “ himself.”

## CXXVI.

LET no wiser Man estrange himself from the Government of the State : for it is both impious to withdraw from being useful to those that need it, and cowardly to give way to the Worthless. For it is foolish to chuse rather to be governed ill, than to govern well.

## CXXVII.



## CXXVII.

NOTHING is more (*q*) becoming a Governor, than to despise no one, nor be insolent; but to preside over all impartially.

## CXXVIII.

ANY Person may live happy in Poverty; but few, in Wealth and Power. So great is the Advantage of Poverty, that no (*r*) Man, observant of the Laws of Life, would change it for disreputable Wealth: unless, indeed, *Themistocles*, the Son of *Neocles*, the most wealthy of the *Athenians*, in a Poverty of Virtue, was better than *Aristides* and *Socrates*. But both himself and his Wealth are perished, and without a Name. For a bad Man loses all in Death; but Virtue is eternal.

## CXXIX.

[REMEMBER] that such is, and was, and will be, the Nature of the World; nor it is possible that Things should be otherwise, than they now are: and that not only Men, and other Animals upon Earth, partake of this Change and Transformation, but the Divinities also. For indeed even the four Elements are transformed and changed up and down: and Earth becomes Water, and Water Air, and this again is transformed into other Things. And the same Manner of Transformation happens from Things above to those below. Whoever endeavours to turn his Mind towards these Points, and persuade himself to receive with Willingness

---

(*q*) *Αλλο* seems a false Reading for *μαλλον*.

(*r*) If any one thinks this Sense of *νομιμος* harsh, or unsuitable, he may read, *φρονιμος*, *prudent*.

what cannot be avoided, he will pass his Life with Moderation and Harmony.

## CXXX.

HE who is discontented with Things present, and allotted by Fortune, is unskilful in Life. But he who bears them, and the Consequences arising from them, nobly and rationally, is worthy to be esteemed a good Man.

## CXXXI.

ALL Things obey, and are subservient to, the World (*u*); the Earth, the Sea, the Sun, and other Stars, and the Plants and Animals of the Earth. Our Body likewise obeys it, in being sick, and well, and young, and old, and passing through the other Changes, whenever That decrees. It is therefore reasonable, that what depends on ourselves, that is, our Judgment, should not be the only Rebel to it. For the World is powerful, and superior, and consults the best for us, by governing us in Conjunction with the Whole. Farther: Opposition, besides that it is unreasonable, and produces nothing except a vain Struggle, throws us likewise into Pain and Sorrows.

---

(*u*) The Stoics often confound the Idea of God with that of the World.



(a) *The following FRAGMENTS are ascribed jointly to EPICTEtus and other Authors.*

I.

CONTENTMENT, as it is a short and delightful Way, hath much Gracefulness and little Trouble.

II.

FORTIFY yourself with Contentment : for this is an impregnable Fortrefs.

III.

PREFER nothing to Truth, not even the Choice of Friendship, lying within the Reach of the Passions : for by them Justice is both confounded and darkened.

IV.

TRUTH is an immortal and eternal Thing. It bestows, not a Beauty which Time will wither, nor a Boldness of which the Sentence of a Judge can (b) deprive us ; but [the Knowledge of] what is just and lawful, distinguishing from them, and confuting, what is unjust.

(a) I have followed Mr. *Upton's* Division : but many Fragments in the foregoing Class properly belong to this.

(b) *Αφαιρει την*, probably, should be *αφαιρετην*, and is so translated.

## V.

WE should have neither a blunt Sword, nor an (c) ineffectual Boldness of Speech.

## VI.

NATURE has given Man one Tongue, but two Ears, that we may hear twice as much as we speak.

## VII.

NOTHING is in reality either pleasant or unpleasant by Nature ; but all Things are effected by Custom.

## VIII.

CHUSE the best Life : for Custom will make it pleasant.

## IX.

CHUSE rather to leave your Children well instructed, than rich. For the Hopes of the Learned are better than the Riches of the Ignorant.

## X.

A DAUGHTER is a Possession to a Father ; which is not his own.

## XI.

THE same Person advised the Leaving Modesty to Children, rather than Gold.

## XII.

THE Reproach of a Father is an agreeable Medicine : for the Profit is greater than the Pain.

(c) This Saying is ascribed by *Stobæus* to *Socrates*. *Ατακτος*, disorderly, is there *απρακτος*, ineffectual : which I have preferred.



## XIII.

HE who succeeds in a Son-in-Law, finds a Son: he who fails in one, loses likewise a Daughter.

## XIV.

THE Worth of Learning, like that of Gold, is esteemed in every Place.

## XV.

HE who exercises Wisdom, exercises the Knowledge of God.

## XVI.

THERE is no Animal so beautiful, as a Man adorned by Learning.

## XVII.

WE ought to fly the Friendship of the Wicked, and the Enmity of the Good.

## XVIII.

NECESSITOUS Circumstances prove Friends, and detect Enemies.

## XIX.

WE ought to do well by our Friends, when they are present; and speak well of them, when they are absent.

## XX.

LET not him think he is loved by any, who loves none.

## XXI.

WE ought to chuse both a Physician and a Friend, not the most agreeable, but the most useful.

## XXII.

## XXII.

IF you would lead a Life without Sorrow, consider Things which will happen, as if they had already happened.

## XXIII.

BE exempt from Grief; not like irrational Creatures, from Insensibility; nor from Inconsiderateness, like Fools: but like a Man of Virtue, making Reason the Remedy for Grief.

## XXIV.

THEY whose Minds are the least grieved by Calamities, and whose Actions struggle the most against them, are the greatest both in public and in private Life.

## XXV.

THEY who are well instructed, like those who are exercised in the *Palæstra*, if they happen to fall, quickly and dextrously rise again from Misfortunes.

## XXVI.

WE ought to call in Reason, like a good Physician, to our Assistance in Misfortunes.

## XXVII.

A FOOL intoxicated by a long Course of good Fortune, as by one of Drinking, becomes more senseless.

## XXVIII.

ENVY is the Adversary of the Fortunate.



## XXIX.

HE who remembers what Man is, is discontented at nothing which happens.

## XXX.

A PILOT and a fair Wind are necessary to a happy Voyage : Reason and Art, to a happy Life.

## XXXI.

GOOD Fortune, like ripe Fruit, ought to be enjoyed while it is present.

## XXXII.

HE is unreasonable, who is displeased at Events, which happen from natural Necessity.



*The following FRAGMENTS are omitted by Mr. UPTON: but as they stand under the Name of ARRIAN, and seem to be in the Spirit of EPICTETUS, they are added here.*

I.

(a) **W**HAT does it signify to me, says he, whether the Universe is composed of Atoms or (b) uncompounded Substances, or of Fire and Earth? Is it not sufficient to know the Essence of Good and Evil, and the proper Bounds of the Desires and Aversions; and, besides those, of the active Powers; and by the making use of these as so many certain Rules, to order the Conduct of Life, and bid these Things, which are above us, farewell: which, perhaps, are incomprehensible to human Understanding: but, if one should suppose them ever so comprehensible, still, what is the Benefit of them, when comprehended? And must it not be said, that He gives himself Trouble to no Purpose, who allots these Things as necessary to the Character of a Philosopher.—“What then, is the *Delphic* Admonition, *Know Thyself*, superfluous?”-----“No, surely, says he.”-----“What then doth it mean?” If any one should admonish a

---

(a) *Stob. de Diis & Physiol. Serm. 211. p. 714. Ed. Francof. 1581.*

(b) I have translated *αμερων* as it stands in the Text; but, possibly, it might originally be no more than a marginal Interpretation of *ατομων*, changing the Full Point into a Comma; or, according to *Gesner's* Translation, a Corruption of *ομοιομεριων*.



Performer in a Chorus to *know himself*, would not he attend to it as a Direction about his (c) Motions —

## II.

(d) THE same Person being asked, Wherein the Diligent have the Advantage of the Slothful? answered, Wherein the Pious have the Advantage of the Impious; in good Hopes.

## III.

(e) WALLS give to Cities, and Cultivation of the Understanding to Minds, Ornament and Security.

## IV.

(f) WHEN a young Man was giving himself Airs in a public Place; and saying, that he was grown wise, by conversing with many wise Men; I have conversed too, answered somebody, with many rich Men, but I am not grown rich.

## V.

(g) SOCRATES, being sent for by (h) *Archelaus*, as designing to make him a rich Man, returned him this Answer :  
 “ Four Quarts of Meal are sold at *Athens* for five Farthings,  
 “ and

(c) The Sentence seems imperfect.

(d) *Maximus*, περὶ φιλοπορίας. *Serm.* 118. p. 374.

(e) *Ant. & Max. de disciplinâ*, *Serm.* 210. p. 704.

(f) *Ibid.*

(g) *Stobæus*, *Compar. Paupertatis & Divitiarum.* *Serm.* 237. p. 778.

(h) *Archelaus*, the Philosopher, was the Master of *Socrates*: but the Person here mentioned was King of *Macedon*, who vainly endeavoured to

“ and the Fountains run with Water. If what I have is  
 “ not sufficient for me, yet I am sufficiently able to make  
 “ a shift with that; and thus it becomes sufficient for me.  
 “ Do not you perceive, that it makes no Difference in the  
 “ Goodness of *Polus* [the Player’s] Voice, whether he per-  
 “ forms the Part of *Oedipus* in his regal State, or when he is  
 “ a Wanderer, and a Beggar at *Colonus*? And shall a brave  
 “ Man appear worse than *Polus*, and not perform well in  
 “ whatever Personage is imposed upon him by the Deity?  
 “ Shall he not imitate *Ulysses*, who made no worse Figure  
 “ in Rags than in a fine purple Robe?”

## VI.

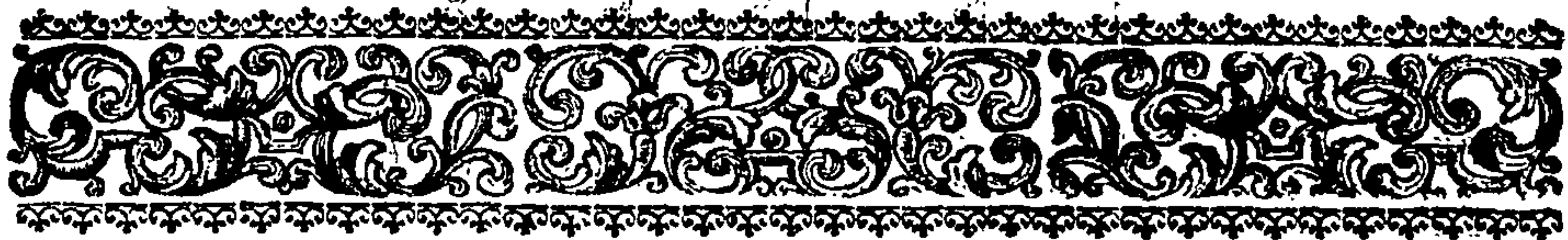
THERE are some Persons who are calmly of a high Spirit,  
 and do all the same Things quietly, and as it were without  
 Anger, which those do who are hurried with strong Passion.  
 We are to guard, therefore, against the Faults of such Per-  
 sons, as being much worse than that of violent Anger. For  
 People of the latter Character are quickly fatiated with  
 Vengeance; whereas the others extend it to a longer Time,  
 like Persons in a slow Fever.

---

to get *Socrates* to his Court. The Envy of *Aristophanes* upon this Occa-  
 sion is said to have produced that infamous Piece of Scurrility and Buf-  
 foonery his *Comedy of the Clouds*. See *Bayle*, in the Article *Archelaus*.

(i) *Stobæus*. *Quod Eventus*, &c. p. 324. 329.





# I N D E X.

*ACADEMICS*, deny the Evidence of the Senses, B. II. c. xx.  
§. 6.

*Adultery* reproved, II. iv. §. 1, 2.

*Affection*, not inconsistent with Reason, I. xi. §. 2. ——— how to be regulated, III. xxiv. §. 4. ——— when miscalled, *Id.*

*Agrippinus*. His Behaviour about his Trial, I. i. §. 8. ——— His Answer to *Florus*, I. ii. §. 3.

*Anger* reproved, II. xviii. §. 3.

*Appearances* to the Mind, a right Use of them in our own Power, I. i. §. 2.  
—— the Standard of Action, I. xxviii. §. 2.

*Archedemus*, II. iv. §. 2. xvii. §. 4. xix. §. 1. III. ii. §. 5.

*Attention* recommended, IV. xii.

## B.

*Beauty*, Human, consists in human Excellence, B. III. c. i. §. 1. ——— in the rational Part, *Id.* §. 3.

*Body*, dependent on Externals, I. i. §. 2. III. xxii. §. 5. IV. i. §. 11, 12. 14. ——— Clay, I. i. §. 3. III. xxii. §. 5. IV. i. §. 12. ——— our last Garment, I. xxv. §. 3. ——— compared to an *Ass*, IV. i. §. 11.

## C.

*Caution* consistent with Courage, B. II. c. i. §. 1, &c. ——— necessary in Things dependent on Choice. II. i. §. 4.

*Character* to be preserved, I. ii. §. 3. 7. II. ii. §. 3.

*Choice* uncontroulable by *Jupiter* himself, I. i. §. 6. ——— incapable of Restraint, I. xvii. §. 2. xxii. §. 2. III. xix. §. 1. ——— in our own Power, II. v. §. 1. ——— is Virtue and Vice; Happiness and Unhappiness, II. xxiii. §. 1, 2.

*Chrysippus*, I. iv. Note (b). II. vi. §. 2. xvii. §. 3. xix. §. 1. III. ii. §. 5. xxi. §. 1. ——— why useful, I. iv. §. 5. xvii. §. 2.

*Cleantes*,

# I N D E X.

*Cleanthes*, III. xxvi. Note (c). IV. i. §. 19.  
*Complaisance* to be conducted with Caution, III. xvi. §. 1. IV. ii.  
*Common Sense* what, III. vi. §. 3.  
*Company* a Festival, I. xii. §. 2. IV. iv. §. 3.  
*Conceit* reprov'd, II. xi. §. 1. xvii. §. 1. 4. III. ii. §. 4. xiv. §. 4.  
*Contentment* recommended, I. i. §. 5. ix. §. 4. IV. iv. §. 6. vii. §. 3.  
*Crates*, III. xxii. Note (u).

## D.

*Death* to be encountered chearfully, B. I. c. i. §. 6. — a Restitution of what is not our own, I. i. §. 9. — no Evil, I. ix. §. 3. xxiv. §. 1. xxvii. §. 1. III. viii. §. 1. x. §. 2. — a Vizard, II. i. §. 3. — a Return to the Elements, III. xiii. §. 1. IV. vii. §. 3. — only the Separation of Soul and Body, III. xxii. §. 4. — a Loss of personal Existence, III. xxiv. §. 5. — not terrible, ENCH. c. v. — to be placed continually before our Eyes, ENCH. c. xxi.  
*Demetrius*, his Speech to *Nero*, I. xxv. §. 3.  
*Desires* in our own Power, I. i. §. 3. II. ii. §. 1. ENCH. c. i. — are to be suppress'd by a Beginner in Philosophy, I. iv. §. 1. III. xiii. §. 3. xxii. §. 2. IV. iv. §. 2, 3. ENCH. c. ii.  
*Determinations* not all to be kept, II. xv.  
*Difficulties* their Use, I. xxiv. §. 1.  
*Diffidence*, faulty, reprov'd, III. xiv. §. 4.  
*Diogenes* taken for a Spy. I. xxiv. Note (c). III. xxii. §. 3. — his Answer to one who desired commendatory Letters, II. iii. §. 1. — taken by Pirates, II. xiii. Note (c). — his Behaviour in a Fever, III. xxii. §. 6. — his Quickness in Repartee, III. xxii. §. 12. — his Benevolence, III. xxiv. §. 4. — his Notion of Freedom, III. xxiv. §. 4. IV. i. §. 6. 13. 17.  
*Discontent* reprov'd, I. vi. §. 6. xii. §. 2. II. xvi. §. 2. IV. i. §. 12. iv. §. 3. FRAG. xii.  
*Discourse*, indecent, to be avoided, ENCH. xxxiii.  
*Distrust* in Providence reprov'd, I. ix. §. 2. III. xxvi. §. 1.  
*Divination*, ill Effects of an unreasonable Regard to it, II. vii. §. 1. — The proper Disposition in applying to it, *Id.* §. ENCH. c. xxxii.  
*Duty*, filial, recommended, III. vii. §. 3. ENCH. c. xxx.

## E.

*Education*, why necessary, B. I. c. ii. §. 2. — in what it consists, II. xxii. §. 2. IV. v. §. 1. — what the Stoics meant by it, II. i. Note (b).  
*Egotism* to be avoided, ENCH. c. xxxiii.



# I N D E X.

- Elocution* the Gift of God, II. xxiii. §. 1.——useful, but not principally so, II. xxiii. §. 2.
- Envy* reproved, III. ii. §. 4. 6.
- Epaphroditus*, I. i. §. 5. I. xix. §. 3. I. xxvi. §. 2.
- Epicurus* placed the Good of Man in Body, I. xx. xxiii. §. 1. III. vii. §. 1.——forbad Marriage, and the Care of Children, and engaging in the Service of the Public, I. xxiii. §. 1. III. vii. §. 2.——denied the natural Relation of Mankind to each other, II. xx. §. 2.——taught Irreligion and Injustice, II. xx. §. 4.——did not pronounce Stealing to be evil, III. vii. §. 1.——his Principles wicked, pernicious, and lead to Oppression, Adultery, and Murder, III. vii. §. 1. 2.
- Error*, all, involuntary, I. xvii. §. 2. xviii. §. 1. II. xxvi. §. 1. ENCH. c. xlii.
- Evil* consists in a bad Choice, II. i. §. 1.——a mere Negation, ENCH. c. xxvii.
- Euphrates*, the Philosopher, III. xv. §. 1. IV. viii. §. 4.
- Externals* not in our own Power, I. xxii. §. 2. II. v. §. 1, &c.——Materials to the Faculty of Choice, I. xxix. §. 1.——not to be treated carelessly; II. v. §. 2.

## F.

- Fancy*, the Guide of Madmen, B. I. c. xxviii. §. v.
- Fates*, I. xii. §. 2.
- Florus*, I. ii. §. 3.
- Friendship* to be met with only in Prudence and Virtue, II. xxii. §. 1. 4. FRAG. x.——impossible in a bad Man, II. xxii. §. 3. 5.

## G.

- Galba*, B. III. c. xvii.
- Galileans*, IV. vii. §. 2. Note (a).
- G O D* the universal Father and Creator, I. iii. §. 1. ix. §. 1. II. viii. §. 3.——is omnipresent and omniscient, I. xiv. §. 1, 2. II. xiv. §. 2. doth not neglect the smallest Things, III. xxiv. §. 6.——our Faculties and Abilities his Gift, I. vi. §. 6. II. xxiii. §. 1.——wherein consists His Essence, II. viii. §. 1.——makes Revelations to Mankind, III. i. §. 7.——the Author of all we enjoy, I. xvi. §. 3. II. xxiii. §. 1. IV. i. §. 12.——Dependence on Him recommended, II. xix. §. 3.——To be thanked for the Instructions we receive from wise and good Men, I. iv. §. 5.——for moral Improvement, II. xviii. §. 3.——proposed to our Imitation. See *Imitation*.——made all Men to be happy, and hath put Happiness in our own Power, I. xxix. §. 1. III. xxiv. §. 1.——to be consulted in our Undertakings, III. xxii. §. 6.

*God.*

# I N D E X.

*God.* See *Jupiter*.

*Gods*, different Opinions concerning them, I. xii. §. 1.

*Good* to be sought from ourselves, I. xxix. §. 1. III. xxii. §. 5.—the universal Motive of Action. III. iii. §. 2.—in our own Power, I. xxix. §. 6. III. iii. §. 2.—consists in Choice, I. xxx. II. xvi. §. 1. xxiii. §. 2. III. x. §. 2.—not in Externals, III. xx. §. 1. xxii. §. 4.

*Grief.* Rebellion against God, III. xxiv. §. 1.

## H.

*Health.* Not a Good, B. III. c. x. §. 2. xx. §. 1.

*Helvidius Priscus*, I. ii. §. 4, 5.

*Hermes*, (Rod of) III. xx. §. 1.

*Hippocrates*, I. viii. §. 1.

*Humility* recommended, ENCH. c. xxxiii. FRAG. iii.

## I.

*Imitation* of God, B. II. c. xiv. §. 2. xvi. §. 4.—of good Men, II. xviii. §. 4, 5. xix. §. 3. III. xxiv. §. 1. ENCH. c. xxxiii.

*Improvement*, in what to be sought, I. iv. §. 3, 4. III. vi. §. 1.

*Industry*, wherein it consists, IV. iv. §. 5.

*Italicus*, III. viii. §. 3.

*Jupiter*, I. i. §. 3, 4. 6. xii. §. 2. See *G O D*.

## L.

*Lateranus, Plautius*, B. I. c. 1. §. 5.

*Laughter* reprov'd, ENCH. c. xxxiii.

*Law* (divine) what, II. xvi. §. 3. III. xi. §. 1. xxiv. §. 2.

*Lesbius*, III. xx.

*Life* a Thing indifferent, II. vi. §. 1.

*Logic*, its Use, I. vii. I. xvii. §. 1.

*Love*, consistent only with Prudence, II. xxii. §. 1.

## M.

*Man*, a Spectator and Interpreter of the Works of God, B. I. c. vi. §. 4.—not made for an inactive Life, I. x. §. 2.—his Good consists in a due Regulation of the Choice, I. viii. §. 2. xxv. §. 1.—is possessed of free Will, I. xvii. §. 2. xix. §. 2.—Part of a Commonwealth, II. v. §. 4. x. §. 1. IV. vii. §. 2.—how preserved and how destroyed, II. ix. §. 2.—his End to follow God, I. xxx.—formed to change his



## IX N D E X

his Abode, III. xxiv. §. 1.—his Nature gentle, sociable, and faithful, IV. i. §. 13. v. §. 2. Man not the Master of Man, IV. i. §. 12. *Marriage* inconsistent with the Cynic Profession, III. xxii. §. 8.—recommended, III. vii. §. 3. xxi. §. 1. *Master*, who, I. xxix. §. 9. II. ii. §. 4. ENCH. c. xiv. *Maximus*, III. vii. §. 1. *Money*, not a Good, II. xvi. §. 1.

### N.

*Neatness* recommended, B. III. c. i. §. 7. IV. xi. §. 1. 3. *Nero*, I. i. §. 5. ii. §. 3.

### O.

*Ostentation* reprov'd, B. III. c. xii. §. 1. 5. xiv. §. 2. xxiii. §. 1, 2. xxiv. §. 7. ENCH. c. xlvi. xlvii.

### P.

*Patience* the Gift of God, B. I. c. vi. §. 5. II. xvi. §. 2. III. viii. §. 2. *Philosophers* what they ought to study, I. i. §. 6. xx. §. 1. II. xiv. §. 2. III. x. §. 2.—how treated, II. xii. §. 2. III. viii. §. 3. ENCH. c. xxii. *Plato*, I. viii. §. 1. II. xvii. §. 1, 2.—directs Prayer, II. xviii. §. 4.—his Notion of a Community of Wives, FRAG. xlviii. *Pleasure* not a Good, II. xi. §. 3.—an Attendant on Virtue, III. vii. §. 3. *Polemo*, III. i. Note (c). *Poverty* not an Evil, III. xvii. §. 1. IV. vi. §. 1. *Prayer* recommended, II. xviii. §. 4, 5. III. xxi. §. 1. *Principles* not dependent on Externals, I. xi. §. 3.—the supreme Rule of Action, I. xviii. §. 1. III. ix. §. 1. *Procrastination* reprov'd. ENCH. c. 1. *Providence*, Instances of its Wisdom and Goodness, I. vi. §. 1, 2, 3.—Those Instances Proofs of a God, *Id.*—Gives the best Things to the best Men, III. xvii. §. 1. *Pseudomenos*, II. xvii. Note (d). *Pyrrho*, I. xxvii. Note (a). *Pyrrhonists* ridiculed, I. xxvii. §. 2.

### Q.

*Quarrelling* reprov'd, B. IV. c. v. §. 1, 2.

### R.

# INDEX

## R.

- Reason*—equal in Gods and Men, B. I. c. xii. §. 2.—contemplates itself, I. xx. §. 1.—appointed to a proper Use of the Appearances of Things, I. xx. §. 1.
- Resignation* recommended, I. i. §. 5. II. xvi. §. 3. IV. i. §. 12.
- Revenge* reprov'd, II. x. §. 5.
- Riches* not a Good, FRAG. xvi. xviii.
- Rufus*, I. ix. §. 8. III. vi. §. 4. xvii. xxiii. §. 1.—his Answer to *Thraseas*, I. i. §. 7.—to *Epictetus*, I. vii. §. 4.

## S.

- Self-Interest* the universal Motive of Action, B. I. c. xix. §. 2.—natural, I. xxii. §. 3. II. xxii. §. 1.—the Ground of Piety, I. xxviii. §. 1. II. xxii. §. 2. ENCH. c. xxxi.
- Sceptics* ridiculed, I. xxvii. §. 2.
- Servants*. Humanity to them, FRAG. xxx.
- Shame*, (false) reprov'd, III. xxiv. §. 7. xxvi. §. 1.
- Sickness* not an Evil, III. xx. §. 1.—its Use, III. xx. §. 1.—no Impediment to the Mind, ENCH. c. ix.
- Socrates*, his Resignation to the divine Will, I. iv. §. 4.—a Citizen of the World, I. ix. §. 1.—his Speech to his Judges, I. ix. §. 5. III. i. §. 4. xxiii. §. 1.—began by the Examination of Words, I. xvii. §. 1.—always preserv'd the same Countenance, I. xxv. §. 4.—forbids an unexamined Life, I. xxvi. §. 3. III. xii. §. 4.—his Excuse of the Jailor, I. xxix. §. 10.—whether he writ any thing, II. i. Note (f).—his Pleasantry at his Trial, II. v. Note (c).—wrote Hymns in Prison, II. vi. §. 2.—made his Opponent bear witness to him, II. xii. §. 2. xxvi. §. 2.—his Chastity, II. xviii. §. 4.—never provok'd in a Dispute, II. xii. §. ii.—never quarrell'd, nor suffer'd others to quarrel, IV. v. §. 1.—Author of Confutation, III. xiv. §. 4.—his Modesty, III. xxiii. §. 1. IV. viii. §. 5.—his Neatness, IV. xi. §. 3.—his Courage, IV. i. §. 18.—in what manner he lov'd his Children, III. xxiv. §. 4. IV. i. §. 18.—disobey'd the thirty Tyrants, IV. i. §. 18.—his Answer about his Burial, I. xxix. Note (b).—when advis'd to prepare for his Trial, II. ii. §. 1.—to *Crito*, IV. i. §. 18.
- Solicitude* the Effect of Ignorance, II. xiii. §. i. xvi. §. 1.
- Solitude* a State of Repose and Freedom, I. xii. §. ii. IV. iv. §. 3.—to be render'd agreeable by Contemplation, and Dependence on God, III. xiii. §. 1.



# I N D E X.

*Soul*, a Portion of the divine Essence, I. xiv. §. 1. xvii. §. 2. II. viii. §. 2.—never willingly deprived of Truth, I. xxviii. §. 1. II. xxii. §. 5.

*Spartans*, I. ii. §. 1.

*Superfluities* to be avoided, ENCH. c. xxxiii. xxxix. FRAG. xxi. xxv. xxix.

*Sura*, III. xvii. Note (*d*).

## T.

*Thanksgiving* recommended, B. I. c. i. §. 3. iv. §. 5. xii. §. 1. xvi. §. 3. II. xxiii. §. 1. III. v. §. 1. IV. iv. §. 1. vii. §. 2.

*Thraseas*, I. i. §. 2.

## V.

*Vanity* reproved, ENCH. c. vi. xliv. xlix. FRAG. xiii.

*Vespasian*, I. ii. §. 4.

*Vulgar* to be avoided, III. xvi. §. 2. ENCH. c. xxxiii.—Difference between them and a Philosopher. ENCH. c. xlviii.

## W.

*Women*, for what to be esteemed, ENCH. xl.

*World*, a System composed of Men and God, I. ix. §. 1.—one great City, III. xxiv. §. 1. 3.—hath a Governor, II. xiv. §. 4.

*Worship*, (divine) recommended, III. vii. §. 3. IV. iv. §. 6. ENCH. c. xxxi.

## Z.

*Zeno*, I. xx. Note (*a*). B. II. c. xiii. §. 2. IV. viii. §. 2.





## A P P E N D I X.

**T**HE learned Dr. TAYLOR, Editor of *Lysias* and *Demosthenes*, having honoured me with his Opinion, concerning some Passages, about which he was consulted, I am enabled by his Observations to make the following Improvements to this Work.

Page 37. Add to Note (*b*)—It seems probable, that a great deal is wanting; and that *οτι ανθρωπινα* belongs to one Story, and *τι ουν, εφη*, to another.

P. 77. But how then came any such Suspicions . . . . . Perhaps the Sense is, Whence arise our Suspicions, Jealousies, and Fears, concerning our Children, if we have no natural Affection towards them?

P. 101. Add to Note (*d*)—Or, perhaps, *εμαδον* should be *εμαδες*.

P. 117. This your Victory, this your Conclusion . . . . . Perhaps *Victory* and *Conclusion* should change Places.

P. 144. To Note (*b*) add—But, as *διατιλλω* occurs not elsewhere, and reading it here will make an improper Repetition of nearly the same Sense, and *διαδειναι τινα* signifies, to do something to another, L. 4. c. 7. p. 628. edit. *Upt.* and in *Lysias, Apol. in Sim.* p. 79. *contra Agorat.* p. 235, it will be best to preserve the present Reading, and to translate it—What doth he lose, who makes him such?

P. 171. To Note (*i*) add—*Prov.* viii. 34. and *Eccles.* xiv. 23. speak of *waiting and bearkening at the Doors of Wisdom*. Yet the Passage, to which Mr. *Upton* refers, p. 577, of his Edition, and p. 368. of this Translation, favours the received Reading.



## A P P E N D I X.

P. 172. To Note (l) add—Probably here is an Allusion to the Proverb, cited by *Wolffius*, ἐπὶ βύρσης καθεζέσθαι, of which see *Suidas*.

P. 184. To Note (c) add—Yet possibly the Sense of οὐδεν may be couched under εἴε.

P. 239. To Note (b) add—But a much better, and almost certain Conjecture is, to read ἀπαλλαττομενους instead of πλαττομενους. And then the Translation will be—Concerning those, who return, or, were returning home, on account of Sickness.

P. 254. To Note (b) add—But, on farther Consideration, the Sense of returning or departing, which ἀναλυω hath, *Luke* xii. 36. *Phil.* i. 23. and ἀναλυσις, 2 *Tim.* iv. 6. seems proper here: and the Translation may be—You go to the Theatre, or thence to some other Place. For Persons often move from one Place to another, merely because they are amused in none.

P. 258. To Note (f) add—But probably it should be changed into πῦθου, and the Translation be—What Occasion for Anger, for Desire . . . . . These two *Greek* Words are confounded elsewhere. And the same Alteration seems needful in *Porphyr. de Abst.* L. I. §. 2.

P. 261. To Note (c) add—He is sensible however, that ἀνατοίχειν is not exactly to throw one's self on *one* Side; and stands condemned by *Phrynicius*, as a low Expression.

P. 277. To Note (a) add—Or we may suppose ἀπατην to be a Gloss, or a casual Repetition of the same Word occurring in the Line before: and so translate, *there exists the Knowledge, &c.*

P. 306. To Note (d) add—Or, perhaps, rather the former οὗτος should be left out.

P. 216. To Note (b) add—Yet, possibly, the present Reading may stand, and be translated, *But your Life is a perpetual Magistracy.*

P. 338. To Note (e) add—Or τὸ φιλοσοφῆ may mean, *Of the philosophic Principle.*

P. 343. To Note (b) add—Or the latter οπου θελω may be a Repetition of the Transcriber.

## A P P E N D I X.

P. 364. To Note (d) add—For *ολων*. I have taken the Reading of Mr. *Upton's* Copy, *αλλων*.

For *Archidamas* read *Archidamus*.

P. 371. To Note (b) add—Yet I would not insert a Negative unnecessarily.

P. 374. Note (c). For, *rub themselves with*, put, *throw on their Antagonists*.

P. 384. To Note (e) add—Perhaps also what follows, and particularly *εδε προβατον*, is corrupt.

P. 388. To Note (a) add—But this Omission was probably owing to the Transcribers skipping from *μαθειν* to the like Word *μανθανειν*. Possibly, instead of leaving out *και*, we should rather suppose, that something before it is left out. And in all Likelihood the true Translation of *νυν επι ανω κατω*, instead of *should not you*, &c. is the following: *Is not this, i. e.* undertaking to convince others instead of yourself, *inverting the Order of Things?*

P. 417. The Notes (b) and (i) should change Places.

P. 420. Add to Note (a)—Or rather, after the next Word: and the Translation should be, *Yet now, without being sensible of it, you do something like this, even in the present Case. Consider your Body, &c.* But still the Separation of *οις* from *και νυν* is somewhat unnatural, and takes off from the Spirit and Quickness of the Repartee.

P. 421. Squalid . . . . . The original Word signifies, in general, pale. And, probably, *Aristophanes* meant the Paleness, which proceeds from a sedentary studious Life. But *Epidetus* plainly understood him, of that unwholesome Look, which Want of Cleanliness gives.

P. 424. To Note (a) add—Or, as *Casaubon* conjectures, *απωθειν*. Or, perhaps, as Mr. *Upton* proposes, *υπερτιθεμενον* should be *υπερτιθεμενος*.

P. 425. Is he my Conscience . . . . . *Κριμα* signifies, p. 652. l. 6. and p. 660. l. 5. of Mr. *Upton's* Edition, the Judgment, which any one passes in his own Mind.

P. 443. To Note (b) add—For nothing appears, to support so great an Encomium of that Philosopher: whereas *Heracles* and *Diogenes* were



## A P P E N D I X.

Favourites of the Stoics, and particularly of our Author; and the latter professed himself an Imitator of the former. But then he was never deified. And therefore may we not put in his stead, Διονυσος, *Bacchus*? They are joined by the Ancients. See *Qu. Curt.* L. VIII. c. 5. and *Hor. Epist.* II. i. 5, 10. And they will stand here in their proper Order. But this may be thought too licentious a Change. And, to say nothing of *Hercules*, *Bacchus* was by no means remarkable for Abstemiousness.

P. 454. To Note (u) add—This Reading he hath taken from an Edition in 1554, said to be made from a better Manuscript than the common Editions. He understands it to mean, *struck and affected overstrongly by Externals*. Διαβεβλημενος means, averse from, L. II. c. 26. in the beginning, and *Philostat. vit. Apollon.* VIII. 7. 3. But from the vulgar Sense, *calumniated*, it may mean here, one to whom Externals have been misrepresented, who hath a Misconception of the World.

P. 469. And Vice, by Money . . . . . Perhaps for η κακια should be read ευτυχια, a Turn of good Fortune,

